This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

https://books.google.com

600062645T

Digitized by Google

305 c.67

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PRINCIPIA LATINA.—Part II.

A

FIRST LATIN READING BOOK.

CONTAINING

FABLES, ANECDOTES, | MYTHOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY,

AND

ROMAN HISTORY;

WITH A SHORT INTRODUCTION TO ROMAN ANTIQUITIES;

NOTES AND A DICTIONARY.

For the Use of the Lower Forms in Public and Private Schools.

By WILLIAM SMITH, LL.D.,

EDITOR OF THE CLASSICAL AND LATIN DICTIONARIES.

LONDON:

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

1861.

305 . c . 67

Digitized by Google

BODLEIAN LIBRARY
AUG 87
OXFORD.

LONDON: PRINTED BY W. CLOWES AND SONS, STAMFORD STREET,
AND CHARING CROSS.

Digitized by Google

PREFACE.

THE following Work is the Second of a short Series which I have undertaken with the view of facilitating the study of the Latin language. Its object is to furnish a Latin Reading Book suitable for Beginners, sufficient in quantity while interesting and instructive in matter, so as to prepare them to read Cæsar or any other classical author with advantage and profit. No one, who has had much experience in examining boys, can have failed to notice how few acquire any degree of facility in translating a Latin passage which they have not previously seen. This arises, not only from their having read too little, but also from their beginning to read the classical authors too soon. It should be recollected that the great works of antiquity were written for men and not for boys, and that hence young people find it difficult to understand and enjoy them. The modern practice of placing Cæsar's Commentaries, for instance, in a boy's hands after he has painfully worked his way through a meagre Delectus or Exercise-book, is attended with the most injurious consequences. The transition is too great and too abrupt. He finds the language puzzling and the subject uninteresting; he meets at the very threshold all the difficulties of the *obliqua oratio;* and he knows next to nothing of ancient geography, Roman history, and antiquities. Consequently his progress is not only slow, but he conceives a positive aversion to the study. Our forefathers acted more wisely; and in the German schools it is still the custom to carry

Digitized by Google

the pupils through one or even two Reading-books, before launching them into the difficulties of an ancient classical writer. It would be considered preposterous, in teaching boys of ten or twelve years of age the English language, to employ for the purpose Clarendon's 'History of the Rebellion' or Gibbon's 'Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire;' but yet a similar plan is adopted in teaching Latin.

If we wish boys to read Latin with facility, we must provide them with the right kind of books. The language must be easy, and the subjects suitable to their capacity; while the information conveyed should prepare them to understand the ancient writers, who lived under a different form of civilization and professed a different religion. This has been attempted in the present Work, which, it is believed, will not only prove interesting and intelligible to young people, but will serve as an introduction to a knowledge of Ancient Mythology and Geography, of Roman History and Antiquities. The first four sections (the Fables, Anecdotes, Mythology, and Geography) are mainly taken, though with numerous alterations and additions (especially in the first three) from the 'Lateinisches Elementarbuch' of Jacobs and Döring; but the most important part—the Roman History—has been derived from Lhomond's 'De Viris Illustribus Urbis Romae,' which is very superior to Jacobs and Döring's meagre epitome of Roman history, and presents a graphic picture of the great men of Rome from the earliest times to the death of Augustus. It contains the most interesting stories related by Livy, Valerius Maximus, Florus, and other ancient writers, and is probably better adapted for Beginners than any other work of the kind which has hitherto appeared.

Digitized by Google

The NOTES upon the earlier sections are chiefly grammatical and elementary. Those upon the Roman History refer principally to the subject-matter; and, in order to assist the pupil in this portion of the book, a Chronological Table is added, and a brief account is given of the political and military Antiquities of Rome.

It is recommended that this Work should be used *in conjunction with* the First Part of the 'Principia Latina,' and not be postponed till the pupil has finished the latter. As soon as he has learnt thoroughly the Declensions and Conjugations, and can translate the simplest sentences, it is important to diversify the somewhat dry and tedious work of the Delectus and Exercise-book, by giving him connected passages containing interesting and instructive matter. The section on Geography, though printed before the Roman History, had either better be postponed till the latter has been finished, or else be read occasionally, accompanied with an Ancient Atlas.

The DICTIONARY is intended to contain every word in the text, including Proper Names, and it is hoped few omissions will be found in it.

W. S.

London, February, 1861.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

PAGE

FABLES 1

ANECDOTES 7

MYTHOLOGY 13

GEOGRAPHY 21

ROMAN HISTORY 30

NOTES 121

THE CHIEF DATES IN ROMAN HISTORY 162

A SHORT INTRODUCTION TO ROMAN ANTIQUITIES 167

DICTIONARY 181

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A

LATIN READING-BOOK.

FABLES.

1. *Agricola et anguis.*—Agricola anguem repperit frigore paene exstinctum. Misericordia motus eum fovit sinu et subter alas recondidit. Mox anguis recreatus vires recepit et agricolae pro beneficio letale vulnus inflixit.

2. *Accipiter et Columbae.*—Columbae milvii metu accipitrem rogaverunt, ut se defenderet. Ille annuit. At in columbare receptus uno die majorem stragem edidit, quam milvius longo tempore potuisset edere.

3. *Mus et Milvius.*—Milvius laqueis irretitus musculum exoravit, ut se corrosis plăgis liberaret. Quo facto milvius liberatus murem arripuit et devoravit.

4. *Luscinia et Acanthis.*—Luscinia et acanthis ante fenestram in caveis inclusae pendebant. Luscinia incipit cantum suum jucundissimum. Pater interrogat filiolum, utra avium tam suaviter canat, et ostendit utramque. Filius statim respondet: "Sine dubio haec acanthis est, quae sonos illos suavissimos edit; pennas enim habet pulcherrimas."

5. *Venter et Membra.* — Membra quondam dicebant ventri, "nosne te semper ministerio nostro alemus, dum ipse summo otio fruĕris? Non faciemus." Dum igitur ventri cibum subducunt, corpus debilitatur, et membra sero invidiae suae poenituit.

6. *Anseres et Grues.*—In eodem quondam prato pascebantur anseres et grues. Adveniente domino prati, grues facile avolabant; sed anseres, impediti corporis gravitate, deprehensi et mactati sunt.

Digitized by Google

7. *Capra et Lupus.*—Lupus capram in alta rupe stantem conspicatus, "cur non," inquit, "relinquis nuda illa et sterilia loca, et huc descendis in herbidos campos, qui tibi laetum pabulum offerunt?" Cui respondit capra, "mihi non est in animo, dulcia tutis praeponere."

8. *Vulpes et Leo.*—Vulpes, quae nunquam leonem viderat, quum ei forte occurrisset leo, ita est perterrita, ut paene moreretur formidine. Eundem conspicata iterum, timuit quidem, sed nequaquam ut antea. Tertio illi obviam facta, ausa est etiam propius accedere eumque alloqui.

9. *Cancri.*—Cancer dicebat filio, "mi fili, ne sic obliquis semper gressibus incede, sed recta via perge." Cui ille, "mi pater," respondit, "libenter tuis praeceptis obsequar, si te prius idem facientem videro."

10. *Boves.*—In eodem prato pascebantur tres boves in maxima concordia, et sic ab omni ferarum incursione tuti erant. Sed discidio inter illos orto, singuli a feris petiti et laniati sunt.

11. *Asinus.*—Asinus pelle leonis indutus territabat homines et bestias, tanquam leo esset. Sed forte, dum se celerius movet, aures eminebant; unde agnitus, in pistrinum abductus est, ubi poenas petulantiae dedit.

12. *Mulier et Gallina.*—Mulier quaedam habebat gallinam, quae quotidie ovum pariebat aureum. Hinc suspicari coepit, illam auri massam intus celare, et gallinam occīdit. Sed nihil in ea repperit, nisi quod in aliis gallinis reperiri solet. Itaque dum majoribus divitiis inhiat, etiam minores perdidit.

13. *Viatores et Asinus.*—Duo qui una iter faciebant, asinum oberrantem in solitudine conspicati, accurrunt laeti, et uterque eum sibi vindicare coepit, quod eum prior conspexisset. Dum vero contendunt et rixantur, nec a verberibus abstinent, asinus aufŭgit, et neuter eo potitur.

14. *Mulier et Gallina.*—Mulier vidua gallinam habebat, quae quotidie unum ovum pariebat. Illa existimabat, si gallinam diligentius saginaret, fore, ut illa bina aut terna ova quotidie parĕret. Quum autem cibo superfluo gallina pinguis esset facta, plane ova parere desiit.

15. *Vulpes et Uva.*—Vulpes uvam in vite conspicata ad illam subsiliit omnium virium suarum contentione, si eam forte attingere posset. Tandem defatigata inani labore, discedens dixit, "at nunc etiam acerbae sunt, nec eas in via repertas tollerem."

Digitized by Google

16. *Mures.*—Mures aliquando habuerunt consilium, quomodo a fele caverent. Multis aliis propositis, omnibus placuit, ut ei tintinnabulum annecteretur: sic enim ipsos, sonitu admonitos, eam fugere posse. Sed quum jam inter mures quaereretur, qui feli tintinnabulum annecteret, nemo repertus est.

17. *Lupus et Grus.*—In faucibus lupi ŏs inhaeserat. Mercede igitur conducit gruem, qui illud extrahat. Hoc grus longitudine colli facile effecit. Quum autem mercedem postularet, subridens lupus et dentibus infrendens, "num tibi," inquit, "parva merces videtur, quod caput incolume ex lupi faucibus extraxisti?"

18. *Agricola et Filii.*—Agricola senex quum mortem sibi appropinquare sentiret, filios convocavit, quos, ut fieri solet, interdum discordare noverat, et fascem virgularum afferri jubet. Quibus allatis, filios hortabatur, ut hunc fascem frangerent. Quod quum facere non possent, distribuit singulis singulas virgas, iisque celeriter fractis, docuit illos, quam firma res esset concordia quamque imbecilla discordia.

19. *Equus et Asinus.*—Asinus onustus sarcinis equum rogavit, ut aliqua parte oneris se levaret, si se vivum videre vellet. Sed ille asini preces repudiavit. Paullo post igitur asinus labore consumptus in via corruit et efflavit animam. Tum agitator omnes sarcinas, quas asinus portaverat, atque insuper etiam pellem asino detractam in equum imposuit. Ibi ille sero priorem superbiam deplorans, "o me miserum," inquit, "qui parvulum onus in me recipere noluerim, quum nunc cogar tantas sarcinas ferre una cum pelle comitis mei, cujus preces tam superbe contempseram."

20. *Mulier et Ancillae.*—Mulier vidua, quae texendo vitam sustentabat, solebat ancillas suas de nocte excitare ad opus, quum primum galli cantum audivisset. At illae diuturno labore fatigatae statuerunt gallum interficere. Quo facto deteriore conditione quam prius esse coeperunt: nam domina de hora noctis incerta nunc famulas saepe jam prima nocte excitabat.

21. *Leo.*—Societatem junxerant leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Praeda autem, quam ceperant, in quattuor partes aequales divisa, leo, "prima," ait, "mea est; debetur enim haec praestantiae meae. Tollam et secundam, quam meretur robur meum. Tertiam vindicat sibi egregius labor meus. Quartam qui sibi arrogare voluerit, is sciat, se habiturum me inimicum sibi." Quid facerent imbecillae bestiae, aut quae sibi leonem infestum habere vellet?

22. *Ranae et Jupiter.*—Ranae aliquando regem sibi a Jove petivisse dicuntur. Quarum ille precibus exoratus trabem ingentem in

Digitized by Google

lacum dejecit. Ranae sonitu perterritae primum refugēre, deinde vero trabem in aqua natantem conspicatae magno cum contemptu in ea consederunt aliumque sibi novis clamoribus regem expetiverunt. Tum Jupiter, earum stultitiam puniturus, hydrum illis misit, a quo quum plurimae captae perirent, sero eas stolidarum precum poenituit.

23. *Puer mendax.*—Puer oves pascens crebro per lusum magnis clamoribus opem rusticorum imploraverat, lupos gregem suum aggressos esse fingens. Saepe autem frustratus eos, qui auxilium laturi advenerant, tandem lupo revera irruente multis cum lacrimis vicinos orare coepit, ut sibi et gregi subvenirent. At illi eum pariter ut antea ludere existimantes, preces ejus et lacrimas neglexerunt, ita ut lupus libere in oves grassaretur plurimasque earum dilaniaret.

24. *Corvus.*—Corvus, qui caseum forte repperierat, gaudium alta voce significavit. Quo sono allecti plures corvi famelici advolaverunt, impetuque in illum facto, opimam ei dapem eripuerunt.

25. *Leo, Asinus et Vulpes.*—Vulpes, asinus et leo venatum iverant. Ampla praeda facta, leo asinum illam partiri jubet. Qui quum singulis singulas partes poneret aequales, leo eum correptum dilaniavit, et vulpeculae partiendi negotium tribuit. Illa astutior leoni partem maximam apposuit, sibi vix minimam reservans particulam. Tum leo subridens ejus prudentiam laudare, et, unde hoc didicerit, interrogare coepit. Et vulpes, "hujus me," inquit, "calamitas docuit, quid minores potentioribus debeant."

26. *Testudo et Aquila.*—Testudo aquilam magnopere orabat, ut volare sese doceret. "Rem petis," inquit aquila, "naturae tuae contrariam. Quomodo enim poteris volare, quum alas non habeas?" Testudo autem nihilominus aquilam obsecrabat ut se volucrem facere vellet. Itaque ungulis arreptam aquila sustulit in sublime, ibique dimisit, ut per aërem ferretur. Sed quum in rupes decidisset, comminuta interiit.

27. *Agricola et Filii.*—Rusticus quidam moribundus, qui nullas habebat divitias, quas relinqueret filiis, excitare animos illorum voluit ad studium agrorum culturae et ad assiduitatem laboris. Convocavit igitur eos et ita est allocutus: "Filii mei, videtis, me a vobis mox discessurum esse. Omnes, quas habeo, divitias in vinea, quam vobis relinquo, quaeritote." Haec quum dixisset senex, paulo post moritur. At filii quum crederent, illum in vinea alicubi abscondisse thesaurum, totum vineae solum effodiunt. Frustra. Thesaurum inveniunt nullum. Sed quum terra fodiendo perculta esset, vites uberrimum fructum tulere.

Digitized by Google

28. *Lupus et Mulier.*—Esuriens lupus ubique circumivit, cibum quaerens. Tandem audit intra casam rusticam puerum plorantem et matrem minantem, ni desinat, lupis eum se velle projicere. Lupus hoc dicto ad spem cibi excitatus totum diem adstitit, exspectans, dum puerum mater projiceret. Sed vesperi haec reconciliata puero eidem blandiebatur et, "Mi pupule," inquit, "bono sis animo. Lupum, si venerit, obtruncabimus." Tum lupus tristis atque deceptus, "In ista domo," inquit, "aliter loquuntur, aliter sentiunt."

29. *Viatores et Ursus.*—Amici duo quum una aliquando iter facerent, in ursum ingentem inciderunt. Quo viso unus celeriter in arborem evasit: alter quum bestiam illam cadavera non attingere meminisset, in terram se prostravit spiritumque continuit, ut nullum vitae vestigium appareret. Ursus, omnibus corporis partibus pertentatis et ore crebro ad illius os auresque admoto, pro mortuo eum reliquit et abiit. Tum ambo metu liberati inceptum iter pergunt. Inter viam is, qui arborem conscenderat, alterum interrogat, quidnam in aurem jacenti insusurrasset ursus. "Multa," inquit ille, "quae memorare nihil attinet, sed imprimis praecepit, ne amicum esse quemquam mihi persuaderem, cujus fidem in periculis et adversa fortuna non essem expertus."

30. *Leo senex et Vulpes.*—Leo annis confectus morbum simulavit. Tum ad aegrotum regem visitandum complures venerunt bestiae, quas protinus devoravit. Sed cauta vulpes procul ante speluncam stabat, regem salutans. Rogavit leo, cur non intraret. Respondit, "Quod video multa intrantium vestigia, nulla exeuntium."

31. *Lignator et Mercurius.*—Caedebat quidam ligna juxta fluvium. Inter opus excidit ei securis inque flumen demersa est. Tum in ripa sedens misere lamentari coepit. Mercurius, quum praeteriens querelas ejus audisset, misertus hominis, aquas subiit et rettulit securim, neque tamen eam, quam amiserat ille, sed auream, et, "num haec esset ea, quam amisisset," interrogavit. Negavit ille hanc suam esse. Iterum igitur Mercurius aliam extulit eamque argenteam. Sed quum ne hanc quidem suam esse lignator professus esset, postremo ferream attulit, quam laetus ille agnovit. Hac probitate delectatus deus, omnes istas illi secures donavit. Postea, quum haec multis narrasset lignator, alius quidam, ut simili fortuna uteretur, ipse securim suam in fluvium sponte abjecit et juxta eum assidens plorare atque lamentari coepit. Tum ad hunc quoque accessit Mercurius et, causa lacrimarum audita, auream protulit securim, interrogans, "eane esset, cujus jacturam quereretur." Ille vero laetus, "Sane," inquit, "mea haec est." At Mercurius, impu-

Digitized by Google

dentem et mendacem hominem aversatus, discessit et non solum auream illam securim secum abstulit, sed ne eam quidem, quam in fluvium projecerat lignator, ei rettulit.

32. *Viator et serpens.*—Serpens ingenti saxo oppressus rogavit virum praetereuntem, ut a se onus amoliretur, pollicitus ingentem thesaurum, si hoc faceret. Quod quum vir iste mitis fecisset, non modo promissa non solvit, sed hominem occidere conatus est. Dum ita contenderent, accidit, ut vulpes transiret. Qui arbiter electus, "non possum," inquit, "tantas lites inter vos componere, nisi videro prius, quomodo serpens saxo oppressus fuerit." Quum igitur vir serpenti saxum imposuisset, dixit vulpes, "ingratum animal sub saxo relinquendum esse censeo."

33. *Cervus.*—Cervus, quum sitiret, ad fontem accessit, et suam in aqua imaginem conspiciens, cornuum magnitudinem laudavit, crura vero uti nimis exilia vituperavit. Ecce leo advēnit. Quo viso cervus aufūgit, ut ei nullum periculum immineret, donec in planitie esset. Quum vero in silvam venisset, inter virgulta cornibus adhaesit, et a leone captus est, quod pedum celeritate uti non poterat. Tum moriturus, "o me desipientem," inquit, "cui ea displicerent, quae me conservarunt, placerent autem, quae me perdiderunt."

34. *Senex et Mors.*—Senex quidam in silva ligna cecīderat, iisque sublatis redire domum coepit. Quum aliquantum viae progressus esset, et onere et via defatigatus fascem deposuit, et secum considerans miserias senectutis Mortem clara voce invocavit, quae ipsum ab omnibus his malis liberaret. Tum Mors, senis precibus auditis, subito adstitit, et, quid vellet, percunctata est. At senex, quem jam votorum poenitebat, "nihil aliud," inquit, "nisi ut aliquis hunc fascem lignorum humeris meis imponat."

35. *Canis et Lupus.*—Cani perpingui lupus occurrit macie confectus. Quum se salutassent, lupus, "quomodo fit," inquit, "ut tam pinguis sis, tamque niteas? Ego, qui multo fortior sum, fame pereo." Canis respondet, "idem tibi erit, si domino officium praestabis, quod ego praesto, ut servem limen, dominumque noctu a furibus tuear." Lupus, "ego vero," inquit, "paratus sum; nunc enim patior frigora et imbres, in silvis oberrans." "Veni ergo mecum," canis ait. Dum procedunt, lupus collum canis catena detritum adspicit. "Quid hoc est," inquit; "num jugum fers?" "Imo," inquit canis, "quia acer sum, me interdiu alligant; noctu vero vagor, ubi lubet." "Num est tibi," inquit lupus, "licentia abeundi, quo velis?" "Non semper."—"Vale," respondit ille, "liber esse malo, quam servitutem ferre."

Digitized by Google

ANECDOTES

OF SOME CELEBRATED PERSONS OF ANTIQUITY.

—o—

1. Solon, qui Atheniensibus leges scripsit, dicebat, neminem, dum viveret, beatum haberi posse.

2. Bias, unus ex septem sapientibus, quum patriam Prienen ab hostibus expugnatam et eversam fugeret, interrogatus, cur nihil ex bonis suis secum ferret, "ego vero," respondit, "bona mea mecum porto omnia."

3. Democritus, cui pater ingentes divitias reliquerat, omne fere patrimonium suum civibus donavit, ne domesticarum rerum cura a philosophiae studio avocaretur.

4. Anaxagoras philosophus, morte filii audita, vultu nihil immutato dixit, "Sciebam me mortalem genuisse."

5. Archytas Tarentinus, quum ab itinere reversus, agros suos villici socordia neglectos videret, "graviter te castigarem," inquit, "nisi iratus essem."

6. Plato quoque quum in servum vehementius exarsisset, veritus, ne vindictae modum excederet, Speusippo adstanti mandavit, ut de illius poena statueret.

7. Idem discendi cupiditate ductus, Aegyptum peragravit, et a sacerdotibus illius regionis geometriam et astronomiam didicit. Idem in Italiam trajecit, ut ibi Pythagorae philosophiam et instituta disceret.

8. Athenienses Socratem damnaverunt, quod novos deos introducere videbatur.

9. Gorgias Leontinus, quum annum centesimum septimum ageret, interrogatus, "quapropter tam diu vellet in vita remanere?" respondit, "quia nihil habeo, quod senectutem meam accusem."

10. Diogenes Cynicus Myndum profectus, quum videret magnificas portas et urbem exiguam, Myndios monuit, ut portas clauderent, ne urbs egrederetur.

Digitized by Google

11. Zeno adolescentulo, qui inepta multa loquebatur, "Idcirco," inquit, "aures habemus duas et ōs unum, ut plura audiamus quam loquamur."

12. Aristippum philosophum rogavit quidam, ut filium suum erudiret. Quum vero ille pro mercede petiisset quingentas drachmas, pater, deterritus pretio, quod avaro et rudi homini nimium videbatur, dixit, "tanto pretio emere possum mancipium." Tum philosophus, "eme," inquit, "et habebis duo."

13. Colophonii Homerum suum civem esse contendunt, Chii suum esse dicunt, Salaminii eundem ad se repetunt. Smyrnaei autem plurimis argumentis docent, poëtam ad suam civitatem pertinere; quare etiam templum ei in urbe dedicarunt.

14. Simonides, poëta praestantissimus, gloriatur in quodam poëmate, se octoginta annos natum in certamen musicum descendisse, et victoriam inde rettulisse. Idem aliquamdiu vixit apud Hipparchum, Pisistrati filium, Athenarum tyrannum. Inde Syracusas se contulit ad Hieronem regem, cum quo familiariter vixisse dicitur.

15. Quum Aeschylus Atheniensis, qui parens tragoediae dicitur, in Sicilia versaretur, ibique in loco aprico sederet, aquila testudinem glabro ejus capiti immisit, quod pro saxo habuit. Quo ictu ille exstinctus est.

16. Sophocles ad summam senectutem tragoedias fecit. Quum propterea rem familiarem negligere videretur, a filiis in judicium vocatus est, ut judices illum, quasi desipientem, a re familiari removerent. Tum senex dicitur eam fabulam, quam proxime scripserat, Oedipum Colonēum recitasse judicibus, et quaesivisse, num illud carmen desipientis esse videretur. Carmine recitato, a judicio absolutus est.

17. Euripides, qui et ipse magnum inter poëtas tragicos nomen habet, extremam vitae partem apud Archelaum, Macedoniae regem, transegit. Ibi aliquando a coena domum rediens a canibus laceratus esse dicitur.

18. Athenienses quondam ab Euripide postulabant, ut ex tragoedia sententiam quandam tolleret. Ille autem in scenam progressus dixit, "se fabulas componere solere, ut populum doceret, non ut a populo disceret."

19. Philippides, comoediarum scriptor, quum in poëtarum certa-

Digitized by Google

mine praeter spem vicisset, et illa victoria impense gauderet, eo ipso gaudio repente exstinctus est.

20. Pindarus, poëta Thebanus, Apollini gratissimus fuisse dicitur. Quare saepe a sacerdotibus in templum Delphicum ad coenam vocabatur, parsque ei tribuebatur donorum, quae sacrificantes deo obtulerant. Quum Alexander, rex Macedoniae, Thebas diriperet, unius Pindari domo et familiae pepercit.

21. Minos, Cretensium rex, saepe se in speluncam quandam conferebat, ibique se cum Jove colloqui legesque ab eo accipere dicebat.

22. Quum Lycurgus, Lacedaemoniorum legislator, Delphis in templum Apollinis intrasset, ut a deo oraculum peteret, Pythia eum his verbis allocuta est, "nescio, utrum deus an homo appellandus sis; sed deus potius videris esse."

23. Atheniensium dux Miltiades, proditionis accusatus, vulnere aeger pro se dicere non potuit. Causam egit ejus frater Tisagoras. Capitis absolutus, sed pecunia multatus est.

24. Spartanorum rex, Leonidas, in Thermopylis se trecentosque eos, quos eduxerat e Sparta, opposuit hostibus, militesque ita allocutus est, "Pugnate animo forti, Lacedaemonii, hodie apud inferos fortasse coenabimus." E quibus unus, quum hostis in colloquio glorians dixisset, "Solem prae jaculorum sagittarumque multitudine non videbitis:" "in umbra," inquit, "pugnabimus."

25. Xerxes ante navale proelium, quo victus est a Themistocle, miserat quattuor millia armatorum Delphos ad diripiendum templum Apollinis, quasi gereret bellum non solum cum Graecis, sed etiam cum diis immortalibus. Quae manus tota deleta est imbribus et fulminibus, ut intelligeret, quam nullae essent hominum vires adversum deos.

26. Epaminondas, Thebanorum imperator, in pugna ad Mantinēam graviter vulneratus est. Quum animam recepisset, interrogavit circumstantes amicos, "num clipeus salvus esset?" deinde, "num hostes fusi essent?" Illi utrumque affirmaverunt. Tum demum hastam e corpore extrahi jussit. Quo facto statim exspiravit.

27. Epaminondas tanta fuit abstinentia et integritate, ut post plurima bella, quibus Thebanorum potentiam incredibiliter auxerat, nihil in supellectili haberet praeter ahenum et veru.

28. Lysander, dux Lacedaemoniorum, militem quendam via egressum castigabat. Cui dicenti, ad nullius rei rapinam se ab agmine recessisse, respondit, "ne speciem quidem rapturi praebeas volo."

Digitized by Google

29. Philippus, rex Macedŏnum, monentibus eum quibusdam, ut Pythiam quendam caveret, fortem militem, sed ipsi alienatum, quod tres filias aegre aleret nec a rege adjuvaretur, dixisse fertur, "Quid? si partem corporis haberem aegram, abscinderem potius an curarem?" Deinde Pythiam ad se vocatum, accepta difficultate rei domesticae, pecunia instruxit. Quo facto, nullum rex militem Pythia fideliorem habuit.

30. Mulier quaedam ab eodem Philippo, quum a convivio temulentus recederet, damnata, "a Philippo," inquit, "temulento ad Philippum sobrium provoco."

31. Alexander Macedo, Philippi filius, quum puer a praeceptore suo audivisset, innumerabiles mundos esse, "heu me miserum," inquit, "qui ne uno quidem adhuc potitus sum!"

32. Quum Alexander quondam Macedonum quorundam benevolentiam largitionibus sibi conciliare conatus esset, Philippus eum his verbis increpuit: "Sperasne eos tibi fideles esse futuros, quos pecunia tibi conciliaveris? Scito, amorem non auro emi, sed virtutibus."

33. Alexandro Macedoni, Asia debellata, Corinthii per legatos gratulati sunt, regemque civitate sua donaverunt. Quod officii genus quum Alexander risisset, unus ex legatis, "nulli unquam," inquit, "civitatem dedimus alii, quam tibi et Herculi." Quo audito Alexander honorem sibi delatum lubentissime accepit.

34. Quum Alexander Graeciae populis imperasset, ut divinos ipsi honores decernerent, Lacedaemonii his verbis utebantur: "quoniam Alexander deus esse voluit, esto deus;" Laconica brevitate regis notantes vecordiam.

35. Alexander Ephesi imaginem suam, quam Apelles, pictor maximus ejus aetatis, pinxerat, contemplatus est, sed minus laudavit, quam illa merebatur. Quum autem equus adductus picto equo adhinniret, quasi verus esset, Apelles, "o rex," inquit, "equus tuus pingendi peritior quam tu esse videtur."

36. Alexander olim comprehensum piratam interrogavit, quo jure maria infestaret? Ille, "eodem," inquit, "quo tu orbem terrarum. Sed quia id ego parvo navigio facio, latro vocor; tu, quia magna classe et exercitu, imperator." Alexander hominem inviolatum dimisit. Num juste fecit?

37. Lysimachus, rex Thraciae, Theodorum Cyrenaeum, virum libertatis amantissimum et regiae dominationi infestum, cruci affigi jussit. Cui ille, "hujusmodi minis," inquit, "purpuratos tuos terreas. Mea quidem nihil interest, humine an sublime putrescam."

Digitized by Google

38. Mausōlus, rex Cariae, Artemisiam habuit conjugem. Haec, Mausolo defuncto, ossa cineremque mariti contusa et odoribus mixta cum aqua potabat. Exstruxit quoque ad conservandam ejus memoriam sepulcrum illud nobilissimum, ab ejus nomine appellatum, quod inter septem orbis terrarum miracula numeratur. Quod quum Mausoli mānibus dicaret, certamen instituit, praemiis amplissimis ei propositis, qui defunctum regem optime laudasset.

39. Dionysius, qui a patre Syracusarum et paene totius Siciliae tyrannidem acceperat, senex patria pulsus Corinthi pueros litteras docuit.

40. Lacedaemone quum tyrannus Dionysius coenaret jure illo nigro, quod coenae caput erat, minime delectatus est. Tum is, qui illud coxerat: "Minime mirum; condimenta enim defuerunt." "Quae tandem?" inquit ille. "Labor in venatu, sudor, cursus ab Eurōta, fames, sitis. His enim rebus Lacedaemoniorum epulae condiuntur."

41. Pyrrhus, rex Epiri, quum in Italia esset, audivit, Tarentinos quosdam juvenes in convivio parum honorifice de se locutos esse. Eos igitur ad se arcessitos percunctatus est, num dixissent ea, quae ad aures suas pervenissent. Tum unus ex his, "nisi," inquit, "vinum nobis defecisset, multo etiam plura et graviora in te locuturi eramus." Haec criminis excusatio iram regis in risum convertit.

42. Marsyas, frater Antigoni, regis Macedoniae, quum causam haberet cum privato quodam, fratrem rogavit, ut de ea domi cognosceret. At ille, "in foro potius," inquit. "Nam si culpa vacas, innocentia tua ibi melius apparebit; sin damnandus es, nostra justitia."

43. Agis, rex Lacedaemoniorum, audiens, quosdam horrere hostium multitudinem, ait, "non percontandum est, quot sint hostes, sed ubi sint." Idem interrogatus, "quot milites haberet?" "quot sufficiunt," inquit, "ad fugandos hostes."

44. P. Decius consul, quum in bello contra Latinos Romanorum aciem cedentem videret, capite pro reipublicae salute devoto, in medium hostium agmen irruit, et magna strage edita plurimis telis obrutus cecĭdit. Haec ejus mors Romanorum aciem restituit iisque victoriam paravit.

45. Quum rex Pyrrhus populo Romano bellum ultro intulisset, perfuga ab eo venit in castra Fabricii eique est pollicitus, si praemium proposuisset, se, ut clam venisset, sic clam in Pyrrhi castra rediturum et eum veneno necaturum. Hunc Fabricius reducendum curavit ad Pyrrhum, idque factum ejus a senatu laudatum est.

Digitized by Google

46. Scipio Africanus major Ennii poëtae imaginem in sepulcro gentis Corneliae collocari jussit, quod Scipionum res gestas carminibus suis illustraverat.

47. Scipio Africanus nunquam ad negotia publica accedebat, antequam in templo Jovis precatus esset.

48. Scipio dicere solebat, hosti non solum dandam esse viam fugiendi, sed etiam muniendam. Similiter Pyrrhus, rex Epiri, fugienti hosti pertinaciter instandum esse negabat: non solum, ne fortius ex necessitate resisteret, sed ut postea quoque facilius acie cederet, ratus, victores fugientibus non usque ad perniciem instaturos esse.

49. Metellus Pius in Hispania bellum gerens, interrogatus, quid postero die facturus esset? "Tunicam meam," inquit, "si id eloqui posset, comburerem."

50. L. Mummius, qui, Corintho capta, totam Italiam tabulis statuisque exornavit, ex tantis manubiis nihil in suum usum convertit, ita ut, eo defuncto, non esset, unde ejus filia dotem acciperet. Quare senatus ei ex publico dotem decrevit.

51. M. Cato, Catonis Censorii filius, in acie, cadente equo prolapsus, quum se recollegisset, animadvertissetque gladium excidisse vagina, rediit in hostem: acceptisque aliquot vulneribus, recuperato demum gladio ad suos reversus est.

52. Q. Metellus Macedonicus in Hispania quinque cohortes, quae hostibus cesserant, testamentum facere jussas, ad locum recuperandum misit, minatus, eos non nisi post victoriam receptum iri.

53. Q. Marcius Rex consul, quum filium unicum, juvenem summae pietatis et magnae spei, morte amisisset, dolorem suum ita coercuit, ut a rogo adolescentis protinus curiam peteret, ibique muneris sui negotia strenue obiret.

54. In bello Romanorum cum Perseo, ultimo Macedoniae rege, accidit, ut serena nocte subito luna deficeret. Haec res ingentem apud milites terrorem excitavit, qui existimabant, hoc omine futuram cladem portendi. Tum vero Sulpicius Gallus, qui erat in eo exercitu, in contione militum causam hujus rei tam diserte exposuit, ut postero die omnes intrepido animo pugnam committerent.

55. Cornelia, Gracchorum mater, quum Campana matrona ornamenta sua pulcherrima ostenderet, traxit eam sermone, donec e schola redirent liberi, et, "Haec," inquit, "ornamenta mea sunt."

Digitized by Google

MYTHOLOGY.

—o—

1. *Jupiter.*—Omnium deorum primus et maximus erat Jupiter, Saturni et Rheae filius. Natus et educatus est in Creta insula. Quum autem adolevisset, patrem suum regno expulit atque illud cum fratribus suis ita divisit, ut ipse imperium coeli et terrae, Neptunus maris, Pluto inferorum obtineret. Parebant autem illi etiam Neptunus et Pluto. Fingebatur Jupiter plerumque sedens in solio eburneo, sceptrum sinistra manu, dextra fulmen tenens. Juxta eum stabat aquila, quae avis ei consecrata erat, et pocillator Ganymēdes. Ex arboribus sacra ei erat quercus.

2. *Juno.*—Jovis uxor et soror erat Juno. Fingebatur sedens in solio, insignis habitu regali et sceptro et diademate. Haec dea regnis et matrimoniis praecrat. Ex avibus pavo ei sacratus erat, qui in imaginibus ejus conspici solet. Junonis ministra et nuntia erat Iris.

3. *Vesta.*—Vesta, Saturni filia, ignem domesticum significabat. Semper virgo fuit. Cultus eius fuit antiquissimus. Romae primum ei templum Numa rex exstruxit. In eo statua nulla erat, sed ignis perpetuus a virginibus Vestalibus, hujus deae sacerdotibus, servabatur, et gravis poena in eam, cujus negligentia ignis ille exstinctus esset, constituta erat.

4. *Minerva.*—Minerva, quae eadem Pallas dicitur, Jovi dignitate fuit proxima. Sapientia et artes ei erant attributae. Inde fingitur Jovis cerebro nata sine matre. Colebatur imprimis Athenis, ubi maxime litterarum studia vigebant. Tribuunt ei inventionem lanificii et oleae et quadrigarum. Etiam belli et armorum dea erat. Fingitur armata, torvo vultu, glaucis oculis, galeam capite gerens, induta thorace, in quo effictum erat Medusae caput serpentibus redimitum, cujus adspectus homines in lapides convertebat. Ex avibus noctua ei sacra erat, ex arboribus olea.

5. *Ceres.*—Ceres, Saturni et Rheae filia, frugum dea. Haec prima sationem et usum frumenti homines docuit, quum antea glandibus vescerentur. Sacra ejus religioso quodam silentio celebrabantur. Fingebatur coronam gestans spicis ornatam, alterā

Digitized by Google

manu plerumque facem tenens (quoniam facibus ad Aetnam olim accensis Proserpĭnam filiam a Plutone raptam quaesiverat), alterā interdum papaver.

6. *Mars.*—Mars, belli praeses, praecipuo honore a Romanis colebatur. Sacri ei erant lupus, picus, maxime equus. Fingebatur ardente vultu, plerumque stans in curru aut sedens in equo, hasta et flagello armatus. In ejus honorem tertius anni mensis Martius dictus est. Aurigae munere in curru Martis fungebatur Bellona, soror illius. —Victoria, quae Romae colebatur, erat virgo alata, coronam vel palmam ferens.

7. *Mercurius.*—Mercurius, Jovis et Maiae, quae filia Atlantis erat, filius, nuntius deorum erat, praecipue Jovis. Praeerat sermoni et eloquentiae; animas defunctorum ad inferos deducebat; mercatorum quoque et lucri, quin etiam furum deus habebatur. Praeterea musicae et lyrae inventor erat. Fingebatur juvenis formosus, petaso et alatis talaribus aureis insignis, caduceum sive virgam manu tenens, cui duo serpentes erant circumdati, quia etiam praeconis munere Mercurius fungebatur et auctor erat pacis, cujus signum olim hic fuit caduceus.

8. *Apollo.*—Apollo, qui etiam Phoebus dicitur, Jovis et Latonae filius, cum sorore Diana in insula Delo natus est. Hunc quattuor praecipue artium inventorem et praesidem finxerunt, medicinae, artis sagittariae, musicae, poësis; quare a poëtis prae ceteris invocatur et lyram tenens fingitur. Denique arti divinandi praeerat, et plurima ei consecrata erant oracula, quorum celeberrimum erat Delphicum. Idem deus praeses erat Musarum, quae litteris et artibus liberalibus praesunt. Novem sunt Musae, quarum nomina haec: Clio, Euterpe, Thalīa, Melpomĕne, Terpsichŏre, Erăto, Polyhymnia, Urania, Calliŏpe. Fingebatur Apollo specie imberbis juvenis, promissis capillis, dextra arcum et sagittas, laeva lyram tenens. Coronatur lauro, quae arbor ei sacra erat, qua de causa etiam poëtae lauro coronantur. Ex avibus sacri ei erant corvus et cygnus.

9. *Diana.*—Diana, Apollinis soror, Jovis et Latonae filia, semper virgo fuit. Eadem dea Luna fuit, quare cum lunula in fronte pingitur. Praeerat venationibus, silvis et montibus, quare canes ei erant consecrati. Fingebatur comā solutā, arcum et sagittas manu tenens, cervos aliasve feras persequens cum canibus.

10. *Venus.*—Venus, amoris et pulchritudinis dea, ex spuma maris orta est. Curru vehitur tracto a cygnis vel columbis. Ex arboribus myrtus ei sacra erat. Comitatur eam filius, Cupīdo, puer

Digitized by Google

alatus et arcu atque sagittis instructus. Praeter hunc comites habet tres Gratias, venustatis deas. Dicuntur Aglaia, Thalia, Euphrosyne. Hae finguntur plerumque nudae et manibus junctis.

11. *Vulcanus.*—Veneris, pulcherrimae omnium dearum, maritus erat deformissimus omnium deorum, Vulcanus, Jovis et Junonis filius. Ob deformitatem a Jove e coelo jactus et in insulam Lemnum delapsus eoque claudus factus est. Erat ignis et fabrorum ferrariorum deus. Officinam habebat in monte Aetna. Ministri ejus erant Cyclōpes, gigantes unum oculum in media fronte habentes.

12. *Neptunus.*—Neptunus, Jovis frater, maris imperium obtinebat. Huic, quia primum equum e terra procreaverat, equus erat consecratus. Agnoscitur imprimis tridente, quem manu gerit. Comitatur eum Triton filius, tubicen, qui concha pro tuba utitur.

13. *Pluto.*—Pluto, Saturni filius, inferorum deus, pingitur in solio sedens loco tenebricoso, torvo vultu, sceptro et corona ex ebeno insignis. Plutonis uxor erat Proserpĭna, Jovis et Cereris filia. Hanc Pluto ex Sicilia rapuerat. Cereris tamen precibus effectum est, ut sex tantum menses apud maritum in Orco, sex reliquos apud matrem degeret. Orcus dividitur in Tartarum, sedem malorum et improborum, qui variis ibi poenis cruciantur, et campos Elysios, piorum sedem. Judices umbrarum tres sunt: Minos, Rhadamanthus, Aeacus. Ad inferos umbras deducit Mercurius, deductas excipit nauta Charon et trans Stygem et Acherontem, Orci flumina, transvehit. Qui in terra humati non sunt, diu in littore Stygis circumerrant. Propterea magnam sepulturae curam habebant veteres. Ex flumine Lethe bibunt umbrae, ut omnes res praeteritas oblivione exstinguant. Introitum Orci custodit Cerberus, horribile monstrum, canis triceps, qui serpentes pro setis habet. Adsunt in Orco etiam Furiae, quae malos homines excruciant. Vocantur Alecto, Tisiphŏne, Megaera. Crinibus serpentes involutos habent; manibus faces ardentes gestant. Significant hominis conscientiam, quae maleficos excruciat.—Commemorandae etiam sunt Parcae, quae fatis hominum praesunt. Vocantur Clotho, Lachesis, Atrŏpos. Lachesis colum tenet, Clotho filum vitae ducit, Atropos abrumpit.

14. *Janus.*—Janus, anni deus, initiis et vicissitudinibus omnibus, anni maxime et mensium et diei, item foribus praeerat, quae ab eo januae dicuntur. Mensis quoque Januarius, qui annum aperit, de Jano dictus est. Statua eius erat bifrons, ut et praeterita et futura spectare videretur. Clavem et virgam manu tenet. Templum ejus antiquissimum Romae juxta Capitolium

Digitized by Google

belli tempore patebat, quoties pax facta erat, claudebatur: quod intra annos septingentos tres et viginti ter tantum accidit.

15. *Saturnus.*—Saturnus, temporis deus, fuit Coeli et Telluris filius. Liberos, quos ei pepererat Rhea, devoravit. Sed pro Jove datus ei est lapis. Postea a Jove regno pulsus ad Janum in Italiam confugit et ibi latuit. A Jano in societatem regni adscitus homines agrestes ad mores humaniores perduxit; qua de causa tempus, quo ille regnavit, aurea aetas appellabatur. Fingitur Saturnus senex decrepitus, tenens manu falcem aut anguem caudam sibi mordentem, interdum devorans infantem. Saturnalia in ejus honorem celebrabantur mense Decembri per septem dies maxima laetitia. Tum munera inter se mittebant Romani. Servis tum licebat cum dominis ludere et jocari, iisque ad mensam accumbentibus ministrabant domini, quo auream significarent aetatem, qua omnes homines ejusdem conditionis fuerunt.

16. *Rhea.*—Uxor Saturni erat Rhea, quae eadem mater deorum et Cybĕle vocatur. Colebatur praecipue in montibus Phrygiae. Fingebatur coronam turritam gestans, clavem tenens, sedens in curru a leonibus tracto. In ejus sacris tympanis et cymbalis utebantur sacerdotes. Ex arboribus ei sacra erat pinus.

17. *Bacchus.*—Bacchus erat vini deus. Fingebatur adolescens comatus et formosus et nudus; saepe etiam cornutus, hederā coronatus, manu gestans thyrsum, hoc est, hastam aut hederā aut pampinis circumdatam. Currus ejus a tigribus vel leonibus trahitur. Comites Bacchi erant Nymphae et Satyri capripedes, et Silenus, qui olim praeceptor ejus fuerat; praeterea mulieres ebriae et furentes, quae Bacchae et Maenădes dicuntur. Immolabatur ei hircus, quod animal vitibus nocere solet.

18. *Alii dii et heroes.*—Praeter hos deos colebant veteres multos alios, quibus minor erat dignitas. Talis est Pan, pastorum deus; Silvanus, silvarum et ruris praeses; Pomōna, pomorum dea; Terminus, qui agrorum fines tuebatur et lapidis quadrati specie colebatur. Multi praeterea heroes propter merita et virtutes inter deos recepti sunt, velut Hercules, fortissimus antiquitatis heros; Castor et Pollux; Aesculapius, medicorum deus; Quirinus, quo nomine Romulus, Romae conditor, colebatur.

19. *Prometheus.*—Prometheus, Iapeti filius, primus homines ex luto finxit, iisque ignem e caelo in ferula attulit, monstravitque, quomodo cinere obrutum servarent. Ob hanc rem Vulcanus eum in monte Caucaso Jovis jussu clavis ferreis alligavit ad saxum, aquila ei apposita, quae cor exederet. Quantum vero interdiu exe-

Digitized by Google

sum erat, tantum nocte crescebat. Hanc aquilam insequenti tempore Hercules transfixit sagittis, Prometheumque liberavit.

20. *Aesculapius.* — Aesculapius, Apollinis filius, medicus praestantissimus, Hippolyto, Thesei filio, vitam reddidisse dicitur. Ob id facinus Jupiter eum fulmine percussit. Tum Apollo, quod filii mortem in Jove ulcisci non poterat, Cyclopes, qui fulmina fecerant, interemit. Ob hoc factum Apollinem Jupiter Admeto, regi Thessaliae, in servitutem dedit.

21. *Admetus et Alcestis.*—Alcestim, Peliae filiam, quum multi in matrimonium peterent, Pelias promisit, se filiam ei esse daturum, qui feras currui junxisset. Admetus, qui eam perdite amabat, Apollinem rogavit, ut se in hoc negotio adjuvaret. Is quum ab Admeto, dum ei serviebat, liberaliter esset tractatus, aprum ei et leonem currui junxit, quibus ille Alcestim avexit. Idem gravi morbo implicitus, munus ab Apolline accepit, ut praesens periculum effugeret, si quis sponte pro eo moriturus esset. Jam quum neque pater neque mater Admeti pro eo mori voluissent, uxor se Alcestis morti obtulit, quam Hercules forte adveniens Orci manibus eripuit et Admeto reddidit.

22. *Perseus et Andromeda.*—Cassiope filiae suae Andromedae formam Nerëidum formae anteposuit. Ob hoc crimen illae a Neptuno postulaverunt, ut Andromeda ceto immani, quod oras populabatur, objiceretur. Quae quum ad saxum alligata esset, Perseus ex Libye, ubi Medusam occiderat, advolavit, et bellua devicta et interempta Andromedam liberavit. Quam quum abducere vellet victor, Agenor, cui antea desponsata fuerat, Perseo insidias struxit, ut eum interficeret sponsamque eriperet. Ille re cognita caput Medusae insidiantibus ostendit, quo viso omnes in saxa mutati sunt. Perseus autem cum Andromeda in patriam rediit.

23. *Tantalus.*—Tantalus, Jovis filius, tam carus fuit diis, ut Jupiter ei consilia sua concrederet eumque ad epulas deorum admitteret. At ille quae apud Jovem audiverat cum mortalibus communicabat. Ob id crimen dicitur apud inferos in aqua collocatus esse semperque sitire. Nam quoties haustum aquae sumpturus est, aqua recedit. Tum etiam poma ei super caput pendent; sed quoties ea decerpere conatur, ramī vento moti recedunt. Alii saxum ejus capiti impendēre dicunt, cujus ruinam timens perpetuo metu crucietur.

24. *Alcyones.*—Cëyx, Hesperi filius, quum in naufragio periisset, Alcyone, conjugis morte audita, se in mare praecipitavit. Tum deorum misericordia ambo in aves sunt mutati, quae Alcyones

Digitized by Google

appellantur. Hae aves pariunt hiberno tempore. Per illos dies mare tranquillum esse dicitur; unde nautae tranquillos et serenos dies Alcyonios appellare solent.

25. *Daedalus.*—Daedalus, Euphemi filius, artifex peritissimus, ob caedem Athenis commissam in Cretam abiit ad regem Minōëm. Ibi labyrinthum exstruxit. A Minōë aliquando in custodiam conjectus, sibi et Icaro filio alas cera aptavit, et cum eo avolavit. Dum Icarus altius evolat, cera solis calore liquefacta, in mare decĭdit, quod ex eo Icarium pelagus est appellatum; Daedalus autem in Siciliam pervēnit.

26. *Otos et Ephialtes.*—Otos et Ephialtes, Aloeï filii, mira magnitudine fuisse dicuntur. Nam singulis mensibus novem digitis crescebant. Itaque quum essent annorum novem, in caelum ascendere sunt conati. Huc sibi aditum sic faciebant, ut montem Ossam super Pelion ponerent, aliosque praeterea montes exstruerent. Sed Apollinis sagittis interempti sunt.

27. *Cadmus.*—Europam, Agenoris filiam, Sidoniam Jupiter in taurum mutatus Sidone Cretam transvexit, et ex ea procreavit Minoëm, Sarpedonem et Rhadamanthum. Hanc ut reducerent, Agenor filios suos misit, conditione addita, ut nec ipsi redirent, nisi sororem invenissent. Horum unus, Cadmus nomine, quum erraret, Delphos venit ibique responsum accepit, bovem praecedentem sequeretur; ubi ille decubuisset, ibi urbem conderet. Quod quum faceret, in Boeotiam venit. Ibi aquam quaerens ad fontem Castalium draconem invenit, Martis filium, qui aquam custodiebat. Hunc Cadmus interfecit, dentibusque ejus sparsis aravit. Unde Sparti enati sunt. Pugna inter illos exorta, quinque superfuerunt, ex quibus quinque nobiles Thebanorum stirpes originem duxerunt.

28. *Midas.*—Quum Bacchus, Jovis ex Semele filius, exercitum in Indiam duceret, Silenus ab agmine aberravit. Quem Midas, rex Mygdoniae, hospitio liberaliter accepit, eique ducem dedit, qui eum ad Bacchum reduceret. Ob hoc beneficium Bacchus Midae optionem dedit, ut, quicquid vellet, a se peteret. Ille petiit, ut quicquid tetigisset, aurum fieret. Quod quum impetrasset, quicquid tetigerat, aurum fiebat. Primo gavisus est hac virtute sua; mox intellexit, nihil ipsi hoc munere perniciosius esse. Nam etiam cibus et potio in aurum mutabatur. Quum jam fame cruciaretur, petit a Baccho, ut donum suum revocaret. Quem Bacchus jussit in flumine Pactolo se abluere, quumque aquam tetigisset, facta est colore aureo.

29. *Atalanta.*—Schoeneus Atalantam, filiam formosissimam, dicitur habuisse, quae cursu viros superabat. Haec quum a pluribus

Digitized by Google

in conjugium petereter, pater ejus conditionem proposuit, ut, qui eam ducere vellet, prius cursu cum ea contenderet; si victus esset, occideretur. Multos quum superasset et interfecisset, tandem ab Hippomene victa est. Hic enim a Venere tria mala aurea acceperat. Dum currunt, horum unum post alterum projecit, iisque Atalantae cursum tardavit. Nam dum mala colligit, Hippomenes ad metam pervenit. Huic igitur Schoeneus filiam uxorem dedit. Quam quum in patriam duceret, oblitus Veneris beneficio se vicisse, grates ei non egit. Hanc ob causam Hippomenes mutatus est in leonem, Atalanta in leaenam.

30. *Meleager.*—Althaea, Thestii filia, ex Oeneo peperit Meleagrum. Ei Parcae ardentem titionem dederunt, praefantes, Meleagrum tam diu victurum, quam diu is titio foret incolumis. Hunc igitur Althaea diligenter in arca clausum servavit. Interim Diana, Oeneo irata, quia sacra annua non fecerat, aprum mira magnitudine misit, qui agrum Calydonium vastaret. Quem Meleager, fortissimis juvenibus ex omni Graecia convocatis, interfecit, pellemque ejus Atalantae donavit. Cui quum Althaeae fratres pellem eripere vellent, illa Meleagri auxilium imploravit, qui avunculos occidit. Tum Althaea, gravi ira in filium commota, titionem illum fatalem in ignem conjecit. Sic Meleager periit. At sorores ejus, dum fratrem insolabiliter lugent, in aves mutatae sunt.

31. *Niobe.*—Amphion, Jovis et Antiopes filius, qui Thebas muris cinxit, Nioben, Tantali filiam, in matrimonium duxit. Ex qua procreavit filios septem totidemque filias. Quem partum Niobe Latonae liberis anteposuit, superbiusque locuta est in Apollinem et Dianam. Ob id Apollo filios ejus venantes sagittis interfecit, Diana autem filias. Niobe liberis orbata in saxum mutata esse dicitur, ejusque lacrimae hodie manare narrantur. Amphion autem quum templum Apollinis expugnare vellet, ab Apolline sagittis est interfectus.

32. *Harpyiae.*—Phineus, Agenoris filius, ab Apolline futurarum rerum scientiam acceperat. Quum vero hominibus deorum consilia enuntiaret, Jupiter eum excoecavit, et immissit ei Harpyias, quae Jovis canes esse dicuntur, ut cibum ab ore ei auferrent. Ad quem quum Argonautae venissent, ut eum iter rogarent, dixit, se illis iter demonstraturum esse, si eum poena liberarent. Tum Zetes et Calais, Aquilonis filii, qui pennas in capite et in pedibus habuisse dicuntur, Harpyias fugaverunt in insulas Strophadas, et Phineum poena liberarunt.

33. *Nuptiae Pelei et Thetidis.*—In nuptiis Pelei et Thetidis omnes dii invitati erant praeter Discordiam. Haec ira commota

Digitized by Google

mālum misit in medium, cui inscripta erant verba: "pulcherrima me habeto." Tum Juno, Venus et Minerva illud simul appetebant; magnaque inter eas discordia exorta, Jupiter Mercurio imperat, ut deas ad Paridem, Priami filium, duceret, qui in monte Ida greges pascebat; hunc earum litem dirempturum esse. Huic Juno, si se pulcherrimam judicasset, omnium terrarum regnum est pollicita; Minerva ei splendidam inter homines famam promisit; Venus autem Helenam, Ledae et Jovis filiam, se ei in conjugium dare spopondit. Paris, hoc dono prioribus anteposito, Venerem pulcherrimam esse judicavit. Postea Veneris hortatu Lacedaemonem profectus, Helenam conjugi suo Menelao eripuit. Hinc bellum Trojanum originem cepit, ad quod tota fere Graecia duce Agamemnone, Menelai fratre, profecta est.

34. *Achilles.*—Thetis, Pelei conjux, quum sciret, Achillem, filium suum, cito periturum esse, si Graecorum exercitum ad Trojam sequeretur, misit eum in insulam Scyron regique Lycomedi commendavit. Ille eum muliebri habitu inter filias suas servabat. Ulixes autem, rex Ithacae, quum audivisset, Achillem ibi occultari, in regio vestibulo munera feminea in calathiscis posuit simulque clipeum et hastam, mulieresque advocari jussit. Quae dum omnia contemplantur, subito tubĭcen cecĭnit; quo sono audito, Achilles arma arripuit. Unde eum virum esse intellectum est.

35. *Iphigenia.*—Quum totus Graecorum exercitus Aulidem convenisset, adversa tempestas eos ob iram Dianae retinebat. Agamemnon enim, dux illius expeditionis, cervam deae sacram vulneraverat, superbiusque in Dianam locutus erat. Is quum haruspices convocasset, hi responderunt, iram deae expiari non posse, nisi filiam suam Iphigeniam ei immolasset. Hanc ob causam Ulixes Argos profectus mentitur, Agamemnonem filiam Achilli in matrimonium promisisse. Sic eam Aulidem abduxit. Ubi quum pater eam immolare vellet, Diana virginem miserata cervam ei supposuit. Iphigeniam ipsam per nubes in terram Tauricam detulit, ibique templi sui sacerdotem fecit.

36. *Polyxena.*—Troja eversa quum Graeci domum redire vellent, ex Achillis tumulo vox dicitur fuisse audita, quae Graecos monebat, ne fortissimum virum sine honore relinquerent. Quare Graeci Polyxenam, Priami filiam, quae virgo fuit formosissima, ad sepulcrum ejus immolaverunt.

Digitized by Google

GEOGRAPHY.

EUROPA.—*Europe.*

1. Universus terrarum orbis in tres partes dividitur, Europam, Asiam, Africam. Europa ab Africa sejungitur freto Gaditano, in cujus utraque parte montes sunt altissimi, Abyla in Africa, in Europa Calpe, qui montes Herculis columnae appellantur. Per idem fretum mare internum, quod littoribus Europae, Asiae et Africae includitur, jungitur cum Oceano.

2. Europa terminos habet ab oriente Tanaim fluvium, Pontum Euxinum et paludem Maeotida; a meridie mare internum; ab occidente mare Atlanticum sive Oceanum; a septentrione mare Britannicum. Mare internum tres maximos sinus habet. Quorum is, qui Asiam a Graecia sejungit, Aegēum mare vocatur; secundus, qui est inter Graeciam et Italiam, Ionium; tertius denique, qui occidentales Italiae oras alluit, a Romanis Tuscum, a Graecis Tyrrhenum mare appellatur.

HISPANIA.—*Spain.*

3. In ea Europae parte, quae ad occasum vergit, prima terrarum est Hispania, quae a tribus lateribus mari circumdata, per Pyrenaeos montes cum Gallia cohaeret. Quum universa Hispania dives sit et fecunda, ea tamen regio, quae a flumine Baeti Baetica vocatur, ceteras fertilitate antecellit. Ibi Gades sitae, insula cum urbe a Tyriis condita, quae freto Gaditano nomen dedit. Tota illa regio viris, equis, ferro, plumbo, aere, argento auroque abundat, et ubi penuria aquarum minus est fertilis, linum tamen aut spartum alit. Marmoris quoque lapicidinas habet. In Baetica minium reperitur.

GALLIA, GAUL.—*France, Switzerland, Belgium, and parts of Germany and Holland.*

4. Gallia posita est inter Pyrenaeos montes et Rhenum; meridionalem oram Tuscum mare alluit, occidentalem Oceanus. Ejus pars illa, quae Italiae est opposita et Narbonensis vocatur, omnium est laetissima. In ea ora sita est Massilia urbs a Phocaeensibus

Digitized by Google

condita, qui, patria a Persis devicta, quum servitutem ferre non possent, Asia relicta novas in Europa sedes quaesiverant. Ibidem est Campus Lapideus, ubi Hercules dicitur contra Neptuni liberos dimicasse. Quum tela defecissent, Jupiter filium imbre lapidum adjuvit. Credas pluisse; adeo multi passim jacent.

5. Rhodanus fluvius haud longe a Rheni fontibus ortus, lacu Lemano excipitur, servatque impetum, ita ut per medium lacum integer fluat, tantusque, quantus venit, egrediatur. Inde ad occasum versus, Gallias aliquamdiu dirimit, donec cursu in meridiem flexo aliorum amnium accessu auctus in mare effunditur.

6. Ea pars Galliae, quae ad Rhenum porrigitur, frumenti pabulique feracissima est; caelum salubre; noxia animalium genera pauca alit. Incolae superbi et superstitiosi, ita ut deos humanis victimis gaudere existiment. Magistri religionum et sapientiae sunt Druidae, qui, quae se scire profitentur, in antris abditisque silvis docent. Animas aeternas esse credunt, vitamque alteram post mortem incipere. Hanc ob causam cum defunctis arma cremant aut defodiunt, eamque doctrinam homines ad bellum alacriores reddere existimant.

7. Universa Gallia divisa est inter tres magnos populos, qui fluviis terminantur. A Pyrenaeo monte usque ad Garumnam Aquitani habitant; inde ad Sequanam Celtae; Belgae denique usque ad Rhenum pertinent.

8. Garumna amnis ex Pyrenaeo monte delapsus, diu vadosus est et vix navigabilis. Quanto magis procedit, tanto fit latior; ad postremum magni freti similis, non solum majora navigia tolerat, verum etiam more maris exsurgit, navigantesque atrociter jactat.

9. Sequana ex Alpibus ortus in septentrionem pergit. Postquam se haud procul Lutetia cum Matrona conjunxit, Oceano infunditur. Haec flumina opportunissima sunt mercibus permutandis et ex mari interno in Oceanum transvehendis.

10. Rhenus itidem ex Alpibus ortus, haud procul ab origine lacum efficit Venetum, qui etiam Brigantiae appellatur. Deinde longo spatio per fines Helvetiorum, Mediomatricorum et Trevirorum continuo alveo fertur, aut modicas insulas circumfluens: in agro Batavo autem, ubi Oceano appropinquavit, in plures amnes dividitur; nec jam amnis, sed ripis longe recedentibus ingens lacus, Flevo appellatur, ejusdemque nominis insulam amplexus fit iterum arctior, et fluvius iterum in mare emittitur.

Digitized by Google

GERMANIA—*Germany.*

11. Trans Rhenum Germani habitant usque ad Vistulam, quae finis est Germaniae ad orientem. Ad meridiem terminatur Alpibus, ad septentrionem mari Britannico et Baltico. Incolae corporum proceritate excellunt. Animos bellando, corpora laboribus exercent. Hanc ob causam crebro bella gerunt cum finitimis, non tam finium prolatandorum causa aut imperii cupiditate, sed ob belli amorem. Mites tamen sunt erga supplices et boni hospitibus. Urbes moenibus cinctas aut fossis aggeribusque munitas non habent. Ipsas domos ad breve tempus struunt, non lapidibus aut lateribus coctis, sed lignis, quae frondibus tegunt. Nam diu eodem loco morari periculosum arbitrantur libertati.

12. Agriculturae Germani non admodum student, nec quisquam agri modum certum aut fines proprios habet. Lacte vescuntur et caseo et carne. Ubi fons, campus nemusve iis placuerit, ibi domos figunt, mox alio transituri cum conjugibus et liberis. Interdum etiam hiemem in subterraneis specubus dicuntur transigere.

13. Germania altis montibus, silvis paludibusque invia redditur. Inter silvas maxima est Hercynia, cujus latitudinem Caesar novem dierum iter patere narrat. Insequenti tempore magna pars ejus excisa est. Flumina sunt in Germania multa et magna. Inter haec clarissimum nomen Rheni, de quo supra diximus, et Danubii. Clari quoque amnes Moenus, Visurgis, Albis. Danubius, omnium Europae fluviorum maximus, apud Rhaetos oritur, flexoque ad ortum solis cursu receptisque sexaginta amnibus in Pontum Euxinum sex vastis ostiis effunditur.

BRITANNIA—*Britain.*

14. Britanniam insulam Phoenicibus innotuisse eosque stannum inde et plumbum pellesque petivisse probabile est. Romanis eam Julius Caesar primus aperuit; neque tamen prius cognita esse coepit, quam Claudio imperante. Hadrianus eam muro ab Oceano Germanico ad Hibernicum mare ducto in duas partes divisit, ut inferiorem insulae partem, quae Romanis parebat, a barbarorum populorum, qui in Scotia habitabant, incursionibus tueretur.

15. Maxima insulae pars campestris, collibus passim silvisque distincta. Incolae Gallos proceritate corporum vincunt, ceterum ingenio Gallis similes, simpliciores tamen illis magisque barbari. Nemora habitant pro urbibus. Ibi tuguria exstruunt et stabula pecori, sed plerumque ad breve tempus. Humanitate ceteris prae-

Digitized by Google

stant ii, qui Cantium incolunt. Tota haec regio est maritima. Qui interiorem insulae partem habitant, frumenta non serunt; lacte et carne vivunt. Pro vestibus induti sunt pellibus.

ITALIA—*Italy*.

16. Italia ab Alpibus usque ad fretum Siculum porrigitur inter mare Tuscum et Adriaticum. Multo longior est quam latior. In medio se attollit Apenninus mons, qui, postquam continenti jugo progressus est usque ad Apuliam, in duos quasi ramos dividitur. Nobilissima regio ob fertilitatem soli caelique salubritatem. Quum longe in mare procurrat, plurimos habet portus populorum inter se patentes commercio. Neque ulla facile est regio, quae tot tamque pulchras urbes habeat, inter quas Roma et magnitudine et nominis fama eminet.

17. Haec urbs, orbis terrarum caput, septem montes complectitur. Initio quattuor portas habebat; Augusti aevo triginta septem. Urbis magnificentiam augebant fora, templa, porticus, aquaeductus, theatra, arcus triumphales, horti denique, et id genus alia, ad quae vel lecta animus stupet. Quare recte de ea praedicare videntur, qui nullius urbis in toto orbe terrarum magnificentiam cum ea comparari posse dixerunt.

18. Felicissima in Italia regio est Campania. Multi ibi vitiferi colles, ubi nobilissima vina gignuntur, Setinum, Caecubum, Falernum, Massicum. Calidi ibidem fontes saluberrimi. Nusquam generosior olea. Conchylio quoque et pisce nobili maria vicina scatent.

19. Clarissimi amnes Italiae sunt Padus et Tiberis. Et Padus quidem in superiore parte, quae Gallia cisalpina vocatur, ab imis radicibus Vesuli montis exoritur; primum exilis, deinde aliis amnibus ita alitur, ut se per septem ostia in mare effundat. Tiberis, qui antiquissimis temporibus Albulae nomen habebat, ex Apennino oritur; deinde duobus et quadraginta fluminibus auctus fit navigabilis. Plurimas in utraque ripa villas adspicit, praecipue autem urbis Romanae magnificentiam. Raro ripas egreditur, nusquam magis aquis quam in ipsa urbe stagnantibus.

20. In inferiore parte Italiae clara quondam urbs Tarentum, quae maris sinui, cui adjacet, nomen dedit. Soli fertilitas caelique jucunda temperies in causa fuisse videtur, ut incolae luxuria et deliciis enervarentur. Quumque aliquamdiu potentia florerent copiasque haud contemnendas alerent, peregrinis tamen plerumque ducibus in bellis

Digitized by Google

utebantur, ut Pyrrho, rege Epiri, quo superato urbs in Romanorum potestatem venit.

Sicilia—*Sicily.*

21. Proxima Italiae est Sicilia, insula omnium maris interni maxima. Antiquissimis temporibus eam cum Italia cohaesisse, marisque impetu aut terrae motu inde divulsam esse verisimile est. Forma triangularis, ita ut litterae, quam Graeci *Delta* vocant, imaginem referat. A tribus promontoriis nomen habet Trinacria. Pachȳnum vocatur, quod Graeciam spectat, Lilybaeum, quod in Africam, Pelōris, quod in Italiam vergens Scyllae adversum est. Nobilissimus ibi mons Aetna, qui urbi Catanae imminet, tum ob altitudinem, tum etiam ob ignes, quos effundit; quare Cyclopum in illo monte officinam esse poëtae dicunt. Cineres e crateribus egesti agrum circumjacentem fecundum et feracem reddere existimantur. Sunt ibi Piorum campi, qui nomen habent a duobus juvenibus Catanensibus, qui flammis quondam repente ingruentibus parentes senectute confectos humeris sublatos flammae eripuisse feruntur. Nomina fratrum Amphinomus et Anapus fuerunt.

22. Inter urbes Siciliae nulla est illustrior Syracusis, Corinthiorum colonia, ex quinque urbibus conflata. Ab Atheniensibus bello petita maximas hostium copias delevit; Carthaginienses etiam magnis interdum cladibus affecit. Secundo bello Punico per triennium oppugnata, Archimedis potissimum ingenio et arte defensa, a M. Marcello capta est. Vicinus huic urbi fons Arethusae Nymphae sacer, quacum Alphēus amnis ex Peloponneso per mare Ionium lapsus commisceri dicitur; nam si quid ad Olympiam in illum amnem jactum fuerit, id in Arethusae fonte reddi. De illa fabula quid statuendum sit, sponte apparet.

Corsica. Sardinia.

23. In mari Ligustico insula est Corsica, quam Graeci Cyrnum vocant. Terra aspera multisque locis invia, caelum grave, mare circa importunum. Incolae latrociniis dediti, feri sunt et horridi. Mella quoque illius insulae amara esse dicuntur corporibusque nocere. Proxima ei est Sardinia, quae a Graecis mercatoribus Ichnusa vocatur, quia formam humani vestigii habet. Solum quam caelum melius. Illud fertile, hoc grave ac noxium. Noxia quoque animalia herbasque venenatas gignit. Multum inde frumenti Romam mittitur; unde haec insula et Sicilia nutrices urbis vocantur.

Digitized by Google

GRAECIA—*Greece.*

24. Graecia nominis celebritate omnes fere alias orbis terrarum regiones superavit. Nulla enim magnorum ingeniorum fuit feracior, neque ulla belli pacisque artes majore studio excoluit. Plurimas eadem colonias in omnes terrae partes deduxit. Itaque multum terra marique valuit, et gravissima bella magna cum gloria gessit.

25. Graecia inter Ionium et Aegēum mare porrigitur. In plurimas regiones divisa est, quarum amplissimae sunt Macedonia et Epirus—quamquam hae a nonnullis a Graecia sejunguntur—tum Thessalia. Macedoniam Philippi et Alexandri regnum illustravit; quorum ille Graeciam subegit, hic Asiam latissime domuit, ereptumque Persis imperium in Macedones transtulit. Centum ejus regiones et quinquaginta urbes numerantur, quarum septuaginta duas Perseo, ultimo Macedoniae rege, superato Paullus Aemilius diripuit.

26. Epirus, quae ab Acrocerauniis incipit montibus, desinit in Acheloo flumine. Plures eam populi incolunt. Illustris ibi Dodona in Molossorum finibus, vetustissimo Jovis oraculo inclyta. Columbae ibi ex arboribus oracula dedisse narrantur, quercusque ipsas et lebetes aëneos inde suspensos deorum voluntatem tinnitu significasse fama est.

27. Acheloi fluvii ostiis insulae aliquot objacent, quarum maxima est Cephallenia. Multae praeterea insulae littori Epiri adjacent, interque eas Corcyra, quam Homerus Scheriam appellasse existimatur. In hac Phaeacas posuit ille et hortos Alcinoi. Coloniam huc deduxerunt Corinthii, quo tempore Numa Pompilius Romae regnavit. Vicina ei Ithaca, Ulixis patria, aspera montibus, sed Homeri carminibus adeo nobilitata, ut ne fertilissimis quidem regionibus cedat.

28. Thessalia late patet inter Macedoniam et Epirum, fecunda regio, generosis praecipue equis excellens, unde Thessalorum equitatus celeberrimus. Montes ibi memorabiles Olympus, in quo Deorum sedes esse existimatur, Pelion et Ossa, per quos Gigantes caelum petivisse dicuntur; Oeta denique, in cujus vertice Hercules rogo conscenso se ipsum cremavit. Inter Ossam et Olympum Penēus, limpidissimus amnis, delabitur, vallem amoenissimam, Tempe vocatam, irrigans.

29. Inter reliquas Graeciae regiones nominis claritate eminet Attica, quae etiam Atthis vocatur. Ibi Athenae, de qua urbe deos inter se certasse fama est. Certius est, nullam unquam urbem tot poëtas tulisse, tot oratores, tot philosophos totque in omni virtutis

Digitized by Google

genere claros viros. Res autem bello eas gessit, ut huic soli gloriae studere videretur; pacisque artes ita excoluit, ut hac laude magis etiam quam belli gloria splenderet. Arx ibi sive Acropolis, urbi imminens, unde latus in mare prospectus patet. Per Propylaea ad eam ascenditur, splendidum Periclis opus. Cum ipsa urbe per longos muros conjunctus est portus Piraeeus, post bellum Persicum secundum a Themistocle munitus. Tutissima ibi statio navium.

30. Atticam attingit Boeotia, fertilissima regio. Incolae magis corporibus valent, quam ingeniis. Urbs celeberrima Thebae, quas Amphīon, musices ope, moenibus cinxisse dicitur. Illustravit eam Pindari poëtae ingenium, Epaminondae virtus. Mons ibi Helicon, Musarum sedes, et Cithaeron, plurimis poëtarum fabulis celebratus.

31. Boeotiae Phocis finitima, ubi Delphi urbs clarissima. In qua urbe oraculum Apollinis quantam apud omnes gentes auctoritatem habuerit, quot quamque praeclara munera ex omni fere terrarum orbe Delphos missa fuerint, nemo ignorat. Imminet urbi Parnassus mons, in cujus verticibus Musae habitare dicuntur, unde aqua fontis Castalii poëtarum ingenia inflammare existimatur.

32. Cum ea parte Graeciae, quam hactenus descripsimus, cohaeret ingens peninsula, quae Peloponnesus vocatur, platani folio simillima. Angustus ille trames inter Aegeum mare et Ionium, per quem cum Megaride cohaeret, Isthmus appellatur. In eo templum Neptuni est, ad quod ludi celebrantur Isthmici. Ibidem in ipso Peloponnesi aditu Corinthus sita est, urbs antiquissima, ex cujus summa arce (Acrocorinthon appellant) utrumque mare conspicitur. Quum opibus floreret maritimisque valeret copiis, gravia bella gessit. In bello Achaico, quod Romani cum Graecis gesserunt, pulcherrima urbs, quam Cicero Graeciae lumen appellat, a L. Mummio expugnata funditusque deleta est. Restituit eam Julius Caesar, colonosque eo milites veteranos misit.

33. Nobilis est in Peloponneso Olympia, templo Jovis Olympii ac statua illustris. Statua ex ebore facta, Phidiae summi artificis opus praestantissimum. Prope illud templum ad Alphēi fluminis ripas ludi celebrantur Olympici, ad quos videndos ex tota Graecia concurritur. Ab his ludis gens Graeca res gestas suas numerant.

34. Nec Sparta praetereunda est, urbs nobilissima, quam Lycurgi leges civiumque virtus et patientia illustravit. Nulla fere gens bellica laude magis floruit, pluresque viros fortes constantesque genuit. Urbi imminet mons Taygetus, qui ex interiore Arcadia

Digitized by Google

usque ad mare procurrit. Proxime urbem Eurotas fluvius delabitur, ad cujus ripas Spartani se exercere solebant. In sinum Laconicum effunditur. Haud procul inde abest promontorium Taenarum, ubi altissimi specus, per quos Orpheum ad inferos descendisse narrant.

35. Mare Aegeum, inter Graeciam Asiamque patens, plurimis insulis distinguitur. Illustres inter eas sunt Cyclades, sic appellatae, quia in orbem jacent. Media earum est Delus, quae repente e mari enata esse dicitur. In ea insula Latona Apollinem et Dianam peperit, quae numina ibi una cum matre summa religione coluntur. Urbi imminet Cynthus, mons excelsus et arduus. Inōpus amnis pariter cum Nilo decrescere et augeri dicitur. Mercatus in Delo celeberrimus, quod ob portus commoditatem templique religionem mercatores ex toto orbe terrarum eo confluebant. Eandem ob causam civitates Graeciae post secundum bellum Persicum tributa ad belli usum in eam insulam, tamquam in commune totius Graeciae aerarium, conferebant; quam pecuniam insequenti tempore Athenienses in suam urbem transtulerunt.

36. Euboea insula littori Boeotiae et Atticae praetenditur, angusto freto a continenti distans. Terrae motu a Boeotia avulsa esse creditur; saepius eam concussam esse constat. Fretum, quo a Graecia sejungitur, vocatur Euripus, saevum et aestuosum mare, quod continuo motu agitatur. Nonnulli dicunt, septies quovis die statis temporibus fluctus alterno motu agitari; alii hoc negant, dicentes, mare temere in venti modum huc illuc moveri. Sunt, qui narrent, Aristotelem philosophum, quia hujus miraculi causas investigare non posset, aegritudine confectum esse.

Thracia—*Thrace.*

37. Jam ad boreales regiones pergamus. Supra Macedoniam Thracia porrigitur a Ponto Euxino usque ad Illyriam, regio frigida et in iis tantum partibus fecundior, quae propiores sunt mari. Pomiferae arbores rarae, frequentiores vites; sed uvae non maturescunt, nisi frigus studiose arcetur. Sola Thasus, insula littori Thraciae adjacens, vino excellit. Amnes sunt celeberrimi Hebrus, ad quem Orpheus a Maenadibus discerptus esse dicitur, Nestus et Strymon. Montes altissimi Haemus, ex cujus vertice Pontus et Adria conspicitur, Rhodope et Orbelus.

38. Plures Thraciam gentes incolunt et nominibus diversae et moribus. Inter has Getae omnium sunt ferocissimi et ad mortem paratissimi. Animas enim post mortem redituras existimant.

Digitized by Google

Recens nati apud eos deflentur; funera autem cantu lusuque celebrantur. Plures singuli uxores habent. Hae omnes, viro defuncto, mactari simulque cum eo sepeliri cupiunt, magnoque id certamine a judicibus contendunt. Virgines non a parentibus traduntur viris, sed aut publice ducendae locantur, aut veneunt. Formosae in pretio sunt; ceterae maritos mercede data inveniunt.

39. Inter urbes Thraciae memorabile est Byzantium ad Bosporum Thracium, urbs natura munita et arte, quae quum ob soli fertilitatem tum ob vicinitatem maris omnium rerum, quas vita requirit, copia abundat. Nec Sestos praetereunda est silentio, urbs ad Hellespontum posita, quam amor Herus et Leandri memorabilem reddidit; nec Cynossema, tumulus Hecubae, ubi illa post Trojam dirutam in canem mutata et sepulta esse dicitur. Nomen etiam habet in iisdem regionibus urbs Aenos, ab Aenea e patria profugo condita; Zone, ubi nemora Orpheum canentem secuta esse narrantur; Abdēra denique, ubi Diomedes rex advenas equis suis devorandos objiciebat, donec ipse ab Hercule iisdem objectus est. Quae urbs quum ranarum muriumque multitudine infestaretur, incolae, relicto patriae solo, novas sedes quaesiverunt. Hos Cassander, rex Macedoniae, in societatem accepisse, agrosque in extrema Macedonia assignasse dicitur.

Scythia.

40. Jam de Scythis pauca dicenda sunt. Terminatur Scythia ab uno latere Ponto Euxino, ab altero montibus Rhipaeis, a tergo Asia et Phaside flumine. Vasta regio nullis fere intus finibus dividitur. Scythae enim nec agrum exercent, nec certas sedes habent, sed armenta et pecora pascentes per incultas solitudines errare solent. Uxores liberosque secum in plaustris vehunt. Lacte et melle vescuntur; aurum et argentum, cujus nullus apud eos usus est, aspernantur. Corpora pellibus vestiunt.

41. Diversae sunt Scytharum gentes diversique mores. Sunt, qui funera parentum festis sacrificiis celebrent, eorumque capitibus affabre expolitis auroque vinctis pro poculis utantur. Agathyrsi ora et corpora pingunt, idque tanto magis, quanto quis illustrioribus majoribus natus est. Ii, qui Tauricam Chersonesum incolunt, antiquissimis temporibus advenas Dianae mactabant. Interius habitantes ceteris rudiores sunt. Bella amant, et quo quis plures hostes interemit, eo majore existimatione apud suos habetur. Ne foedera quidem incruenta sunt. Sauciant se ipsi qui paciscuntur, sanguinemque permistum degustant. Id fidei pignus certissimum esse putant.

Digitized by Google

42. Maxima fluminum Scythicorum sunt Ister, qui et Danubius vocatur, et Borysthenes. De Istro supra dictum est. Borysthenes ex ignotis fontibus ortus, liquidissimas aquas trahit et potatu jucundas. Placidus idem est et laetissima pabula alit. Magno spatio navigabilis juxta urbem Borysthenida in Pontum effunditur.

43. Ultra Rhipaeos montes et Aquilonem gens habitare existimatur felicissima; Hyperboreos appellant. Regio aprica, felix caeli temperies omnique afflatu noxio carens. Semel in anno sol iis oritur solstitio, bruma semel occidit. Incolae in nemoribus et lucis habitant, sine ulla discordia et aegritudine vivunt. Quum vitae eos taedet, epulis sumptis ex rupe se in mare praecipitant. Hoc enim sepulturae genus beatissimum esse existimant.

ASIA.

44. Asia ceteris terrae partibus est amplior. Oceanus eam alluit, ut locis, ita nominibus differens; Eous ab oriente, a meridie Indicus, a septentrione Scythicus.

Asia—*Asia Minor.*

Asiae nomine appellatur etiam peninsula, quae a mari Aegeo usque ad Armeniam patet. In hac parte est Bithynia ad Propontidem sita, ubi Granicus in mare effunditur, ad quem amnem Alexander, rex Macedoniae, primam victoriam de Persis reportavit. Trans illum amnem sita est Cyzicus in cervice peninsulae, urbs nobilissima, a Cyzico appellata, qui in illis regionibus ab Argonautis pugna occisus est. Haud procul ab illa urbe Rhyndacus in mare effunditur, circa quem angues nascuntur, non solum ob magnitudinem mirabiles, sed etiam ob id, quod, quum ex aqua emergunt et hiant, supervolantes aves absorbent.

45. Propontis cum Ponto jungitur per Bosporum, quod fretum quinque stadia latum Europam ab Asia separat. Ipsis in faucibus Bospori oppidum est Chalcedon, ab Archia, Megarensium principe, et templum Jovis ab Iasone conditum. Pontus ipse ingens est maris sinus, non molli neque arenoso circumdatus littore, tempestatibus obnoxius, raris stationibus. Olim ob saevitiam populorum, qui circa habitant, Axenus appellatus fuisse dicitur; postea, mollitis illorum moribus, dictus est Euxinus.

46. In littore Ponti, in Mariandynorum agro, urbs est Heraclea, ab Hercule, ut fertur, condita. Juxta eam spelunca est Acherusia, quam ad manes perviam esse existimant. Hinc Cerberus ab Hercule extractus fuisse dicitur. Ultra fluvium Thermodonta Mossyni

Digitized by Google

habitant. Hi totum corpus distinguunt notis. Reges suffragio eligunt; eosdem in turre lignea inclusos arctissime custodiunt, et si quid perperam imperitaverint, inedia totius diei afficiunt. Extremum Ponti angulum Colchi tenent ad Phasidem; quae loca fabula de vellere aureo et Argonautarum expeditio illustravit.

47. Inter provincias Asiae proprie dictae illustris est Ionia, in duodecim civitates divisa. Inter eas est Miletus, belli pacisque artibus inclyta; eique vicinum Panionium, sacra regio, quo omnes Ionum civitates statis temporibus legatos solebant mittere. Nulla facile urbs plures colonias misit, quam Miletus. Ephesi, quam urbem Amazones condidisse traduntur, templum est Dianae, quod septem mundi miraculis annumerari solet. Totius templi longitudo est quadringentorum viginti quinque pedum, latitudo ducentorum viginti; columnae centum viginti septem numero, sexagenorum pedum altitudine; ex iis triginta sex caelatae. Operi praefuit Chersiphron architectus.

48. Aeolis olim Mysia appellata, et ubi Hellespontum attingit, Troas. Ibi Ilium fuit situm ad radices montis Idae, urbs bello, quod per decem annos cum universa Graecia gessit, clarissima. Ab Idaeo monte Scamander defluit et Simois, amnes fama quam natura majores. Ipsum montem certamen dearum Paridisque judicium illustrem reddidit. In littore clarae sunt urbes Rhoeteum et Dardania; sed sepulcrum Ajacis, qui ibi post certamen cum Ulysse gladio incubuit, utrāque clarius.

49. Ionibus Cares sunt finitimi, populus armorum bellique adeo amans, ut aliena etiam bella mercede accepta gereret. Princeps Cariae urbs Halicarnassus, Argivorum colonia, regum sedes olim. Unus eorum Mausolus fuit. Qui quum vita defunctus esset, Artemisia conjux, desiderio mariti flagrans, ossa ejus cineresque contusa cum aqua miscuit ebibitque, splendidumque praeterea sepulcrum exstruxit, quod inter septem orbis terrarum miracula censetur.

50. Cilicia sita est in intimo recessu maris, ubi Asia proprie dicta cum Syria conjungitur. Sinus ille ab urbe Isso Issici nomen habet. Fluvius ibi Cydnus, aqua limpidissima et frigidissima, in quo Alexander Macedo quum lavaret, parum abfuit, quin frigore enecaretur. Antrum Corycium in iisdem regionibus ob singularem naturam memorabile est. Ingenti illud hiatu patet in monte arduo, alteque demissum undique viret lucis pendentibus. Ubi ad ima perventum est, rursus aliud antrum aperitur. Ibi sonitus cymbalorum ingredientes terrere dicitur. Totus hic specus augustus est et vere sacer, et a diis habitari existimatur.

Digitized by Google

Syria.

51. E Cilicia egressos Syria excipit, cujus pars est Phoenice in littore maris interni posita. Hanc regionem sollers hominum genus colit. Phoenices enim litterarum formas a se inventas aliis populis tradiderunt; alias etiam artes, quae ad navigationem et mercaturam spectant, studiose coluerunt. Ceterum fertilis est regio crebrisque portubus insignis, quorum ope terrae marisque opes facili negotio inter se permutantur. Nobilissimae Phoenices urbes Sidon, antequam a Persis caperetur, maritimarum urbium maxima, et Tyrus, aggere cum terra conjuncta. Purpura hujus urbis omnium pretiosissima. Conficitur ille color ex succo in conchis, quae et ipsae purpurae vocantur, latente.

Arabia.

52. Ex Syria descenditur in Arabiam, peninsulam inter duo maria, rubrum et Persicum, porrectam. Hujus ea pars, quae ab urbe Petraeae nomen accepit, plane est sterilis; hanc excipit ea, quae ob vastas solitudines deserta vocatur. His partibus adhaeret Arabia felix, regio angusta, sed cinnami, thuris aliorumque odorum feracissima. Multae ibi gentes sunt, quae fixas sedes non habeant, Nomades a Graecis appellatae. Lacte et carne ferina vescuntur. Multi etiam Arabum populi latrociniis vivunt. Primus e Romanis Aelius Gallus in hanc terram cum exercitu penetravit.

53. Camelos inter armenta pascit Oriens. Duo harum sunt genera, Bactrianae et Arabiae. Illae bina habent in dorso tubera, hae singula; unum autem sub pectore, cui incumbant. Dentium ordine superiore carent. Sitim quatriduo tolerant; aquam antequam bibant, pedibus turbant. Vivunt quinquagenis annis, quaedam etiam centenis.

Babylonia.

54. Ex Arabia pervenitur in Babyloniam, cui regioni Babylon nomen dedit, Chaldaicarum gentium caput, urbs et magnitudine et divitiis clara. Semiramis eam condiderat, vel, ut multi crediderunt, Belus, cujus regia ostenditur. Murus exstructus laterculo coctili triginta et duos pedes est latus, ita ut quadrigae inter se occurrentes sine periculo commeare dicantur; altitudo ducentorum pedum; turres autem denis pedibus quam murus altiores sunt. Totius operis ambitus sexaginta milia passuum complectitur. Mediam urbem permeat Euphrātes. Arcem habet viginti stadi-

Digitized by Google

orum ambitu; super ea pensiles horti conspiciuntur, tantaeque sunt molis tamque firmae, ut onera nemorum sine detrimento ferant.

India.

55. Amplissima Asiae regio India primum patefacta est armis Alexandri Magni, regis Macedoniae, cujus exemplum successores secuti in interiora Indiae penetraverunt. In eo tractu, quem Alexander subegit, quinque milia oppidorum fuisse gentesque novem, Indiamque tertiam partem esse terrarum omnium, ejus comites scripserunt. Ingentes ibi sunt amnes, Indus et Indo major Ganges. Indus in Paropamiso ortus undeviginti amnes recipit, totidem Ganges, interque eos plures navigabiles.

56. Maxima in India gignuntur animalia. Canes ibi grandiores ceteris. Arbores tantae proceritatis esse traduntur, ut sagittis superjaci nequeant. Hoc efficit ubertas soli, temperies caeli, aquarum abundantia. Immanes quoque serpentes alit, qui elephantos morsu et ambitu corporis conficiunt. Solum tam pingue et ferax, ut mella frondibus defluant, silvae lanas ferant, arundinum internodia fissa cymbarum usum praebeant, binosque, quaedam etiam ternos homines vehant.

57. Incolarum habitus moresque diversi. Lino alii vestiuntur et lanis arborum, alii ferarum aviumque pellibus, pars nudi incedunt. Quidam animalia occidere eorumque carnibus vesci nefas putant; alii piscibus tantum aluntur. Quidam parentes et propinquos, priusquam annis et macie conficiantur, velut hostias, caedunt eorumque visceribus epulantur; ubi senectus eos morbusve invadit, mortem in solitudine aequo animo exspectant. Ii, qui sapientiam profitentur, ab ortu solis ad occasum stare solent, solem immobilibus oculis intuentes; ferventibus arenis toto die alternis pedibus insistunt. Mortem non exspectant, sed sponte arcessunt, in rogos incensos se praecipitantes.

58. Maximos India elephantos gignit adeoque feroces, ut Afri elephanti illos paveant nec contueri audeant. Hoc animal cetera omnia docilitate superat. Discunt arma jacere, gladiatorum more congredi, saltare et per funes incedere. Plinius narrat, Romae unum segnioris ingenii saepius castigatum esse verberibus, quia tardius accipiebat, quae tradebantur; eundem repertum esse noctu eadem meditantem. Elephanti gregatim semper ingrediuntur. Ducit agmen maximus natu, cogit is, qui aetate ei est proximus. Amnem transituri minimos praemittunt. Capiuntur foveis. In has ubi elephas deciderit, ceteri ramos congerunt, aggeres constru-

Digitized by Google

unt, omnique vi conantur extrahere. Domantur fame et verberibus. Domiti militant et turres armatorum in hostes ferunt, magnaque ex parte Orientis bella conficiunt. Totas acies prosternunt, armatos proterunt. Ingens dentibus pretium. In Graecia ebur ad deorum simulacra tamquam pretiosissima materia adhibetur; in extremis Africae postium vicem in domiciliis praebet, sepesque in pecorum stabulis elephantorum dentibus fiunt. Inter omnia animalia maxime oderunt murem. Infestus elephanto etiam rhinoceros, qui nomen habet a cornu, quod in naso gerit. In pugna maxime adversarii alvum petit, quam scit esse molliorem. Longitudine elephantum fere exaequat; crura multo breviora; color buxeus.

59. Etiam psittacos India mittit. Haec avis humanas voces optime reddit. Quum loqui discit, ferreo radio verberatur, aliter enim non sentit ictus. Capiti ejus eadem est duritia, quae rostro. Quum devolat, rostro se excipit, eique innititur.

60. Testudines tantae magnitudinis Indicum mare emittit, ut singularum testis casas integant. Insulani rubri praecipue maris his navigant cymbis. Capiuntur obdormiscentes in summa aqua, id quod proditur stertentium sonitu. Tum terni adnatant, a duobus in dorsum vertitur, a tertio laqueus injicitur, atque ita a pluribus in littore stantibus trahitur. In mari testudines conchyliis vivunt; tanta enim oris est duritia, ut lapides comminuant; in terram egressae herbis. Pariunt ova ovis avium similia, ad centena numero; eaque extra aquam defossa terra cooperiunt.

61. Margaritae Indici Oceani omnium maxime laudantur. Inveniuntur in conchis scopulis adhaerentibus. Maxima laus est in candore, magnitudine, levore, pondere. Raro duae inveniuntur, qui sibi ex omni parte sint similes. Has auribus suspendere feminarum est gloria. Duos maximos uniones Cleopatra, Aegypti regina, habuisse dicitur. Horum unum, ut Antonium magnificentia superaret, in coena aceto solvit, solutum hausit.

Aegyptus—*Egypt.*

62. Aegyptus, inter Catabathmum et Arabas posita, a plurimis ad Asiam refertur; alii Asiam Arabico sinu terminari existimant. Haec regio, quamquam expers est imbrium, mire tamen est fertilis. Hoc Nilus efficit, omnium fluviorum, qui in mare internum effunduntur, maximus. Hic in desertis Africae oritur, tum ex Aethiopia descendit in Aegyptum, ubi de altis rupibus praecipitatus usque ad Elephantidem urbem fervens adhuc decurrit. Tum demum fit placidior. Juxta Cercasorum oppidum in plures amnes dividitur, et tandem per septem ora effunditur in mare.

Digitized by Google

63. Nilus, nivibus in Aethiopiae montibus solutis, crescere incipit luna nova post solstitium per quinquaginta fere dies; totidem diebus minuitur. Justum incrementum est cubitorum sedecim. Si minores sunt aquae, non omnia rigant. Maximum incrementum fuit cubitorum duodeviginti, minimum quinque. Quum stetere aquae, aggeres aperiuntur, et arte aqua in agros immittitur. Quum omnis recesserit, agri irrigati et limo obducti seruntur.

64. Nilus crocodilum alit, belluam quadrupedem, in terra non minus quam in flumine hominibus infestam. Unum hoc animal terrestre linguae usu caret; dentium plures habet ordines; maxilla inferior est immobilis. Magnitudine excedit plerumque duodeviginti cubita. Parit ova anserinis non majora. Unguibus etiam armatus est et cute contra omnes ictus invicta. Dies in terra agit, noctes in aqua. Quum satur est et in littore somnum capit, ore hiante, trochilus, parva avis, dentes ei faucesque purgat. Sed hiantem conspicatus ichneumon, per easdem fauces ut telum aliquod immissus erodit alvum. Hebetes oculos dicitur habere in aqua, extra aquam acerrimos. Tentyritae in insula Nili habitantes dirae huic belluae obviam ire audent, eamque incredibili audacia expugnant.

65. Aliam etiam belluam Nilus alit, hippopotamum, ungulis binis, dorso equi et juba et hinnitu, rostro resimo, cauda et dentibus aprorum. Cutis impenetrabilis, praeterquam si humore madeat. Primus hippopotamum et quinque crocodilos M. Scaurus aedilitatis suae ludis Romae ostendit.

66. Multa in Aegypto mira sunt et artis et naturae opera. Inter ea, quae manibus hominum facta sunt, eminent pyramides, quarum maximae sunt et celeberrimae in monte sterili inter Memphin oppidum et eam partem Aegypti, quae Delta vocatur. Amplissimam earum trecenta sexaginta sex hominum milia annis viginti exstruxisse traduntur. Haec octo jugera soli occupat; unumquodque latus octingentos octoginta tres pedes longum est; altitudo a cacumine pedum octingentorum. Intus in ea est puteus octoginta sex cubitorum. Ante has pyramides Sphinx est posita mirae magnitudinis Capitis ambitus centum duos pedes habet; longitudo est pedum centum quadraginta trium; altitudo a ventre usque ad summum capitis apicem sexaginta duorum.

67. Inter miracula Aegypti commemoratur etiam Moeris lacus, quingenta milia passuum in circuitu patens; Labyrinthus, ter mille domos et regias duodecim uno pariete amplexus, totus marmore exstructus tectusque; turris denique in insula Pharo, a Ptolemaeo,

Digitized by Google

Lagi filio, condita. Usus ejus navibus noctu ignes ostendere ad praenuntianda vada portusque introitum.

68. In palustribus Aegypti regionibus papyrum nascitur. Radicibus incolae pro ligno utuntur; ex ipso autem papyro navigia texunt, e libro vela, tegetes, vestem ac funes. Succi causa etiam mandunt modo crudum, modo decoctum. Praeparantur ex eo etiam chartae. Chartae ex papyro usus post Alexandri demum victorias repertus est. Primo enim scriptum in palmarum foliis; deinde in libris quarundum arborum; postea publica monumenta plumbeis tabulis confici aut marmoribus mandari coepta sunt. Tandem aemulatio regum Ptolemaei et Eumenis in bibliothecis condendis occasionem dedit membranas Pergami inveniendi. Ab eo inde tempore libri modo in charta ex papyro facta, modo in membranis scripti sunt.

69. Mores incolarum Aegypti ab aliorum populorum moribus vehementer discrepant. Mortuos nec cremant, nec sepeliunt; verum arte medicatos intra penetralia collocant. Negotia extra domos feminae, viri domos et res domesticas curant; onera illae humeris, hi capitibus gerunt. Colunt effigies multorum animalium et ipsa animalia. Haec interfecisse capitale est; morbo exstincta lugent et sepeliunt.

70. Apis omnium Aegypti populorum numen est; bos niger cum candida in dextro latere macula; nodus sub lingua, quem cantharum appellant. Non fas est eum certos vitae annos excedere. Ad hunc vitae terminum quum pervenerit, mersum in fonte enecant. Necatum lugent, aliumque quaerunt, quem ei substituant; nec tamen unquam diu quaeritur. Delubra ei sunt gemina, quae thalamos vocant, ubi populus auguria captat. Alterum intrasse laetum est; in altero dira portendit. Pro bono etiam habetur signo, si e manibus consulentium cibum capit. In publicum procedentem grex puerorum comitatur, carmenque in ejus honorem canunt, idque videtur intelligere.

Aethiopia.

71. Ultra Aegyptum Aethiopes habitant. Horum populi quidam Macrobii vocantur, quia paullo quam nos diutius vivunt. Plus auri apud eos reperitur, quam aeris; hanc ob causam aes illis videtur pretiosius. Aere se exornant, vincula auro fabricant. Lacus est apud eos, cujus aqua tam est liquida atque levis, ut nihil eorum, quae immittuntur, sustinere queat; quare arborum quoque folia non innatant aquae, sed pessum aguntur.

Digitized by Google

AFRICA.

72. Africa ab oriente terminatur Nilo, ceteris partibus mari. Regiones ad mare positae eximie sunt fertiles; interiores incultae et arenis sterilibus tectae et ob nimium calorem desertae. Prima pars ab occidente est Mauretania. Ibi mons praealtus Abyla, Calpae monti in Hispania oppositus. Hi montes columnae Herculis appellantur. Fama est, ante Herculem mare internum terris inclusum fuisse, nec exitum habuisse in Oceanum; Herculem autem junctos montes diremisse et mare junxisse cum Oceano. Ceterum regio illa est ignobilis, et parvis tantum oppidis habitatur. Solum melius quam incolae.

73. Numidia magis culta et opulentior. Ibi satis longo a littore intervallo saxa cernuntur attrita fluctibus, spinae piscium ostreorumque fragmenta, ancorae etiam cautibus infixae, et alia ejusmodi signa maris olim usque ad ea loca effusi. Finitima regio a promontorio Metagonio ad aras Philaenorum proprie vocatur Africa. Urbes in ea celeberrimae Utica et Carthago, ambae a Phoenicibus conditae. Carthaginem divitiae mercatura imprimis comparatae, tum bella cum Romanis gesta, excidium denique illustraverunt.

74. De aris Philaenorum haec narrantur. Pertinacissima fuerat contentio inter Carthaginem et Cyrenen de finibus. Tandem placuit, utrimque eodem tempore juvenes mitti, et locum, quo convenissent, pro finibus haberi. Carthaginiensium legati, Philaeni fratres, paulo ante tempus constitutum egressi esse dicuntur. Quod quum Cyrenensium legati intellexissent, magnaque exorta esset contentio, tandem, Cyrenenses dixerunt, se tum demum hunc locum pro finibus habituros esse, si Philaeni se ibi vivos obrui passi essent. Illi conditionem acceperunt. Carthaginienses autem animosis juvenibus in illis ipsis locis, ubi vivi sepulti sunt, aras consecraverunt, eorumque virtutem aeternis honoribus prosecuti sunt.

75. Inde ad Catabathmum Cyrenaica porrigitur, ubi Ammonis oraculum et fons quidam, quem Solis esse dicunt. Hic fons media nocte fervet, tum paullatim tepescit; sole oriente fit frigidus; per meridiem maxime friget. Catabathmus vallis est devexa versus Aegyptum. Ibi finitur Africa. Proximi his populi urbes non habent, sed in tuguriis vivunt, quae mapalia vocantur. Vulgus pecudum vestitur pellibus. Potus est lac succusque baccarum, cibus caro. Interiores etiam incultius vivunt. Sequuntur greges suos, utque hi pabulo ducuntur, ita illi tuguria sua promovent. Leges nullas habent nec in commune consultant. Inter hos Troglodytae in specubus habitant serpentibusque aluntur.

Digitized by Google

76. Ferarum Africa feracissima. Pardos, pantheras, leones gignit, quod belluarum genus Europa ignorat. Leoni praecipua generositas. Prostratis parcere dicitur; in infantes nonnisi summa fame saevit. Animi ejus index cauda, quam, dum placidus est, immotam servat; dum irascitur, terram et se ipsum ea flagellat. Vis summa in pectore. Si fugere cogitur, contemptim cedit, quamdiu spectari potest; in silvis acerrimo cursu fertur. Vulneratus percussorem novit et in quantalibet multitudine appetit. Hoc tam saevum animal gallinacei cantus terret. Domatur etiam ab hominibus. Hanno Poenus primus leonem mansuefactum ostendisse dicitur. M. autem Antonius, triumvir, primus, post pugnam in campis Philippicis, Romae leones ad currum junxit.

77. Struthiocameli Africi altitudinem equitis equo insidentis exaequant, celeritatem vincunt. Pennae ad hoc demum videntur datae, ut currentes adjuvent; nam a terra tolli non possunt. Ungulae cervinis sunt similes. His in fuga comprehendunt lapides, eosque contra sequentes jaculantur. Omnia concoquunt. Ceterum magna iis stoliditas, ita ut, quum caput et collum frutice occultaverint, se latere existiment. Pennae eorum quaeruntur ad ornatum.

78. Africa serpentes generat vicenorum cubitorum, nec minores India. Certe Megasthenes scribit, serpentes ibi in tantam magnitudinem adolescere, ut solidos hauriant cervos taurosque. In primo bello Punico ad flumen Bagradam serpens centum viginti pedum a Regulo, imperatore Romano, ballistis et tormentis expugnata esse fertur. Pellis ejus et maxillae diu Romae in templo quodam asservatae sunt. In India serpentes perpetuum bellum cum elephantis gerunt. Ex arboribus se in praetereuntes praecipitant gressusque ligant nodis. Hos nodos elephanti manu resolvunt. At dracones in ipsas elephantorum nares caput condunt spiritumque praecludunt. Plerumque in illa dimicatione utrique commoriuntur, dum victus elephas corruens serpentem pondere suo elidit.

Digitized by Google

ROMAN HISTORY.

BOOK I.—THE KINGS.

B.C. 753-510.

Early Italian Kings.

1. Antiquissimis temporibus Saturnus in Italiam venisse dicitur. Ibi haud procul a Janiculo arcem condidit, eamque Saturniam appellavit. Hic Italos primus agriculturam docuit.

2. Postea Latinus in illis regionibus imperavit. Sub hoc rege Troja in Asia eversa est. Hinc Aeneas, Anchisae filius, cum multis Trojanis, quibus ferrum Graecorum pepercerat, aufugit et in Italiam pervenit. Ibi Latinus rex ei benigne recepto filiam Laviniam in matrimonium dedit. Aeneas urbem condidit, quam in honorem conjugis Lavinium appellavit.

Alban Kings.

3. Post Aeneae mortem Ascanius, Aeneae filius, regnum accepit. Hic sedem regni in alium locum transtulit, urbemque condidit in monte Albano, eamque Albam Longam nuncupavit. Eum secutus est Silvius, qui post Aeneae mortem a Lavinia genitus erat. Ejus posteri omnes usque ad Romam conditam Albae regnaverunt.

4. Unus horum regum, Romulus Silvius, se Jove majorem esse dicebat, et, quum tonaret, militibus imperavit, ut clipeos hastis percuterent, dicebatque, hunc sonum multo clariorem esse quam tonitru. Fulmine ictus in Albanum lacum praecipitatus est.

Romulus and Remus.

5. Silvius Procas, rex Albanorum, duos filios, Numitorem et Amulium, habuit. Numitori, qui natu major erat, regnum reliquit; sed Amulius pulso fratre regnavit, et, ut eum sobole privaret, Rheam Silviam ejus filiam Vestae sacerdotem fecit, quae tamen Romulum et Remum uno partu edidit. Quo cognito Amulius ipsam in vincula conjecit, parvulos alveo impositos abjecit in Tiberim, qui tunc forte super ripas erat effusus; sed relabente flumine eos aqua in sicco

Digitized by Google

reliquit. Vastae tum in iis locis solitudines erant. Lupa, ut fama traditum est, ad vagitum accurrit, infantes lingua lambit, ubera eorum ori admovit, matremque se gessit.

6. Quum lupa saepius ad parvulos, veluti ad catulos, reverteretur, Faustulus, pastor regius, re animadversa, eos tulit in casam, et Accae Laurentiae conjugi dedit educandos. Qui adulti inter pastores primo ludicris certaminibus vires auxere, deinde venando saltus peragrare, et latrones a rapina pecorum arcere coeperunt. Quare iis insidiati sunt latrones, a quibus Remus captus est; Romulus autem vi se defendit. Tunc Faustulus necessitate compulsus indicavit Romulo, quis esset ejus avus, quae mater. Romulus statim, armatis pastoribus, Albam properavit.

7. Interea Remum latrones ad Amulium regem perduxerunt, eum accusantes, quasi Numitoris greges infestare solitus esset. Remus itaque a rege Numitori ad supplicium traditus est; at Numitor, considerato adolescentis vultu, haud procul erat quin nepotem agnosceret. Nam Remus oris lineamentis erat matri simillimus, aetasque tempori expositionis congruebat. Dum ea res animum Numitoris anxium tenet, repente Romulus supervenit, fratrem liberavit, Amulio interfecto avum Numitorem in regnum restituit.

8. Deinde Romulus et Remus urbem in iisdem locis, ubi expositi educatique fuerant, condiderunt; sed orta inter eos contentione, uter nomen novae urbi daret, eamque imperio regeret, auspicia adhibuere. Remus prior sex vultures, Romulus postea duodecim videt. Sic Romulus, augurio victor, Romam urbem vocavit; et ut eam prius legibus, quam moenibus muniret, edixit ne quis vallum transiliret. Quod Remus irridens transilivit; eum iratus Romulus interfecit, his increpans verbis: Sic deinde pereat, quicunque transiliet moenia mea. Ita solus potitus est imperio Romulus.

Romulus, first King of the Romans. B.C. 753-716.

9. Romulus imaginem urbis magis quam urbem fecerat; deerant incolae. Erat in proximo lucus; hunc asylum fecit. Eo statim multitudo latronum pastorumque confugit. Quum vero ipse et populus uxores non haberent, legatos ad vicinas gentes misit, qui societatem connubiumque peterent. Nusquam benigne legatio audita est; ludibrium etiam additum: Quidni feminis quoque asylum aperuistis? Id enim compar foret connubium. Romulus aegritudinem animi dissimulans ludos parat; indici deinde finitimis spectaculum jubet. Multi convenere studio videndae novae urbis, maxime Sabini cum liberis et conjugibus. Ubi spectaculi tempus

Digitized by Google

venit, eique deditae mentes cum oculis erant, tum, dato signo, virgines raptae sunt; quae fuit statim causa bellorum.

10. Sabini ob virgines raptas bellum adversus Romanos sumpserunt, et quum Romae appropinquarent, Tarpeiam virginem nacti sunt, quae aquae causa hauriendae descenderat. Hujus pater Romanae praeerat arci. Titus Tatius Sabinorum dux Tarpeiae optionem muneris dedit, si exercitum suum in Capitolium perduxisset. Illa petiit quod Sabini in sinistris manibus gererent, videlicet annulos et armillas. Quibus dolose promissis, Tarpeia Sabinos in arcem perduxit, ubi Tatius eam scutis obrui jussit. Nam et scuta in laevis habuerant. Sic impia proditio celeri poena vindicata est.

11. Romulus adversus Tatium profectus est, et in eo loco, ubi nunc Romanum forum est, pugnam conseruit. Primo impetu vir inter Romanos insignis, nomine Hostilius, fortissime dimicans cecidit, cujus interitu consternati Romani fugere coeperunt. Jam Sabini clamitabant: Vicimus perfidos hospites, imbelles hostes. Nunc sciunt, longe aliud esse virgines rapere, aliud pugnare cum viris. Tunc Romulus arma ad caelum tollens Jovi aedem vovit, et exercitus seu forte seu divinitus restitit. Proelium itaque redintegratur; sed raptae mulieres crinibus passis ausae sunt se inter tela volantia inferre, et hinc patres, hinc viros orantes, pacem conciliarunt.

12. Romulus, foedere cum Tatio icto, Sabinos in urbem recepit. Centum ex senioribus elegit, quorum consilio omnia ageret, quos Senatores nominavit propter senectutem. Tres Equitum centurias constituit, populum in triginta Curias distribuit. His ita ordinatis, quum ad Caprae paludem exercitum lustraret, subito coorta est tempestas cum magno fragore tonitribusque, et Romulus e conspectu ablatus est. Eum ad Deos abiisse vulgo creditum est, cui rei fidem fecit Proculus vir nobilis. Orta enim inter Patres et plebem seditione, is in contionem processit, jurejurando affirmans, Romulum a se visum augustiore forma quam fuisset, eumdemque praecipere, ut seditionibus abstinerent, et virtutem colerent. Ita Romulus pro deo cultus, et Quirinus est appellatus.

Numa Pompilius, second King of the Romans. B.C. 716-673.

13. Successit Romulo Numa Pompilius, vir inclyta justitia et religione. Is Curibus oppido Sabinorum accitus est. Quum Romam venisset, ut populum ferum religione molliret, sacra plurima instituit. Aram Vestae consecravit, et ignem in ara perpetuo alendum virginibus dedit. Flaminem Jovis Sacerdotem creavit, eumque insigni veste et curuli sella ornavit. Duodecim Salios Martis sacer-

Digitized by Google

dotes legit, qui ancilia, quaedam imperii pignora quae e caelo delapsa esse putabantur, ferre per urbem canentes et rite saltantes solebant. Annum in duodecim menses ad cursum lunae descripsit; nefastos fastosque dies fecit; portas Jano gemino aedificavit, ut esset index pacis et belli: nam apertus in armis esse civitatem, clausus vero pacatos circa omnes populos significabat.

14. Leges quoque plurimas et utiles tulit Numa. Ut vero majorem institutis suis auctoritatem conciliaret, simulavit sibi cum dea Egeria esse colloquia nocturna, ejusque monitu se omnia, quae ageret, facere. Lucus erat, quem medium fons perenni rigabat aqua; eo saepe Numa sine arbitris se inferebat, velut ad congressum deae: ita omnium animos ea pietate imbuit, ut fides et jusjurandum non minus quam legum et poenarum metus cives continerent. Bellum quidem nullum gessit, sed non minus civitati profuit quam Romulus. Morbo exstinctus in Janiculo monte sepultus est. Ita duo deinceps reges, ille bello, hic pace, civitatem auxerunt. Romulus septem et triginta regnavit annos; Numa tres et quadraginta.

Tullus Hostilius, third King of the Romans. B.C. 673-641.

15. Mortuo Numa Tullus Hostilius rex creatus est. Hic non solum proximo regi dissimilis, sed etiam Romulo ferocior fuit. Eo regnante bellum inter Albanos et Romanos exortum est. Ducibus Hostilio et Fuffetio placuit, paucorum manibus fata utriusque populi committi. Erant apud Romanos trigemini Horatii, trigemini quoque apud Albanos Curiatii. Cum iis agunt reges, ut pro sua quisque patria dimicent ferro. Foedus ictum est ea lege, ut, unde victoria, ibi quoque imperium esset. Itaque trigemini arma capiunt, et in medium inter duas acies procedunt. Consederunt utrimque duo exercitus. Datur signum, infestisque armis terni juvenes, magnorum exercituum animos gerentes, concurrunt.

16. Ut primo concursu increpuere arma, horror ingens spectantes perstrinxit. Consertis deinde manibus, statim duo Romani alius super alium exspirantes ceciderunt; tres Albani vulnerati. Ad casum Romanorum conclamavit gaudio exercitus Albanus. Romanos jam spes deserebat. Unum Horatium tres Curiatii circumsteterant. Is quamvis integer, quia tribus impar erat, fugam simulavit, ut singulos per intervalla secuturos separatim aggrederetur. Jam aliquantum spatii ex eo loco, ubi pugnatum est, aufugerat, quum respiciens videt unum Curiatium haud procul ab se abesse. In eum magno impetu redit, et dum Albanus exercitus inclamat Curiatiis, ut opem ferant fratri, jam Horatius eum occiderat. Alterum deinde, priusquam tertius potuit consequi, interfecit.

Digitized by Google

17. Jam singuli supererant, sed nec spe nec viribus pares. Alterius erat intactum ferro corpus, et geminata victoria ferox animus. Alter fessum vulnere, fessum cursu trahebat corpus. Nec illud proelium fuit. Romanus exsultans male sustinentem arma conficit, jacentemque spoliat. Romani ovantes ac gratulantes Horatium accipiunt, et domum deducunt. Princeps ibat Horatius, trium fratrum spolia prae se gerens. Cui obvia fuit soror, quae desponsa fuerat uni ex Curiatiis, visoque super humeros fratris paludamento sponsi, quod ipsa confecerat, flere et crines solvere coepit. Movit ferocis juvenis animum comploratio sororis in tanto gaudio publico; stricto itaque gladio transfigit puellam, simul eam verbis increpans: Abi hinc cum immaturo amore ad sponsum, oblita fratrum, oblita patriae! Sic eat, quaecunque Romana lugebit hostem.

18. Atrox id visum est facinus populo; quare raptus est in jus Horatius et apud judices condemnatus. Jam accesserat lictor, injiciebatque laqueum. Tum Horatius ad populum provocavit. Interea pater Horatii senex proclamabat, filiam suam jure caesam esse; et juvenem amplexus spoliaque Curiatiorum ostentans, orabat populum, ne se orbum liberis faceret. Non tulit populus patris lacrimas, juvenemque absolvit, magis admiratione virtutis, quam jure causae. Ut tamen caedes manifesta expiaretur, pater quibusdam sacrificiis peractis transmisit per viam tigillum, et filium capite adoperto velut sub jugum misit: quod tigillum *Sororium* appellatum est.

19. Non diu pax Albana mansit; nam Fuffetius, dux Albanorum, quum se invidiosum apud cives videret, quod bellum uno paucorum certamine finisset, ut rem corrigeret, Veientes adversus Romanos concitavit. Ipse a Tullo in auxilium arcessitus aciem in collem subduxit, ut fortunam belli exspectaret et sequeretur. Qua re Tullus intellecta dixit clara voce, suo illud jussu Fuffetium facere, ut hostes a tergo circumvenirentur. Quo audito hostes territi victique sunt. Postero die Fuffetius, quum ad gratulandum Tullo venisset, jussu illius quadrigis religatus est, et in diversa distractus. Deinde Tullus Albam propter ducis perfidiam diruit, et Albanos Romam transire jussit.

20. Roma interim crevit Albae ruinis; duplicatus est civium numerus; mons Caelius urbi additus, et quo frequentius habitaretur, eam sedem Tullus Regiae cepit, ibique deinde habitavit. Auctarum virium fiducia elatus bellum Sabinis indixit. Pestilentia insecuta est, nulla tamen ab armis quies dabatur. Credebat enim rex bellicosus, salubriora militiae quam domi esse juvenum corpora; sed ipse quoque diuturno morbo est implicatus. Tunc fracti simul cum

Digitized by Google

corpore sunt spiritus illi feroces; nullique rei deinceps, nisi sacris, operam dedit. Memorant Tullum fulmine ictum cum domo conflagrasse. Tullus magna gloria belli regnavit annos duos et triginta.

Ancus Marcius, fourth King of the Romans. B.C. 640-616.

21. Tullo mortuo Ancum Marcium regem populus creavit. Numae Pompilii nepos Ancus Marcius erat, aequitate et religione avo similis. Tunc Latini, cum quibus Tullo regnante ictum foedus erat, sustulerunt animos, et incursionem in agrum Romanum fecerunt. Ancus, priusquam eis bellum indiceret, legatum misit, qui res repeteret; eumque morem posteri retinuerunt. Id autem hoc modo fiebat. Legatus, ubi ad fines eorum venit, a quibus res repetuntur, capite velato ait: Audi, Jupiter! audite, fines hujus populi! Ego sum publicus nuntius populi Romani; verbis meis fides sit. Deinde peragit postulata. Si non deduntur res, quas exposcit, hastam in fines hostium emittit, bellumque ita indicit. Legatus, qui ea de re mittitur, *fecialis*, ritusque belli indicendi *jus feciale* appellatur.

22. Legato Romano res repetenti superbe responsum est a Latinis; quare bellum hoc modo iis indictum est. Ancus exercitu conscripto profectus Latinos fudit, et oppidis deletis cives Romam traduxit. Quum autem in tanta hominum multitudine facinora clandestina fierent, Ancus carcerem in media urbe ad terrorem increscentis audaciae aedificavit; et Janiculum montem, ponte Sublicio in Tiberi facto, urbe conjunxit. Pluribus aliis rebus intra paucos annos confectis, immatura morte praereptus obiit.

Lucius Tarquinius Priscus, fifth King of the Romans. B.C. 616-578.

23. Anco regnante Lucius Tarquinius urbe Tarquiniis profectus cum conjuge et fortunis omnibus Romam commigravit. Additur haec fabula: ei advenienti aquila pileum sustulit, et super carpentum, ubi Tarquinius sedebat, cum magno clangore volitans, rursus capiti apte reposuit; inde sublimis abiit. Tanaquil conjux, auguriorum perita, regnum ei portendi intellexit; itaque virum complexa alta sperare eum jussit. Has spes cogitationesque secum portantes urbem ingressi sunt, domicilioque ibi comparato, Tarquinius pecunia et industria dignitatem atque etiam Anci regis familiaritatem consecutus est, a quo tutor liberis relictus regnum intercepit, et ita administravit, quasi jure adeptus fuisset.

24. Tarquinius Priscus bellum cum Sabinis gessit, in quo bello equitum centurias numero auxit, nomina mutare non potuit, deterritus, ut ferunt, Accii Navii auctoritate. Accius, ea tempestate augur inclytus, id fieri posse negabat, nisi aves addixissent; iratus

Digitized by Google

rex in experimentum artis eum interrogavit, fierine posset, quod ipse mente concepisset; Accius, augurio acto, fieri posse respondit. Atqui hoc, inquit rex, agitabam, num cotem illam secare novacula possem. Potes, inquit augur; et secuisse dicitur. Tarquinius Sabinos vicit, et filium tredecim annorum, quod in proelio hostem percussisset, praetexta et bulla donavit; unde haec ingenuorum puerorum insignia esse coeperunt.

25. Supererant duo Anci filii, qui aegre ferentes, se paterno regno fraudatos esse, regi insidias paraverunt. Ex pastoribus duos ferocissimos deligunt ad patrandum facinus. Ii simulata rixa in vestibulo regiae tumultuantur. Quum eorum clamor penitus in regiam pervenisset, vocati ad regem pergunt. Primo uterque simul vociferari coepit, et certatim alter alteri obstrepere. Quum vero jussi essent invicem dicere, unus ex composito rem orditur; dumque intentus in eum se rex totus avertit, alter elatam securim in ejus caput dejecit, et relicto in vulnere telo ambo foras se proripiunt.

Servius Tullius, sixth King of the Romans. B.C. 578-534.

26. Servius Tullius matre nobili sed captiva natus est. Quum in domo Tarquinii Prisci educaretur, ferunt prodigium visu eventuque mirabile accidisse. Flammae species pueri dormientis caput amplexa est. Hoc viso Tanaquil summam ei dignitatem portendi intellexit, conjugique suasit, ut eum non secus ac liberos suos educaret. Is postquam adolevit, a Tarquinio gener assumptus est; et quum Tarquinius occisus esset, Tanaquil, celata ejus morte, populum ex superiore parte aedium allocuta ait, regem, gravi quidem sed non letali vulnere accepto, petere, ut interim, dum convalesceret, Servio Tullo dicto audientes essent. Servius quasi precario regnare coepit, sed recte imperium administravit. Sabinos subegit; montes tres, Quirinalem, Viminalem, Esquilinum, urbi adjunxit; et muro lapideo urbem circumdedit. Idem censum ordinavit, et populum in classes et centurias distribuit.

27. Servius Tullius aliquod urbi decus addere voluit. Jam tum inclytum erat Dianae Ephesiae fanum. Id communiter a civitatibus Asiae factum fama ferebat. Itaque Latinorum populis suasit, ut et ipsi Romae fanum Dianae cum populo Romano aedificarent. Quo facto bos mirae magnitudinis cuidam Latino nata dicitur, et responsum somnio datum, eum populum summam imperii habiturum, cujus civis bovem illam immolasset. Latinus bovem ad fanum Dianae deduxit, et causam sacerdoti Romano exposuit. Sacerdos callidus dixit, eum debere prius vivo flumine manus abluere. Dum

Digitized by Google

Latinus ad Tiberim descendit, sacerdos bovem immolavit. Ita imperium civibus, sibique gloriam vindicavit.

28. Servius Tullius filiam alteram ferocem, mitem alteram habebat. Duo quoque Tarquinii Prisci filii longe dispares moribus erant. Tullia ferox Tarquinio miti nupserat; Tullia vero mitis Tarquinio feroci: sed mites, seu forte, seu fraude, perierunt; feroces morum similitudo conjunxit. Statim Tarquinius Superbus a Tullia incitatus, advocato senatu, regnum paternum repetere coepit; qua re audita Servius, dum ad curiam contendit, jussu Tarquinii gradibus dejectus et domum refugiens interfectus est. Tullia carpento in forum properavit, virum e curia evocavit, et prima regem salutavit; a quo jussa a turba decedere, quum domum rediret, viso patris corpore, mulionem evitantem super ipsum corpus carpentum agere jubet. Unde vicus ille *sceleratus* dictus est. Servius Tullius regnavit annos quattuor et quadraginta.

Tarquinius Superbus, seventh and last King of the Romans. B.C. 534-510.

29. Tarquinius Superbus regnum sceleste occupavit. Tamen bello strenuus Latinos Sabinosque domuit. Urbem Gabios in potestatem redegit fraude Sexti filii. Is quum indigne ferret, eam urbem a patre expugnari non posse, ad Gabinos se contulit, patris saevitiam in se conquerens. Benigne a Gabinis exceptus, paullatim eorum benevolentiam fictis blanditiis alliciendo dux belli electus est. Tum e suis unum ad patrem mittit sciscitatum, quidnam se facere vellet. Pater nuntio filii nihil respondit, sed in hortum transiit, ibique inambulans, sequente nuntio, altissima papaverum capita baculo decussit. Nuntius fessus exspectando rediit Gabios. Sextus cognito silentio patris et facto intellexit, quid vellet pater. Primores civitatis interemit, patrique urbem sine ulla dimicatione tradidit.

30. Postea Tarquinius Ardeam urbem oppugnavit. Ibi Tarquinius Collatinus, sorore regis natus, forte coenabat apud Sextum Tarquinium cum aliis juvenibus regiis. Incidit de uxoribus mentio; quum unusquisque suam laudaret, placuit experiri. Itaque citatis equis Romam avolant. Regias nurus in convivio et luxu deprehendunt. Pergunt inde Collatiam. Lucretiam Collatini uxorem inter ancillas in lanificio inveniunt. Ea ergo ceteris praestare judicatur. Paucis interjectis diebus Sextus Collatiam rediit, et Lucretiae vim attulit. Illa postero die, advocatis patre et conjuge, rem exposuit, et se cultro, quem sub veste abditum habebat, occidit. Conclamat vir paterque, et in exitium regum conjurant. Tarquinio Romam redeunti clausae sunt urbis portae, et exsilium indictum.

Digitized by Google

BOOK II.—FROM THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE REPUBLIC TO THE CONQUEST OF ITALY.

B.C. 509-266.

Lucius Junius Brutus, first Roman Consul—War with Tarquin. B.C. 509.

1. L. Junius Brutus, sorore Tarquinii natus, quum eamdem fortunam timeret, in quam frater inciderat, qui ob divitias et prudentiam fuerat ab avunculo occisus, stultitiam finxit, unde Brutus dictus est. Profectus Delphos cum Tarquinii filiis, quos pater ad Apollinem muneribus honorandum miserat, baculo sambuceo aurum inclusum Deo donum tulit. Peractis deinde mandatis patris, juvenes Apollinem consuluerunt, quisnam ex ipsis Romae regnaturus esset. Responsum est, eum Romae summam potestatem habiturum, qui primus matrem osculatus esset. Tunc Brutus, velut si casu prolapsus cecidisset, terram osculatus est, quod ea communis mater omnium mortalium esset.

2. Expulsis regibus duo consules creati sunt, L. Junius Brutus et Tarquinius Collatinus, Lucretiae maritus. At libertas modo parta per dolum et proditionem paene amissa est. Erant in juventute Romana adolescentes aliquot sodales Tarquiniorum. Hi de accipiendis nocte in urbem regibus colloquuntur; ipsos Bruti consulis filios in societatem consilii assumunt. Sermonem eorum ex servis unus excepit, rem ad consules detulit. Scriptae ad Tarquinium litterae manifestum facinus fecerunt. Proditores in vincula conjecti sunt, deinde damnati. Stabant ad palum deligati juvenes nobilissimi; sed prae ceteris liberi consulis omnium in se oculos convertebant. Consules in sedem processere suam, missique lictores nudatos virgis caedunt, securique feriunt. Supplicii non spectator modo, sed et exactor erat Brutus, qui tunc patrem exuit, ut consulem ageret.

3. Tarquinius deinde bello aperto regnum recuperare tentavit. Equitibus praerat Aruns Tarquinii filius; rex ipse cum legionibus sequebatur; obviam hosti consules eunt. Brutus ad explorandum cum equitibus antecessit. Aruns, ubi Brutum agnovit, inflammatus ira: ille est vir, inquit, qui nos patria expulit; en ille nostris decoratus insignibus magnifice incedit. Tum concitat calcaribus equum, atque in ipsum consulem dirigit; Brutus avide se certamini offert. Adeo infestis animis concurrerunt, ut ambo hasta transfixi ceciderint; fugatus est tamen Tarquinius. Alter consul Romam triumphans rediit. Bruti collegae funus, quanto potuit apparatu, fecit. Brutum matronae, ut parentem, annum luxerunt.

Digitized by Google

War with Porsena.—Horatius Cocles. B.C. 508.

4. Porsena, rex Etruscorum, ad restituendos Tarquinios cum infesto exercitu Romam venit. Primo impetu Janiculum cepit. Non unquam alias ante tantus terror Romanos invasit; ex agris in urbem demigrant; urbem ipsam sepiunt praesidiis. Alia urbis pars muris, alia Tiberi objecto tuta videbatur. Pons Sublicius iter paene hostibus dedit, nisi unus vir fuisset Horatius Cocles, illo cognomine donatus, quod in alio proelio oculum amiserat. Is, extrema pontis parte occupata, aciem hostium solus sustinuit, donec pons a tergo interrumperetur. Ipsa audacia obstupefecit hostes; ponte rescisso armatus in Tiberim desiluit, et multis superincidentibus telis incolumis ad suos transnavit. Grata erga tantam virtutem civitas fuit; ei tantum agri datum est, quantum una die circumarari potuisset. Statua quoque ei in Comitio posita.

War with Porsena.—Mucius Scaevola. B.C. 508.

5. Quum Porsena Romam obsideret, Mucius vir Romanae constantiae senatum adiit, et veniam transfugiendi petiit, necem regis repromittens. Accepta potestate in castra Porsenae venit. Ibi in confertissima turba prope regium tribunal constitit. Stipendium tunc forte militibus dabatur, et scriba cum rege pari fere ornatu sedebat. Mucius illum pro rege deceptus occidit. Apprehensus et ad regem pertractus dextram accenso ad sacrificium foculo injecit, hoc supplicii ab ea exigens, quod in caede peccasset. Attonitus miraculo rex juvenem amoveri ab altaribus jussit. Tum Mucius, quasi beneficium remunerans, ait, trecentos sui similes adversus eum conjurasse. Qua re ille territus bellum acceptis obsidibus deposuit.

War with Porsena.—Cloelia Virgo. B.C. 508.

6. Porsena Cloeliam, virginem nobilem, inter obsides accepit. Quum ejus castra haud procul ripa Tiberis locata essent, Cloelia deceptis custodibus noctu egressa equo, quem sors dederat, arrepto Tiberim trajecit. Quod ubi regi nuntiatum est, primo ille incensus ira Romam legatos misit ad Cloeliam obsidem reposcendam. Romani eam ex foedere restituerunt. Tum rex virginis virtutem admiratus eam laudavit, ac parte obsidum donare se dixit, permisitque, ut ipsa, quos vellet, legeret. Productis obsidibus Cloelia virgines elegit, quarum aetatem injuriae obnoxiam sciebat, et cum iis in patriam rediit. Romani novam in femina virtutem novo genere honoris, statua equestri, donavere. In summa Via Sacra fuit posita virgo insidens equo.

Digitized by Google

Publius Valerius Publicola. B.C. 507.

7. Tarquinius Collatinus se consulatu abdicavit, quod invisum esset populo Tarquinii nomen. Itaque consul creatus est P. Valerius, quo adjutore Brutus reges ejecerat. Hic tamen, quia in locum Bruti mortui alterum consulem non subrogaverat, et domum in alto atque munito loco aedificabat, in suspicionem regni affectati venit. Quo cognito apud populum questus, quod de se tale aliquid timuissent, misit, qui domum suam diruerent. Secures etiam dempsit de fascibus, eosque in populi contione submisit, quasi major populi, quam consulis majestas esset. Gratum id multitudini spectaculum fuit. Inde Valerio cognomen Publicolae datum est. Quum quartum consul fuisset, mortuus est adeo pauper, ut funeri sumptus deesset. Collatis a populo nummis est sepultus, et annuo matronarum luctu honoratus.

War with the Latins.—Battle of the Lake Regillus. B.C. 498.

8. Tarquinius ejectus ad Mamilium Tusculanum generum suum confugerat. Qui quum concitato Latio Romanos graviter urgeret, nova Romae dignitas creata est, quae Dictatura appellata est, major quam Consulatus. Tunc etiam creatus est Magister Equitum, qui Dictatori obsequeretur. A. Postumius dictator factus cum hostibus apud Regillum lacum conflixit. Ubi quum victoria nutaret, magister equitum equis fraenos detrahi jussit, ut irrevocabili impetu ferrentur; itaque et aciem Latinorum fuderunt, et castra ceperunt. Tarquinius Cumas se contulisse, in eaque urbe senio et aegritudine confectus obiisse dicitur.

Menenius Agrippa—Secession to the Sacred Mount—Institution of the Tribuni Plebis. B.C. 494.

9. Menenius Agrippa concordiam inter patres plebemque restituit. Nam quum plebs a patribus in Montem Sacrum secessisset, quod tributum et militiam non toleraret, Agrippa vir facundus ad plebem missus est; qui intromissus in castra nihil aliud quam hoc narrasse fertur. Olim humani artus, quum ventrem otiosum cernerent, ab eo discordarunt, conspiraruntque, ne manus ad os cibum ferrent, neu os acciperet datum, neu dentes conficerent. At, dum ventrem domare volunt, ipsi quoque defecerunt, totumque corpus ad extremam tabem venit. Inde apparuit, ventris quoque haud segne ministerium esse, eumque acceptos cibos concoquere et per omnia membra digerere; itaque cum eo in gratiam redierunt. Sic senatus et populus quasi unum corpus discordia pereunt, concordia valent.

Digitized by Google

10. Hac fabula Menenius flexit hominum mentes; plebs in urbem regressa est. Creavit tamen tribunos, qui libertatem suam adversus nobilitatis superbiam defenderent. Paullo post mortuus est Menenius, vir omni vita pariter patribus ac plebi carus. Is tamen in tanta paupertate decessit, ut eum populus collatis quadrantibus sepeliret, locum sepulcro senatus publice daret. Potest consolari pauperes Menenius, sed multo magis docere locupletes, quam non sit necessaria solidam laudem cupienti nimis anxia divitiarum comparatio.

War with the Volscians.—Caius Marcius Coriolanus. B.C. 493—488.

11. C. Marcius, gentis patriciae, a captis Coriolis, urbe Volscorum, Coriolanus dictus est. Patre orbatus, adhuc puer, sub matris tutela adolevit. Sortitus erat a natura nobiles ad laudem impetus; sed quia doctrina non accessit, irae impotens, obstinataeque pervicaciae fuit. Quum prima stipendia facere coepisset adolescens, e multis proeliis, quibus interfuit, nunquam rediit, nisi donatus corona aliove militari praemio. In omni vitae ratione nihil aliud sibi proponebat, quam ut matri placeret; quumque illa audiret filium laudari, aut corona donari videret, tum demum felicem se putabat.

12. Coriolanum, post insignem victoriam ejus opera maxime partam, Postumius consul apud milites laudavit; eum militaribus donis onerare voluit; agri centum jugera, decem captivos, totidem ornatos equos, centum boves et argenti pondus, quantum sustinere potuisset, offerebat. Coriolanus vero nihil ex his omnibus accepit, praeter unius hospitis captivi salutem et equum. Consul factus, gravi annona advectum e Sicilia frumentum magno pretio dandum populo curavit, ut plebs agros, non seditiones coleret. Qua de causa damnatus ad Volscos concessit, eosque adversus Romanos concitavit. Imperator a Volscis factus, castris ad quartum ab urbe lapidem positis, agrum Romanum est populatus.

13. Missi sunt Roma ad Coriolanum oratores de pace, sed atrox responsum rettulerunt. Iterum deinde iidem missi ne in castra quidem recepti sunt. Sacerdotes quoque suis infulis velati ad eum iverunt supplices, nec magis animum ejus flexerunt. Stupebat senatus, trepidabat populus, viri pariter ac mulieres exitium imminens lamentabantur. Tum Veturia, Coriolani mater, et Volumnia uxor, duos parvos filios secum trahens, castra hostium petierunt. Ubi matrem aspexit Coriolanus: O patria, inquit, vicisti iram meam,

Digitized by Google

admotis matris meae precibus, cui tuam in me injuriam condono. Complexus inde suos castra movit, et exercitum ex agro Romano abduxit. Coriolanus postea a Volscis, ut proditor, occisus dicitur.

War with the Veientes.—The Fabii destroyed at the Creměra.
B.C. 477.

14. Vexabantur incursionibus Veientium Romani. Tum Fabia gens senatum adit. Consul Fabius pro gente loquitur: Vos alia bella curate; Fabios hostes Veientibus date: istud bellum privato sumptu gerere nobis in animo est. Gratiae ei ingentes actae sunt. Consul e curia egressus comitante Fabiorum agmine domum rediit. Manat tota urbe rumor; Fabios ad caelum laudibus ferunt; Fabii postero die arma capiunt. Nunquam exercitus neque minor numero, neque clarior fama et admiratione hominum, per urbem incessit. Ibant sex et trecenti milites, omnes patricii, omnes unius gentis. Ad Cremeram flumen perveniunt. Is opportunus visus est locus communiendo praesidio. Hostes non semel fusi pacem supplices petunt. Veientes pacis impetratae brevi poenituit. Itaque redintegrato bello inierunt consilium insidiis ferocem hostem captandi. Multo successu Fabiis audacia crescebat. Quum igitur palati passim agros popularentur, pecora a Veientibus obviam acta sunt; ad quae progressi Fabii in insidias delapsi sunt, et omnes ad unum perierunt. Dies, quo id factum est, inter nefastos relatus fuit; porta, qua profecti fuerant, *Scelerata* est appellata. Unus omnino superfuit ex ea gente, qui propter aetatem impuberem domi relictus fuerat. Is genus propagavit ad Quintum Fabium Maximum, qui Hannibalem mora fregit.

War with the Aequi.—Titus Quinctius Cincinnatus.
B.C. 458.

15. Aequi consulem Minucium atque exercitum ejus circumsessos tenebant. Id ubi Romae nuntiatum est, tantus pavor, tanta trepidatio fuit, quanta si urbem ipsam, non castra hostes obsiderent: quum autem in altero consule parum esse praesidii videretur, dictatorem dici placuit, qui rem afflictam restitueret. T. Quinctius Cincinnatus omnium consensu dictator est dictus. Ille, spes unica imperii Romani, trans Tiberim quattuor jugerum colebat agrum. Ad quem missi legati nudum eum arantem offenderunt. Salute data invicem redditaque Quinctius togam propere e tugurio proferre uxorem Raciliam jussit, ut senatus mandata togatus audiret.

16. Postquam absterso pulvere ac sudore toga indutus processit Quinctius, dictatorem eum legati gratulantes consalutant; quantus

Digitized by Google

terror in exercitu sit, exponunt. Quinctius igitur Romam venit, et antecedentibus lictoribus domum deductus est. Postero die profectus, caesis hostibus, exercitum Romanum liberavit. Urbem triumphans ingressus est. Ducti ante currum hostium duces, militaria signa praelata; secutus est exercitus praeda onustus; epulae instructae sunt ante omnium domos. Quinctius sexto decimo die dictatura, quam in sex menses acceperat, se abdicavit, et ad boves rediit triumphalis agricola.

The Decemviri. B.C. 451-449.

17. Anno trecentesimo ab urbe condita pro duobus consulibus Decemviri creati sunt, qui allatas e Graecia leges populo proponerent. Duodecim tabulis eae sunt perscriptae. Unus ex iis Appius Claudius virginem plebeiam adamavit; quam quum Appius non posset pretio ac spe pellicere, clienti suo negotium dedit, ut eam in servitutem deposceret, facile victurus, quum ipse esset et accusator et judex. L. Virginius, puellae pater, tunc aberat militiae causa. Cliens igitur virgini venienti in forum injecit manum, affirmans suam esse servam; eam sequi se jubet; ni faciat, minatur se cunctantem vi abstracturum. Pavida puella stupente ad clamorem nutricis fit concursus. Quum ille puellam non posset abducere, eam vocat in jus ipso Appio judice.

18. Interea missi nuntii ad Virginium properant. Is prima luce Romam advenit, quum jam civitas in foro expectatione erecta staret. Virginius statim in forum lacrimabundus, et civium opem implorans, filiam suam deducit. Appius obstinatum gerens animum in tribunal ascendit, et Virginiam clienti suo addixit. Tum pater, ubi nihil usquam auxilii vidit: Quaeso, inquit, Appi, ignosce patris dolori; sine me filiam ultimo alloqui. Data venia pater filiam in secretum abducit. Ab lanio cultrum arripit, et pectus puellae transfigit. Tum ferro sibi viam facit, et respersus cruore ad exercitum profugit. Concitatus exercitus montem Aventinum occupavit, decem tribunos militum creavit, decemviros magistratu se abdicare coegit, eosque omnes aut morte aut exilio mulctavit; ipse Appius Claudius in carcerem conjectus mortem sibi conscivit.

Marcus Furius Camillus—The Schoolmaster of Falerii—Rome taken by the Gauls. B.C. 390.

19. Quum M. Furius Camillus urbem Falerios obsideret, ludi magister plurimos et nobilissimos inde pueros, velut ambulandi gratia eductos, in castra Romanorum perduxit; quibus Camillo

Digitized by Google

traditis non erat dubium, quin Falisci deposito bello sese Romanis dedituri essent. Sed Camillus perfidiam proditoris detestatus: Non ad similem tui, inquit, venisti; sunt et belli, sicut pacis, jura: arma habemus, non adversus eam aetatem, cui etiam captis urbibus parcitur, sed adversus armatos, qui castra Romana oppugnaverunt. Denudari deinde ludi magistrum jussit, eum manibus post tergum alligatis in urbem reducendum pueris tradidit, virgasque iis dedit, quibus euntem verberarent. Statim Falisci, beneficio magis quam armis victi, portas Romanis aperuerunt.

20. Camillus post multa in patriam merita judicio populi damnatus exsulatum abiit. Urbe egrediens ab Diis precatus esse dicitur, ut, si innoxio sibi ea injuria fieret, desiderium sui facerent ingratae patriae quamprimum: nec multo postea res evenit. Nam Galli Senones Clusium Etruriae oppidum obsederunt. Clusini novo bello exterriti ab Romanis auxilium petierunt. Missi sunt Roma tres legati, qui Gallos monerent, ut ab oppugnatione desisterent. Ex his legatis unus contra jus gentium in aciem processit, et ducem Senonum interfecit. Qua re commoti Galli, petitis in deditionem legatis nec impetratis, ad urbem venerunt, et exercitum Romanum apud Alliam fluvium ceciderunt ante diem decimum quintum Calendas Sextiles; qui dies inter nefastos relatus *Alliensis* dictus est.

21. Galli victores paullo ante solis occasum ad urbem Romam perveniunt. Postquam hostes adesse nuntiatum est, juventus Romana duce Manlio in arcem conscendit; seniores vero domos ingressi adventum Gallorum obstinato ad mortem animo exspectabant. Qui eorum curules magistratus gesserant, ornati honorum insignibus in vestibulis aedium eburneis sellis insedere, ut, quum venisset hostis, in sua dignitate morerentur. Interim Galli, domos patentes ingressi, vident viros ornatu et vultus majestate Diis simillimos. Quum Galli ad eos, veluti ad simulacra, conversi starent, unus ex his senibus dicitur Gallo barbam suam permulcenti scipionem eburneum in caput incussisse. Iratus Gallus eum occidit; ab eo initium caedis ortum est. Deinde ceteri omnes in sedibus suis trucidati sunt.

22. Galli deinde impetum facere in arcem statuunt. Primo militem, qui tentaret viam, praemiserunt. Tum nocte sublustri, sublevantes invicem et trahentes alii alios, in summum saxum evaserunt, tanto silentio, ut non solum custodes fallerent, sed ne canes quidem, sollicitum animal, excitarent. Anseres non fefellere, quibus in summa inopia Romani abstinuerant, quia aves erant Junoni sacrae; quae res Romanis saluti fuit. Namque clangore anserum alarumque crepitu excitus Manlius, vir bello egregius,

Digitized by Google

ceteros ad arma vocans Gallos ascendentes dejecit; unde mos iste incessit, ut sollemni pompa canis in furca suffixus feratur, anser vero velut triumphans in lectica et veste stragula gestetur.

23. Tunc consensu omnium placuit ab exsilio Camillum acciri; missi igitur ad eum legati, ipseque dictator absens dictus est. Interim fames utrumque exercitum urgebat; sed ne Galli putarent, Romanos ea necessitate ad deditionem cogi, multis locis de Capitolio panis jactatus est in hostium stationes. Ad postremum Galli quoque obsidione fatigati pretio mille pondo auri adducti sunt, ut obsidionem relinquerent. Nondum omni auro appenso Camillus dictator intervenit; collectis Romani exercitus reliquiis, auferri aurum de medio jubet, denuntiatque Gallis, ut se ad proelium expediant. Instruit deinde aciem, et Gallos internecione occidit. Ne nuntius quidem cladis relictus est. Dictator recuperata ex hostibus patria triumphans urbem ingressus, et a militibus parens patriae conditorque alter urbis appellatus est.

Caius Licinius Stolo—Licinian Laws—First Plebeian Consul. B.C. 366.

24. Fabius Ambustus ex duabus filiabus majorem A. Sulpicio patricio, minorem C. Licinio Stoloni plebeio conjugem dedit. A. Sulpicius tribunus militum erat consulari potestate. Quum in ejus domo sorores Fabiae inter se tempus sermonibus tererent, forte incidit, ut lictor Sulpicii, quum is de foro domum se reciperet, fores, ut mos est, virga percuteret. Quum minor Fabia moris ejus insueta id expavisset: risui sorori fuit miranti, sororem id ignorare. Confusam eam quum pater vidisset, sciscitanti confessa est, eam esse causam doloris, quod viro plebeio juncta esset. Consolatur filiam Ambustus, polliceturque, eosdem honores domi propediem visuram, quos apud sororem vidisset. Inde consilia inire coepit cum genero, qui, ubi tribunatum plebis aggressus est, legem tulit, ut alter consul ex plebe crearetur. Lex resistentibus patribus lata tamen est, et primus L. Sextius consul e plebe factus.

Titus Manlius Torquatus.—War with the Gauls. B.C. 361.

25. T. Manlius ob ingenii et linguae tarditatem a patre rus relegatus fuerat. Qui quum audivisset, patri diem dictam esse a Pomponio, tribuno plebis, cepit consilium rudis quidem et agrestis animi, sed pietate laudabile. Cultro succinctus mane in urbem atque a porta confestim ad Pomponium pergit; introductus cultrum stringit, et super lectum Pomponii stans se eum transfixurum minatur, nisi ab

Digitized by Google

incepta accusatione desistat. Pavidus tribunus, quippe qui cerneret ferrum ante oculos micare, accusationem dimisit. Ea res adolescenti honori fuit, quod animum ejus acerbitas paterna a pietate non avertisset, ideoque eodem anno tribunus militum factus est.

26. Quum postea Galli ad tertium lapidem trans Anienem fluvium castra posuissent, exercitus Romanus ab urbe profectus est, et in citeriore ripa fluvii constitit. Pons in medio erat; tunc Gallus eximia corporis magnitudine in vacuum pontem processit, et quam maxima voce potuit: Quem nunc, inquit, Roma fortissimum habet, is procedat ad pugnam, ut eventus ostendat, utra gens bello sit melior. Diu inter primores juvenum Romanorum silentium fuit. Tum T. Manlius ex statione ad imperatorem pergit: Injussu tuo, inquit, imperator, extra ordinem nunquam pugnaverim, non, si certam victoriam videam. Si tu permittis, volo isti belluae ostendere, me ex ea familia ortum esse, quae Gallorum agmen ex rupe Tarpeia deturbavit. Cui imperator: Macte virtute, inquit, Tite Manli, esto: perge, et nomen Romanum invictum praesta.

27. Armant deinde juvenem aequales; scutum capit, Hispano cingitur gladio, ad propiorem pugnam habili. Exspectabat eum Gallus stolide laetus, et linguam ab irrisu exserens. Ubi constitere inter duas acies, Gallus ensem cum ingenti sonitu in arma Manlii dejecit. Manlius vero insinuavit sese inter corpus et arma Galli, atque uno et altero ictu ventrem transfodit; jacenti torquem detraxit, quem cruore respersum collo circumdedit suo. Defixerat pavor cum admiratione Gallos. Romani alacres obviam militi suo progrediuntur, et gratulantes laudantesque ad imperatorem perducunt. Manlius inde Torquati nomen accepit.

28. Idem Manlius, postea consul factus, bello Latino, ut disciplinam militarem restitueret, edixit, ne quis extra ordinem pugnaret. Forte filius ejus accessit prope stationem hostium; is qui Latino equitatui praeerat, ubi consulis filium agnovit: Visne, inquit, congredi mecum, ut singularis certaminis eventu cernatur, quantum eques Latinus Romano praestet? Movit ferocem animum juvenis seu ira, seu detrectandi certaminis pudor. Oblitus itaque imperii paterni in certamen ruit, et Latinum ex equo excussum transfixit, spoliisque lectis in castra ad patrem venit. Extemplo filium aversatus consul milites classico advocat; qui postquam frequentes convenere: Quandoquidem, inquit, tu, fili, contra imperium consulis pugnasti, oportet disciplinam poena tua restituas. Triste exemplum, sed in posterum salubre juventuti eris. I, lictor, deliga ad palum. Metu omnes obstupuere; sed postquam, cervice caesa, fusus est cruor, in questus

Digitized by Google

et lamenta erupere. Manlio Romam redeunti seniores tantum obviam exierunt; juventus et tunc eum et omni deinde vita exsecrata est.

War with the Gauls.—Marcus Valerius Corvus. B.C. 349.

29. Bello Gallico, quum Romani in stationibus quieti tempus tererent, Gallus quidam magnitudine atque armis insignis ante alios processit, quatiensque scutum hasta, quum silentium fecisset, unum e Romanis per interpretem provocavit, qui secum ferro decerneret. Marcus erat Valerius tribunus militum adolescens, qui prius sciscitatus consulis voluntatem in medium armatus processit. Tunc res visu mirabilis accidisse fertur; nam quum jam manum consereret Valerius, repente in galea ejus corvus consedit, in hostem versus. Ales non solum captam semel sedem tenuit, sed quotiescumque certamen initum est, levans se alis, os oculosque Galli rostro et unguibus appetiit. Hostem territum talis prodigii visu, oculisque simul ac mente turbatum, Valerius obtruncat. Corvus e conspectu elatus Orientem petit. Inde Valerius Corvus dictus est.

First Samnite War. B.C. 343—341.—*Marcus Valerius Corvus.*

30. M. Valerius Corvus annos tres et viginti natus consul creatus Samnites bis proelio fudit. Non alius dux militi carior fuit, quia nullus militi familiarior. Omnia inter infimos militum munia haud gravate obibat. In ludo etiam militari, quum velocitatis viriumque certamina inter se aequales ineunt, Valerius ipse cum iis certabat, nec quemquam aspernabatur parem, qui se offerret; semper comis et eodem vultu, seu vinceret, seu vinceretur. Quum postea in exercitu orta esset gravis seditio, parsque militum a ceteris defecisset, et ducem sibi fecisset, adversus eos Valerius dictator missus est; qui ubi in conspectum venit, benigne milites allocutus, extemplo omnium iras permulsit, seditionemque compressit: adeo hominum animos conciliat comitas affabilitasque sermonis.

Latin War—Publius Decius. B.C. 340.

31. P. Decius sub Valerio consule tribunus militum fuit. Quum exercitus Romanus in angustiis clausus esset, Decius conspexit editum collem imminentem hostium castris. Accepto praesidio verticem occupavit, hostes terruit, consuli spatium dedit ad subducendum agmen in aequiorem locum. Ipse intempesta nocte per medias hostium custodias somno oppressas incolumis evasit. Quare ab exercitu donatus est corona civica, quae dabatur ei, qui obsidione cives liberasset. Consul fuit bello Latino cum Manlio Torquato.

Digitized by Google

Tunc quum utrique consuli somnio obvenisset, eum populum victorem fore, cujus dux in proelio cecidisset, convenit inter eos, ut is, cujus cornu in acie laboraret, Diis se Manibus devoveret. Inclinante sua parte Decius se et hostes Diis Manibus devovit. Armatus in equum insiluit, ac se in medios hostes immisit. Corruit obrutus telis, et victoriam suis reliquit.

Second Samnite War. B.C. 326—304.
Lucius Papirius Cursor. B.C. 325.

32. L. Papirius dictator, quum adversis ominibus contra Samnites profectus esset, ad auspicia repetenda Romam regressus est, ac prius Q. Fabio magistro equitum edixit, ut sese loco teneret, neu absente se manum cum hoste consereret. Fabius post dictatoris profectionem occasione bene gerendae rei inductus acie cum Samnitibus conflixit. Neque melius res geri potuisset, si adfuisset dictator. Non miles duci, non dux militi defuit. Viginti millia hostium eo die caesa traduntur. Haud multo post dictator advenit plenus minarum iraeque. Statim advocata contione spoliari magistrum equitum, virgasque ac secures expediri jussit. Tum Fabius militum fidem implorare coepit. Clamor in tota contione est ortus; alibi preces, alibi minae audiebantur. Itaque res in posterum diem est dilata.

33. Magister equitum noctu clam ex castris Romam profugit, quem dictator ipse secutus est. Vocato senatu iterata contentio est; prehendi Fabium Papirius jussit. Tum Fabii pater ad populum provocavit. Populus Romanus, ad preces et obtestationem versus, oravit dictatorem, ut veniam adolescentiae Fabii daret. Ipse adolescens ejusque pater procumbere ad genua dictatoris coeperunt, iramque deprecari. Tot precibus cessit Papirius. Is fuit vir non animi solum vigore, sed etiam corporis viribus excellens. Praecipua pedum pernicitas inerat, quae cognomen etiam dedit. Idem comis et jocorum studiosus. Quadam die inambulans ante tabernaculum praetorem Praenestinum, qui per timorem segnius suos in proelium duxerat, vocari jussit, et postquam eum graviter increpuit: Lictor, expedi, inquit, secures! Et quum praetorem vidisset metu mortis attonitum: Agedum, lictor, inquit, exscinde radicem hanc incommodam ambulantibus. Deinde praetorem mulcta dicta dimisit.

Defeat of the Romans at the Caudine Forks, B.C. 321.
Spurius Postumius.

34. Sp. Postumius consul quum bellum adversus Samnites gereret, a Pontio Telesino duce hostium in insidias inductus est; is

Digitized by Google

enim simulatos transfugas misit, qui Romanis dicerent, Luceriam Apuliae urbem a Samnitibus obsideri. Non erat dubium, quin Romani Lucerinis, bonis ac fidelibus sociis, opem ferrent. Luceriam duae viae ducebant, altera longior et tutior, altera brevior et periculosior. Festinatio breviorem elegit. Itaque quum in insidias venissent, qui locus *furculae Caudinae* vocabatur, et fraus hostilis apparuisset, retro viam, qua venerant, repetunt; at eam hostium praesidio clausam inveniunt. Sistunt igitur gradum, et omni spe evadendi adempta, intuentes alii alios diu immobiles silent; deinde erumpunt in querelas adversus duces, quorum temeritate in eum locum erant adducti. Ita noctem tum cibi, tum quietis immemores traduxerunt.

35. Nec Samnites ipsi, quid sibi faciendum in re tam laeta, sciebant. Pontius accitum patrem Herennium rogavit, quid fieri placeret. Is ubi audivit, inter duos saltus clausum esse exercitum Romanum, dixit, aut omnes esse occidendos, ut vires frangerentur, aut omnes dimittendos esse incolumes, ut beneficio obligarentur. Neutra sententia accepta fuit. Interea Romani necessitate victi legatos mittunt, qui pacem petant. Pax concessa est ea lege, ut omnes sub jugum traducerentur. Itaque paludamenta consulibus detracta, ipsique primi sub jugum missi, deinde singulae legiones. Circumstabant armati hostes exprobrantes illudentesque. Romanis e saltu egressis, lux ipsa morte tristior fuit; pudor fugere colloquia et coetus hominum cogebat. Sero Romam ingressi sunt, et se in suis quisque aedibus abdiderunt.

36. Deliberante senatu de pace Caudina, Postumius sententiam dicere jussus: Turpi sponsione, inquit, qua me obstrinxi, non tenetur populus Romanus, quoniam ejus injussu facta est; nec quidquam ex ea praeter corpus meum debetur Samnitibus. Iis dedite me nudum vinctumque; in me unum saeviant; exsolvam religione populum. Senatus hanc animi magnitudinem admiratus Postumium laudavit, ejusque sententiam secutus est. Traditus est igitur Postumius fecialibus, qui eum ad Samnites ducerent. Vestis ei detracta, manus post tergum vinctae sunt; quumque apparitor verecundia majestatis Postumium laxe vinciret: Quin tu, inquit Postumius, adducis lorum, ut justa fiat deditio? Tum ubi in coetum Samnitum venit, facta deditione, Postumius fecialis femur genu suo quanta potuit vi percussit, et clara voce ait, se Samnitem civem esse, illum legatum; fecialem a se contra jus gentium violatum; eo justius bellum adversus Samnites fore. Accepta non fuit a Samnitibus deditio, Postumiusque in castra Romana inviolatus rediit.

Digitized by Google

War with Pyrrhus, B.C. 280—275.
Publius Valerius Laevinus. B.C. 280.

37. Tarentinis, quod Romanorum legatis injuriam fecissent, bellum indictum est. Quibus auxilio venit Pyrrhus, Epiri rex, qui genus ab Achille ducebat. Contra Pyrrhum missus est consul Laevinus, qui, quum exploratores regis cepisset, jussit eos per castra Romana circumduci, tumque incolumes dimitti, ut ea, quae vidissent, Pyrrho renuntiarent. Mox commissa pugna, quum jam hostes pedem referrent, rex elephantos in Romanorum agmen agi jussit; quo facto mutata est proelii fortuna. Romanos vastorum corporum moles, terribilisque superadstantium armatorum species turbavit. Equi etiam, ad conspectum et odorem belluarum exteriti, sessores vel excutiebant, vel secum in fugam abripiebant. Nox proelio finem fecit.

38. Pyrrhus captivos Romanos summo in honore habuit; occisos sepelevit. Quos quum adverso vulnere et truci vultu etiam mortuos jacere vidisset, manus ad caelum sustulisse dicitur cum hac voce: Ego talibus viris brevi orbem terrarum subegissem. Deinde ad urbem Romam magnis itineribus contendit; omnia igne et ferro vastavit; ad vicesimum ab urbe lapidem castra posuit. Pyrrho obviam venit Laevinus cum novo exercitu; quo viso rex ait, sibi eandem adversus Romanos esse fortunam, quam Herculi adversus hydram, cui tot capita renascebantur, quot praecisa fuerant. Deinde in Campaniam se recepit; missos a senatu de redimendis captivis legatos honorifice excepit; captivos sine pretio reddidit, ut Romani, cognita jam ejus virtute, cognoscerent etiam liberalitatem.

39. Erat Pyrrho utpote magno et forti viro mitis ac placabalis animus; solet enim magni animi comes esse clementia. Ejus humanitatem experti sunt Tarentini. Qui quum sero intellexissent, se pro socio dominum accepisse, sortem suam liberis vocibus querebantur, et de Pyrrho multa temere effutiebant, maxime ubi vino incaluerant. Itaque arcessiti ad regem sunt nonnulli, qui de eo in convivio proterve locuti fuerant; sed periculum simplex confessio culpae discussit. Nam quum rex percontatus fuisset, eane, quae ad aures suas pervenerant, dixissent? Et haec diximus, inquiunt, rex! et nisi vinum defecisset, longe plura et graviora dicturi fuimus. Pyrrhus, qui malebat vini quam hominum eam culpam videri, subridens eos dimisit.

40. Pyrrhus igitur, quum putaret sibi gloriosum fore, pacem et foedus cum Romanis post victoriam facere, Romam misit legatum

Digitized by Google

Cineam, qui pacem aequis conditionibus proponeret. Erat is regi familiaris, magnaque apud eum gratia valebat. Dicere solebat Pyrrhus, se plures urbes Cineae eloquentia, quam vi et armis expugnasse. Cineas tamen regiam cupiditatem non adulabatur; nam quum in sermone Pyrrhus ei sua consilia aperiret, dixissetque, se velle Italiam ditioni suae subjicere, respondit Cineas: Superatis Romanis quid agere destinas, O rex? Italiae vicina est Sicilia, inquit Pyrrhus, nec difficile erit eam armis occupare. Tunc Cineas: Occupata Sicilia, quid postea acturus es? Rex, qui nondum Cineae mentem perspiciebat: In Africam, inquit, trajicere mihi animus est. Pergit Cineas: Quid deinde, O rex? Tum denique, mi Cinea, ait Pyrrhus, nos quieti dabimus, dulcique otio fruemur. Quin tu, respondit Cineas, isto otio jam nunc frueris?

41. Romam itaque venit Cineas, et domus principum cum ingentibus donis circumibat. Nusquam vero receptus est. Non a viris solum, sed et a mulieribus spreta ejus munera. Introductus deinde in curiam quum regis virtutem propensumque in Romanos animum verbis extolleret, et de conditionum aequitate dissereret, et sententia senatus ad pacem et foedus faciendum inclinare videretur, tum Appius Claudius senex et caecus in curiam lectica deferri se jussit, ibique gravissima oratione pacem dissuasit: itaque responsum Pyrrho a senatu est, eum, donec Italia excessisset, pacem cum Romanis habere non posse. Senatus quoque vetuit captivos omnes, quos Pyrrhus reddiderat, ad veterem statum redire, priusquam bina hostium spolia rettulissent. Quare legatus ad regem reversus est; a quo quum Pyrrhus quaereret, qualem Romam comperisset, Cineas respondit, urbem sibi templum, senatum vero consessum regum esse visum.

Caius Fabricius. B.C. 280.

42. C. Fabricius unus fuit ex legatis, qui ad Pyrrhum de captivis redimendis venerant. Cujus postquam audivit Pyrrhus magnum esse apud Romanos nomen, ut viri boni et bello egregii, sed admodum pauperis, eum prae ceteris benigne habuit, eique munera atque aurum obtulit. Omnia Fabricius repudiavit. Postero die quum illum Pyrrhus vellet exterrere conspectu subito elephantis, imperavit suis, ut Fabricio secum colloquente bellua post aulaeum admoveretur. Quod ubi factum est, signo dato remotoque aulaeo repente bellua stridorem horrendum emisit, et proboscidem super Fabricii caput suspendit. Sed ille placidus subridens Pyrrho dixit: Non me hodie magis tua commovet bellua, quam heri tuum aurum pellexit.

Digitized by Google

43. Fabricii virtutem admiratus Pyrrhus, illum secreto invitavit, ut patriam desereret, secumque vellet vivere, quarta etiam regni sui parte oblata; cui Fabricius respondit: Si me virum bonum judicas, cur me vis corrumpere? sin vero malum, cur me ambis? Anno interjecto, omni spe pacis inter Pyrrhum et Romanos conciliandae ablata, Fabricius consul factus contra eum missus est. Quumque vicina castra ipse et rex haberent, medicus regis nocte ad Fabricium venit, eique pollicitus est, si praemium sibi proposuisset, se Pyrrhum veneno necaturum. Hunc Fabricius vinctum reduci jussit ad dominum, et Pyrrho dici, quae contra caput ejus medicus spopondisset. Tunc rex admiratus eum dixisse fertur: Ille est Fabricius, qui difficilius ab honestate, quam sol a suo cursu possit averti.

44. Quum Fabricius apud Pyrrhum legatus esset, Cineam audivit narrantem, esse quemdam Athenis, qui se sapientem profiteretur, eumdemque dicere omnia, quae faceremus, ad voluptatem esse referenda. Tunc Fabricium exclamasse ferunt: Utinam id hostibus nostris persuadeatur, quo facilius vinci possint, quum se voluptatibus dederint. Nihil magis ab ejus vita alienum, quam voluptas et luxus. Tota ejus supellex argentea salino uno constabat, et patella ad usum sacrorum, quae tamen ipsa corneo pediculo sustinebatur. Coenabat ad focum radices et herbas, quas in agro repurgando vulserat, quum legati a Samnitibus ad eum venerunt, magnamque ei pecuniam obtulerunt, quibus respondit: Quamdiu cupiditatibus imperare potero, nihil mihi ista pecunia opus erit; hanc ad illos reportate, qui ea indigent.

45. C. Fabricius cum Rufino viro nobili simultatem gerebat ob morum dissimilitudinem, quum ipse pecuniae contemptor esset, hic vero avarus et furax existimaretur. Quia tamen Rufinus egregie fortis ac bonus imperator erat, magnumque et grave bellum imminere videbatur, Fabricius auctor fuit, ut Rufinus consul crearetur; quumque is deinde Fabricio gratias ageret, quod se homo inimicus consulem fecisset: Nihil est, inquit Fabricius, quod mihi gratias agas, si malui compilari quam venire. Eundem postea Fabricius censor factus senatu movit, quod argenti facti decem pondo haberet. Fabricius omnem vitam in gloriosa paupertate exegit, adeoque inops decessit, ut, unde dos filiarum expediretur, non reliquerit. Senatus patris sibi partes desumpsit, et datis ex communi aerario dotibus filias collocavit.

Manius Curius defeats Pyrrhus. B.C. 275.

46. M' Curius contra Samnites profectus eos ingentibus proeliis vicit. Romam regressus in contione ait: Tantum agri cepi, ut solitudo

Digitized by Google

futura fuerit, nisi tantum hominum cepissem; tantum porro hominum cepi, ut fame perituri fuerint, nisi tantum agri cepissem. Ex tam opulenta victoria adeo ditari noluit, ut, quum a malevolis interversae pecuniae argueretur, gutto ligneo, quo uti ad sacrificia consueverat, in medium prolato, juraverit, se nihil amplius de praeda hostili in domum suam intulisse. Legatis Samnitum aurum offerentibus, quum ipse rapas in foco torreret: Malo, inquit, haec in fictilibus meis esse, et aurum habentibus imperare. Agri captivi septena jugera populo viritim divisit; quumque ei senatus jugera quinquaginta assignaret, plus accipere noluit, quam singulis fuerat datum, dixitque, perniciosum esse civem, qui eo, quod reliquis tribuereter, contentus non esset.

47. Postea Curius consul creatus adversus Pyrrhum missus est; quumque ea de causa delectum haberet, et juniores taedio belli nomina non darent, conjectis in sortem omnibus tribubus primum nomen urna extractum citari jussit. Quum adolescens non responderet, bona ejus hastae subjecit. Tunc ille ad tribunos plebis cucurrit, de injuria sibi facta graviter querens, eorumque opem implorans. At Curius et bona ejus et ipsum quoque vendidit, dixitque, non esse reipublicae opus eo cive, qui parere nesciret; neque tribuni plebis adolescenti auxilio fuerunt; posteaque res in consuetudinem abiit, ut, delectu rite acto, qui militiam detrectaret, in servitutem venderetur. Hoc terrore ceteri adacti nomina promptius dederunt.

48. His copiis Curius Pyrrhi exercitum cecidit, deque eo rege triumphavit. Insignem triumphum fecerunt quattuor elephanti cum turribus suis, tum primum Romae visi. Victus rex in Epirum reversus est; sed relicto in urbe Tarentina praesidio fidem sui reditus fecerat. Itaque quum bellum renovaturus putaretur, M' Curium iterum consulem fieri placuit; sed inopinata mors regis Romanos metu liberavit. Pyrrhus enim, dum Argos oppugnat, urbem jam ingressus, a juvene quodam Argivo lancea leviter vulneratus est. Mater adolescentis anus paupercula cum aliis mulieribus e tecto domus proelium spectabat; quae, quum vidisset Pyrrhum in auctorem vulneris sui magno impetu ferri, periculo filii sui commota, protinus tegulam corripuit, et utraque manu libratam in caput regis dejecit.

Digitized by Google

BOOK III.—THE FIRST AND SECOND PUNIC WARS. B.C. 264—202.

—o—

First Punic War. B.C. 264—241.

Appius Claudius Caudex—Defeats the Carthaginians and Hiero. B.C. 264.

1. Appio Claudio consule coeptum est primum adversus Poenos bellum. Quum Messanam, Siciliae urbem, Carthaginenses et Hiero, rex Syracusanus, obsiderent, Appius Claudius ad Messanam liberandam missus est. Consul primo ad explorandos hostes nave piscatoria trajecit fretum inter Italiam et Siciliam interjectum. Ad quem venerunt nuntii ab Hannone, Poenorum duce, hortantes ad pacem conservandam. Quum vero consul nullas conditiones admitteret, nisi Poeni ab oppugnatione desisterent, iratus Hanno exclamavit, se non esse passurum Romanos vel manus in mari Siculo abluere. Non tamen potuit prohibere, quin Claudius in Siciliam legionem traduceret, et Poenos Messana expelleret. Deinde Hiero apud Syracusas victus est. Qui eo periculo territus Romanorum amicitiam petiit, et in eorum societate postea constanter permansit.

Caius Duilius—Defeats the Carthaginians by Sea. B.C. 260.

2. C. Duilius Poenos navali proelio primus devicit. Qui quum videret naves Romanas a Punicis velocitate superari, manus ferreas, quas corvos vocavere, instituit. Ea machina Romanis magno usui fuit; nam injectis illis corvis hostilem navem apprehendebant, deinde superjecto ponte in eam insiliebant, et gladio velut in pugna terrestri dimicabant; unde Romanis, qui robore praestabant, facilis victoria fuit. Inter pugnandum triginta hostium naves captae sunt, tredecim mersae. Duilius victor Romam reversus, primus navalem triumphum egit. Nulla victoria Romanis gratior fuit, quod invicti terra jam etiam mari plurimum possent. Itaque Duilio concessum est, ut per omnem vitam praelucente funali et praecinente tibicine a coena rediret.

3. Hannibal, dux classis Punicae, e navi, quae jam in eo erat ut caperetur, in scapham saltu se demittens Romanorum manus effugit. Veritus autem, ne in patria classis amissae poenas daret,

Digitized by Google

civium offensam astutia avertit; nam ex illa infelici pugna, priusquam cladis nuntius domum perveniret, quendam ex amicis Carthaginem misit. Qui postquam curiam intravit: Vos, inquit, consulit Hannibal, quum dux Romanorum magnis copiis maritimis instructus advenerit, dębeatne cum eo confligere? Acclamavit universus senatus: Non est dubium, quin confligendum sit. Tum ille: Conflixit, inquit, et victus est. Ita non potuerunt factum damnare, quod ipsi fieri debuisse judicaverant. Sic Hannibal victus crucis supplicium effugit; nam eo poenae genere dux, re male gesta, apud Poenos afficiebatur.

Aulus Atilius Calatinus. B.C. 258.

4. A. Atilius Calatinus consul paucis navibus magnam Poenorum classem superavit; sed postea quum temere exercitum in vallem iniquam duxisset, ab hostibus circumventus est. Romanos eximia virtus Calpurnii, tribuni militum, servavit. Is enim ad consulem accessit, eique: Censeo, inquit, jubeas milites quadringentos ire ad hanc rupem inter medios hostes editam atque asperam, eamque occupare. Futurum enim profecto est, ut hostes properent ad occursandum nostris militibus, atque ita circa eam rupem atrox pugna fiat: at tu interea tempus habebis exercitus ex loco infesto educendi. Alia, nisi haec, salutis via nulla est. Respondit consul: Fidum quidem et providum hoc consilium videtur; sed quisnam erit, qui ducat quadringentos milites ad eum locum? Si alium, inquit Calpurnius, neminem reperis, me licet ad hoc periculum uti. Ego hanc tibi et reipublicae animam do.

5. Consul tribuno gratias egit, et quadringentos milites dedit. Quos Calpurnius admonens, quem in locum deduceret, et quo consilio: Moriamur, inquit, commilitones, et morte nostra eripiamus ex obsidione circumventas legiones. Omnes nulla spe evadendi, sed amore laudis accensi proficiscuntur. Mirati sunt primo hostes, eam militum manum ad se venire. Deinde ubi cognitum est, eos ad illam rupem obtinendam iter intendere, adversus illos arma vertunt. Romani repugnant; fit proelium diu anceps. Tandem superat multitudo; quadringenti omnes perfossi gladiis aut missilibus operti cadunt. Consul interim, dum ea pugna fit, se in loca edita et tuta subducit.

6. Virtuti par fuit Calpurnii fortuna; nam ita evenit, ut, quum multis locis saucius factus esset, nullum tamen letale vulnus acciperet. Inter mortuos multis confossus vulneribus, sed adhuc spirans inventus est; convaluit, saepeque postea operam reipublicae strenuam navavit. Merces ei egregii facinoris data est corona gra-

Digitized by Google

minea, qua nulla nobilior corona fuit in praemium virtutis bellicae apud populum terrarum principem, quia ab universo exercitu servato decerni solebat.

Marcus Atilius Regulus—Invasion of Africa. B.C. 256.

7. M. Regulus Poenos magna clade affecit. Tunc ad eum Hanno Carthaginensis venit quasi de pace acturus, sed revera ut tempus traheret, donec novae copiae ex Africa advenirent. Is ubi ad consulem accessit, exortus est militum clamor, auditaque vox: idem huic faciendum esse, quod paucis ante annis Cornelio Romano a Poenis factum esset. Cornelius enim per fraudem, veluti in colloquium evocatus, a Poenis comprehensus fuerat, et in vincula conjectus. Jam Hanno timere incipiebat, sed periculum callido dicto avertit: Hoc vero, inquit, si feceritis, nihilo eritis Afris meliores. Consul tacere jussit eos, qui par pari referri volebant, et conveniens gravitati Romanae responsum dedit: Isto te metu, Hanno, fides Romana liberat. De pace non convenit, quia nec Poenus serio agebat, et consul victoriam quam pacem malebat.

8. Regulus deinde in Africam primus Romanorum ducum trajecit. Clypeam urbem et trecenta castella expugnavit; neque cum hominibus tantum, sed etiam cum monstris dimicavit. Nam quum apud flumen Bagradam castra haberet, anguis mirae magnitudinis exercitum Romanum vexabat; multos milites ingenti ore corripuit; plures caudae verbere elisit; nonnullos ipso pestilentis halitus afflatu exanimavit. Neque is telorum ictu perforari poterat, durissima squamarum lorica omnia tela facile repellente. Confugiendum fuit ad machinas, et advectis balistis, velut arx quaedam munita, dejiciendus hostis fuit. Tandem saxorum pondere oppressus jacuit, sed cruore suo flumen et vicinam regionem infecit, Romanosque castra inde summovere coegit. Corium belluae, centum et viginti pedes longum, Romam misit Regulus.

9. Regulo ob res bene gestas imperium in annum proximum prorogatum est. Quod ubi cognovit Regulus, scripsit senatui, villicum suum in agello, quem septem jugerum habebat, mortuum esse, et servum, occasionem nactum, aufugisse ablato instrumento rustico, ideoque petere se, ut sibi successor in Africam mitteretur, ne deserto agro ncn esset unde uxor et liberi alerentur. Senatus acceptis litteris res, quas Regulus amiserat, publica pecunia redimi jussit, agellum colendum locavit, alimenta conjugi ac liberis praebuit. Regulus deinde multis proeliis Carthaginiensium opes contudit, eosque pacem petere coegit. Quam quum Regulus nollet nisi durissimis conditionibus dare, illi a Lacedaemoniis auxilium petierunt.

Digitized by Google

10. Lacedaemonii Xanthippum, virum belli peritissimum, Carthaginiensibus miserunt, a quo Regulus victus est ultima pernicie; duo tantum millia hominum ex omni Romano exercitu remanserunt; Regulus ipse captus, et in carcerem conjectus est. Deinde Romam de permutandis captivis, dato jurejurando, missus est, ut, si non impetrasset, rediret ipse Carthaginem. Qui quum Romam venisset, inductus in senatum mandata exposuit; et primum, ne sententiam diceret, recusavit; quamdiu jurejurando hostium teneretur, se non esse senatorem. Jussus tamen sententiam aperire, negavit esse utile, captivos Poenos reddi, illos enim adolescentes esse et bonos duces, se jam confectum senectute. Cujus quum valuisset auctoritas, captivi retenti sunt. Regulus deinde, quum retineretur a propinquis et amicis, tamen Carthaginem rediit; neque vero tunc ignorabat, se ad crudelissimum hostem et ad exquisita supplicia proficisci; sed jusjurandum conservandum putavit. Reversum Carthaginienses omni cruciatu necavisse dicuntur.

Publius Claudius Pulcher—defeated by the Carthaginians.
B.C. 249.

11. Publius Claudius, vir stultae temeritatis, consul adversus Poenos profectus est. Priorum ducum consilia palam reprehendebat, seque, quo die hostem vidisset, bellum perfecturum esse jactitabat. Antequam navale proelium committeret, auspicia habuit; quumque pullarius ei nuntiasset, pullos non exire e cavea neque vesci, irridens jussit eos in aquam mergi, ut saltem biberent, quoniam esse nollent. Quo facto militum animos vana religio incessit; commisso deinde proelio magna clades a Romanis accepta est; quorum octo millia caesa sunt, viginti millia capta. Quare Claudius a populo condemnatus est. Ea res calamitati fuit etiam Claudiae, consulis sorori; quae quum a ludis publicis revertens turba premeretur, dixit: Utinam frater meus viveret, classemque iterum amitteret, quo minor turba Romae foret. Ob hanc vocem impiam Claudia quoque damnata est.

Caius Lutatius Catulus—End of the First Punic War.
B.C. 241.

12. C. Lutatius consul finem primo bello Punico imposuit. Ei in Siciliam advenienti nuntiatum est, maximam classem Poenorum ex Africa venire: erant autem quadringentae naves onustae commeatu, quem ad exercitum portabant, cui in Sicilia praeerat Hamilcar Carthaginiensis. Dux classis Hanno, nobilis Poenus, cui animus erat naves onere levare, easque deinde acceptis ab Hamilcare delectis viris complere. At Lutatius optimum ratus praevertere Hannonis

Digitized by Google

adventum, et cum classe gravi suisque oneribus impedita confligere, adversus eum ad Aegates insulas cursum intendit; nec longa fuit victoriae mora; nam omnes Carthaginiensium naves brevi aut captae aut depressae sunt. Ingens fuit praeda; Poeni victi pacem postularunt; quae iis hac conditione concessa est, ut omnibus insulis, quae sunt inter Italiam et Africam, decederent, et certum populo Romano vectigal per viginti annos penderent.

Second Punic War. B.C. 218-202.

Commencement of the War.—Quintus Fabius Maximus Dictator. B.C. 217.

13. Hannibal, Hamilcaris filius, novem annos natus, a patre aris admotus odium in Romanos perenne juravit. Quae res maxime videtur concitasse secundum bellum Punicum. Nam Hamilcare mortuo Hannibal, causam belli quaerens, Saguntum, urbem Romanis foederatam, evertit. Quapropter Roma missi sunt Carthaginem legati, qui populi Romani querimonias deferrent, et Hannibalem, mali auctorem, sibi dedi postularent. Tergiversantibus Poenis, Q. Fabius, legationis princeps, sinu ex toga facto: Hic ego, inquit, porto bellum pacemque; utrum placet, sumite. Poenis "bellum" succlamantibus, Fabius, excussa toga, bellum se dare dixit. Poeni accipere se responderunt, et quo acciperent animo, eodem se gesturos.

14. Hannibal, superatis Pyrenaei et Alpium jugis, in Italiam venit. Publium Scipionem apud Ticinum amnem, Sempronium apud Trebiam, Flaminium ad Trasimenum lacum profligavit. Adversus hostem toties victorem missus Q. Fabius dictator Hannibalis impetum mora fregit; namque pristinis edoctus cladibus, belli rationem mutavit. Per loca alta exercitum ducebat, neque ullo loco fortunae se committebat; castris, nisi quantum necessitas cogeret, tenebatur miles. Dux neque occasioni rei bene gerendae deerat, si qua ab hoste daretur, neque ullam ipse hosti dabat. Frumentatum exeunti Hannibali opportunus aderat, agmen carpens, palantes excipiens. Itaque quum ex levibus proeliis superior discederet, militem coepit minus jam aut virtutis suae, aut fortunae poenitere.

15. His artibus Hannibalem Fabius in agro Falerno incluserat; sed ille callidus sine ullo exercitus detrimento se expedivit. Nempe arida sarmenta boum cornibus alligavit, eaque principio noctis incendit; metus flammae relucentis ex capite boves velut stimulatos furore agebat. Hi ergo, accensis cornibus, per montes, per silvas huc illuc discurrebant. Romani, qui ad speculandum concurrerant, miraculo attoniti, constiterunt; ipse Fabius, insidias esse ratus, militem extra vallum egredi vetuit. Interea Hannibal ex angustiis

Digitized by Google

evasit. Dein Hannibal, ut Fabio apud suos conflaret invidiam, agrum ejus, omnibus circa vastatis, intactum reliquit. At Fabius omnem ab se suspicionem propulsavit; nam eundem agrum vendidit, ejusque pretio captivos Romanos redemit.

16. Haud grata tamen erat Romanis Fabii cunctatio, eumque pro cauto timidum, pro cunctatore segnem vocitabant. Augebat invidiam Minucius, magister equitum, dictatorem criminando: illum in ducendo bello tempus terere, quo diutius in magistratu esset, solusque et Romae et in exercitu imperium haberet. His sermonibus accensa plebs dictatori magistrum equitum imperio aequavit. Quam injuriam aequo animo tulit Fabius, exercitumque suum cum Minucio divisit. Quum postea Minucius temere proelium commisisset, ei periclitanti auxilio venit Fabius. Cujus subito adventu repressus Hannibal receptui cecinit, palam confessus, ab se Minucium, a Fabio se victum esse. Eum quoque ex acie redeuntem dixisse ferunt: Nubes ista, quae sedere in jugis montium solebat, tandem cum procella imbrem dedit. Minucius periculo liberatus Fabium, cui salutem debebat, patrem appellavit, eique deinceps parere non abnuit.

Marcus Paulus Aemilius et Caius Terentius Varro—Battle of Cannae. B.C. 216.

17. Hannibal in Apuliam pervenerat. Adversus eum Roma profecti sunt duo consules, M. Aemilius Paullus et C. Terentius Varro. Paullo sollers Fabii cunctatio magis placebat. Varro autem ferox et temerarius acriora sequebatur consilia. Ambo apud vicum, qui Cannae appellabatur, castra posuerunt. Ibi insitam Varroni temeritatem fortuna aliquo levium proeliorum successu aluerat; itaque invito collega aciem instruxit et signum pugnae dedit. Victus caesusque est Romanus exercitus. Nusquam graviori vulnere afflicta est respublica. Aemilius telis obrutus cecidit, quem quum media in pugna oppletum cruore conspexisset quidam tribunus militum: Cape, inquit, hunc equum, et fuge, Aemili! Quin tu potius, respondit Paullus, abi, nuntia patribus, ut urbem muniant, ac priusquam hostis victor adveniat, praesidiis firment: me patere in hac militum meorum strage exspirare. Alter consul cum paucis equitibus fugit.

18. Hannibali victori quum ceteri gratularentur, suaderentque, ut quietem ipse sumeret, et fessis militibus daret; unus ex ejus praefectis Maharbal, minime cessandum ratus, Hannibalem hortabatur, ut statim Romam pergeret, die quinto victor in Capitolio epulaturus. Quumque Hannibali illud consilium non probaretur, Maharbal adjecit: Vincere scis, Hannibal; victoria uti nescis. Mora hujus

Digitized by Google

diei satis creditur saluti fuisse urbi et imperio. Postero die, ubi primum illuxit, ad spolia legenda Poeni insistunt. Jacebant tot Romanorum millia, ut missi fuerint Carthaginem tres modii annulorum, qui ex digitis equitum et senatorum detracti fuerant. Dein Hannibal in Campaniam divertit, cujus deliciis mox exercitus ardor elanguit.

19. Nunquam tantum pavoris Romae fuit, quantum ubi acceptae cladis nuntius advenit. Neque tamen ulla pacis mentio facta est; immo Varroni calamitatis auctori obviam itum est, et gratiae ab omnibus ordinibus actae, quod de republica non desperasset; qui si Carthaginiensium dux fuisset, temeritatis poenas omni supplicio dedisset. Dum Hannibal Capuae segniter et otiose agit, Romani interim respirare coeperunt. Arma non erant; detracta sunt templis et porticibus vetera hostium spolia. Egebat aerarium; opes suas senatus libens in medium protulit, patrumque exemplum imitati sunt equites. Deerant milites; nomina dederunt quidam adhuc praetextati, id est, juniores annis septemdecim, qui satis virium ad ferenda arma habere videbantur; empti sunt publice et armati servi. Id magis placuit quam captivos, licet minore pretio, redimere.

20. Quum Hannibal redimendi sui copiam captivis Romanis fecisset, decem ex ipsis Romam ea de re missi sunt; nec pignus aliud fidei ab iis postulavit Hannibal, quam ut jurarent, se, si non impetrassent, in castra redituros. Eos senatus non censuit redimendos, quum id parva pecunia fieri potuisset, ut militibus Romanis insitum esset aut vincere aut mori. Unus ex iis legatis e castris egressus, velut aliquid oblitus, paulo post reversus fuerat in castra, deinde comites ante noctem assecutus fuerat. Is ergo re non impetrata domum abiit. Reditu enim in castra se liberatum esse jurejurando interpretabatur. Quod ubi innotuit, jussit senatus illum comprehendi, et vinctum duci ad Hannibalem. Ea res Hannibalis audaciam maxime fregit, quod senatus populusque Romanus rebus afflictis tam excelso esset animo.

Marcus Claudius Marcellus—Defeats Hannibal near Nola. B.C. 215.
—Siege of Casilinum. B.C. 215.

21. M. Claudius Marcellus praetor Hannibalem vinci posse primus docuit. Quum enim ad Nolam Hannibal accessisset, spe urbis per proditionem recipiendae, Marcellus, instructa ante urbis portam acie, cum eo conflixit, et Poenos fudit. Pulsus Hannibal exercitum ad Casilinum, parvam Campaniae urbem, duxit. Exile erat in ea praesidium, et tamen penuria frumenti efficiebat, ut nimium hominum esse videretur. Hannibal primo cives verbis benignis ad portas

Digitized by Google

aperiendas coepit allicere; deinde quum in fide Romana perstarent, moliri portas et claustra refringere parat. Tum ex urbe ingenti cum tumultu erumpunt cohortes duae intus instructae, stragemque Poenorum faciunt. Pudor Hannibalem ab incepto avertit. Itaque relicto circa Casilinum praesidio, ne omissa res videretur, ipse in hiberna Capuam concessit, partemque majorem hiemis exercitum in tectis habuit.

22. Mitescente jam hieme, Hannibal Casilinum rediit, ubi obsidio continuata oppidanos ad ultimum inopiae adduxerat. Marcellum cupientem obsessis ferre auxilium Vulturnus amnis inflatus aquis tenebat; Gracchus, qui cum equitatu Romano Casilino haud procul castra habebat, farre ex agris undique convecto quum complura dolia complesset, nuntium ad magistratum Casilinum misit, ut exciperet dolia, quae amnis deferret. Insequenti nocte dolia medio missa amne defluxerunt. Aequaliter inter omnes frumentum divisum; id postero quoque die ac tertio factum est. Re detecta, Hannibal catena per medium flumen injecta, intercepit dolia. Tum nuces a Romanis sparsae, quae aqua defluente Casilinum deferebantur, et cratibus excipiebantur. Eo commeatu sociorum necessitas aliquamdiu sublevata est.

23. Postremo ad id ventum est inopiae, ut Casilinates lora manderent detractasque scutis pelles, quas fervida molliebant aqua; nec muribus aliove animali abstinuerunt. Quidam ex his avarus murem captum ducentis potius denariis vendere, quam ipse leniendae famis gratia consumere maluit. Utrique, venditori nempe et emptori, sors merita obtigit; nam avaro fame consumpto non licuit sua pecunia frui; emptor vero cibo comparato vixit. Tandem omne herbarum radicumque genus infimis aggeribus muri eruerunt; et quum hostes locum exarassent, Casilinates raporum semen injecerunt. Miratus Hannibal exclamavit: Egone usque, dum ea nascantur, ad Casilinum sessurus sum? Et qui nullam antea pactionem auribus admiserat, tum demum aequas deditionis conditiones non repudiavit.

Marcus Claudius Marcellus—Siege of Syracuse. B.C. 214—212.

24. Postea quum Sicilia a Romanis ad Poenos defecisset, Marcellus consul creatus Syracusas, urbem Siciliae nobilissimam, oppugnavit. Diuturna fuit obsidio, nec eam nisi post tres annos cepit Marcellus. Rem confecisset celerius, nisi unus homo ea tempestate Syracusis fuisset. Is erat Archimedes, mirabilis inventor machinarum, quibus omnia Romanorum opera brevi disturbabat. Captis Syracusis, Marcellus eximia hominis prudentia delectatus, ut capiti illius parceretur, edixit. Archimedes, dum in pulvere

Digitized by Google

quasdam formas describit attentius, patriam suam captam esse non senserat. Miles praedandi causa in domum ejus irrupit, et minanti voce, quisnam esset, eum interrogavit. Archimedes propter cupiditatem illud investigandi, quod requirebat, non respondit. Quapropter a milite obtruncatus est. Ejus mortem aegre tulit Marcellus, sepulturaeque curam habuit.

25. Marcellus, recepta Sicilia quum ad urbem venisset, postulavit, ut sibi triumphanti Romam inire liceret. Id non impetravit, sed tantum, ut ovans ingrederetur. Pridie injussu senatus in monte Albano triumphavit; inde ovans multam prae se praedam in urbem intulit. Cum simulacro captarum Syracusarum praelata sunt multa urbis ornamenta nobiliaque signa, quibus abundabant Syracusae; quae omnia ad aedem Honoris atque Virtutis contulit; nihil in suis aedibus, nihil in hortis posuit. Insequenti anno iterum adversus Hannibalem missus est. Tumulus erat inter Punica et Romana castra, quem occupare Marcellus cupiebat; at prius locum ipse explorare voluit. Eo cum paucis equitibus proficiscitur, sed in insidias delapsus est, et lancea tranfixus occubuit. Hannibal inventum Marcelli corpus magnifice sepeliri jussit.

Quintus Fabius Maximus recovers Tarentum. B.C. 209.

26. Postea Hannibal Tarento per proditionem potitus est. In eam rem tredecim fere juvenes nobiles Tarentini conjuraverant. Hi nocte per speciem venandi urbe egressi ad Hannibalem, qui haud procul castra habebat, venerunt. Eos laudavit Hannibal, monuitque, ut redeuntes pascentia Carthaginiensium pecora ad urbem agerent, et praedam veluti ex hoste factam praefecto et custodibus portarum donarent. Id iterum saepiusque ab iis factum; eoque consuetudinis adducta res est, ut, quocumque noctis tempore dedissent signum, porta urbis aperiretur. Tunc Hannibal eos nocte media cum decem millibus hominum delectis secutus est. Ubi portae appropinquabant, nota juvenum vox vigilem excitavit. Duo primi inferebant aprum vasti corporis. Vigil incautus, dum belluae magnitudinem miratur, venabulo occisus est. Ingressi Poeni ceteros vigiles sopitos obtruncant. Tum Hannibal cum suo agmine ingreditur. Romani passim trucidantur. Livius Salinator Romanorum praefectus cum iis, qui caedi superfuerant, in arcem confugit.

27. Profectus igitur Fabius ad recipiendum Tarentum urbem obsidione cinxit. Romanos plurimum adjuvit res levis momenti. Praefectus praesidii Tarentini deperibat amore mulierculae, cujus frater in exercitu Fabii erat. Miles, jubente Fabio, pro perfuga Tarentum transiit, ac per sororem praefectum ad tradendam urbem

Digitized by Google

perpulit. Fabius vigilia prima accessit ad eam partem muri, quam praefectus custodiebat. Eo adjuvante Romani muros inscenderunt. Inde proxima porta refracta Fabius cum exercitu intravit. Hannibal, audita Tarenti oppugnatione, ad opem ferendam festinavit; quumque ei esset nuntiatum, urbem captam esse: Et Romani, inquit, suum Hannibalem habent; eadem, qua ceperamus, arte Tarentum amisimus. Quum postea Livius Salinator coram Fabio gloriaretur, quod arcem Tarentinam retinuisset, diceretque, eum sua opera Tarentum recepisse: Certe, inquit Fabius ridens, nam nisi tu amisisses, ego numquam recepissem.

28. Q. Fabius jam senex filio suo consuli legatus fuit; quumque in ejus castra veniret, filius obviam patri progressus est, duodecim lictoribus pro more antecedentibus. Equo vehebatur senex; nec appropinquante consule descendit. Jam ex lictoribus undecim verecundia paternae majestatis taciti praeterierant. Quod quum consul animadvertisset, proximum lictorem jussit inclamare Fabio patri, ut ex equo descenderet. Pater tum desiliens: Non ego, fili, inquit, tuum imperium contempsi, sed experiri volui, num scires consulem te esse. Ad summam senectutem vixit Fabius Maximus, dignus tanto cognomine. Cautior quam promptior habitus est, sed insita ejus ingenio prudentia bello, quod tum gerebatur, aptissima erat. Nemini dubium est, quin rem Romanam cunctando restituerit.

Tiberius Claudius Nero et Marcus Livius Salinator—Defeat of Hasdrubal. B.C. 207.

29. Hasdrubal, frater Hannibalis, ex Hispania profectus cum ingentibus copiis in Italiam trajicere parabat. Actum erat de imperio Romano, si jungere se Hannibali potuisset. Itaque Roma profecti sunt duo consules, Tiberius Claudius Nero et M. Livius Salinator; hic in Galliam Cisalpinam, ut Hasdrubali ab Alpibus descendenti occurreret; ille vero in Apuliam, ut Hannibali se opponeret. Erant Livio cum Nerone veteres inimicitiae; tamen ubi Nero collega ei datus est, injuriae, quam gravissimam acceperat, oblitus est, et amicitiam cum eo junxit, ne propter privatam discordiam respublica male administraretur. Ea gratiae reconciliatione laetus senatus digredientes in provincias consules prosecutus est. Erat autem inter hos sic compositum, ut uterque in sua provincia hostem contineret, neque conjungi ejus vires pateretur.

30. Inter haec Hasdrubal Italiam ingressus quattuor equites cum litteris ad Hannibalem misit, qui capti ad Neronem sunt perducti. Consul, cognito Hasdrubalis consilio, audendum aliquid improvisum

Digitized by Google

ratus, cum delectis copiis profectus est nocte, et inscio Hannibale paene totam Italiam emensus sex dierum spatio ad castra Livii pervenit; amboque collatis signis Hasdrubalem apud Senam vicerunt. Caesa sunt eo proelio quinquaginta sex hostium millia. Ipse Hasdrubal, ne tantae cladi superesset, concitato equo se in cohortem Romanam immisit, ibique pugnans cecidit. Nero ea nocte, quae pugnam secuta est, pari celeritate, qua venerat, in castra sua rediit, antequam Hannibal eum discessisse sentiret. Caput Hasdrubalis, quod servatum cum cura attulerat, projici ante hostium stationes jussit. Hannibal, viso fratris occisi capite, dixisse fertur: Agnosco fortunam Carthaginis.

Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus—Campaigns in Spain. B.C. 211-206. *Battle of Zama.* B.C. 202.

31. P. Cornelius Scipio nondum annos pueritiae egressus patrem singulari virtute servavit: qui quum in pugna apud Ticinum contra Hannibalem commissa graviter vulneratus in hostium manus jamjam venturus esset; filius interjecto corpore Poenis irruentibus se opposuit, et patrem periculo liberavit. Quae pietas Scipioni postea aedilitatem petenti favorem populi conciliavit. Quum obsisterent tribuni plebis, negantes rationem ejus esse habendam, quod nondum ad petendum legitima aetas esset: Si me, inquit Scipio, omnes Quirites aedilem facere volunt, satis annorum habeo. Tanto inde favore ad suffragia itum est, ut tribuni incepto desisterent.

32. Post cladem Cannensem Romani exercitus reliquiae Canusium perfugerant; quumque ibi tribuni militum quattuor essent, tamen omnium consensu ad Publium Scipionem admodum adolescentem summa imperii delata est. Tunc Scipioni nuntiatum est, nobiles quosdam juvenes de Italia deserenda conspirare. Statim in hospitium Metelli, qui conspirationis erat princeps, se contulit Scipio; quumque concilium ibi juvenum, de quibus allatum erat, invenisset, stricto super capita consultantium gladio: Jurate, inquit, vos neque ipsos rempublicam populi Romani deserturos, neque alium civem Romanum deserere passuros: qui non juraverit, in se hunc gladium strictum esse sciat. Haud secus pavidi, quam si victorem Hannibalem cernerent, jurant omnes, custodiendosque semetipsos Scipioni tradunt.

33. Quum Romani duas clades in Hispania accepissent, duoque ibi summi imperatores cecidissent, placuit exercitum augeri, eoque proconsulem mitti; nec tamen, quem mitterent, satis constabat. Ea de re indicta sunt comitia. Primo populus exspectabat, ut, qui

Digitized by Google

se tanto dignos imperio crederent, nomina profiterentur; sed nemo audebat illud imperium suscipere. Maesta itaque civitas erat, et prope consilii inops. Subito P. Cornelius Scipio, quattuor et viginti ferme annos natus, professus est se petere, et in superiore, unde conspici posset, loco constitit, in quem omnium ora conversa sunt. Deinde ad unum omnes Scipionem in Hispania proconsulem esse jusserunt. At postquam animorum impetus resedit, populum Romanum coepit facti poenitere. Aetati Scipionis maxime diffidebant. Quod ubi animadvertit Scipio, advocata contione ita magno elatoque animo disseruit de bello, quod gerendum erat, ut homines cura liberaret, speque certa impleret.

34. Profectus igitur in Hispaniam Scipio Carthaginem Novam, qua die venit, expugnavit. Eo congestae erant omnes paene Africae et Hispaniae opes, quibus potitus est. Inter captivos ad eum adducta est eximiae formae adulta virgo. Quam ubi comperit illustri loco inter Celtiberos natam, principique ejus gentis adolescenti desponsam fuisse, arcessitis parentibus et sponso eam reddidit. Parentes virginis, qui ad eam redimendam satis magnum auri pondus attulerant, Scipionem orabant, ut id ab se donum reciperet. Scipio aurum ante pedes poni jussit, vocatoque ad se virginis sponso: Super dotem, inquit, quam accepturus a socero es, haec tibi a me dotalia dona accedent; aurumque tollere ac sibi habere jussit. Ille domum reversus, ad referendam Scipioni gratiam, Celtiberos Romanis conciliavit.

35. Deinde Scipio Hasdrubalem victum ex Hispania expulit. Castris hostium potitus omnem praedam militibus concessit; captivos Hispanos sine pretio domum dimisit; Afros vero vendi jussit. Erat inter eos puer adultus regii generis forma insigni, quem percunctatus est Scipio, quis et cujus esset, et cur id aetatis in castris fuisset? Respondit puer: Numida sum; Massivam populares vocant; orbus a patre relictus apud avum maternum, Numidiae regem, educatus sum; cum avunculo Masinissa, qui nuper subsidio Carthaginiensibus venit, in Hispaniam trajeci; prohibitus propter aetatem a Masinissa nunquam ante proelium inii. Eo die, quo pugnatum est cum Romanis, inscio avunculo clam armis equoque sumpto in aciem exivi; ibi prolapso equo captus sum a Romanis. Scipio eum interrogavit, velletne ad avunculum reverti? Id vero cupere se dixit puer, effusis prae gaudio lacrimis. Tum Scipio eum annulo aureo et equo ornato donavit, datisque, qui tuto deducerent, equitibus dimisit.

36. Quum Publius Cornelius Scipio se erga Hispanos clementer gessisset, circumfusa multitudo eum regem ingenti consensu appel-

Digitized by Google

lavit; at Scipio, silentio per praeconem facto, dixit: Nomen imperatoris, quo me mei milites appellarunt, mihi maximum est; regium nomen, alibi magnum, Romae intolerabile est. Si id amplissimum judicatis, quod regale est, vobis licet existimare, regalem in me esse animum; sed oro vos, ut a regis appellatione abstineatis. Sensere etiam barbari magnitudinem animi, qua Scipio id aspernabatur, quod ceteri mortales admirantur et concupiscunt.

37. Scipio, recepta Hispania, quum jam bellum in ipsam Africam transferre meditaretur, conciliandos prius regum et gentium animos existimavit. Syphacem Maurorum regem primum tentare statuit. Eum regem totius Africae opulentissimum magno usui sibi fore sperabat. Itaque legatum cum donis ad eum misit. Syphax amicitiam Romanorum se accipere dixit, sed fidem nec dare nec accipere, nisi cum ipso coram duce Romano, voluit. Scipio igitur in Africam trajecit. Forte incidit, ut eo ipso tempore Hasdrubal ad eundem portum appelleret, Syphacis amicitiam pariter petiturus. Uterque a rege in hospitium invitatus. Coenatum simul apud regem est, et eodem lecto Scipio atque Hasdrubal accubuerunt. Tanta autem inerat comitas Scipioni, ut non Syphacem modo, sed etiam hostem infensissimum Hasdrubalem sibi conciliaret. Scipio foedere icto cum Syphace in Hispaniam ad exercitum rediit.

38. Masinissa quoque amicitiam cum Scipione jungere jam dudum cupiebat. Quare ad eum tres Numidarum principes misit, ad tempus locumque colloquio statuendum. Duos pro obsidibus retineri a Scipione jubet; remisso tertio, qui Masinissam in locum constitutum adduceret. Scipio et Masinissa cum paucis in colloquium venerunt. Ceperat jam ante Masinissam ex fama rerum gestarum admiratio viri, sed major praesentis veneratio cepit; erat enim in vultu multa majestas; accedebat promissa caesaries, habitusque corporis non cultus munditiis, sed virilis vere ac militaris, et florens juventa. Prope attonitus ipso congressu Numida gratias de filio fratris remisso agit; affirmat se ex eo tempore eam quaesivisse occasionem, quam tandem oblatam non omiserit; cupere se illi et populo Romano operam navare. Laetus eum Scipio audivit, atque in societatem recepit.

39. Scipio deinde Romam rediit, et ante annum consul factus est. Sicilia ei provincia decreta est, permissumque ut in Africam inde trajiceret. Qui quum vellet ex fortissimis peditibus Romanis trecentorum equitum numerum complere, nec posset illos statim armis et equis instruere, id prudenti consilio perfecit. Trecentos juvenes ex omni Sicilia nobilissimos et ditissimos legit, velut eos ad oppug-

Digitized by Google

nandam Carthaginem secum ducturus, eosque jussit quam celerrime arma et equos expedire. Edicto imperatoris paruerunt juvenes, sed longinquum et grave bellum reformidabant. Tunc Scipio remisit illis istam expeditionem, si arma et equos militibus Romanis vellent tradere. Laeti conditionem acceperunt juvenes Siculi. Ita Scipio sine publica impensa suos instruxit ornavitque equites.

40. Tunc Scipio ex Sicilia in Africam vento secundo profectus est. Tantus erat militum ardor, ut non ad bellum duci viderentur, sed ad certa victoriae praemia. Celeriter naves e conspectu Siciliae ablatae sunt, conspectaque brevi Africae littora. Expositis copiis, Scipio in proximis tumulis castra metatus est. Ibi speculatores hostium in castris deprehensos et ad se perductos nec supplicio affecit, nec de consiliis ac viribus Poenorum percunctatus est; sed circa omnes Romani exercitus manipulos curavit deducendos; dein interrogavit, num ea satis considerassent, quae jussi erant speculari; tum, prandio dato, eos incolumes dimisit. Qua sui fiducia prius animos hostium, quam arma contudit.

41. Scipioni in Africam advenienti Masinissa se conjunxit cum parva equitum turma. Syphax vero a Romanis ad Poenos defecerat. Hasdrubal, Poenorum dux, Syphaxque se Scipioni opposuerunt; at Scipio utriusque castra una nocte perrupit et incendit. Syphax ipse captus est, et vivus ad Scipionem pertractus. Quem quum in castra Romana adduci nuntiatum esset, omnis, velut ad spectaculum triumphi, multitudo effusa est; praecedebat ipse vinctus: sequebatur nobilium Numidarum turba. Movebat omnes fortuna viri, cujus amicitiam olim Scipio petierat. Regem aliosque captivos Romam misit Scipio; Masinissam, qui egregie rem Romanam adjuverat, aurea corona donavit.

42. Haec clades Carthaginiensibus tantum terroris intulit, ut Hannibalem ex Italia ad tuendam patriam revocarent, qui frendens gemensque, ac vix lacrimis temperans, mandatis paruit. Respexit saepe Italiae littora, semet accusans, quod non exercitum victorem statim a pugna Cannensi Romam duxisset. Jam Zamam venerat Hannibal, quae urbs quinque dierum iter a Carthagine abest; inde nuntium ad Scipionem misit, ut colloquendi secum potestatem faceret. Colloquium haud abnuit Scipio. Dies locusque constituitur. Itaque congressi sunt duo clarissimi suae aetatis duces. Steterunt aliquamdiu mutua admiratione defixi. Quum vero de conditionibus pacis inter illos non convenisset, ad suos se receperunt, renuntiantes armis decernendum esse. Proelium commissum est, victusque Hannibal cum quattuor tantum equitibus fugit.

Digitized by Google

43. Carthaginienses metu perculsi ad petendam pacem oratores mittunt triginta seniorum principes, qui ubi in castra Romana venerunt, more adulantium procubuere. Conveniens oratio tam humili adulationi fuit. Veniam civitati petebant non culpam purgantes, sed initium culpae in Hannibalem transferentes. Victis leges imposuit Scipio. Legati, quum nullas conditiones recusarent, Romam profecti sunt, ut, quae a Scipione pacta essent, ea patrum ac populi auctoritate confirmarentur. Ita pace terra marique parta, Scipio exercitu in naves imposito Romam revertit. Ad quem advenientem concursus ingens factus est. Effusa non ex urbibus modo, sed etiam ex agris multitudo vias obsidebat. Scipio inter gratulantium plausus triumpho omnium clarissimo urbem est invectus, primusque nomine victae a se gentis est nobilitatus, Africanusque appellatus.

BOOK IV.—FROM THE END OF THE SECOND PUNIC WAR TO THE TIMES OF THE GRACCHI.

B.C. 201—134.

Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus—War with Antiochus.

B.C. 192—190.

1. Hannibal a Scipione victus, suisque invisus, ad Antiochum, Syriae regem, confugit, eumque hostem Romanis fecit. Missi sunt Roma legati ad Antiochum, in quibus erat Scipio Africanus, qui cum Hannibale collocutus ab eo quaesivit, quem fuisse maximum imperatorem crederet? Respondit Hannibal, Alexandrum Macedonum regem maximum sibi videri, quod parva manu innumerabiles exercitus fudisset. Interroganti deinde, quem secundum poneret: Pyrrhum, inquit, quod primus castra metari docuit, nemoque illo elegantius loca cepit, et praesidia disposuit. Sciscitanti demum, quem tertium duceret, semetipsum dixit. Tum ridens Scipio: Quidnam tu diceres, inquit, si me vicisses? Tum me vero, respondit Hannibal, et ante Alexandrum et ante Pyrrhum et ante alios omnes posuissem. Ita improviso assentationis genere Scipionem e grege imperatorum velut inaestimabilem secernebat.

2. Decreto adversus Antiochum bello, quum Syria provincia

Digitized by Google

obvenisset Lucio Scipioni, quia parum in eo putabatur esse animi, parum roboris, Senatus belli hujus gerendi curam mandari volebat collegae ejus C. Laelio. Surrexit tunc Scipio Africanus, frater major L. Scipionis, et illam familiae ignominiam deprecatus est; dixit in fratre suo summam esse virtutem, summum consilium, seque ei legatum fore promisit: quod quum ab eo esset dictum, nihil est de L. Scipionis provincia commutatum. Itaque frater natu major, minori legatus, in Asiam profectus est, et tamdiu eum consilio operaque adjuvit, donec ei triumphum et cognomen Asiatici peperisset.

3. Eodem bello filius Scipionis Africani captus fuit, et ad Antiochum deductus. Benigne et comiter adolescentem rex habuit, quamvis ab ejus patre tunc finibus imperii pelleretur. Quum deinde pacem Antiochus a Romanis peteret, legatus ejus Publium Scipionem adiit, eique filium sine pretio redditurum regem dixit, si per eum pacem impetrasset. Cui Scipio respondit: Abi, nuntia regi, me pro tanto munere gratias agere; sed nunc aliam gratiam non possum referre, quam ut ei suadeam ut bello absistat, nullamque pacis conditionem recuset. Pax non convenit; Antiochus tamen Scipioni filium remisit, tantique viri majestatem venerari, quam dolorem suum ulcisci maluit.

4. Victo Antiocho, quum praedae Asiaticae ratio a duobus Scipionibus reposceretur, Africanus prolatum a fratre discerpsit librum, quo acceptae et expensae summae continebantur, indignatus scilicet, ea de re dubitari, quae sub ipso legato administrata fuisset. Quin etiam hunc in modum verba fecit: Non est, quod quaeratis, patres conscripti, parvamne pecuniam in aerarium rettulerim, qui antea illud Punico auro repleverim, neque mea innocentia potest in dubium vocari. Quum Africam totam potestati vestrae subjecerim, nihil ex ea praeter cognomen rettuli. Non igitur me Punicae, non fratrem meum Asiaticae gazae avarum reddiderunt; sed uterque nostrum magis invidia quam pecunia est onustus. Tam constantem defensionem Scipionis universus senatus comprobavit.

5. Deinde Scipioni Africano duo tribuni plebis diem dixerunt, quod praeda ex Antiocho capta aerarium fraudasset. Ubi causae dicendae dies venit, Scipio magna hominum frequentia in forum est deductus. Jussus causam dicere, sine ulla criminis mentione, magnificam orationem de rebus a se gestis habuit. Hac die, inquit, Carthaginem vici; eamus in Capitolium, et Diis supplicemus. E foro statim in Capitolium ascendit. Simul se universa contio ab accusatoribus avertit, et secuta Scipionem est; nec quisquam praeter praeconem, qui reum citabat, cum tribunis mansit. Celebratior

Digitized by Google

is dies favore hominum fuit, quam quo triumphans de Syphace rege et Carthaginiensibus urbem est ingressus. Inde, ne amplius tribunitiis injuriis vexaretur, in Literninam villam concessit, ubi reliquam egit aetatem sine urbis desiderio.

6. Quum Scipio Africanus Literni degeret, complures praedonum duces ad eum videndum forte confluxerunt. Scipio eos ad vim faciendam venire ratus, praesidium servorum in tecto collocavit, aliaque parabat, quae ad eos repellendos opus erant. Quod ubi praedones animadverterunt, abjectis armis januae appropinquant, nuntiantque, se non vitae ejus hostes, sed virtutis admiratores venisse, conspectum tanti viri expetentes; proinde ne gravaretur se spectandum praebere. Id postquam audivit Scipio, fores reserari eosque introduci jussit. Illi postes januae tanquam religiosissimam aram venerati, cupide Scipionis dexteram apprehenderunt, ac diu deosculati sunt; deinde positis ante vestibulum donis laeti, quod Scipionem videre contigisset, domum reverterunt. Paullo post mortuus est Scipio, moriensque ab uxore petiit, ne corpus suum Romam referretur.

Lucius Cornelius Scipio Asiaticus—War with Antiochus.
B.C. 192—190.

7. L. Scipio, frater Africani, infirmo erat corpore; tamen consul, legato fratre, contra Antiochum missus est. Quum in Asiam advenisset, ad duo ferme millia ab hoste castra posuit. Antiochus coepit aciem instruere, nec Scipio detrectavit certamen. Quum autem duae acies in conspectu essent, coorta nebula caliginem dedit, quae nihil admodum Romanis, eadem plurimum regiis nocuit; nam humor gladios aut pila Romanorum non hebetavit; arcus vero, quibus Antiochi milites utebantur, fundasque et jaculorum amenta emollierat. Itaque fusus est regis exercitus fugatusque. Ipse Antiochus, cum paucis fugiens, in Lydiam concessit. Tum Asiae urbes victori se dediderunt. L. Scipio Romam reversus ingenti gloria triumphavit, et Asiatici cognomen accepit.

8. Postea L. Scipio simul cum fratre accusatus est acceptae ab Antiocho pecuniae, et quamvis contenderet, omnem praedam in aerarium fuisse illatam, damnatus tamen est, et in carcerem duci coeptus. Tunc Ti. Gracchus, tribunus plebis, licet Scipionis inimicus, dixit, sibi quidem esse cum Scipione simultatem, nec se quidquam gratiae quaerendae causa facere; sed non passurum se, L. Scipionem in carcere atque in vinculis esse; jussitque eum dimitti. Gratiae ingentes a senatu actae sunt Ti. Graccho, quod rempublicam privatis simul-

Digitized by Google

tatibus potiorem habuisset. Missi deinde quaestores in domum Scipionis nullum pecuniae regiae vestigium reppererunt. L. Scipioni collata est ab amicis propinquisque ea pecunia, qua mulctatus fuerat; eam vero Scipio noluit accipere.

Publius Cornelius Scipio Nasica—Consul, B.C. 191.

9. P. Scipio Nasica, patrui Scipionis Africani filius, quum adolescens aedilitatem peteret, manumque cujusdam civis Romani rustico opere duratam more candidatorum apprehendisset, jocans interrogavit eum, num manibus solitus esset ambulare; quod dictum a circumstantibus exceptum ad populum manavit, causamque repulsae Scipioni attulit. Namque omnes rusticae tribus paupertatem sibi ab eo exprobratam judicantes, iram suam adversus contumeliosam ejus urbanitatem exercuerunt. Quae repulsa nobilis adolescentis ingenium ab insolentia revocavit, eumque magnum et utilem civem fecit.

10. Quum Hannibal Italiam devastaret, responsum oraculo editum esse ferunt: hostem Italia pelli vincique posse, si mater Idaea (Cybele) a Pessinunte Romam advecta foret, et hospitio apud civem optimum reciperetur. Legati ea de re ad Attalum, Pergami regem, missi sunt. Is legatos comiter acceptos Pessinuntem deduxit. Quaerendus deinde fuit vir, qui eam rite hospitio exciperet. P. Scipionem Nasicam senatus judicavit virum esse in tota civitate optimum. Idem consul imperatoris nomen a militibus, et triumphum a senatu oblatum recusavit, dixitque, satis gloriae sibi in omnem vitam eo die quaesitum esse, quo vir optimus a senatu judicatus fuisset: hoc titulo, etsi nec consulatus, nec triumphus adderetur, satis honoratam P. Scipionis Nasicae imaginem fore.

Publius Cornelius Scipio Nasica—Censor, B.C. 159.

11. P. Scipio Nasica, Nasicae filius, censor factus, gravem se ac severum praebuit. Quum equitum censum ageret, equitem quemdam vidit obeso et pingui corpore, equum vero ejus strigosum et macilentum. Quidnam causae est, inquit censor, cur sis tu, quam equus, curatior? Quoniam, respondit eques, ego me ipse curo, equum vero servus. Minus verecundum visum est responsum, itaque graviter objurgatus eques, et mulcta damnatus. Idem Scipio Nasica cum Ennio poeta vivebat conjunctissime. Quum ad eum venisset, eique ab ostio quaerenti ancilla dixisset, Ennium domi non esse; Nasicà sensit, eam domini jussu dixisse, et illum intus esse. Paucis post diebus quum ad Nasicam venisset Ennius, et eum a janua quaereret; exclamavit ipse Nasica, se domi non esse.

Digitized by Google

Tum Ennius: Quid? ego non cognosco, inquit, vocem tuam? Hic Nasica: Homo es impudens; ego quum te quaererem, ancillae tuae credidi, te domi non esse; tu mihi non credis ipsi?

Marcus Porcius Cato—Consul, B.C. 195. *Censor*, B.C. 184.

12. M. Porcius Cato, ortus municipio Tusculo, adolescentulus, priusquam honoribus operam daret, ruri in praediis paternis versatus est, deinde Romam demigravit, et in foro esse coepit. Primum stipendium meruit annorum decem septemque, Q. Fabio consule, cui postea semper adhaesit. Inde castra secutus est Ti. Claudii Neronis, ejusque opera magni aestimata est in proelio apud Senam, quo cecidit Hasdrubal, frater Hannibalis. Ab adolescentia frugalitatem temperantiamque coluit. Pellibus hoedinis pro stragula veste utebatur; eodem cibo, quo milites, vescebatur; aquam in bellicis expeditionibus potabat; si nimio aestu torqueretur, acetum; si vires deficerent, paullulum vilis vini.

13. Quaestor Scipioni Africano obtigit, et cum eo parum amice vixit. Nam parcimoniae amans haud probabat sumptus, quos Scipio faciebat. Quare eo relicto Romam rediit, ibique Scipionis vitam palam et aperte reprehendit, quasi militarem disciplinam corrumperet. Dictitabat, illum cum pallio et crepidis solitum ambulare in gymnasio, palaestrae operam dare, militum licentiae indulgere. Quod crimen non verbo sed facto diluit Scipio. Nam quum ea de re legati Roma Syracusas missi essent, Scipio exercitum omnem eo convenire et classem expediri jussit, tanquam dimicandum eo die terra marique cum Carthaginiensibus esset; postridie, legatis inspectantibus, pugnae simulacrum exhibuit. Tum iis armamentaria, horrea omnemque belli apparatum ostendit. Reversi Romam legati omnia apud exercitum Scipionis praeclare se habere renuntiarunt.

14. Eadem asperitate Cato matronarum luxum insectatus est. Scilicet in medio ardore belli Punici Oppius tribunus plebis legem tulerat, qua vetabantur mulieres Romanae plus semuncia aur; habere, vestimento varii coloris uti, juncto vehiculo in urbe vehi. Confecto autem bello, et florente republica, matronae pristina ornamenta sibi reddi postulabant, omnes vias urbis obsidebant, virosque ad forum descendentes orabant, ut legem Oppiam abrogarent. Quibus acerrime restitit Cato, sed frustra. Nam lex fuit abrogata.

15. Cato creatus consul in Hispaniam adversus Celtiberos profectus est. Quos acri proelio vicit, et ad deditionem compulit. Eo in bello Cato cum ultimis militum parcimonia, vigiliis et labore certavit, nec in quemquam gravius severiusque imperium exercuit,

Digitized by Google

quam in semetipsum. Quum Hispanos ad defectionem pronos videret, cavendum judicavit, ne deinceps rebellare possent. Id autem effecturus sibi videbatur, si eorum muros diruisset. Sed veritus, ne, si id universis civitatibus imperasset communi edicto, non obtemperarent, scripsit singulis, ut muros diruerent, epistolasque omnibus simul eodemque die reddendas curavit. Quum unaquaeque sibi soli imperari putaret, universae paruerunt. Cato Romam reversus de Hispania triumphavit.

16. Postea Cato censor factus severe ei praefuit potestati. Nam et in complures nobiles animadvertit, et imprimis L. Flaminium virum consularem senatu movit. Cui inter alia facinora illud objecit. Quum esset in Gallia Flaminius, mulierem, cujus amore deperibat, ad coenam vocavit, eique forte inter coenandum dixit, multos capitis damnatos in vinculis esse, quos securi percussurus esset. Tum illa negavit, se unquam vidisse quemquam securi ferientem, et pervelle id videre. Statim Flaminius unum ex his, qui in carcere detinebantur, adduci jussit, et ipse securi percussit. Tam perditam libidinem eo magis notandam putavit Cato, quod cum probro privato conjungeret imperii dedecus. Quid enim crudelius, quam inter pocula et dapes ad spectaculum mulieris humanam victimam mactare, et mensam cruore respergere?

17. Quum in senatu de tertio Punico bello ageretur, Cato jam senex delendam Carthaginem censuit, negavitque, ea stante salvam esse posse rempublicam. Quum autem id, contradicente Scipione Nasica, non facile patribus persuaderet, deinceps quoties de re aliqua sententiam dixit in senatu, addidit semper: Hoc censeo, et Carthaginem esse delendam. Tandem in curiam intulit ficum praecocem, et excussa toga effudit; cujus quum pulchritudinem patres admirarentur, interrogavit eos Cato, quando hanc ex arbore lectam putarent? Illis ficum recentem videri affirmantibus: Atqui, inquit, tertio abhinc die scitote decerptam esse Carthagine; tam prope ab hoste absumus. Movit ea res patrum animos, et bellum Carthaginiensibus indictum est.

18. Fuit Cato ut senator egregius, ita bonus pater. Quum ei natus esset filius, nullis negotiis nisi publicis impediebatur quo minus adesset matri infantem abluenti et fasciis involventi. Illa enim proprio lacte filium alebat. Ubi aliquid intelligere potuit puer, eum pater ipse in litteris instituit, licet idoneum et eruditum domi servum haberet. Nolebat enim servum filio maledicere, vel aurem vellicare, si tardior in discendo esset; neque etiam filium tanti beneficii, hoc est doctrinae, debitorem esse servo. Ipse itaque ejus ludimagister, ipse legum doctor, ipse lanista fuit. Conscripsit

Digitized by Google

manu sua grandibus litteris historias, ut etiam in paterna domo ante oculos proposita haberet veterum instituta et exempla.

19. Quum postea Catonis filius in exercitu Pompilii tiro militaret, et Pompilio visum esset unam dimittere legionem, Catonis quoque filium dimisit; sed quum is amore pugnandi in exercitu remansisset, Cato pater ad Pompilium scripsit, ut, si filium pateretur in exercitu remanere, secundo eum obligaret militiae sacramento, quia, priore amisso, cum hostibus jure pugnare non poterat. Exstat quoque Catonis patris ad filium epistola, in qua scribit, se audivisse eum missum factum esse ab Pompilio imperatore, monetque eum, ut caveat, ne proelium ineat. Negat enim jus esse, qui miles non sit, eum puguare cum hoste.

20. Agricultura plurimum delectabatur Cato, malebatque agrorum et pecorum fructu, quam foenore ditescere. Quum ab eo quaereretur, quid maxime in re familiari expediret? respondit, Bene pascere. Quid secundum? Satis bene pascere. Quid tertium? Male pascere. Quid quartum? Arare. Et quum ille, qui quaesierat, dixisset, Quid foenerari? Tum Cato: Quid, inquit, hominem occidere? Scripsit ipse, villas suas ne tectorio quidem fuisse praelitas, atque postea addidit: Neque mihi aedificatio, neque vas neque vestimentum ullum est pretiosum; si quid est, quo uti possim, utor, si non est, facile careo. Suo quemque uti et frui per me licet; mihi vitio quidam vertunt, quod multis rebus egeo; at ego illis vitio tribuo, quod nequeunt egere.

21. Injuriarum patientissimus fuit Cato. Ab homine improbo contumeliis proscissus: Iniqua, inquit, tecum mihi est pugna: tu enim probra facile audis, et dicis libenter; mihi vero et dicere ingratum, et audire insolitum. Dicere solebat, acerbos inimicos melius de quibusdam mereri, quam eos amicos, qui dulces videantur; illos enim saepe verum dicere, hos nunquam. Cato ab adolescentia usque ad extremam aetatem inimicitias reipublicae causa suscipere non destitit: ipse a multis accusatus non modo nullum existimationis detrimentum fecit, sed, quoad vixit, virtutum laude crevit. Quartum et octogesimum annum agens ab inimicis capitali crimine accusatus suam ipse causam peroravit, nec quisquam aut memoriam ejus tardiorem, aut lateris firmitatem imminutam, aut os haesitatione impeditum animadvertit. Non illum enervavit, nec afflixit senectus; ea aetate aderat amicis, veniebat in senatum frequens. Graecas etiam litteras senex didicit. Quando obreperet senectus, vix intellexit. Sensim sine sensu aetas ingravescebat; nec subito fracta est, sed diuturnitate quasi exstincta. Annos quinque et octoginta natus excessit e vita.

Digitized by Google

Titus Quinctius Flamininus—defeats Philip, B.C. 197.

22. T. Quinctius Flamininus, filius ejus, qui apud Trasimenum periit, consul missus est adversus Philippum Macedonum regem, qui Hannibalem pecunia et copiis juverat, Atheniensesque, populi Romani socios, armis lacessiverat. Contraxerant autem bellum cum Philippo Athenienses haudquaquam digna causa. Duo juvenes Acarnanes non initiati templum Cereris cum cetera turba ingressi sunt. Facile eos sermo prodidit. Deducti ad antistites templi, etsi manifestum erat eos per errorem ingressos, tamquam ob infandum scelus interfecti sunt. Acarnanes suorum nece commoti, ad vindicandos illos auxilium a Philippo petierunt, qui terram Atticam igne ferroque vastavit, urbes complures cepit, Athenas ipsas oppugnavit.

23. Quinctius, exercitu conscripto, maturius, quam soliti erant priores consules, profectus, in Graeciam magnis itineribus contendit. Tunc caduceator ab rege venit, locum ac tempus colloquendi postulans. Flamininus, victoriae quam pacis avidior, tamen ad constitutum tempus venit in colloquium, postulavitque, ut Philippus omni Graecia decederet. Accensus indignatione rex exclamavit: Quid victo imperares gravius, Tite Quincti? Et quum quidam ex circumstantibus oculis aeger adjecisset: aut bello vincendum, aut melioribus parendum esse: apparet id quidem, inquit Philippus, etiam caeco, jocans in ejus valetudinem oculorum. Erat quippe Philippus dicacior natura, quam regem decet, et ne inter seria quidem satis risui temperans. Dein, re infecta, se ex colloquio proripuit. Eum Flamininus bis proelio fudit castrisque exuit.

24. T. Quinctius Flamininus Graeciae veterem statum reddidit, ut legibus suis viveret, et antiqua libertate frueretur. Aderat ludorum Isthmiorum tempus, ad quod spectaculum Graecia universa convenerat. Tum praeco in mediam arenam processit, tubaque silentio facto haec verba pronuntiavit: Senatus populusque Romanus et T. Quinctius Flamininus imperator, Philippo rege et Macedonibus devictis, omnes Graeciae civitates liberas esse jubet. Audita voce praeconis majus gaudium fuit, quam quantum homines possent capere; vix satis credebant se audivisse; alii alios intuebantur mirabundi. Revocatus praeco, quum unusquisque non audire tantum, sed videre etiam libertatis suae nuntium averet, iterum pronuntiavit eadem. Tum tantus clamor ortus est, ut certo constet aves, quae supervolabant, attonitas paventesque decidisse.

25. T. Quinctio Flaminino triumphus a senatu decretus est. Postea quum Prusias, Bithyniae rex, legatos Romam misisset, casu

Digitized by Google

accidit ut legati apud Flamininum coenarent, atque ibi de Hannibale mentione facta ex his unus diceret, eum in Prusiae regno esse. Id postero die Flamininus senatui detulit. Patres, qui vivo Hannibale nunquam metu vacarent, legatos in Bithyniam miserunt, in his Flamininum, qui Hannibalem sibi dedi poscerent. A primo colloquio Flaminini, ad domum Hannibalis custodiendam milites a rege missi sunt. Hannibal septem exitus e domo fecerat, ut semper aliquod iter fugae praeparatum haberet. Postquam nuntiatum est ei, milites regios in vestibulo esse, conatus est postico occulto fugere; ubi vero id quoque obseptum sensit, et omnia clausa esse, hausto, quod sub annuli gemma habebat, veneno absumptus est.

Lucius Aemilius Paullus Macedonicus—Conquest of Macedonia.
B.C. 168.

26. L. Aemilius Paullus ejus, qui ad Cannas cecidit, filius erat. Consul sortitus est Macedoniam provinciam, in qua Perseus Philippi filius, paterni in Romanos odii heres, bellum renovaverat. Quum adversus Persea profecturus esset, et domum suam ad vesperum rediret, filiolam suam Tertiam, quae tunc erat admodum parva, osculans animadvertit tristiculam. Quid est, inquit, mea Tertia? quid tristis es? Mi pater, inquit illa, Perse periit. Erat autem mortua catella eo nomine. Tum ille arctius puellam complexus: Accipio omen, inquit, mea filia. Ita ex fortuito dicto quasi spem certam clarissimi triumphi animo praesumpsit. Ingressus deinde Macedoniam recta ad hostem perrexit.

27. Quum duae acies in conspectu essent, Sulpicius Gallus, tribunus militum, Romanum exercitum magno metu liberavit. Is enim, quum lunae defectionem nocte sequenti futuram praesciret, ad contionem vocatis militibus dixit: Nocte proxima, ne quis id pro portento accipiat, ab hora secunda usque ad quartam luna defectura est. Id, quia naturali ordine et statis fit temporibus, et sciri ante et praedici potest. Itaque, quemadmodum nemo miratur lunam nunc pleno orbe, nunc senescentem exiguo cornu fulgere; sic mirum non est, eam obscurari, quando umbra terrae conditur. Quapropter Romanos non movit illa defectio; Macedones vero eadem, ut triste prodigium, terruit.

28. Paucis diebus post Aemilius Paullus cum Perseo acerrime dimicavit. Macedonum exercitus caesus fugatusque est; rex ipse cum paucis fugit. Fugientes persecutus est Aemilius usque ad initium noctis. Tum se in castra victor recepit. Reversum gravis cura angebat, quod filium in castris non invenisset. Is erat Publius Scipio, postea Africanus deleta Carthagine appellatus, qui decimum

Digitized by Google

septimum tunc annum agens, dum acrius sequitur hostes, in partem aliam turba abreptus fuerat. Media tandem nocte in castra rediit. Tunc, recepto sospite filio, pater tantae victoriae gaudium sensit. Victus Perseus in templum confugerat, ibique in angulo obscuro delitescens deprehensus, et cum filio natu maximo ad consulem perductus est.

29. Perseus pulla veste amictus castra ingressus est. Non alias ad ullum spectaculum tanta multitudo occurrit. Rex captivus progredi prae turba non poterat, donec consul lictores misit, qui submovendo circumfusos iter ad praetorium facerent. Aemilius, ubi audivit Persea adesse, consurrexit, progressusque paullum introeunti regi manum porrexit; ad genua procumbentem erexit; introductum in tabernaculum suo lateri assidere jussit. Deinde eum interrogavit, qua inductus injuria bellum contra populum Romanum tam infesto animo suscepisset? Rex, nullo dato responso, terram intuens diu flevit. Tum consul: Bonum, inquit, animum habe; populi Romani clementia non modo spem tibi, sed prope certam fiduciam salutis praebet.

30. Postquam Persea consolatus est Aemilius, sermonem ad circumstantes Romanos convertit: Videtis, inquit, exemplum insigne mutationis rerum humanarum; vobis haec praecipue dico, juvenes; ideo neminem decet in quemquam superbe agere, nec praesenti credere fortunae. Eo die Perseus a consule ad coenam invitatus est, et omnis ei honor habitus, qui haberi in tali fortuna poterat. Deinde quum ad consulem multarum gentium legati gratulandi causa venissent, Aemilius ludos magno apparatu fecit, lautumque convivium paravit; qua in re curam et diligentiam adhibebat, dicere solitus, et convivium instruere, et ludos parare viri ejusdem esse, qui vincere bello sciret.

31. Confecto bello Aemilius Paullus regia nave ad urbem est subvectus. Completae erant omnes Tiberis ripae obviam effusa multitudine. Fuit ejus triumphus omnium longe magnificentissimus. Populus, exstructis per forum tabulatis in modum theatrorum, spectavit in candidis togis. Aperta templa omnia, et sertis coronata ture fumabant. In tres dies distributa est pompa spectaculi. Primus dies vix suffecit transvehendis signis tabulisque; sequenti die translata sunt arma, galeae, scuta, loricae, pharetrae, argentum aurumque. Tertio die primo statim mane ducere agmen coepere tibicines, non festos sollemnium pomparum modos, sed bellicum sonantes, quasi in aciem procedendum foret. Deinde agebantur pingues cornibus auratis et vittis redimiti boves centum et viginti.

Digitized by Google

32. Sequebantur regis liberi, comitante educatorum et magistrorum turba, qui manus ad spectatores cum lacrimis miserabiliter tendebant, et pueros docebant implorandam suppliciter victoris populi misericordiam. Pone filios incedebat cum uxore Perseus stupenti et attonito similis. Inde quadringentae coronae aureae portabantur, ab omnibus fere Graeciae civitatibus dono missae. Postremo ipse in curru Paullus auro purpuraque fulgens eminebat, qui magnam quum dignitate alia corporis, tum senecta ipsa majestatem prae se ferebat. Post currum inter alios illustres viros filii duo Aemilii, deinde equites turmatim, et cohortes peditum suis quaeque ordinibus. Paullo a senatu et a plebe concessum est, ut in ludis Circensibus veste triumphali uteretur, eique cognomen Macedonici inditum.

33. Tantae huic laetitiae gravis dolor admixtus est. Nam Aemilius Paullus, duobus filiis in adoptionem datis, duos tantum nominis heredes domi retinuerat. Ex his minor, ferme duodecim annos natus, quinque diebus ante triumphum patris, major autem triduo post triumphum decessit. Erat porro Aemilius liberorum amantissimus; eos erudiendos curaverat non solum Romana veteri disciplina, sed etiam Graecis litteris. Optimos adhibuerat magistros, eorumque exercitiis omnibus ipse interfuerat, quum eum respublica alio non vocaret. Eum tamen casum fortiter tulit, et in oratione, quam de rebus a se gestis apud populum habuit: Optavi, inquit, ut, si quid adversi immineret ad expiandam nimiam felicitatem, id in domum meam potius, quam in rempublicam recideret. Nemo jam ex tot liberis superest, qui Aemilii Paulli nomen ferat: sed hanc privatam calamitatem vestra felicitas et secunda fortuna publica consolatur.

34. Aemilius omni Macedonum gaza, quae fuit maxima, potitus erat; tantam in aerarium populi Romani pecuniam invexerat, ut unius imperatoris praeda finem attulerit tributorum. At hic non modo nihil ex thesauris regiis concupivit, sed ne ipse quidem spectare eos dignatus est. Per alios homines cuncta administravit, nec quidquam in domum suam intulit, praeter memoriam nominis sempiternam; mortuus est adeo pauper, ut dos ejus uxori, nisi vendito, quem unum reliquerat, fundo non potuerit exsolvi. Exsequiae ejus non tam auro et ebore, quam omnium benevolentia et studio fuerunt insignes. Macedoniae principes, qui tunc Romae erant legationis nomine, humeros suos funebri lecto sponte subjecerunt. Quem enim in bello ob virtutem timuerant, eumdem in pace ob justitiam diligebant.

Digitized by Google

Caius Popilius Laenas—Embassy to Antiochus Epiphanes. B.C. 168.

35. Aemilio Paullo consule Romam venerunt legati a Ptolemaeo, rege Aegypti, qui pulso fratre majore Alexandriam tenebat. Nam Antiochus, rex Syriae, per speciem reducendi majoris Ptolemaei in regnum Aegyptum invadere conabatur. Jam navali praelio vicerat minorem Ptolemaeum, et Alexandriam obsidebat; nec procul abesse videbatur, quin regno opulentissimo potiretur. Legati sordidati, barba et capillo promisso, cum ramis oleae ingressi curiam procubuerunt. Oratio fuit etiam miserabilior quam habitus. Orabant senatum, ut opem regno Aegypti ferret. Moti patres legatorum precibus extemplo legationem miserunt, cujus princeps C. Popilius Laenas, ad bellum inter fratres componendum. Jussus est Popilius adire prius Antiochum, deinde Ptolemaeum, eisque denuntiare, ut bello absisterent; qui secus fecisset, eum pro hoste a senatu habitum iri.

36. Prope Alexandriam Antiocho occurrerunt legati. Quos quum advenientes Antiochus amice salutasset, et Popilio dextram porrigeret, tabellas ei Popilius, in quibus erat senatus consultum, tradidit, atque statim legere jussit. Quibus perlectis Antiochus dixit, se adhibitis amicis consideraturum quid faciendum sibi esset. Indignatus Popilius, quod rex aliquam moram interponeret, virga, quam manu gerebat, regem circumscripsit, ac: "Priusquam hoc circulo excedas," inquit, "redde responsum, quod senatui referam." Obstupefactus Antiochus, quum parumper haesitasset: "Faciam," inquit, "quod censet senatus." Tum demum Popilius dextram regi tanquam socio et amico porrexit. Eadem die, quum Antiochus excessisset Aegypto, legati concordiam inter fratres auctoritate sua firmaverunt. Clara ea per gentes legatio fuit, quod Aegyptus Antiocho adempta, redditumque regnum patrium stirpi Ptolemaei fuerat.

Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus Aemilianus—Third Punic War. B.C. 149-146.—*Capture of Numantia,* B.C. 134.

37. P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus, Paulli Macedonici filius, adoptione Scipionis Africani nepos, a tenera aetate Graecis litteris a Polybio, praestantis ingenii viro, eruditus est. Ex ejus doctrina tantos fructus tulit, ut non modo aequales suos, sed etiam majores natu omni virtutum genere superaret. Temperantiae et continentiae laudem ante omnia comparare studuit, quod quidem tunc difficile erat. Mirum enim est, quo impetu ad libidines et epulas juvenes Romani eo tempore ferrentur. At Scipio contrarium vitae institutum secutus publicam modestiae et continentiae famam est adeptus.

Digitized by Google

Polybium semper domi militiaeque secum habuit, semper inter arma ac studia versatus aut corpus periculis, aut animum disciplinis exercuit.

38. Scipio Aemilianus primum in Hispania Lucullo duce militavit, eoque in bello egregia fuit ejus opera. Nam rex quidam barbarus mirae proceritatis, splendidis armis ornatus, saepe Romanos provocabat, si quis singulari certamine secum vellet congredi. Quumque nemo contra eum exire auderet, suam Romanis ignaviam cum irrisu et ludibrio exprobrabat. Non tulit indignitatem rei Scipio, progressusque ad hostem conserta pugna eum prostravit, pari Romanorum laetitia et hostium terrore, quod ingentis corporis virum ipse exiguae staturae dejecisset. Scipio multo majus etiam adiit periculum in expugnatione urbis, quam tunc obsidebant Romani; nam ipse primus murum conscendit, viamque aliis militibus aperuit. Ob haec praeclare gesta Lucullus dux juvenem pro contione laudatum murali corona donavit.

39. Tertio bello Punico, quum clarum esset Scipionis nomen, juvenis adhuc factus est consul, eique Africa provincia extra sortem data est, ut, quam urbem avus ejus concusserat, eam nepos everteret. Tunc enim Romani, suadente Catone, decreverant Carthaginem diruere. Carthaginiensibus igitur imperatum est, ut, si salvi esse vellent, ex urbe migrarent, sedemque alio in loco a mari remoto constituerent. Quod ubi Carthagine auditum est, ortus statim est ululatus ingens, clamorque, bellum esse gerendum, satiusque esse extrema omnia pati, quam patriam relinquere. Quum vero neque naves neque arma haberent, in usum novae classis tecta domosque resciderunt; aurum et argentum pro aere ferroque conflatum est; viri, feminae, pueri, senes simul operi instabant; non die, non noctu labor intermissus. Ancillas primo totonderunt, ut ex earum crinibus funes facerent, mox etiam matronae ipsae capillos suos ad eumdem usum contulerunt.

40. Scipio, exercitu ad Carthaginem admoto, eam oppugnare coepit; quae urbs, quamquam summa vi defendebatur, tandem expugnata est. Rebus desperatis quadraginta millia hominum se victori tradiderunt. Dux ipse Hasdrubal, inscia uxore, ad genua Scipionis cum ramis oleae supplex procubuit. Quum vero ejus uxor se a viro relictam vidisset, diris omnibus eum devovit; tum duobus liberis dextra laevaque comprehensis, a culmine domus se in medium flagrantis urbis incendium immisit. Deleta Carthagine Scipio victor Romam reversus est. Splendidum egit triumphum, Africanusque est appellatus. Ita cognomen Africani Carthago capta Scipioni majori, eadem eversa Scipioni minori peperit.

Digitized by Google

41. Postea Scipio iterum consul creatus contra Numantinos in Hispaniam profectus est. Ibi multiplex clades priorum ducum inscitia a Romanis accepta fuerat. Scipio, ubi primum advenit, corruptum licentia exercitum ad pristinam disciplinam revocavit. Omnia deliciarum instrumenta e castris ejecit. Qui miles extra ordinem fuisset deprehensus, eum virgis caedebat; jumenta omnia vendi jussit, ne oneribus portandis usui essent; militem quemque triginta dierum frumentum ac septenos vallos ferre coegit. Cuidam propter onus aegre incedenti dixit: Quum te gladio vallare scieris, tunc vallum ferre desinito. Ita redacto in disciplinam exercitu urbem Numantiam obsedit. Numantini fame adacti se ipsi trucidaverunt. Captam urbem Scipio delevit, et de ea triumphavit.

42. Scipio censor fuit cum Mummio viro nobili, sed segniore. Tribu movit quemdam, qui ordines ducens proelio non interfuerat. Quumque ille quaereret, cur notaretur, qui custodiae causa in castris remansisset, Scipio respondit: Non amo nimium diligentes. Equum ademit adolescenti, qui in obsidione Carthaginis, vocatis ad coenam amicis, diripiendam sub figura urbis Carthaginis placentam in mensa posuerat, quaerentique causam: Quia, inquit Scipio, me prior Carthaginem diripuisti. Contra Mummius Scipionis collega neque ipse notabat quemquam, et notatos a collega, quos poterat, ignominiae eximebat. Unde Scipio, quum ei cupienti censuram ex majestate reipublicae gerere impedimento esset Mummii segnities, in senatu ait: Utinam mihi collegam dedissetis, aut non dedissetis!

43. In Scipione Aemiliano etiam multa privatae vitae dicta factaque celebrantur. Caio Laelio familiariter usus est. Ferunt cum eo Scipionem saepe rusticatum fuisse, eosque incredibiliter repuerascere solitos esse, quum rus ex urbe, tanquam e vinculis, evolavissent. Vix audeo dicere de tantis viris, sed ita narratur, conchas eos ad littus maris legere consuevisse, et ad omnem animi remissionem ludumque descendere. Mortuo Aemilio Paullo, Scipio cum fratre heres relictus animum vere fraternum in eum ostendit; nam universam ei hereditatem tradidit, quod eum videret re familiari minus quam se instructum. Pariter, defuncta matre, omnia bona materna sororibus concessit, quamquam nulla pars hereditatis ad eas lege pertinebat.

44. Quum in contione interrogaretur, quid sentiret de morte Tiberii Gracchi, qui plebis favorem pravis largitionibus captaverat, palam respondit, eum jure caesum sibi videri. Quo responso exacerbata contio acclamavit; tum Scipio clamorem ortum a vili plebecula animadvertens: Taceant, inquit, quibus Italia noverca est, non mater. Quum magis etiam obstreperet populus, ille vultu con-

Digitized by Google

stanti: Hostium, inquit, armatorum toties clamore non territus, qui possum vestro moveri? Tunc constantia et auctoritate viri perculsa plebs conticuit. Deinde, quasi vim sibi mox allatum iri animo praesagiret, malam sibi rependi gratiam laborum pro republica susceptorum questus est. Maxima patrum frequentia domum deductus est.

45. Postridie quam domum se validus receperat, Scipio repente in lectulo exanimis est inventus. De tanti viri morte nulla habita est quaestio, ejusque corpus velato capite est elatum, ne livor in ore appareret. Metellus, licet Scipionis inimicus, hanc necem adeo graviter tulit, ut ea audita in forum advolaret, ibique maesto vultu clamaret: Concurrite, cives! moenia urbis nostrae eversa sunt, Scipioni intra suos penates quiescenti nefaria vis illata est. Idem Metellus filios suos jussit funebri ejus lecto humeros subjicere, eisque dixit: Nunquam a vobis id officium majori viro praestari poterit. Scipionis patrimonium tam exiguum fuit, ut triginta duas libras argenti, duas et selibras auri tantum relinqueret.

46. Quum duo consules, quorum alter inops erat, alter autem avarus, in senatu contenderent, uter in Hispaniam ad bellum gerendum mitteretur, ac magna inter patres esset dissensio, rogatus sententiam Scipio Aemilianus: Neutrum, inquit, mihi mitti placet, quia alter nihil habet, alteri nihil est satis. Scilicet ad rem bene gerendam judicabat pariter abesse debere et inopiam et avaritiam. Alioquin maxime verendum est ne publicum munus quaestui habeatur, et praeda communis in privatum imperatoris lucrum convertatur. Longe ab hac culpa alienus fuit Scipio; nam post duos consulatus et totidem triumphos officio legationis fungens septem tantum servos secum duxit. E Carthaginis et Numantiae spoliis comparare plures certe potuerat, sed nihilo locupletior Carthagine eversa fuit quam ante. Itaque quum per populi Romani socios et exteras nationes iter faceret, non mancipia ejus, sed victoriae numerabantur, nec, quantum auri et argenti, sed quantum dignitatis atque gloriae secum ferret, aestimabatur.

Lucius Mummius Achaicus—Conquest of Greece. B.C. 146.

47. Quum Corinthii adversus Romanos rebellassent, eorumque legatis injuriam fecissent, L. Mummius consul, conscripto exercitu, Corinthum profectus est. Corinthii, veluti nihil negotii bello Romano suscepissent, omnia neglexerant. Praedam, non proelium cogitantes, vehicula duxerant ad spolia Romanorum reportanda. Conjuges liberosque ad spectaculum certaminis in montibus posuerunt. Quam vecordiam celerrima poena consecuta est; nam proelio

Digitized by Google

ante oculos suorum commisso caesi lugubre his spectaculum et gravem luctus memoriam reliquerunt. Conjuges et liberi eorum, de spectatoribus captivi facti, praeda victorum fuere. Urbs ipsa Corinthus direpta primum, deinde tuba praecinente diruta est; populus omnis sub corona venditus; dux eorum victus domum refugit, eamque incendit, conjugem interfecit, et in ignem praecipitavit, ipse veneno interiit.

48. Erat Corinthi magna vis signorum tabularumque pretiosarum, quibus quum Mummius urbem et totam Italiam replesset, in domum suam nihil contulit; sed harum rerum tam rudis et ignarus erat, ut, quum eas tabulas Romam portandas locaret, ediceret conducentibus, si eas perdidissent, novas esse reddituros. Una eximii pictoris tabella ludentibus alea militibus alvei vicem praestitit. Quae tabella deinde, quum praeda venderetur, ab Attalo rege sex millibus nummorum empta est. Mummius pretium admiratus et ex alieno judicio pulchritudinem tabellae suspicatus, venditionem rescidit, et tabellam jussit Romam deferri.

Quintus Metellus Macedonicus—War with the Pseudo-Philippus, B.C. 148. *Numantine War*, B.C. 143.

49. Q. Metellus, a domita Macedonia dictus Macedonicus, missus est adversus Pseudo-Philippum, hominem humili loco natum, qui se Persei regis filium mentiebatur, eaque fraude Macedoniam occupaverat. Fabulam autem hujusmodi finxerat; praedicabat se ex Perseo rege ortum, et ab eo fidei cujusdam viri Cretensis commissum, ut in belli casu, quod tunc ille cum Romanis gerebat, aliquod veluti semen stirpis regiae reservaretur; datum ei insuper libellum signo Persei impressum, quem puero traderet, quum ad puberem aetatem venisset. Mortuo Perseo, se Adrumeti educatum usque ad duodecimum aetatis annum, ignarum fuisse generis sui, eumque existimavisse patrem, a quo educaretur. Ab eo, quum prope ad finem vitae ultimum esset, detectam tandem fuisse originem suam, sibique libellum traditum. Erat praeterea juveni forma, quae Persei filium non dedeceret. Hunc Metellus bis proelio fudit, et die triumphi ante currum egit.

50. Postea Q. Metellus bellum in Hispania contra Celtiberos gessit; et quum urbem, quae erat caput gentis, obsideret, jamque admota machina partem muri, quae sola convelli poterat, brevi disjecturus videretur, humanitatem certae victoriae praetulit. Vir quidam in obsessa civitate nobilis, nomine Rethogenes, ad Metellum transierat, relictis in oppido filiis. Irati cives Rethogenis filios machinae ictibus objecerunt. Nihil motus periculo filiorum pater

Digitized by Google

hortabatur Metellum, ut ne oppugnatione desisteret; at Metellus obsidionem maluit solvere, quam pueros in conspectu patris crudeli nece interfici. Atque hujus mansuetudinis fructum tulit; namque multae aliae urbes admiratione hujus facti se sponte ei dediderunt.

51. Metellus quum urbem Contrebiam viribus expugnare non posset, ad fallendum hostem convertit animum. Itinera magno impetu ingrediebatur, deinde alias atque alias regiones petebat, modo hos occupabat montes, modo ad illos transgrediebatur. Quum interim et suis et hostibus ignota esset causa, cur sic sua mutaret consilia; a quodam amico interrogatus, quid ita incertum belli genus sequeretur: Absiste, inquit Metellus, ista quaerere; namque tunicam meam exurerem, si eam consilium meum scire existimarem. Postquam vero et exercitum suum ignorantia, et hostes errore implicavit, quum alio cursum direxisset, subito ad Contrebiam reflexit, eamque inopinatam et attonitam oppressit.

52. Raram Metelli Macedonici felicitatem multi scriptores concelebrant; omnia enim ei contigerunt, quae beatam vitam videntur efficere. Fortuna eum nasci voluit in urbe terrarum principe, parentes nobilissimos dedit, adjecit animi eximias dotes et corporis vires, quae tolerandis laboribus sufficere possent, multa decora in ejus domum congessit; nam quum ipse consul, censor etiam augurque fuisset, et triumphasset, tres filios consules vidit, e quibus unum etiam et censorem et triumphantem, quartum autem praetorem, tres quoque filias bene nuptas. Hunc autem vitae cursum consentaneus finis excepit; nam Metellum, ultimae senectutis spatio defunctum, et leni mortis genere inter oscula complexusque natorum exstinctum, filii et generi humeris suis per urbem latum rogo imposuerunt.

BOOK V.—FROM THE TIMES OF THE GRACCHI TO THE DEATH OF AUGUSTUS.

B.C. 133 TO A.D. 14.

Tiberius Gracchus et Caius Gracchus. B.C. 133-121.

1. Ti. Gracchus et C. Gracchus Scipionis Africani ex filia nepotes erant. Horum adolescentia bonis artibus et magna omnium spe exacta est: ad egregiam enim indolem accedebat optima educatio. Exstant Corneliae matris epistolae, quibus apparet, eos non solum

Digitized by Google

in gremio matris educatos fuisse, sed etiam ab ea sermonis elegantiam hausisse. Maximum matronis ornamentum esse liberos bene institutos merito putabat sapientissima illa mulier. Quum Campana matrona, apud illam hospita, ornamenta sua, quae erant illo saeculo pretiosissima, ostentaret ei muliebriter; Cornelia traxit eam sermone, quousque a schola redirent liberi. Quos reversos hospitae exhibens: En haec, inquit, mea ornamenta. Nihil quidem istis adolescentibus neque a natura neque a doctrina defuit: sed ambo rempublicam, quam tueri poterant, perturbare maluerunt.

2. Ti. Gracchus, quum esset tribunus plebis, a senatu descivit; populi favorem profusis largitionibus sibi conciliavit; agros plebi dividebat; dabat civitatem omnibus Italicis; provincias novis coloniis replebat; quibus rebus viam sibi ad regnum parare videbatur. Quare convocati Patres deliberabant, quidnam faciendum esset. Tiberius in Capitolium venit, manum ad caput referens; quo signo salutem suam populo commendabat. Hoc nobilitas ita accepit, quasi diadema posceret. Tum Scipio Nasica, quum esset consobrinus Tiberii Gracchi, patriam cognationi praetulit, sublataque dextera proclamavit: Qui rempublicam salvam esse volunt, me sequantur. Dein optimates in Gracchum irruunt, qui fugiens, fragmento subsellii ictus, vitam finivit. Mortui Tiberii corpus in flumen projectum est.

3. C. Gracchum idem furor, qui fratrem Tiberium, invasit. Seu vindicandae fraternae necis, seu comparandae regiae potentiae causa, vix tribunatum adeptus est, quum pessima coepit inire consilia, maximas largitiones fecit; aerarium effudit, legem de frumento plebi dividendo tulit. Perniciosis Gracchi consiliis, quanta poterant contentione, obsistebant omnes boni, in quibus maxime Piso vir consularis. Is, quum multa contra legem frumentariam dixisset, lege tamen lata ad frumentum cum ceteris accipiendum venit. Gracchus ubi animadvertit in contione Pisonem stantem, eum sic compellavit, audiente populo Romano: Qui tibi constas, Piso, quum ea lege frumentum petas, quam dissuasisti? Cui Piso: Nolim quidem, Gracche, inquit, mea bona tibi viritim dividere liceat, sed si facies, partem petam. Quo responso aperte declaravit vir gravis et sapiens, lege, quam tulerat Gracchus, patrimonium publicum dissipari.

4. Decretum a senatu est, ut videret consul Opimius, ne quid detrimenti respublica caperet; quod nisi in maximo discrimine decerni non solebat. C. Gracchus, armata familia, Aventinum occupaverat. Quamobrem consul, vocato ad arma populo, Caium aggressus est, qui pulsus profugit, et, quum jam comprehenderetur, jugulum servo praebuit;

Digitized by Google

qui dominum et mox semet ipsum super domini corpus interemit. Consul promiserat, se pro capite Gracchi aurum repensurum esse; quare Septimuleius quidam lancea praefixum Caii caput attulit, eique aequale auri pondus persolutum est. Aiunt etiam, eum plumbum infudisse, quo gravius efficeretur.

5. Occiso Ti. Graccho, quum senatus consulibus mandasset, ut in eos, qui cum Tiberio consenserant, animadverteretur, Blosius quidam Tiberii amicus pro se deprecatum venit, hancque, ut sibi ignosceretur, causam afferebat, quod tanti Gracchum fecisset, ut, quidquid ille vellet, sibi faciendum putaret. Tum consul: Quid? inquit, si te in Capitolium faces ferre vellet, obsecuturusne voluntati illius fuisses propter istam, quam jactas, familiaritatem? Nunquam, inquit Blosius, id quidem voluisset, sed si voluisset, paruissem. Nefaria vox; nulla enim est excusatio peccati, si amici causa peccaveris.

Quintus Metellus Numidicus—War with Jugurtha.
B.C. 109-108.

6. Q. Metellus consul cum Jugurtha, Numidarum rege, bellum gessit. Is a Micipsa adoptatus duos ejus filios, fratres suos, interfecerat, ut solus Numidiae imperio potiretur. Micipsa in amicitia et societate populi Romani semper permanserat. Postquam igitur Romae cognitum est nefarium Jugurthae scelus, placuit id ulcisci. Metellus cum exercitu in Africam navigavit, et cum hoste manus conseruit. Qua in parte Jugurtha affuit, ibi aliquamdiu certatum est neque hic ullum boni ducis aut militis officium praetermisit. Ceteri vero ejus milites primo congressu pulsi fugatique sunt; Jugurtha in oppidum munitum perfugit. Paucis post diebus Metellus eum insecutus iterum proelio fudit, Numidiam vastavit, urbes amplas et munitissimas cepit; quae victoria ei nomen Numidici fecit.

7. Postea Q. Metellus censor factus est, ejusque egregia fuit censura, et omnis vita plena gravitatis. Quum ab inimicis accusatus causam de pecuniis repetundis diceret, et ipsius tabulae circumferrentur judicibus inspiciendae; nemo ex illis fuit qui non removeret oculos, et se totum averteret, ne quisquam dubitare videretur, verumne an falsum esset, quod ille rettulerat in tabulas. Quum Saturninus, tribunus plebis, legem senatus majestati adversam et reipublicae perniciosam tulisset, Metellus in eam legem jurare noluit, eaque de causa in exilium actus est. Honestum Rhodi secessum invenit, ibique litteris operam dedit. Ita vir fortissimus de civitate maluit decedere quam de sententia, eique salus patriae dulcior quam conspectus fuit.

Digitized by Google

8. Metelli filius precibus et lacrimis a populo impetravit, ut pater ab exsilio revocaretur. Is forte ludos spectabat, quum ei redditae sunt litterae, quibus scriptum erat, maximo senatus et populi consensu reditum illi in patriam datum esse. Nihil eo nuntio moveri visus est; non prius e theatro abiit, quam spectaculum finiretur; non laetitiam suam proxime sedentibus ulla ex parte patefecit, sed summum gaudium intra se continuit, parique vultu in exsilium abiit, et fuit restitutus; adeo moderatum inter secundas et adversas res gessit animum. Tantus vero ad eum advenientem concursus est factus, ut dies totus non sufficeret gratulationibus illum ad portam urbis excipientium; inde in Capitolium ascendentem et lares repetentem universa propemodum civitas deduxit.

Marcus Aemilius Scaurus. B.C. 115.

9. M. Aemilius Scaurus nobili familia ortus est, sed paupere. Nam pater ejus, quamvis patricius, ob rei familiaris inopiam carbonarium negotium exercuisse dicitur. Filius ipse dubitavit primo, utrum honores peteret, an argentariam faceret; sed quum eloquentia valeret, ex ea gloriam et opes peperit. Consul factus severum se in tuenda militari disciplina praebuit; cujus disciplinae exemplum admiratione dignum referebat ipse in iis libris, quos de vita sua scripserat. Quum in eo loco, ubi posuerat castra, arbor esset maturis fructibus onusta postridie abeunte exercitu arborem intactis fructibus relictam esse. Idem Publio Decio praetori, quod se transeunte sederet, et assurgere jussus non paruisset, vestem scidit, sellam fregit, et, ne quis ad eum in jus iret, edixit.

10. M. Scaurus, ut in tuenda militari disciplina, sic in punienda filii sui ignavia fuit severus. Quum enim in quodam proelio Romani equites pulsi, deserto imperatore, Romam pavidi repeterent, in quibus erat ipse Scauri filius; misit pater, qui ei dicerent, se libentius occursurum esse filii in acie interfecti ossibus, quam visurum reducem reum tam turpis fugae; ideoque conspectum irati patris degeneri filio esse vitandum, si quid verecundiae in animo superesset. Non tulit juvenis ignominiae dolorem, et maerore confectus interiit.

11. M. Scaurus, quum esset summa senectute et adversa valetudine, pristinum animi vigorem retinuit. Varius quidam patria Hispanus, vetus Scauri inimicus, senem opprimere conatus est. Accusabat eum acceptae ab hostibus pecuniae ad prodendam rempublicam. Scaurus nobilissimis juvenibus innixus descendit in forum, dataque respondendi facultate, paucis verbis ita causam egit: Va-

Digitized by Google

rius Hispanus ait, M. Scaurum, senatus principem, ab hoste corruptum esse, et populi Romani imperium prodidisse, M. vero Scaurus princeps senatus negat, se esse huic culpae affinem: testis nemo est; utri vos potius credendum putatis? Qua dicti gravitate periculum intentatum propulsavit. Nam statim populus accusatorem ab illa actione depulit.

Marcus Livius Drusus—Tribune of the Plebs, B.C. 91.

12. M. Livius Drusus, patre consulari genitus, relictum sibi patrimonium profusis largitionibus dissipavit adeo, ut ipse profiteretur, nemini se ad largiendum quidquam reliquisse praeter coelum et coenum. Unde quum pecunia egeret, multa contra dignitatem fecit. Tribunus plebis primo senatus causam suscepit, sed audax et vehemens, ut propositum assequeretur, leges perniciosas tulit; quibus quum Philippus consul obsisteret, ei Drusus in comitio ita collum obtorsit, ut plurimus sanguis effluereat e naribus, additaque contumelia non cruorem, sed muriam de turdis esse dixit. Philippus enim deliciarum amans turdorumque imprimis edax habebatur. Alium etiam virum consularem iisdem legibus pariter adversantem professus est Drusus se de saxo Tarpeio praecipitaturum.

13. Nec observantior erga senatum fuit Drusus; nam quum senatus ad eum misisset, ut in curiam veniret: Quare, inquit Drusus, non ipse senatus ad me venit in Hostiliam propinquam rostris? Paruitque tribuno senatus; quibus rebus factum est, ut Drusus nec senatui nec plebi placeret. Unde quum e foro magna hominum frequentia stipatus rediret, in atrio domus suae cultello percussus est. Cultellus lateri ejus affixus relictus est, auctor vero necis in turba latuit; Drusus intra paucas horas decessit. Quem ne morti quidem proximum ea deseruit superbia, quae eum in exitium impulerat; quum enim extremum jam redderet spiritum, circumstantium multitudinem intuens: Ecquando, inquit, amici, similem mei civem habebit respublica?

14. Hunc vitae finem habuit juvenis clarissimus quidem, sed quem sua semper inquietum ac turbulentum fecerat ambitio. Ipse queri solitus est, sibi uni ne puero quidem ferias unquam contigisse; nam adhuc praetextatus per ambitionem coepit reos judicibus commendare. Laudantur tamen Drusi quaedam facta dictaque. Quum Philippo consuli insidiae pararentur, ejusque vita in maximo esset periculo, Drusus, re cognita, Philippum licet inimicum monuit, ut sibi caveret. Exstat etiam Drusi vox egregia: quum enim domum aedificaret, promitteretque architectus, si quinque talenta

Digitized by Google

sibi darentur, ita se eam aedificaturum, ut nemo in eam despicere posset: Immo, inquit Drusus, decem dabo, si eam ita componas, ut quidquid agam, non a vicinis tantum, sed ab omnibus etiam civibus perspici possit.

Publius Rutilius Rufus—Banished, B.C. 92.

15. P. Rutilius Rufus vitae innocentia enituit. Quum nemo esset in civitate illo integrior, omni honore dignus est habitus, et consul factus. Quum eum amicus quidam rem injustam aliquando rogaret, et Rutilius constanter negaret, indignatus amicus dixit: Quid igitur mihi opus est tua amicitia, si, quod rogo, non facis? Immo, respondit Rutilius, quid mihi tua, si propter te aliquid inhoneste facere me oporteat? Sciebat enim vir sanctus tam contra officium esse amico tribuere quod aequum non sit, quam non tribuere id, quod recte possimus; atque, si forte amici a nobis ea postulent, quae honesta non sunt, religionem et fidem esse amicitiae anteponendam.

16. Rutilius tamen in invidiam equitum Romanorum venit, quod ab eorum injuriis Asiam, cui tunc praeerat, defendisset; quare ab iis repetundarum accusatus est. Rutilius innocentia fretus senatoris insignia non deposuit; judicibus non supplicavit; ne ornatius quidem causam suam dici voluit, quam simplex veritatis ratio ferebat; itaque damnatus est, et Mitylenas exsulatum abiit. Illi Asiam petenti omnes hujus provinciae civitates legatos miserunt. Hospitio eum, opibus, omni auxilio juverunt. Quum Rutilium quidam consolaretur, et diceret, instare arma civilia, brevique futurum, ut omnes exules reverterentur: Quid tibi, inquit Rutilius, mali feci ut mihi pejorem reditum optares, quam exitum? Malo, patria meo exilio erubescat, quam reditu maereat.

Caius Marius—Defeats Jugurtha, B.C. 107, 106.

17. C. Marius, humili loco natus, militiae tirocinium in Hispania, duce Scipione, posuit; erat imprimis Scipioni carus ob singularem virtutem et impigram ad pericula et labores alacritatem. Scipio, quum inspicere voluisset, quemadmodum ab unoquoque equi curarentur, Marii equum validum et bene curatum invenit; quam diligentiam imperator plurimum laudavit. Quodam die quum forte post coenam Scipio cum amicis colloqueretur, dixissetque aliquis, si quid Scipioni accidisset, ecquemnam alium similem imperatorem habitura esset respublica, Scipio, percusso leniter Marii humero: Fortassis istum, inquit. Quo dicto excitatus Marius dignos rebus, quas postea gessit, spiritus concepit.

Digitized by Google

18. Marius, legatus Metello in Numidia, criminando eum adeptus est consulatum, et in ejus locum suffectus, bellum Jugurthinum a Metello prospere coeptum confecit. Jugurtha ad Gaetulos profugerat, eorumque regem Bocchum adversus Romanos concitaverat. Marius Gaetulos et Bocchum aggressus fudit. Castellum in excelsa rupe positum, ubi regii thesauri erant, non sine multo labore expugnavit. Bocchus bello defessus legatos ad Marium misit, pacem orantes. Sulla quaestor a Mario ad regem remissus est, qui Boccho persuasit, ut Jugurtham Romanis traderet. Jugurtha igitur vinctus ad Marium deductus est, quem Marius triumphans ante currum egit, et in carcerem coenosum inclusit. Quo quum Jugurtha veste detracta ingrederetur, os diduxit ridentis in modum, et stupens similisque desipienti exclamavit: Proh! quam frigidum est vestrum balneum.

Caius Marius—Defeats the Cimbri and Teutones, B.C. 102, 101.

19. Marius post bellum Numidicum iterum consul creatus est, eique bellum contra Cimbros et Teutones decretum est. Hi novi hostes, ab extremis Germaniae finibus profugi, novas sedes quaerebant. Gallia exclusi in Italiam transgressi sunt; nec primum impetum barbarorum tres duces Romani sustinuerant; sed Marius primo Teutones sub ipsis Alpium radicibus assecutus proelio oppressit. Vallem fluviumque medium hostes tenebant: Romanis aquarum nulla copia. Aucta necessitate virtus causa victoriae fuit; namque Marius sitim metuentibus ait digitum protendens: Viri estis; en illic aquam habebitis. Itaque tam acriter pugnatum est, tantaque caedes hostium fuit, ut Romani victores de cruento flumine non plus aquae biberent, quam sanguinis barbarorum.

20. Deletis Teutonibus C. Marius in Cimbros se convertit. Qui quum ex alia parte Italiam ingressi Athesim, flumen non ponte nec navibus sed injectis arborum truncis trajecissent, iis occurrit Marius. Tum Cimbri legatos ad consulem miserunt, agros sibi suisque fratribus postulantes. Teutonum enim cladem ignorabant. Quum Marius ab iis quaesivisset, quos illi fratres dicerent, Teutones nominaverunt. Ridens Marius: Omittite, inquit, fratres; tenent hi acceptam a nobis terram aeternumque tenebunt. Legati sensere se ludibrio haberi, ultionemque Mario minati sunt, statim atque Teutones advenissent. Atqui adsunt, inquit Marius, decetque vos hinc non discedere, nisi salutatis vestris fratribus. Tum vinctos adduci jussit Teutonum duces, qui in proelio capti fuerant.

21. His rebus auditis Cimbri castris egressi ad pugnam prodierunt. Marius aciem ita instituit, ut pulvis in oculos et ora hostium ferretur. Incredibili strage prostrata est illa Cimbrorum multitudo.

Digitized by Google

Caesa traduntur centum octoginta hominum millia. Nec minor cum uxoribus pugna, quam cum viris fuit; illae enim objectis undique plaustris altae desuper, quasi e turribus, pugnabant lanceis contisque. Victae tamen legationem ad Marium miserunt libertatem orantes; quam quum non impetrassent, suffocatis elisisque infantibus, aut mutuis conciderunt vulneribus, aut vinculo e crinibus suis facto, ab arboribus jugisque plaustrorum subrectis pependerunt. Ferunt unam conspectam fuisse, quae pedibus suis duos filios, seipsam vero ex arbore suspendisset.

Caius Marius—Civil War, B.C. 88-86.

22. Tunc Romae primum civile bellum ortum est. Quum enim Sulla consul contra Mithridatem regem Ponti missus fuisset, ei Marius illud imperium eripuit, fecitque, ut loco Sullae imperator crearetur; qua re commotus Sulla cum exercitu Romam venit, eam armis occupavit, Mariumque expulit. Marius in palude aliquamdiu delituit; sed ibi paulo post deprehensus, et, ut erat, nudo corpore coenoque oblitus, injecto in collum loro, raptus est, et in custodiam conjectus. Missus etiam est ad eum occidendum servus publicus, natione Cimber, quem Marius vultus majestate deterruit. Quum enim hominem ad se gladio stricto venientem vidisset: Tune, inquit, Marium audebis occidere? Ille attonitus ac tremens, abjecto ferro, fugit. Marius deinde ab iis, qui prius eum occidere voluerant, e carcere emissus est.

23. Marius accepta navicula in Africam trajecit, et in agrum Carthaginiensem pervenit. Ibi quum in locis solitariis sederet, venit ad eum lictor Sextilii praetoris, qui hanc provinciam administrabat. Marius ab eo, quem nunquam laeserat, aliquod humanitatis officium exspectabat; at lictor decedere eum provincia jussit, nisi vellet in se animadverti. Torvis oculis eum intuens Marius nullum dabat responsum. Interrogavit igitur eum lictor, ecquid praetori vellet renuntiari? Cui Marius: Abi, inquit, nuntia, te vidisse Caium Marium in Carthaginis ruinis sedentem. Duplici exemplo insigni eum admonebat de inconstantia rerum humanarum, quum et urbis maximae excidium, et viri clarissimi casum ob oculos poneret.

24. Profecto ad bellum Mithridaticum Sulla in Italiam rediit Marius efferatus magis calamitate quam domitus. Cum exercitu Romam ingressus eam caedibus et rapinis vastavit; omnes adversae factionis nobiles variis suppliciorum generibus affecit. Quinque dies totidemque noctes illa scelerum omnium duravit licentia. Hoc tempore admiranda sane fuit populi Romani abstinentia: quum enim Marius objecisset domos occisorum diripiendas, nemo fuit, qui

Digitized by Google

ullam ex his rem attingeret: quae populi misericordia erat tacita quaedam Marii crudelitatis vituperatio. Tandem Marius, senio et laboribus confectus, in morbum incidit, et ingenti omnium laetitia vitam finivit. Cujus viri si expendantur cum virtutibus vitia, haud facile dictu erit, utrum in bello hostibus, an in otio civibus fuerit infestior; quam enim rempublicam contra hostes virtute servaverat, eam togatus ambitione evertit.

25. Erat Mario ingenuarum artium et liberalium studiorum contemptor animus. Quum aedem Honoris de manubiis hostium vovisset, spreta peregrinorum marmorum nobilitate artificumque Graecorum arte, eam vulgari lapide per artificem Romanum curavit aedificandam. Graecas etiam litteras aspernabatur, quod, inquiebat, suis doctoribus parum ad virtutem prodessent: at idem fortis, validus et adversus dolorem confirmatus. Quum ei varices in crure secarentur, vetuit se alligari. Acrem tamen fuisse doloris morsum ipse ostendit; nam medico, alterum crus postulanti, noluit praebere, quod majorem esse remedii quam morbi dolorem judicaret.

Lucius Cornelius Sulla—Dictator, B.C. 82.

26. L. Cornelius Sulla, patricio genere natus, bello Jugurthino quaestor Marii fuit. Vitam antea ludo, vino libidineque inquinatam duxerat, quapropter Marius moleste tulit, quod sibi gravissimum bellum gerenti tam delicatus quaestor sorte obtigisset. Ejusdem tamen, postquam in Africam venit, virtus enituit. Bello Cimbrico, legatus consuli, bonam operam navavit. Consul ipse deinde factus, pulso in exsilium Mario, adversus Mithridatem profectus est; ac primum illius regis praefectos duobus proeliis profligavit; dein transgressus in Asiam Mithridatem ipsum fudit, et oppressisset, nisi adversus Marium festinans qualemcumque pacem maluisset componere. Mithridatem tamen pecunia mulctavit. Asia aliisque provinciis, quas occupaverat, decedere coegit, eumque paternis finibus contentum esse jussit.

27. Sulla propter motus urbanos cum victore exercitu Romam properavit. Eos, qui Mario favebant, omnes superavit. Nihil illa victoria fuit crudelius. Sulla dictator creatus novo et inaudito exemplo tabulam proscriptionis proposuit, qua nomina eorum, qui occidendi essent, continebantur, quumque omnium esset orta indignatio, postridie plura etiam adjecit nomina. Ingens caesorum fuit multitudo. Saevitiae causam avaritia etiam praebuit, multoque plures propter divitias, quam propter odium victoris necati sunt. Civis quidam innoxius, cui fundus in agro Albano erat, legens proscriptorum nomina, se quoque adscriptum vidit: Vae, inquit, misero

Digitized by Google

mihi! me fundus Albanus persequitur. Neque longe progressus a quodam agnitus et percussus est.

28. Depulsis prostratisque inimicorum partibus, Sulla Felicem se edicto appellavit, quumque ejus uxor geminos eodem partu tunc edidisset, puerum Faustum, puellamque Faustam nominari voluit. Tum repente contra omnium exspectationem dictaturam deposuit, dimissisque lictoribus diu in foro deambulavit. Stupebat populus eum privatum videns, cujus modo tam formidolosa fuerat potestas; quodque non minus mirandum fuit, sua ei privato non solum salus, sed etiam dignitas constitit, qui cives innumeros occiderat. Unus adolescens fuit, qui auderet queri, et recedentem usque ad fores domus maledictis incessere. Cujus injurias Sulla patienti animo tulit; sed domum ingrediens dixit: Hic adolescens efficiet, ne quis posthac tale imperium deponat.

29. Sulla deinde in villam profectus rusticari et venando vitam ducere coepit. Ibi morbo pediculari correptus interiit, vir ingentis animi, cupidus voluptatum, sed gloriae cupidior; litteris Graecis atque Latinis eruditus, et virorum litteratorum adeo amans, ut sedulitatem etiam mali cujusdam poetae aliquo praemio dignam duxerit; nam quum ille epigramma ipsi obtulisset, jussit Sulla praemium ei statim dari, ea tamen lege, ne quid postea scriberet. Ante victoriam laudandus, in iis vero, quae secuta sunt, nunquam satis vituperandus; urbem enim et Italiam civium sanguine inundavit. Non solum in vivos saeviit, sed ne mortuis quidem pepercit. Nam Caii Marii, cujus, etsi postea inimicus, aliquando tamen quaestor fuerat, erutos cineres in flumen projecit. Qua crudelitate rerum praeclare gestarum gloriam corrupit.

Lucius Lucullus—Mithridatic War, B.C. 74-67.

30. L. Lucullus ingenio, doctrina, virtute claruit. In Asiam quaestor profectus huic provinciae per multos annos cum laude praefuit. Postea consul factus ad Mithridaticum bellum a Senatu missus, opinionem omnium, quae de virtute ejus erat, vicit; nam ab eo laus imperatoria non admodum exspectabatur, qui adolescentiam in pacis artibus consumpserat; sed incredibilis quaedam ingenii magnitudo non desideravit tardam et indocilem usus disciplinam. Totum iter consumpsit partim in percunctando a peritis, partim in rebus gestis legendis. Habebat porro admirabilem quamdam rerum memoriam; unde factum est, ut in Asiam doctus imperator veniret, quum esset Roma profectus rei militaris rudis.

31. Lucullus eo bello magnas ac memorabiles res gessit: Mithri-

Digitized by Google

datem saepe multis locis fudit; Tigranem regum maximum in Armenia vicit, ultimamque bello manum magis noluit imponere quam non potuit; sed alioqui per omnia laudabilis, et bello paene invictus, pecuniae cupidini nimium deditus fuit; quam tamen ideo expetebat, ut deinde per luxuriam effunderet. Itaque postquam de Mithridate triumphaverat, abjecta omnium rerum cura, coepit delicate ac molliter vivere, otioque et luxu diffluere; magnifice et immenso sumptu villas aedificavit, atque ad earum usum mare ipsum vexavit. Nam in quibusdam locis moles mari injecit, in aliis vero, suffossis montibus, mare in terras induxit: unde eum haud infacete Pompeius vocabat Xerxem togatum. Xerxes enim Persarum rex, quum pontem in Hellesponto fecisset, et ille tempestate ac fluctibus esset disjectus, jussit mari trecentos flagellorum ictus infligi, et compedes dari.

32. Habebat Lucullus villam prospectu et ambulatione pulcherrimam. Quo quum venisset Pompeius, id unum reprehendit, quod ea habitatio esset quidem aestate peramoena, sed hieme minus commoda videretur; cui Lucullus: Putasne, inquit, me minus sapere quam hirundines, quae adveniente hieme sedem commutant. Villarum magnificentiae respondebat epularum sumptus. Quum aliquando modica ei, utpote soli, coena esset posita, coquum graviter objurgavit, eique excusanti ac dicenti, se non debuisse lautum parare convivium, quod nemo esset ad coenam invitatus: Quid ais? inquit iratus Lucullus; nesciebasne, Lucullum hodie coenaturum esse apud Lucullum?

Quintus Sertorius—War in Spain, B.C. 77-72.

33. Q. Sertorius, ignobili loco natus, prima stipendia bello Cimbrico fecit, in quo honos ei virtutis causa habitus est. In prima adversus Cimbros pugna, quamquam vulneratus, et equo amisso, Rhodanum flumen rapidissimum nando trajecit, lorica et scuto retentis. Egregia etiam fuit ejus opera bello sociali; dum enim nullum periculum refugit, alter ei oculus effossus est, idque ille non dehonestamentum ori, sed ornamentum merito arbitrabatur: dicebat enim, cetera bellicae fortitudinis insignia, ut armillas coronasve, nec semper nec ubique gestari; se vero, quotiescumque in publicum prodiret, suae virtutis pignus, vulnus scilicet ob rempublicam acceptum, in ipsa fronte ostentare, nec quemquam sibi occurrere, qui non esset laudum suarum admirator.

34. Postquam Sulla ex bello Mithridatico in Italiam reversus coepit dominari, Sertorius, qui partium Marianarum fuerat, in Hispaniam se contulit. Ibi virtutis admiratione et imperandi

Digitized by Google

moderatione Hispanorum simul ac Romanorum, qui in iis locis consederant, animos sibi conciliavit, magnoque exercitu collecto, quos adversus eum Sulla miserat, duces profligavit. Missus deinde a Sulla Metellus a Sertorio fusus quoque ac fugatus est. Pompeium etiam, qui in Hispaniam venerat, ut Metello opem ferret, levibus proeliis lacessivit Sertorius. Is enim non minus cautus quam acer imperator, universae dimicationis discrimen vitabat, quod imparem se universo Romanorum exercitui sentiret; interim vero hostem crebris damnis fatigabat.

35. Quum aliquando Sertorii milites pugnam inconsulte flagitarent, nec jam eorum impetus posset cohiberi, Sertorius duos in eorum conspectu equos constituit, praevalidum alterum, alterum vero admodum exilem et imbecillum: deinde equi infirmi caudam a robusto juvene totam simul abrumpi jussit; validi autem equi singulos pilos ab imbecillo sene paullatim velli. Irritus adolescentis labor risum omnibus movit; senex autem, quamvis tremula manu, id perfecit, quod imperatum sibi fuerat. Quumque milites non satis intelligerent, quorsum ea res spectaret, Sertorius ad eos conversus: Equi caudae, inquit, similis est hostium exercitus; qui partes aggreditur, facile potest opprimere; contra nihil proficiet, qui universum conabitur prosternere.

36. Erat Sertorio cerva candida eximiae pulchritudinis, quae ipsi magno usui fuit, ut obsequentiores haberet milites. Hanc Sertorius assuefecerat se vocantem audire et euntem sequi. Dianae donum esse omnibus persuasit, seque ab ea moneri, quae facto opus essent. Si quid durius vellet imperare, se a cerva monitum praedicabat, statimque libentes parebant. Cerva in quadam hostium incursione amissa est ac periisse credita, quod aegerrime tulit Sertorius. Multis post diebus a quodam homine inventa est. Sertorius eum, qui id sibi nuntiabat, tacere jussit, cervamque repente in locum, ubi jus reddere solebat, immitti. Ipse vultu hilari in publicum progressus dixit, sibi in quiete visam esse cervam, quae perierat, ad se reverti. Tunc emissa ex composito cerva ubi Sertorium conspexit, laeto saltu ad tribunal fertur, ac dexteram sedentis ore lambit; unde clamor factus, ortaque omnium admiratio est.

37. Victus postea a Pompeio Sertorius pristinos mores mutavit, et ad iracundiam deflexit. Multos ob suspicionem proditionis crudeliter interfecit, unde odio esse coepit exercitui. Romani moleste ferebant, quod Hispanis magis quam sibi confideret, hosque haberet corporis custodes. In hac animorum aegritudine non deserebant Sertorium, quem necessarium sibi ducem judicabant, sed amare eum desierant. Deinde in Hispanos quoque saeviit Sertorius, quod ii

Digitized by Google

tributa non tolerarent; ipse etiam Sertorius, curis jam et laboribus fessus ad obeunda ducis munia segnior, ad luxum et libidines declinavit. Quare, alienatis omnium animis, jussa imperatoris contemnebantur; tandem facta adversus eum conjuratione, Sertorius in convivio a suis est interfectus.

Cnaeus Pompeius Magnus—First Civil War, B.C. 88-82.

38. Cn. Pompeius, stirpis senatoriae, bello civili se et patrem consilio servavit. Pompeii pater suo exercitui ob avaritiam erat invisus. Itaque facta est in eum conspiratio. Terentius quidam, Cn. Pompeii filii contubernalis, hunc occidendum susceperat, dum alii tabernaculum patris incenderent. Quae res juveni Pompeio coenanti nuntiata est. Ipse nihil periculo motus solito hilarius bibit, et cum Terentio eadem, qua antea, comitate usus est. Deinde cubiculum ingressus clam subduxit se tentorio, et firmam patri circumposuit custodiam. Terentius tum districto ense ad lectum Pompeii accessit, multisque ictibus stragula percussit. Orta mox seditione, Pompeius se in media conjecit agmina, militesque tumultuantes precibus et lacrimis placavit, ac duci reconciliavit.

39. Pompeius eodem bello civili partes Sullae secutus ita egit, ut ab eo maxime diligeretur. Annos tres et viginti natus, ut Sullae auxilio veniret, paterni exercitus reliquias collegit, statimque dux peritus exstitit. Illius magnus apud militem amor, magna apud omnes admiratio fuit, nullus ei labor taedio, nulla defatigatio molestiae erat. Cibi vinique temperans, somni parcus, inter milites corpus exercebat. Cum alacribus saltu, cum velocibus cursu, cum validis lucta certabat. Tum ad Sullam iter intendit, et in eo itinere, tres hostium exercitus aut fudit aut sibi adjunxit. Quem ubi Sulla ad se accedere audivit, egregiamque sub signis juventutem aspexit, desiliit ex equo, Pompeiumque salutavit imperatorem; deinceps ei venienti solebat assurgere de sella et caput aperire, quem honorem nemini, nisi Pompeio, tribuebat.

40. Postea Pompeius in Siciliam profectus est, ut eam a Carbone, Sullae inimico, occupatam reciperet. Carbo comprehensus et ad Pompeium ductus est. Quem Pompeius, postquam acerbe in eum invectus fuisset, ad supplicium duci jussit. Longe moderatior fuit Pompeius erga Sthenium Siculae cujusdam civitatis principem. Quum enim in eam civitatem animadvertere decrevisset, quae sibi adversata fuerat, exclamavit Sthenius, eum inique facturum, si ob culpam unius omnes plecteret. Interroganti Pompeio, quisnam ille unus esset? Ego, inquit Sthenius, qui meos cives ad id induxi.

Digitized by Google

Tam libera voce delectatus Pompeius omnibus et Sthenio ipsi pepercit.

41. Transgressus inde in Africam Pompeius Jubam, Numidiae regem, qui Marii partibus favebat, bello persecutus est. Intra dies quadraginta hostem oppressit, et Africam subegit adolescens quattuor et viginti annorum. Tum ei litterae a Sulla redditae sunt, quibus jubebatur exercitum dimittere, et cum una tantum legione successorem exspectare. Id aegre tulit Pompeius; paruit tamen, et Romam reversus est. Revertenti incredibilis multitudo obviam ivit. Sulla quoque laetus eum excepit, et Magni cognomine appellavit; nihilo minus Pompeio triumphum petenti restitit; neque ea re a proposito deterritus est Pompeius, aususque est dicere, plures solem orientem adorare quam occidentem: quo dicto innuebat Sullae potentiam minui, suam vero crescere. Ea voce audita, Sulla juvenis constantiam admiratus exclamavit: *Triumphet, triumphet!*

Cn. Pompeius Magnus—Spanish War, B.C. 77-72.

42. Metello jam seni et bellum in Hispania segnius gerenti collega datus est Pompeius, ibique adversus Sertorium vario eventu dimicavit. In quodam proelio maximum subiit periculum; quum enim vir vasta corporis magnitudine impetum in eum fecisset, Pompeius manum hostis amputavit, sed multis in eum concurrentibus, vulnus in femore accepit, et a suis fugientibus desertus in hostium potestate erat. At praeter spem evasit; barbari enim equum ejus auro phalerisque eximiis instructum ceperant. Dum vero praedam inter se altercantes partiuntur, Pompeius illorum manus effugit. Altero proelio quum Metellus Pompeio laboranti auxilio venisset, fususque esset Sertorii exercitus, is dixisse fertur: Nisi ista anus supervenisset, ego hunc puerum verberibus castigatum Romam dimisissem. Metellum anum appellabat, quia is jam senex ad mollem et effeminatam vitam deflexerat. Tandem Sertorio interfecto Pompeius Hispaniam recepit.

Cn. Pompeius Magnus—War with the Pirates, B.C. 67.

43. Quum piratae maria omnia infestarent, et quasdam etiam Italiae urbes diripuissent, ad eos opprimendos cum imperio extraordinario missus est Pompeius. Nimiae viri potentiae obsistebant quidam ex optimatibus, et imprimis Quintus Catulus, qui quum in contione dixisset, esse quidem praeclarum virum Cnaeum Pompeium, sed non esse uni omnia tribuenda, adjecissetque: Si quid ei acciderit, quem in ejus locum substituetis? Acclamavit universa contio: Te ipsum, Quinte Catule. Tam honorifico civium testimonio victus Catulus e contione discessit. Pompeius, disposito per

Digitized by Google

omnes maris recessus navium praesidio, brevi terrarum orbem illa peste liberavit, praedones multis locis victos fudit; eosdem in deditionem acceptos in urbibus et agris procul a mari collocavit. Nihil hac victoria celerius; nam intra quadragesimum diem piratas toto mari expulit.

Cn. Pompeius Magnus—War with Mithridates, B.C. 66-63.

44. Confecto bello piratico Cn. Pompeius contra Mithridatem profectus est, et in Asiam magna celeritate contendit. Proelium cum rege conserere cupiebat, neque opportuna dabatur pugnandi facultas, quia Mithridates interdiu castris se continebat, noctu vero haud tutum erat congredi cum hoste in locis ignotis. Quadam tamen nocte Mithridatem Pompeius aggressus est. Luna magno fuit Romanis adjumento. Quam quum Romani a tergo haberent, umbrae corporum longius projectae ad primos usque hostium ordines pertinebant; unde decepti regii milites in umbras, tamquam in propinquum hostem, tela mittebant. Victus Mithridates in Pontum profugit. Adversus eum filius Pharnaces rebellavit, quia occisis a patre fratribus vitae suae ipse timebat. Mithridates a filio obsessus venenum sumpsit, quod quum tardius subiret, quia adversus venena multis antea medicaminibus corpus firmaverat, a milite Gallo volens interfectus est.

45. Pompeius deinde Tigranem, Armeniae regem, qui Mithridatis partes secutus fuerat, ad deditionem compulit; quem tamen ad genua procumbentem erexit, benignis verbis recreavit, et in regnum restituit; aeque pulchrum esse judicans et vincere reges et facere. Tandem rebus Asiae compositis in Italiam rediit. Ad urbem venit non, ut plerique timuerant, armatus, sed dimisso exercitu, et tertium triumphum biduo duxit. Insignis fuit multis novis inusitatisque ornamentis hic triumphus: sed nihil illustrius visum, quam quod tribus triumphis tres orbis partes devictae causam praebuerunt; Pompeius enim, quod antea contigerat nemini, primum ex Africa, iterum ex Europa, tertio ex Asia triumphavit: felix opinione hominum futurus, si, quem gloriae, eundem vitae finem habuisset, neque adversam fortunam esset expertus jam senex.

Cn. Pompeius Magnus—Civil War, B.C. 49, 48.

46. Inita erat inter Pompeium, Caesarem, et Crassum societas, postea vero, quum Crassus, contra Parthos profectus, proelio fusus occisusque fuisset, orta est inter Pompeium et Caesarem gravis dissensio, quod hic superiorem, ille vero parem ferre non poterat: inde bellum civile exarsit. Caesar cum infesto exercitu in Italiam

Digitized by Google

venit. Pompeius relicta urbe ac deinde Italia ipsa Thessaliam petiit, et cum eo consules senatusque omnis; quem insecutus Caesar apud Pharsaliam acie fudit. Victus Pompeius ad Ptolemaeum Alexandriae regem, cui tutor a senatu datus fuerat, profugit; sed ille Pompeium interfici jussit. Latus Pompeii sub oculis uxoris mucrone confossum est, caput abscissum, truncus in Nilum conjectus. Dein caput velamine involutum ad Caesarem delatum est, qui eo viso lacrimas fudit, et pretiosissimis odoribus cremandum curavit.

47. Is fuit viri praestantissimi post tres consulatus et totidem triumphos vitae exitus. Erant in Pompeio multae ac magnae virtutes, ac praecipue admiranda frugalitas. Quum ei aegrotanti praecepisset medicus, ut turdum ederet, negarent autem servi, eam avem usquam aestivo tempore posse reperiri, nisi apud Lucullum, qui turdos domi saginaret; vetuit Pompeius turdum inde peti, medicoque dixit: Ergo nisi Lucullus perditus deliciis esset, non viveret Pompeius? Aliam avem, quae parabilis esset, sibi jussit apponi.

48. Viros doctos magno in honore habebat Pompeius. Ex Syria decedens, confecto bello Mithridatico, quum Rhodum venisset, nobilissimum philosophum Posidonium cupiit audire; sed quum is diceretur tunc graviter aegrotare, quod maximis podagrae doloribus cruciaretur, voluit saltem Pompeius eum visere. Mos erat, ut, consule aedes aliquas ingressuro, lictor fores virga percuteret, admonens consulem adesse; at Pompeius vetuit fores Posidonii percuti, honoris causa. Quem ut vidit et salutavit, moleste se ferre dixit, quod eum non posset audire. At ille: Tu vero, inquit, potes; nec committam, ut dolor corporis efficiat, ut frustra tantus vir ad me venerit. Itaque cubans graviter et copiose disseruit de hoc ipso: nihil esse bonum, nisi quod honestum esset, et nihil malum dici posse, quod turpe non esset. Quum vero dolor interdum acriter eum pungeret, saepe dixit: Nihil agis, dolor, quamvis sis molestus; nunquam te esse malum confitebor.

Caius Julius Caesar—Early Life, B.C. 100-60.

49. C. Julius Caesar, nobilissima genitus familia, annum agens sextum et decimum, patrem amisit. Paullo post Corneliam duxit uxorem, cujus quum pater Sullae esset inimicus, voluit Sulla Caesarem compellere ut eam dimitteret; neque id potuit efficere. Ob eam causam Caesar bonis spoliatus, quum etiam ad mortem quaereretur, mutata veste, noctu elapsus est ex urbe, et, quamquam tunc quartanae morbo laborabat, prope per singulas noctes latebras commutare cogebatur; et comprehensus a Sullae liberto, vix data pecunia evasit. Postremo per propinquos et affines suos veniam impe-

Digitized by Google

travit, diu repugnante Sulla, qui quum deprecantibus ornatissimis viris denegasset, atque illi pertinaciter contenderent, expugnatus tandem dixit, eum, quem salvum tantopere cuperent, aliquando optimatium partibus, quas simul defendissent, exitio futurum, multosque in eo puero inesse Marios.

50. Caesar, mortuo Sulla et composita seditione civili, Rhodum secedere statuit, ut per otium Apollonio, tunc clarissimo dicendi magistro, operam daret; sed in itinere a piratis captus est, mansitque apud eos quadraginta dies. Per omne autem illud spatium ita se gessit, ut piratis terrori pariter ac venerationi esset. Interim comites servosque dimiserat ad expediendas pecunias, quibus redimeretur. Viginti talenta piratae postulaverant; ille vero quinquaginta daturum se spopondit. Quibus numeratis expositus est in litore. Caesar liberatus confestim Miletum, quae urbs proxime aberat, properavit; ibique contracta classe, stantes adhuc in eodem loco praedones noctu adortus, aliquot naves, mersis aliis, cepit, piratasque ad deditionem redactos eo affecit supplicio, quod illis saepe per jocum minatus fuerat, dum ab iis detinebatur; crucibus illos suffigi jussit.

51. Caesar quaestor factus in Hispaniam profectus est; quumque Alpes transiret, et ad conspectum pauperis cujusdam vici comites ejus per jocum inter se disputarent, an illic etiam esset ambitioni locus; serio dixit Caesar, malle se ibi primum esse quam Romae secundum. Ita animus dominationis avidus a prima aetate regnum concupiscebat, semperque in ore habebat hos Euripidis, Graeci poetae, versus: *Nam si violandum est jus, regnandi gratia violandum est; aliis rebus pietatem colas.* Quum vero Gades, quod est Hispaniae oppidum, venisset, visa Alexandri magni imagine ingemuit, et lacrimas fudit. Causam quaerentibus amicis: Nonne, inquit, idonea dolendi causa est, quod nihildum memorabile gesserim eam aetatem adeptus, qua Alexander jam terrarum orbem subegerat?

C. Julius Caesar—Consulship, B.C. 59.

52. Caesar in captanda plebis gratia et ambiendis honoribus patrimonium effudit; aere alieno oppressus ipse dicebat, sibi opus esse millies sestertium, ut haberet nihil. His artibus consulatum adeptus est, collegaque ei datus Marcus Bibulus, cui Caesaris consilia haud placebant. Inito magistratu Caesar legem agrariam tulit, hoc est, de dividendo egenis civibus agro publico; cui legi quum senatus repugnaret, Caesar rem ad populum detulit. Bibulus collega in forum venit, ut legi ferendae obsisteret; sed tanta commota est seditio, ut in caput consulis cophinus stercore plenus effun

Digitized by Google

deretur, fascesque frangerentur. Tandem Bibulus, a satellitibus Caesaris foro expulsus, domi se continere per reliquum anni tempus coactus est, curiaque abstinere. Interea unus Caesar omnia ad arbitrium in republica administravit; unde quidam homines faceti, quae eo anno gesta sunt, non, ut mos erat, consulibus Caesare et Bibulo acta esse dicebant, sed Julio et Caesare, unum consulem nomine et cognomine pro duobus appellantes.

C. Julius Caesar—Commands in Gaul, B.C. 58-50.

53. Caesar functus consulatu Galliam provinciam accepit. Gessit autem novem annis, quibus in imperio fuit, haec fere. Galliam in provinciae Romanae formam redegit; Germanos, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, primus Romanorum ponte fabricato aggressus maximis affecit cladibus. Britannos antea ignotos vicit, iisque pecunias et obsides imperavit; quo in bello multa Caesaris facta egregia narrantur. Inclinante in fugam exercitu, rapuit e manu militis fugientis scutum, et in primam aciem volitans pugnam restituit. In alio proelio aquiliferum terga vertentem faucibus comprehendit, in contrariam partem retraxit, dexteramque ad hostem protendens: Quorsum tu, inquit, abis? Illic sunt, cum quibus dimicamus. Quo facto militibus animos addidit.

C. Julius Caesar—Civil War and Death, B.C. 49-44.

54. Caesar quum adhuc in Gallia detineretur, ne imperfecto bello discederet, postulavit, ut sibi liceret, quamvis absenti, iterum consulatum petere: quod ei a senatu est negatum. Ea re commotus in Italiam rediit, armis injuriam acceptam vindicaturus, plurimisque urbibus occupatis Brundisium contendit, quo Pompeius consulesque confugerant. Tunc summae audaciae facinus Caesar edidit: a Brundisio Dyrrachium inter oppositas classes gravissima hieme transmisit; cessantibusque copiis, quas subsequi jusserat, quum ad eas arcessendas frustra misisset, morae impatiens castris noctu egreditur, clam solus naviculam conscendit obvoluto capite, ne agnosceretur. Mare, adverso vento vehementer flante, intumescebat; in altum tamen protinus dirigi navigium jubet; quumque gubernator paene obrutus fluctibus adversae tempestati cederet: Quid times? ait; Caesarem vehis.

55. Deinde Caesar in Thessaliam profectus Pompeium Pharsalico proelio fudit, fugientem persecutus est, eumque in itinere cognovit occisum fuisse. Tum bellum Ptolemaeo, Pompeii interfectori, intulit, a quo sibi quoque insidias parari videbat; quo victo Caesar in Pontum transiit, Pharnacemque, Mithridatis filium, rebellantem aggressus intra quintum ab adventu diem, quattuor vero, quibus in

Digitized by Google

conspectum venerat, horis, uno proelio profligavit. Quam victoriae celeritatem inter triumphandum notavit, inscripto inter pompae ornamenta trium verborum titulo: *Veni, vidi, vici.* Sua deinceps Caesarem ubique comitata est fortuna. Scipionem et Jubam, Numidiae regem, reliquias Pompeianarum partium in Africa refoventes, devicit. Pompeii liberos in Hispania superavit. Clementer usus est victoria, et omnibus, qui contra se arma tulerunt, pepercit. Regressus in urbem quinquies triumphavit.

56. Bellis civilibus confectis, Caesar dictator in perpetuum creatus agere insolentius coepit. Senatum ad se venientem sedens excepit, et quemdam, ut assurgeret, monentem irato vultu respexit. Quum Antonius, Caesaris in omnibus expeditionibus comes, et tunc in consulatu collega, ei in sella aurea sedenti pro rostris diadema, insigne regium, imponeret, non visus est eo facto offendi. Quare conjuratum est in eum a sexaginta amplius viris, Cassio et Bruto ducibus conspirationis. Quum igitur Caesar Idibus Martiis in senatum venisset, assidentem specie officii circumsteterunt, illicoque unus e conjuratis, quasi aliquid rogaturus, propius accessit, renuentique togam ab utroque humero apprehendit. Deinde clamantem: Ista quidem vis est, Cassius vulnerat paullo infra jugulum. Caesar Cascae brachium arreptum graphio trajecit, conatusque prosilire aliud vulnus accepit. Quum Marcum Brutum, quem loco filii habebat, in se irruentem vidisset, dixit: Tu quoque, fili mi! Dein ubi animadvertit undique se strictis pugionibus peti, toga caput obvolvit, atque ita tribus et viginti plagis confossus est.

57. Erat Caesar excelsa statura, nigris vegetisque oculis, capite calvo, quam calvitii deformitatem aegre ferebat, quod saepe obtrectantium jocis esset obnoxia. Itaque ex omnibus honoribus sibi a senatu populoque decretis non aliud recepit aut usurpavit libentius, quam jus laureae perpetuo gestandae. Eum vini parcissimum fuisse ne inimici quidem negarunt; unde Cato dicere solebat, unum ex omnibus Caesarem ad evertendam rempublicam sobrium accessisse. Armorum et equitandi peritissimus erat; laboris ultra fidem patiens; in agmine nonnunquam equo, saepius pedibus anteibat, capite detecto, sive sol, sive imber esset. Longissimas vias incredibili celeritate confecit, ita ut persaepe nuntios de se praevenerit, neque eum morabantur flumina, quae vel nando vel innixus inflatis utribus trajiciebat.

Marcus Porcius Cato Uticensis—Death, B.C. 46.

58. M. Porcius Cato jam puer, invictum animi robur ostendit. Quum in domo Drusi avunculi sui educaretur, Latini de civitate impetranda Romam venerunt. Popedius, Latinorum princeps, qui

Digitized by Google

Drusi hospes erat, Catonem puerum rogavit, ut Latinos apud avunculum adjuvaret. Cato vultu constanti negavit, id se facturum. Iterum deinde ac saepius interpellatus in proposito perstitit. Tunc Popedius puerum in excelsam aedium partem levatum tenuit, et abjecturum inde se minatus est, nisi precibus obtemperaret; neque hoc metu a sententia eum potuit dimovere. Tunc Popedius exclamasse fertur: Gratulemur nobis, Latini, hunc esse tam parvum; si enim senator esset, ne sperare quidem jus civitatis nobis liceret.

59. Cato, quum salutandi gratia ad Sullam a paedagogo duceretur, et in atrio cruenta proscriptorum capita vidisset, Sullae crudelitatem exsecratus est, seque eodem esse animo significavit, quo puer alius nomine Cassius, qui tunc publicam scholam cum Fausto, Sullae filio, frequentabat. Quum enim Faustus proscriptionem paternam in schola laudaret, diceretque se, quum per aetatem potuisset, eamdem rem esse facturum, ei sodalis gravem colaphum impegit.

60. Insignis fuit et ad imitandum proponenda Catonis erga fratrem benevolentia. Quum enim interrogaretur, quem omnium maxime diligeret, respondit, fratrem. Iterum interrogatus, quem secundum maxime diligeret, iterum fratrem respondit. Quaerenti tertio idem responsum dedit, donec ille a percunctando desisteret. Crevit cum aetate ille Catonis in fratrem amor; ab ejus latere non discedebat; ei in omnibus rebus morem gerebat. Annos natus viginti nunquam sine fratre coenaverat, nunquam in forum prodierat, nunquam iter susceperat. Diversum tamen erat utriusque ingenium: in utroque probi mores erant, sed Catonis indoles severior.

61. Cato, quum frater, qui erat tribunus militum, ad bellum profectus esset, ne eum desereret, voluntaria stipendia fecit. Accidit postea, ut Catonis frater in Asiam proficisci cogeretur, et iter faciens in morbum incideret; quod ubi audivit Cato, licet tunc gravis tempestas saeviret, neque parata esset magna navis, solvit e portu Thessalonicae exigua navicula cum duobus tantum amicis tribusque servis, et paene haustus fluctibus tandem praeter spem incolumis evasit. At fratrem modo defunctum vita repperit. Tunc questibus et lacrimis totum se tradidit; mortui corpus quam magnificentissimo potuit funere extulit, et marmoreum tumulum exstrui curavit suis impensis. Vela deinde facturus, quum suaderent amici, ut fratris reliquias in alio navigio poneret, animam se prius quam illas relicturum respondit, atque ita solvit.

62. Cato quaestor in insulam Cyprum missus est ad colligendam Ptolemaei regis pecuniam, a quo populus Romanus heres institutus fuerat. Integerrima fide eam rem administravit. Summa longe

Digitized by Google

major, quam quisquam sperare potuisset, redacta est. Fere septem millia talentorum navibus imposuit Cato: atque ut naufragii pericula vitaret, singulis vasis, quibus inclusa erat pecunia, corticem suberis longo funiculo alligavit, ut, si forte mersum navigium esset, locum amissae pecuniae cortex supernatans indicaret. Catoni advenienti senatus et tota ferme civitas obviam effusa est, nec erat res triumpho absimilis. Actae sunt Catoni a senatu gratiae, praeturaque illi et jus spectandi ludos praetextato extra ordinem data. Quem honorem Cato noluit accipere, iniquum esse affirmans, sibi decerni, quod nulli alii tribueretur.

63. Quum Caesar consul legem reipublicae perniciosam tulisset, Cato solus ceteris exterritis huic legi obstitit. Iratus Caesar Catonem extrahi curia, et in vincula rapi jussit; at ille nihil de libertate linguae remisit, sed in ipsa ad carcerem via de lege disputabat, civesque commonebat, ut talia molientibus adversarentur. Catonem sequebantur maesti patres, quorum unus objurgatus a Caesare, quod nondum misso senatu discederet: Malo, inquit, esse cum Catone in carcere, quam tecum in curia. Exspectabat Caesar, dum ad humiles preces Cato sese demitteret; quod ubi frustra a se sperari intellexit, pudore victus unum e tribunis misit, qui Catonem dimitteret.

64. Cato Pompeii partes bello civili secutus est, eoque victo exercitus reliquias in Africam cum ingenti itinerum difficultate perduxit. Quum vero ei summum a militibus deferretur imperium, Scipioni, quod bis esset consularis, parere maluit. Scipione etiam devicto, Uticam, Africae urbem, petivit, ubi filium hortatus est, ut clementiam Caesaris experiretur; ipse vero coenatus deambulavit, et cubitum iturus arctius diutiusque in complexu filii haesit; deinde ingressus cubiculum ferro sibi ipse mortem conscivit. Caesar, audita Catonis morte, dixit, illum gloriae suae invidisse, quod sibi laudem servati Catonis eripuisset, patrimoniumque ejus liberis incolume servavit.

Marcus Tullius Cicero—Early Life, B.C. 106-75.

65. M. Tullius Cicero equestri genere, Arpini, quod est Volscorum oppidum, natus est. Ex ejus avis unus verrucam in extremo naso sitam habuit ciceris grano similem; inde cognomen Ciceronis genti inditum. Quum id Marco Tullio a nonnullis probro verteretur: Dabo operam, inquit, ut istud cognomen nobilissimorum nominum splendorem vincat. Quum eas artes disceret, quibus aetas puerilis ad humanitatem solet informari, ingenium ejus ita eluxit, ut eum aequales e schola redeuntes medium, tamquam regem, circumstantes deducerent domum; immo eorum parentes, pueri fama commoti, in ludum litterarium ventitabant, ut eum viserent. Ea res tamen

Digitized by Google

quibusdam rustici et inculti ingenii stomachum movebat, qui ceteros pueros graviter objurgabant, quod talem condiscipulo suo honorem tribuerent.

66. Cicero adolescens eloquentiam et libertatem suam adversus Sullanos ostendit, et Chrysogonum quendam, Sullae libertum, acriter insectatus est, quod dictatoris potentia fretus in bona civium invadebat. Ex quo veritus invidiam Cicero Athenas concessit, ubi Antiochum philosophum studiose audivit. Inde eloquentiae gratia Rhodum se contulit, ubi Molone, rhetore tum disertissimo, magistro usus est. Qui quum Ciceronem dicentem audivisset, flevisse dicitur, quod praevideret, per hunc Graecos a Romanis ingenii et eloquentiae laude superatum iri. Romam reversus quaestor in Sicilia fuit. Nullius vero quaestura aut gratior aut clarior fuit. Quum in magna annonae difficultate ingentem frumenti vim inde Romam mitteret, Siculos initio offendit; postea vero ubi diligentiam, justitiam et comitatem ejus experti fuerunt, majores quaestori suo honores, quam ulli unquam praetori detulerunt.

M. Tullius Cicero—Consul, B.C. 63.

67. Cicero consul factus L. Sergii Catilinae conjurationem singulari virtute, constantia, curaque compressit. Is nempe indignatus, quod in petitione consulatus repulsam passus esset, et furore amens, cum pluribus viris nobilibus Ciceronem interficere, senatum trucidare, urbem incendere, aerarium diripere constituerat. Quae tam atrox conjuratio a Cicerone detecta est. Catilina metu consulis Roma ad exercitum, quem paraverat, profugit; socii ejus, qui in urbe remanserant, comprehensi in carcere necati sunt. Senator quidam filium supplicio mortis ipse affecit. Juvenis scilicet, ingenio, litteris et forma inter aequales conspicuus, pravo consilio amicitiam Catilinae secutus fuerat, et in castra ejus properabat: quem pater ex medio itinere retractum occidit, his eum verbis increpans: Non ego te Catilinae adversus patriam, sed patriae adversus Catilinam genui.

68. Neque eo magis Catilina ab incepto destitit, sed infestis signis Romam petens cum exercitu caesus est. Adeo acriter dimicatum est, ut nemo hostium proelio superesset; quem quisque in pugnando ceperat locum, eum amissa anima tegebat. Ipse Catilina longe a suis inter eorum, quos occiderat, cadavera cecidit, morte pulcherrima, si pro patria sua sic occubuisset. Senatus populusque Romanus Ciceronem patriae patrem appellavit. Ea res tamen Ciceroni postea invidiam creavit, adeo, ut abeuntem magistratu verba facere ad populum vetaret quidam tribunus plebis, quod cives indicta causa damnavisset, sed solitum dumtaxat juramentum praestare ei

Digitized by Google

permitteret. Tum Cicero magna voce: Juro, inquit, rempublicam atque urbem Romam mea unius opera salvam esse; qua voce delectatus populus Romanus et ipse juravit, verum esse Ciceronis juramentum.

69. Paucis post annis Cicero reus factus est a Clodio, tribuno plebis, eadem de causa, quod cives Romanos indicta causa necavisset. Tunc maestus senatus, tanquam in publico luctu, vestem mutavit. Cicero, quum posset armis salutem suam defendere, maluit urbe cedere, quam sua causa caedem fieri. Proficiscentem omnes boni flentes prosecuti sunt. Dein Clodius edictum proposuit, ut Marco Tullio igni et aqua interdiceretur: illius domum et villas incendit. Sed vis illa diuturna non fuit; mox enim maximo omnium ordinum studio Cicero in patriam revocatus est. Obviam ei redeunti ab universis itum est. Domus ejus publica pecunia restituta est. Postea Cicero Pompeii partes secutus a Caesare victore veniam accepit. Quo interfecto, Octavianum heredem Caesaris fovit atque ornavit, ut eum Antonio rempublicam vexanti opponeret; sed ab illo deinde desertus est et proditus.

M. Tullius Cicero—Death, B.C. 43.

70. Antonius, inita cum Octaviano societate, Ciceronem jam diu sibi inimicum proscripsit. Qua re audita Cicero transversis itineribus fugit in villam, quae a mari proxime aberat, indeque navem conscendit, in Macedoniam transiturus. Quum vero jam aliquoties in altum provectum venti adversi rettulissent, et ipse jactationem navis pati non posset, regressus ad villam: Moriar, inquit, in patria saepe servata. Mox adventantibus percussoribus, quum servi parati essent ad dimicandum fortiter, ipse lecticam, qua vehebatur, deponi jussit, eosque quietos pati, quod sors iniqua cogeret. Prominenti ex lectica et immotam cervicem praebenti caput praecisum est. Manus quoque abscissae; caput relatum est ad Antonium, ejusque jussu cum dextra manu in rostris positum. Fulvia, Antonii uxor, quae se a Cicerone laesam meminerat, caput manibus sumpsit, in genua imposuit, extractamque linguam acu confixit.

71. Cicero dicax erat et facetiarum amans, adeo, ut ab inimicis solitus sit appellari scurra consularis. Quum Lentulum, generum suum, exiguae staturae hominem, vidisset longo gladio accinctum: Quis, inquit, generum ad gladium alligavit? Matrona quaedam juniorem se, quam erat, simulans, dictitabat se triginta tantum annos habere. Cui Cicero: Verum est, inquit, nam hoc viginti annos audio. Caesar, altero consule mortuo die Decembris ultima, Canium consulem hora septima in reliquam diei partem renuntiaverat;

Digitized by Google

quem quum plerique irent salutatum de more: Festinemus, inquit Cicero, priusquam abeat magistratu. De eodem Caninio scripsit Cicero: Fuit mirifica vigilantia Caninius, qui toto suo consulatu somnum non viderit.

Marcus Brutus—Battle of Philippi. B.C. 42.

72. M. Brutus, ex illa gente, quae Roma Tarquinios ejecerat, oriundus, Athenis philosophiam, Rhodi eloquentiam didicit. Sua eum virtus valde commendavit. Ejus pater, qui Sullae partibus adversabatur, jussu Pompeii interfectus fuerat, unde Brutus cum eo graves gesserat simultates; bello tamen civili Pompeii causam, quod justior videretur, secutus est, et dolorem suum reipublicae utilitati posthabuit. Victo Pompeio Brutus a Caesare servatus est, et praetor etiam factus. Postea quum Caesar superbia elatus senatum contemnere, et regnum affectare coepisset, populus, praesenti statu haud laetus, vindicem libertatis requirebat. Subscripsere quidam primi Bruti statuae: *Utinam viveres!* Item ipsius Caesaris statuae: Brutus quia Reges ejecit, primus consul factus est, hic, quia consules ejecit, postremo rex factus est. Inscriptum quoque est Marci Bruti praetoris tribunali: *Dormis, Brute!*

73. Marcus Brutus, cognita populi Romani voluntate, adversus Caesarem conspiravit. Pridie quam Caesar est occisus, Porcia, Bruti uxor, consilii conscia cultellum tonsorium quasi unguium resecandorum causa poposcit, eoque velut forte e manibus elapso se ipsa vulneravit. Clamore ancillarum vocatus in cubiculum uxoris Brutus objurgare eam coepit, quod tonsoris officium praeripere voluisset; at Porcia ei secreto dixit: Non casu, sed de industria, mi Brute, hoc mihi vulnus feci; experiri enim volui, satisne mihi animi esset ad mortem oppetendam, si tibi propositum ex sententia parum cessisset. Quibus verbis auditis, Brutus ad caelum manus et oculos sustulisse dicitur, et exclamavisse: Utinam dignus tali conjuge maritus videri possem!

74. Interfecto Caesare, Antonius vestem ejus sanguinolentam ostentans populum veluti furore quodam adversus conjuratos inflammavit. Brutus itaque in Macedoniam concessit, ibique apud urbem Philippos adversus Antonium et Octavianum dimicavit. Victus acie, quum in tumulum se nocte recepisset, ne in hostium manus veniret, uni comitum latus transfodiendum praebuit. Antonius, viso Bruti cadavere, ei suum injecit purpureum paludamentum, ut in eo sepeliretur. Quod quum postea surreptum audivisset, requiri furem, et ad supplicium duci jussit. Cremati corporis reliquias ad Serviliam, Bruti matrem, deportandas curavit. Non eadem fuit Octaviani erga

Digitized by Google

Brutum moderatio; is enim avulsum Bruti caput Romam ferri jussit, ut Caii Caesaris statuae subjiceretur.

Caius Julius Caesar Octavianus Augustus. B.C. 43—A.D. 14.

75. Octavianus, Juliae, Caii Caesaris sororis, nepos, patrem quadrimus amisit. A majore avunculo adoptatus eum in Hispaniam profectum secutus est. Deinde ab eo Apolloniam missus est, ut liberalibus studiis vacaret. Audita avunculi morte, Romam rediit, nomen Caesaris sumpsit, collectoque veteranorum exercitu, opem Decimo Bruto tulit, qui ab Antonio Mutinae obsidebatur. Quum autem urbis aditu prohiberetur, ut Brutum de omnibus rebus certiorem faceret, primo litteras laminis plumbeis inscriptas misit, quae per urinatorem sub aqua fluminis deferebantur. Quin et avibus internuntiis usus est. Columbis enim diu inclusis et fame affectis litteras ad collum alligabat, easque a proximo moenibus loco emittebat. Illae, lucis cibique avidae, summa aedificia petentes, a Bruto excipiebantur, maxime quum ille disposito quibusdam in locis cibo columbas illuc devolare instituisset.

76. Octavianus bellum Mutinense duobus proeliis confecit, quorum in altero non ducis modo, sed militis etiam functus est munere; nam aquilifero graviter vulnerato, aquilam humeris subiit, et in castra reportavit. Postea reconciliata cum Antonio gratia, junctisque cum ipso et Lepido copiis, ut Caii Caesaris necem ulciscereturad urbem hostiliter accessit; inde quadringentos milites ad senatum misit, qui sibi consulatum nomine exercitus deposcerent. Cunctante senatu centurio, legationis princeps, rejecto sagulo, ostendens gladii capulum, non dubitavit in curia dicere: Hic faciet, si vos non feceritis. Cui respondisse Ciceronem ferunt: Si hoc modo petieritis Caesari consulatum, auferetis. Quod dictum ei deinde exitio fuit, invisus enim esse coepit Caesari, quod libertatis esset amantior.

77. Octavianus nondum viginti annos natus consulatum invasit, novamque proscriptionis tabulam proposuit, quae proscriptio Sullana longe crudelior fuit; ne tenerae quidem aetati pepercit. Puerum quemdam nomine Atilium Octavianus coegit togam virilem sumere, ut tanquam vir proscriberetur. Atilius, protinus ut e capitolio descendit, deducentibus ex more amicis, in tabulam relatus est. Desertum deinde a comitibus ne mater quidem prae metu recepit. Puer itaque fugit, et in silvis aliquamdiu delituit. Quum vero inopiam ferre non posset, e latebris exivit, seque praetereuntibus indicavit, a quibus interfectus est. Alius puer etiam impubes, dum in ludum litterarium it, cum paedagogo, qui pro eo corpus objecerat, necatus est.

Digitized by Google

78. Octavianus, inita cum Antonio et Lepido societate, M. Brutum, Caesaris interfectorem, bello persecutus est. Quod bellum, quamquam aeger atque invalidus, duplici proelio transegit, quorum priore castris exutus vix fuga evasit; altero victor se gessit acerbius. In nobilissimum quemque captivum saeviit, adjecta etiam supplicio verborum contumelia. Uni suppliciter precanti sepulturam respondit, jam istam in volucrum atque ferarum potestate futuram. Ambo erant captivi pater et filius; quum autem Octavianus nollet nisi uni vitam concedere, eos sortiri jussit, utri parceretur. Pater, qui se pro filio ad mortem subeundam obtulerat, occisus est; nec servatus filius, qui prae dolore voluntaria occubuit nece; neque ab hoc tristi spectaculo oculos avertit Octavianus, sed utrumque spectavit morientem.

79. Octavianus ab Antonio iterum abalienatus est, quod is repudiata Octavia sorore Cleopatram, Aegypti reginam, duxisset uxorem, quae mulier cum Antonio luxu et deliciis certabat. Gloriata est aliquando, se centies sestertium una coena absumpturam. Antonio id fieri posse neganti magnificam apposuit coenam, sed non tanti sumptus, quanti promiserat. Irrisa igitur ab Antonio jussit sibi afferri vas aceto plenum; exspectabat Antonius, quidnam esset actura. Illa gemmas pretiosissimas auribus appensas habebat; protinus unam detraxit, et aceto dilutam absorbuit. Alteram quoque simili modo parabat absumere, nisi prohibita fuisset.

80. Octavianus cum Antonio apud Actium, qui locus in Epiro est, navali proelio dimicavit; victum et fugientem Antonium persecutus Aegyptum petiit, obsessaque Alexandria, quo Antonius cum Cleopatra confugerat, brevi potitus est. Antonius desperatis rebus, quum in solio regali sedisset regio diademate cinctus, necem sibi conscivit. Cleopatra vero, quam Octavianus magnopere cupiebat vivam comprehendi, triumphoque servari, aspidem sibi in cophino inter ficus afferendam curavit, eamque ipsa brachio applicuit; quod ubi cognovit Octavianus, medicos vulneri remedia adhibere jussit. Admovit etiam Psyllos, qui venenum exsugerent, sed frustra. Cleopatrae mortuae communem cum Antonio sepulturam tribuit.

81. Tandem Octavianus hostibus victis, solusque imperio potitus, clementem se exhibuit. Omnia deinceps in eo plena mansuetudinis et humanitatis. Multis ignovit, a quibus saepe et graviter laesus fuerat. Reversus in Italiam, Romam triumphans ingressus est. Tum bellis toto orbe compositis Jani gemini portas sua manu clausit, quae tantummodo bis antea clausae fuerant, primo sub

Digitized by Google

Numa rege, iterum post primum Punicum bellum. Tunc omnes praeteritorum malorum oblivio cepit, populusque Romanus praesentis otii laetitia perfruebatur. Octaviano maximi honores a senatu delati sunt. Ipse Augustus cognominatus est, et in ejus honorem mensis Sextilis eodem nomine est appellatus, quod illo mense bellis civilibus finis esset impositus. Patris patriae cognomen universi maximo consensu ei detulerunt. Augustus prae gaudio lacrimans respondit his verbis: Compos factus sum votorum meorum; neque aliud mihi optandum est, quam ut hunc consensum vestrum ad ultimum vitae finem videre liceat.

82. Dictaturam, quam populus magna vi offerebat, Augustus deprecatus est. Domini appellationem semper exhorruit, eamque sibi tribui edicto vetuit. Immo de restituenda republica non semel cogitavit; sed reputans, et se privatum non sine periculo fore, et rempublicam plurium arbitrio commissum iri, summam retinuit potestatem; id vero studuit, ne quem novi status poeniteret. Bene de iis etiam, quos adversarios expertus fuerat, et sentiebat et loquebatur. Legentem aliquando unum e nepotibus invenit, quumque puer territus volumen Ciceronis, quod manu tenebat, veste tegeret, Augustus librum cepit, eoque statim reddito: Hic vir, inquit, fili mi, doctus fuit et patriae amans.

83. Pedibus saepe per urbem incedebat, summaque comitate adeuntes excipiebat; unde quum quidam libellum supplicem porrigens prae metu et reverentia nunc manum proferret, nunc retraheret: Putasne, inquit jocans Augustus, assem te elephanto dare? Eum aliquando convenit veteranus miles, qui vocatus in jus periclitabatur, rogavitque, ut sibi adesset. Statim Augustus unum e comitatu suo elegit advocatum, qui litigatorem commendaret. Tum veteranus exclamavit: At non ego, te periclitante bello Actiaco, vicarium quaesivi, sed ipse pro te pugnavi; simulque detexit cicatrices. Erubuit Augustus, atque ipse venit in advocationem.

84. Quum post Actiacam victoriam Augustus Romam ingrederetur, occurrit ei inter gratulantes opifex quidam corvum tenens, quem instituerat haec dicere: *Ave, Caesar, victor, Imperator.* Augustus avem officiosam miratus eam viginti millibus nummorum emit. Socius opificis, ad quem nihil ex illa liberalitate pervenerat, affirmavit Augusto, illum habere et alium corvum, quem afferri postulavit. Allatus corvus verba, quae didicerat, expressit: *Ave, Antoni, victor, Imperator.* Nihil ea re exasperatus Augustus jussit tantummodo corvorum doctorem dividere acceptam mercedem cum contubernali. Salutatus similiter a psittaco, emi eum jussit.

85. Augustus amicitias non facile admisit, et admissas constanter

Digitized by Google

retinuit. Imprimis familiarem habuit Maecenatem equitem Romanum, qui ea, qua apud principem valebat, gratia ita semper usus est, ut prodesset omnibus, quibus posset, noceret nemini. Mira erat ejus ars et libertas in flectendo Augusti animo, quum hunc ira incitatum videret. Jus aliquando dicebat Augustus, et multos morte damnaturus videbatur. Aderat tunc Maecenas, qui circumstantium turbam perrumpere, et ad tribunal propius accedere conatus est; quum id frustra tentasset, in tabella scripsit haec verba: Surge tandem, carnifex; eamque tabellam ad Augustum projecit, qua lecta Augustus statim surrexit, et nemo est morte mulctatus.

86. Habitavit Augustus in aedibus modicis, neque laxitate, neque cultu conspicuis, ac per annos amplius quadraginta in eodem cubiculo hieme et aestate mansit. Supellex quoque ejus vix privatae elegantiae erat. Raro veste alia usus est, quam confecta ab uxore, sorore, filia, neptibusque. Idem tamen Romam, quam pro majestate imperii non satis ornatam invenerat, adeo excoluit, ut jure sit gloriatus, marmoream se relinquere, quam lateritiam accepisset.

87. Augustus non amplius septem horas dormiebat, ac ne eas quidem continuas sed ita, ut in illo temporis spatio ter aut quater expergisceretur. Si interruptum somnum recuperare non posset, lectores arcessebat donec resumeret. Tandem afflicta valetudine in Campaniam concessit, ubi remisso ad otium animo a nullo hilaritatis genere abstinuit. Supremo vitae die, petito speculo, capillum sibi comi jussit, et amicos circumstantes percunctatus est, vitae mimum satisne commode egisset; adjecit et solitam clausulam: Edite strepitum, vosque omnes cum gaudio applaudite. Obiit Nolae sextum et septuagesimum annum agens.

Digitized by Google

NOTES.

[In references, *First Part* indicates First Part of the 'Principia Latina.']

NOTES ON THE FABLES.

PAGE 1.

1. repperit: perfect of reperio. See Vocabulary.

frigore: ablative of the *cause* or *instrument*.

vires: nom. sing. vis.

inflixit: perfect of infligo.

2. ut se defenderet, *to defend them*. *Ut* with the subjunctive may often be translated by the English infinitive. The English infinitive in such cases always signifies a purpose. See 'First Part,' p. 93. *Se* refers to the subject or nominative case of the principal sentence, that is, columbae.

uno die, longo tempore: the ablative case signifying *time when*. See 'First Part,' p. 9, Rule 7 (2).

3. exoravit: orare, *to beseech*; exorare, *to persuade by entreaties*.

ut se liberaret, *to free him*. See Note on Fab. 2.

corrosis plagis, *by gnawing through the meshes of the nets*: ablative absolute.

plagis: plăga, *a net*, is to be distinguished from plāga, *a blow*.

quo facto, *this having been done*. The relative pronoun is often placed at the beginning of a sentence instead of the demonstrative pronoun, in order to connect the sentence more closely with the preceding one.

4. filiolum, *his little son*: diminutive from filius.

PAGE 1.

canat. In *indirect* and dependent questions the dependent verb is always put in the subjunctive mood, but in such cases is to be translated with the sign of the indicative. "Canat" *sings*, not *may sing*. See 'First Part,' p. 90, Rule 25.

5. nosne . . . . . alemus. In *direct* questions the indicative mood is used, with the help of interrogative words or particles, such as nĕ, which is always written as an enclitic, that is, placed after a word. See 'First Part,' p. 89, Rule 24.

ministerio nostro: ablative of the *instrument*. See 'First Part,' p. 9, Rule 7.

ipse, i. e. *thou thyself*: the *thou* being expressed by the second person of the verb fueris. Ipse means *self*: so when joined with ego, it means *myself*, with tu, *thyself*.

summo otio: ablative governed by fueris. See 'First Part,' p. 67, Rule 17.

ventri. This dative must be translated by the preposition *from*, "*they withheld* from *the belly*;" the remote or second object being in the dative case.

membra . . . . poenituit; lit. *it repented the members of their envy*, that is, *the members repented of their envy*. Poenitet is an impersonal verb, taking an accusative case of the person who repents and a genitive of the thing repented of

Digitized by Google

PAGE 1.

6. adveniente, *the master of the meadow approaching*, or *when the master of the meadow was approaching*. This is the ablative absolute, answering to the question *when*? Ans. *On the approach of the master*. See Examples in Exercises, 'First Part,' p. 84.

avolabant . . . . . deprehensi sunt. Observe the different force of the imperfect and perfect tenses. Avolabant, *kept flying away*, i.e. whenever the master attempted to catch them: deprehensi sunt, *were* (at once) *caught*. The imperfect denotes repetition of an action; the perfect an act that takes place at once, or once for all.

PAGE 2.

7. mihi non est in animo, *it is not my intention;* lit. *it is not to me in mind, I have no mind to*, &c. Est, used in this way with a dative of the person, is equivalent to habeo.

dulcia tutis praeponere; lit. *to place agreeable* things *before safe* things, i.e. to prefer what is agreeable to what is safe, or pleasure to safety.

8. quum occurrisset: quum, *when*, is used with the subjunctive mood when the verb expresses past time.

perterrita, *thoroughly terrified:* a frequent meaning of the preposition per in composition.

ut . . . . moreretur. Why is moreretur in the past imperfect tense of the subjunctive mood? See answer in 'First Part,' p. 90, Rule 26.

eundem: that is, leonem.

tertio, *the third time.*

illi obviam facta, *having met him;* lit. *having become in the way of him.* Obviam is used adverbially, and the dative *illi* is governed by the *ob* in the compound adverb *obviam*, just as verbs compounded with ob govern the dative case.

ausa est: perfect of audeo, one of the neuter passive verbs. See 'First Part,' p. 80.

PAGE 2.

9. ne incede, *do not walk.* A prohibition is expressed in Latin by nĕ, with either the imperative or the subjunctive.

recta via. This is the ablative case, expressing the *manner; by* or *in a straight way.* The word recta by itself (with via understood) is often used in this sense.

tuis praeceptis. Dative case governed by obsequar. Verbs of obeying govern the dative case.

si videro; fut. perf., lit. *if I shall have seen*, but in English we generally use the present or perfect, *if I see* or *if I have seen.*

Idem: accusative neuter, governed by facientem.

10. discidio: ablative absolute.

singuli, *one by one, severally.*

11. territabat, *kept terrifying.* The imperfect tense indicates *continuity* or *repetition* of an act. Here the perfect terruit would mean only that he terrified them on some one occasion.

agnitus: participle from agnosco.

pistrinum; from pinso, *to bruise* or *pound:* hence pistrinum, *a pounding-mill*, generally worked by asses, consequently an appropriate place of punishment.

poenas dedit, *suffered the punishment.* Poena originally signified *a pecuniary penalty* or *ransom, a fine:* hence dare poenam, lit. to *give* such a forfeit, came to signify to suffer punishment of any kind.

12. illam . . . massam . . . celare: illam (sc. gallinam), the accusative case before the infinitive mood celare; massam, the accusative governed by celare.

occĭdit; from occido, from ob and caedo. The i is long in the compound, as being substituted for the diphthong ae: occīdo, *to kill*, must not be confounded with occĭdo, *to fall*, from cădo.

13. conspicati. Conspicor, being a deponent verb, has a past participle active, and, consequently, the ablative absolute is not required in

Digitized by Google

PAGE 2.

this case to express "*having descried an ass.*" If a verb of an active form, as conspicio, were employed, the ablative absolute would be necessary, and the text would be asino .... conspecto. See note, Fab. 3, "corrosis plagis."

laeti, *joyfully.* This adjective is frequently used with a verb instead of the adverb.

uterque, *each of the two, both:* as only two persons are spoken of, prior is used below, not primus.

nec. This word = ne ... que, and is frequently (as here) resolved in translation into its component parts *and .... not; and do not abstain.*

aufŭgit. The present and perfect of this verb are spelt in the same way, but here the word is determined to be the present from its being coupled with the present potitur. The present is aufŭgit, the perfect aufūgit. In many verbs the present is distinguished from the perfect only by the quantity: as lĕgit, *he reads*, lēgit, *he read;* vĕnit, *he comes*, vēnit, *he came.*

eo potitur. Eo is in the ablative case governed by potitur.

14. **pariebat**, *used to lay.* The imperfect tense denotes *habit.*

existimabat....fore ut, *she thought that it would come to pass* (lit. *would* be) *that* ....

illa parĕret: illa (that is, gallina), nominative case to pareret, instead of illam parituram esse.

bina aut terna, *two or three at a time, by twos or by threes.* Numerals of this form are called *distributives.*

esset facta; from fīo.

desiit: perfect of desino, for desivit. When the full form of the perfect is in *ivi* the *v* is often omitted in compound verbs; almost always in the compounds of eo, *to go*, as rediit for redivit, &c.

15. **subsiliit**: perfect of subsilio, compounded of sub and salio. In compound verbs the *a* of the primitive

PAGE 2.

verb is often changed into *i*; as *in-cipio* from *capio*, *re-jicio* from *jacio.*

nunc etiam, *even now* they are bitter, i.e. *they are not yet ripe.*

eas in via repertas: that is, si in via reperirem.

PAGE 3.

16. **caverent.** Why is caverent in the past imperfect subjunctive? See 'First Part,' p. 90, Rule 26.

multis aliis propositis; ablative absolute, *after many other things had been proposed, after many other proposals.*

omnibus placuit, *it was the opinion of all, it was resolved unanimously;* lit. *it pleased all.* The verb is impersonal. See 'First Part,' p. 81.

sic enim .... posse. The accusative and infinitive depend on some such word as *existimabant* understood, *for* they thought *that thus they might*, &c. The accusative and infinitive are used after words of "thinking." See 'First Part,' p. 87, Rule 23.

quaereretur qui annecteret, but *when* one *was sought who should tie* (or to *tie*). The antecedent pronoun *is* is understood, and the full construction is "*when* he *was sought for who*," &c.

17. **inhaeserat**: past-perfect from *inhaereo.*

qui illud extrahat, *to extract it;* lit. *who should extract it.* Qui is here used with the subjunctive, because it indicates a purpose; it is equivalent to "ut is."

num. Num is used in questions which require the answer No. It may generally be translated by the English form "*What! do you suppose*," &c. See 'First Part,' p. 89, Rule 24.

18. **noverat**; from nosco. Nosco means *I begin* or *learn to know;* novi, *I know;* noveram, *I knew.*

Digitized by Google

PAGE 3.

quibus allatis, *which having been brought,* or *these having been brought.* Ablative absolute. Allatis, participle from affero. See note, Fab. 3, **quo facto.**

quod quum .... possent, *when they could not do this.* The relative in Latin is frequently placed at the beginning of the sentence before quum.

distribuit singulis singulas virgas; lit. *he distributed the twigs one by one to them severally,* i.e. he gave one to each.

19. **aliqua parte:** the ablative governed by levaret.

asino detractam, *taken from the ass.* Asino is the dative of the person depending on detraho, a verb of *taking away.* It is not to be taken for an ablative governed by the preposition de in composition.

o me miserum. The accusative is used in exclamations with and without an interjection.

qui .... noluerim. Qui is used with the subjunctive, because it gives the reason.

20. **texendo,** *by weaving:* ablative of the gerund. See 'First Part,' p. 95, Rule 29.

quum primum, *as soon as.*

deteriore conditione, *in a worse condition:* ablative without the preposition in.

incerta; agreeing with domina, *being uncertain.*

prima nocte, *in the beginning of the night.* Like summo monte, *on the top of the mountain,* or media aqua, *in the midst of the water.*

21. **junxerant:** past-perfect from *jungo.*

praeda .... divisa; ablative absolute, *when they had divided the prey.*

prima: supply pars.

et secundam, *also the second.*

qui voluerit = si quis voluerit: the future-perfect.

se habiturum (esse): accusative case and infinitive mood after a verb of knowing. See 'First Part,' p. 87, Rule 23.

PAGE 3.

inimicum: from in and amicus. In adjectives, as well as in verbs, *a* is often in composition changed into *i.* Compare note on Fab. 15, subsiliit.

aut quae: sc. earum.

PAGE 4.

22. **puniturus.** The future participle frequently indicates a purpose or intention, *in order to punish.*

a que = et ab eo.

poenituit; lit. *it repented them of their foolish prayers,* i.e. *they repented of them.* See note, Fab. 5.

23. **magnis clamoribus:** ablative of the instrument.

lupos .... aggressos esse: accusative case and infinitive mood after fingens. See 'First Part,' p. 87, Rule 23.

laturi; from fero. On this use of the future participle see note, Fab. 22, puniturus.

revera, *in reality.* This adverb is, in fact, the ablative of res vera, *a true thing.*

24. **allecti,** *allured:* participle of allicio; from ad and an obsolete verb, lacio (the *a* in composition being changed into *i*), of the same signification.

25. **venatum:** the supine in *um,* used instead of the infinitive after verbs of motion. See 'First Part,' p. 95, Rule 28.

qui quum, *when he.* See note on Fab. 81.

singulis singulas partes aequales; lit. *equal shares apiece* (singulas) *to them severally* (singulis). Singuli is the first of the series of *distributive* numerals. See note to Fab. 14, bina aut terna.

leo eum correptum dilaniavit; lit. *the lion tore in pieces him seized;* more freely, *the lion having seized him tore him,* &c. This construction is rendered necessary by the want, in Latin, of a perfect participle active.

vulpeculae: diminutive of vulpes.

partiendi: genitive of the gerund.

asinatior, quam asinus.

Digitized by Google

PAGE 4.

didicerit; from disco. Subjunctive in indirect question. See 'First Part,' p. 90, Rule 25.

hujus: that is, of the dead ass.

26. quum habeas, *since you have.* Quum in the sense of *since*, i. e. assigning a cause, is followed by the subjunctive mood.

nihilo-minus, *nevertheless;* lit. *less by nothing:* nihilo being properly the ablative of nihil or nihilum = *nothing.*

arreptam sustulit; lit. *raised him seized with his talons*, i. e. *having seized him with his talons raised him.* Comp. note, Fab. 25, leo correptum.

27. quas relinqueret, *which he might leave;* or better, *to leave.* See note, Fab. 17, qui illud.

effodiunt, *they dig up.* The present is often used in narratives instead of the perfect. It gives liveliness to the narration by making the event as it were present to us.

perculta, *thoroughly cultivated. Per* in composition has frequently this signification, both in verbs and adjectives. See note, Fab. 8, perterrita.

fodiendo, *by digging:* ablative of the gerund.

PAGE 5.

28. esuriens, *hungry;* from esurio, *to desire to eat, to be hungry*, a desiderative from edo, *to eat.* Desiderative verbs end in *urio.*

dum, *until.* Dum with this signification is followed by the subjunctive.

vesperi; adv. *in the evening:* often vespere. Both vespere and vesperi are properly the ablative case of vesper.

aliter . . . . aliter, *in one way . . . . in another*: similarly alius . . . . alius, *one . . . . another*, is of frequent occurrence.

29. pertentatis, *having thoroughly examined:* ablative absolute. On this force of *per* in composition see note, Fab. 27, perculta.

PAGE 5.

iter pergunt. Pergunt is here an active verb, meaning *to continue.* This is a rare use of the verb, which is generally neuter.

nihil attinet; impersonal, *it is nothing to the purpose; it is of no consequence.* Quae is the accusative governed by memorare.

ne mihi persuaderem, *not to persuade myself that any one is a friend.* Ne, *that not* is always followed by the subjunctive mood. See p. 43, Rule 12.

30. ad regem visitandum, *for the purpose of visiting the king.* In this construction the gerundive *agrees* with the substantive, which, in the English translation, it seems to govern. See 'First Part,' p. 98, Rule 32.

31. excidit ei, *fell from him.* The dative with excido is a less usual construction. It is generally accompanied by an ablative with de or ex.

audisset: for audivisset. In all the tenses derived from the perfect indicative this syncope is very common.

misertus hominis: participle of misereor, which is followed by a genitive.

rettulit: perfect of refero.

neque tamen, *and yet not.* Ne-que is frequently to be resolved into its parts in this manner.

negavit . . . . esse, *he said that this was not his.* The accusative case and infinitive mood after a verb of speaking. See 'First Part,' p. 87, Rule 23.

ne hanc quidem, *not even this.* Ne . . . . quidem = *not even*, are always separated by the word to which they direct the emphasis.

professus esset: perfect of profiteor.

simili fortuna: ablative governed by uteretur. See p. 67, Rule 17.

sponte, *of his own accord.* More frequently sponte sua. Sponte is properly the ablative of an obsolete noun, spons.

quereretur, *complained:* from quĕror,

Digitized by Google

PAGE 5.

a deponent verb. Quaero, *to seek*, must not be confounded with quĕror, *to complain*.

PAGE 6.

32. relinquendum esse, *ought to be left*. This part of the verb (the participle in dus) always denotes obligation or necessity.

33. uti nimis exilia, *as* (being) *too slender*. Uti here = ut; but in the phrase "celeritate uti," lower down in this fable, *to use the speed*, uti is the infinitive of utor, governing the ablative celeritate.

o me desipientem, *fool that I am*. In exclamations the accusative case is frequently used. See note, Fab. 19.

cui ea displicerent . . . . placerent. Verbs of pleasing and displeasing govern the dative case.

conservarunt = conservaverunt.

34. cecĭderat; from caedo.

sublatis: participle from *tollo*.

domum is in the accusative, signifying motion to a place.

aliquantum viae, *some way*; lit. *something of way*, or *of the road*.

quae ipsum liberaret, *to free him*.

quem votorum poenitebat. On the construction see note, Fab. 5.

35. perpingui, *very fat*. See note, Fab. 27, perculta.

salutassent = salutavissent.

quomodo fit? *how comes it?*

detritum: perfect participle from detero.

num jugum fers? *do you bear a yoke?* See note on num, Fab. 17. An answer in the negative is here implied, and the question might be freely translated, "What! you surely do not bear a yoke?" implying the answer "Certainly not."

interdiu, *in the daytime*.

num est tibi, *What! have you not liberty to . . . .?*

abeundi: genitive of the gerund, from abeo.

NOTES ON ANECDOTES.

PAGE 7.

1. dicebat, *used to say*.

neminem . . . . . posse: accusative case and infinitive mood after a verb of saying. See 'First Part,' p. 87, Rule 23.

2. patriam Prienen, *his native Priene*. Patriam is here an adjective, not a substantive. Priēnē, an Ionic city in Asia Minor.

expugnatam, *taken by storm*. Ex in comp. sometimes signifies *completion* of the act indicated by the simple verb: pugno, *to fight*; expugno, *to finish the fighting*, hence, *to gain the victory, take by storm*.

3. civibus, *his fellow-citizens*.

cura: ablative of the instrument.

4. nihil immutato. Nihil is a more emphatic negative than non: *in no respect*.

genuisse; from gigno.

5. Tarentinus, *of Tarentum*, a Greek town in Southern Italy.

villicus, *a slave* who had the superintendence of the farm.

socordia, *indolence:* from se = *without*, and cor; as it were *without heart*. The inseparable preposition *se* indicates separation: securus, *without care*, i.e. *careless, safe*; se-pono, *to lay aside*, &c.

6. vehementius: comparative adverb from vehementer. Here it is taken absolutely rather than comparatively: *very violently, more violently than usual*.

veritus ne. On the use of *ut* and *nĕ* after verbs of fearing see 'First Part,' p. 92, Rule 27, *Obs*.

7. trajecit, *passed over*; lit. threw himself (*se* understood) *over*: trajicio thus becomes a neuter verb.

Pythagorae. Pythagoras founded a school of philosophy in Magna Graecia, a name then given to the most southern part of Italy.

9. Leontinus, *of Leontini*, a town in Sicily.

Digitized by Google

PAGE 7.

ageret . . ., *when he was in his hundred and seventh year*; lit. *when he was passing* or *spending it*. The verb *ago*, with a substantive, often merely indicates the action denoted by the substantive with which it is joined,—as, agere vitam, *to live*; agere gratias, *to thank*.

quod senectutem meam accusem, *to accuse my old age of*; lit. *which I should charge against my old age*. Accuso thus used governs two accusatives, one of the person and the other (the neuter pronoun) of the thing.

10. **Cynicus**, *the Cynic*, i. e. belonging to the sect of philosophers called Cynics, founded by Antisthenes. The name is said to be derived from the Greek word for a *dog*, on account of their surly or snappish manners.

Myndum: accusative case, sigifying motion to. See 'First Part,' p. 86, Rule 21. Myndus was a town in Caria.

PAGE 8.

11. **idcirco . . . . ut**, *for this purpose . . . . that*.

12. **drachmas**. The Greek drachma was a silver coin, about 9¾*d*. of our money.

nimium, *excessive*. Here an adjective agreeing with quod. Nimium is also often used adverbially.

tanto pretio. The ablative of price.

13. **Homerum**. Besides the cities mentioned here as having contended for the honour of being Homer's birthplace — Smyrna, Colophon, Chios, and Salamis — there were three other claimants, namely, Rhodes, Argos, and Athens.

dedicarunt = dedicaverunt.

14. **octoginta annos natum**, *when he was eighty years old*; lit. *born eighty years*. Annos in the accusative answering the question, *How old?* See 'First Part,' p. 85, Rule 20.

descendisse . . . ., *to have entered on a contest*; lit. to have *gone down to . . . .* This is a metaphorical expression, as battles generally took place on level plains, to which the combatants descended from the eminences where they were encamped. Hence, descendere in aciem, proelium, or certamen, became common expressions for engaging in battle; here applied to a more peaceful contest.

rettulisse; from refero.

Syracusas: accusative, motion to a town. See 'First Part,' p. 86, Rule 21.

15. **versaretur**, *lived*; lit. *turned himself about, was engaged* or *circumstanced*.

16. **a re familiari removerent**, *remove him from the management of his property*.

Oedipum Colonēum; the Oedipus Coloneus, the title of a tragedy of Sophocles.

17. **qui et**, *who also*, i. e. as well as Sophocles, mentioned in the preceding anecdote.

18. **sententiam**. A verse containing matter displeasing to the audience.

in scenam progressus, *having come forward on the stage*.

PAGE 9.

19. **praeter spem**, *contrary to his expectation*.

impense; originally, *at great cost*: hence, *eagerly, exceedingly*.

20. **vocabatur**, *used to be invited*. Observe the force of the imperfect.

unius Pindari, *of Pindar alone*.

pepercit; from parco, which governs the dative.

21. **se . . . . conferebat**, *used to betake himself*.

Jove. Jupiter was said to have been born on Mount Ida in Crete, and hence was supposed to have a peculiar regard for that island.

22. **Delphis**, *at Delphi*. The dative case in answer to the question *Where?* See 'First Part,' p. 87, Rule 22.

Digitized by Google

PAGE 9.

Pythia. The name of the priestess of Apollo at Delphi.

utrum appellandus sis, *whether you ought to be called.*

23. capitis .... multatus est, *he was acquitted of the capital charge but fined in a sum of money.*

24. hodie, *to-day.* Contraction for hoc die, *on this day.*

apud inferos; lit. *among those below,* i. e. *the inhabitants of the lower world, the dead.*

prae ..... multitudine, *in consequence of the number.*

25. quattuor millia armatorum, *four thousand armed men;* lit. *four thousands of ....*

ad diripiendum templum, *for the purpose of pillaging the temple.* See 'First Part,' p. 98, Rule 32.

quam nullæ, *how insignificant;* lit. *how none.*

26. animam recepisset, *had recovered animation or consciousness,* i. e. *when he had recovered from his fainting fit.* Anima is properly *the breath of life,* and is to be distinguished from animus, *the spiritual principle of life, the soul.* Mens *is the intellect.*

num clipeus salvus esset. It has been remarked (note, Fab. 17) that num is used when a negative answer is expected; but this rule applies only to direct, not to dependent sentences. In indirect sentences num is merely a note of interrogation = *whether.*

clipeus salvus. The loss of his shield was considered the greatest disgrace a soldier could sustain.

tum demum, *then but not till then.*

27. tanta fuit abstinentia, *was* (a man) *of so great moderation.* Vir is here understood, and abstinentia is put in the ablative instead of the genitive, as is usual when the second of two substantives is accompanied by an adjective of praise or dispraise.

ahenum, understand *vas; a brazen vessel or pot.*

28. via egressum, *who had departed from the road:* the troops being supposed to be on a march.

praebeas volo. Understand *ut,* and translate, *I do not wish that you should show even the appearance of one about to commit rapine.*

PAGE 10.

29. Pythiam quendam, *one Pythias.*

nec, *and .... not.*

dixisse fertur, *is reported to have said.*

Pythiam ad se vocatum. To be translated as if it ran, "Pythiam ad se vocavit, quumque ab eo accepisset [*when he had heard from him*] difficultatem rei domesticæ [*the narrowness of his means*] eum pecunia instruxit."

Pythia fideliorem, *more faithful than Pythias.* Pythia is the ablative depending on the comparative fideliorem. See 'First Part,' p. 83, Rule 18.

30. inquit. Inquit is always placed after one or more words of a quotation. It is the present tense, or the perfect, according as the context requires "he says" or "he said." Here it is *she said,* to suit the past tense recederet.

31. puer, (*being*) *a boy.*

ne uno quidem, *not even one.* Uno is the ablative governed by potior.

33. Alexandro: dative, depending on gratulor.

sua civitate donaverunt, *presented him with the citizenship of their state;* or, in modern language, *with the freedom of their city.*

34. Laconica brevitate, *with Laconic brevity.* Laconicus is the adjective belonging to *Laconia,* a province of which Lacedaemon or Sparta was the capital. The Spartans prided themselves on not using more words than were just sufficient to express their meaning.

notantes vecordiam, *condemning the folly* or *madness.* Noto (from nota) is properly *to mark, brand,* or *stigmatize.* Vecordia, from cor,

Digitized by Google

PAGE 10.

the heart, and the inseparable particle *ve*, indicating privation; as it were, *without heart* or *mind*.

35. Ephesi, *at Ephesus*. An old dative in answer to the question *Where?* See 'First Part,' p. 87, Rule 32, note.

36. olim, *once upon a time*.

comprehensum piratam, *a pirate taken*, i. e. *whom he had taken*.

eodem quo tu. Supply eodem (jure) quo tu (infestas).

orbem terrarum, *the whole world;* lit. *the circle of lands*, i. e. *of the world*.

ego .... tu. These pronouns are expressed only when emphasis or contrast is intended, being otherwise implied in the persons of the verbs to which they belong. Here there is a strongly emphatic contrast—"*I* am called a robber; *you* a commander."

tu quia: supply quia (id facis).

num juste fecit? num here implies, or expects as a matter of course, the answer *No*. Even when nations are at war, the pirate should be punished as the common enemy of all mankind.

37. libertatis amantissimum. Amans, the present participle of amo, *to love*, becomes an adjective, and as such is susceptible of the comparative and superlative degrees. In this sense it is followed by a genitive of the object of love.

terreas. The subjunctive used as the imperative.

mea interest. Interest is generally accompanied by a genitive of the person interested, but when the person is *I*, *thou*, *he*, &c., the corresponding possessive pronoun of the first, second, or third person is used in the feminine form meā, tuā, suā, &c. These are usually regarded as ablatives, *re* being understood, but more probably they are accusatives, agreeing with rem, but having lost the final *m*. This supposition renders the construction more intelligible, *interest* being then considered a contraction

PAGE 10.

of *inter rem est;* lit. *it is connected with the affair*, to which meam or tuam, &c., being added, the phrase becomes, it is connected with my (or your) affair, i.e. *I am concerned*, &c.

humine an sublime, *whether on the ground or aloft*. Humi (an old dative of humus) is taken adverbially. Similarly domi = *at home*. See 'First Part,' p. 87, Rule 22, *note*.

PAGE 11.

38. contusa .... mixta. When several substantives of different genders and without life (ossa, cinerem) precede, the adjectives and participles are frequently put in the neuter plural.

septem miracula. The other six of the seven wonders of the world were the Temple of Diana at Ephesus, the Pyramids of Egypt, the Colossus of Rhodes, the walls of Babylon, and the Palace of Cyrus.

mānibus Mausoli, *the shade of Mausolus*. The *manes* usually mean *the souls of the departed;* sometimes *the Gods of the Infernal Regions*, or *the Lower World itself*. Mānibus is from mānes, a different word from mānus, "a hand."

defunctum, *deceased*. Defungor means *to perform thoroughly one's duties*, i. e. *to complete them*. Hence defunctus, *one who has done with all the works of life*, i.e. who is dead.

39. Corinthi, *at Corinth*. See 'First Part,' p. 87, Rule 22, *note*.

pueros litteras docuit, *taught boys letters*, i.e. not merely the alphabet, but reading, writing, and literature in general. Observe the two accusatives, one of the person and the other of the thing, governed by doceo.

40. jure illo nigro, *that black broth*, i.e. the celebrated black broth of the Spartans.

Lacedaemone, *at Lacedaemon*. See 'First Part, p. 87, Rule 22, *note*.

Digitized by Google

PAGE 11.

coenae caput, *the chief part of the supper.*

coxerat; from coquo.

42. causam, *a law-suit.*

in foro potius: supply cognoscam.

culpa: ablative, governed by vacas.

sin damnandus es, *but if you ought to be condemned.*

43. non percontandum est, *we ought not to inquire.* See 'First Part,' p. 97, Rule 31.

44. capite devoto, *having devoted his life.* This self-immolation of a general for the purpose of saving his army was preceded by solemn religious ceremonies devoting the general's life to the Infernal Gods as a propitiary offering.

45. ultro intulisset, *had of his own accord made war,* i.e. without any provocation or act of hostility on the part of the Romans.

PAGE 12.

46. Scipio Major, i.e. major natu, *elder;* lit. *greater by birth.* The conqueror of Hannibal, to be distinguished from the younger Scipio (Scipio Minor), who destroyed Carthage.

gentis Corneliae, *of the Cornelian Gens.* The Scipios belonged to this gens or clan.

res gestas, *achievements;* lit. *things done.*

47. accedebat, *used to go.*

48. dandam esse viam, *that a way of escape ought not only to be given, but even to be made.* Munire viam, is *to make a road.*

negabat, *said . . . . not:* nego (from ne or nec and aio) should generally be rendered in this way, i.e. *by resolving it into its parts.* The whole sentence may be translated: *said that one ought not to press hardly upon a fleeing enemy.* Instandum esse is taken impersonally. See 'First Part,' p. 97, Rule 31.

fortius, *more bravely* (than he would otherwise have done).

PAGE 12.

ratus; from reor.

fugientibus: dative, governed by instaturos.

usque ad perniciem, *quite to extermination.*

49. si id eloqui posset, *if it could tell that* (id).

50. non esset unde, *there was no* (source) *from which;* lit. *there was not whence.*

ex publico, *from the public treasury.*

51. Catonis Censorii, *Cato the Censor.* He was surnamed Censorius from having executed the duties of his office with remarkable impartiality and severity.

52. cohortes. A cohort was the tenth part of a legion.

testamentum facere jussas . . . . misit, *ordered them to make their wills, and sent them;* lit. *sent them, having been ordered to make their wills.*

eos refers to milites, implied in cohortes.

receptum iri: future infinitive passive, from recipio.

53. coercuit, *repressed;* from con and arceo.

54. deficeret, *was eclipsed;* lit. *failed.* From this signification of deficio comes defectio solis or lunae, *an eclipse of the sun or moon.*

55. traxit eam sermone, *drew her on in conversation.*

NOTES ON THE MYTHOLOGY.

PAGE 13.

1. etiam Neptunus, *even Neptune.*

fingebatur plerumque, *was generally represented.*

Ganymēdes. Ganymede was son of Tros, king of Troy, and was carried off from Mount Ida by an eagle to be the cupbearer of Jupiter.

2. diademate. Nominative diadema, properly an ornamental band or circlet for the head.

Digitized by Google

PAGE 13.

Iris, the daughter of Thaumas, was the personification of the Rainbow.

3. Vesta. The poetic name for the fire of the domestic hearth, derived from a Greek word, signifying *the hearth.*

Numa Pompilius, the second king of Rome.

4. quae eadem; lit. *which same,* i. e. *who also.*

fingitur nata. Supply esse, *to have been born;* or translate, *she is represented* as *having been born.*

imprimis, i. e. in primis, *especially;* lit. *in the first* or *highest* (degree). The *n* in *in* is changed into *m* before the labial letter *p.*

Athenis. Nominative Athenae, *Athens.* The names of many Greek towns are used in the plural.

Medusa. One of the three Gorgones. The others were Stheno and Euryale. She was killed by Perseus.

convertebat. Observe the force of the imperfect, *used to turn,* or *always turned.*

5. sationem .... docuit. Doceo governs two accusative cases.

quum, *whereas.*

glandibus: ablative after vescor. See 'First Part,' p. 67, Rule 17.

PAGE 14.

quaesiverat; from quaero.

raptam, *who had been carried off.*

papaver: neuter accusative after tenens.

6. praeses, *patron* or *ruler;* from praesideo, *to preside over.*

munere: ablative after fungebatur. See 'First Part,' p. 67, Rule 17.

7. quin etiam, *nay even.*

auctor, *promoter, originator.*

8. specie .... juvenis, *under the form of a youth.*

dextra .... laeva: ablatives agreeing with manu, understood.

lunula, *a lune* or *crescent:* diminutive from luna.

9. quare, *wherefore;* lit. (quā-re) *from which circumstance.*

PAGE 15.

11. eoque, *and by that means.*

12. obtinebat, *occupied, held.* Occupare is *to seize.*

13. effectum est, *it was brought to pass, it was arranged.* Impersonal.

degeret, *passed:* from de and ago. The simple verb ago is often used in this sense, as, agere vitam, *to pass life.*

et campos Elysios. Supply *in* before campos.

deductas, *after they have been brought down;* lit. *them* (umbras) *led down.*

Lethe: ablative of the Greek noun lethe, signifying *forgetfulness.*

adsunt, *dwell;* lit. *are present.*

crinibus involutos, *entwined in their hair.* Crinibus is the dative, governed by involutos, a verb compounded with *in.*

PAGE 16.

14. septingentos, &c.; lit. *seven hundred three and twenty* = 723.

ter tantum. The temple of Janus was shut for the first time in the reign of Numa Pompilius; for the second after the close of the first Punic War; and for the third after the battle of Actium.

15. pepererat; from pario.

caudam sibi mordentem, *biting its own tail.* The dative of the personal pronoun is often used instead of the possessive pronoun.

inter se mittebant, *used to send to one another;* lit. *between themselves.*

servis licebat, *it was allowed to slaves.*

quo, *in order that.*

qua. Supply aetate, *in which age.*

18. pomorum, *of fruits.* Pomona, from pomum, *fruit,* was the goddess of fruits and orchards.

Terminus. The god Terminus—so called from terminus, *a boundary* or *land-mark*—is here said to be worshipped under the form of a square stone, because the bounda-

Digitized by Google

[redacted]

[redacted] Venerem, *see Venus.*

[redacted] Mercurius, *see Mercury.*

[redacted] correctus.

Ganymedes. Ganymede was son of [redacted] king of Troy, and was carried off from Mount Ida by an eagle to be the cupbearer of Jupiter.

diadema, -ae. Nominative diadema, properly an ornamental band or circlet for the head.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PAGE 16.

ries of lands were marked by stones of that shape, similar to English mile-stones, or the boundary-stones of parishes. His office was considered a very important one, as he presided over the divisions of all landed property.

Castor et Pollux. Twin-brothers, sons of Jupiter and Leda. Castor was famous for his skill in riding, and Pollux in boxing.

Quirinus. The name under which Romulus was worshipped after his death.

19. **quomodo cinere obrutum servarent** (obrutum agrees with ignem), *how to preserve it by covering it over with ashes;* lit. *how they might preserve it covered over*, &c.

Caucaso. Caucasus, a mountain between the Caspian and Black seas.

aquila apposita: ablative absolute. Translate, *an eagle having been placed near him to eat away his heart.*

quae is used with the subjunctive because it indicates a purpose.

PAGE 17.

insequenti tempore, *at a subsequent time.*

20. **id facinus,** *that deed.* Facinus (from facio) is generally taken in a bad sense, *a crime;* but it sometimes signifies *an exploit*, in a good sense. Here the word is used in the former acceptation, as the restoration of Hippolytus to life was regarded as an impious interference with fate.

percussit; from percutio, compounded of per and quatio.

in Jove, *in the person of Jupiter.*

21. **Alcestim.** Many nouns in *is* make *im* in the accusative; as turris, vis, &c. Alcestim is in the accusative case governed by peterent. Begin translating with the words quum multi.

Peliae. Pelias, king of Iolcos in Thessaly, a district in Northern Greece.

PAGE 17.

ei . . . qui junxisset, *to him who* (i. e. *to whoever*) *should have yoked.*

junxisset: in the pluperfect subjunctive, because it is a subordinate sentence in the obliqua oratio. In a direct sentence the future-perfect indicative would have been used.

amabat . . . . . rogavit. Note the difference of the tenses: amabat denoting a continued state; rogavit, an act taking place in a moment of time.

is quum, *since he.*

dum ei serviebat, *while he was in his service.*

ei et leonem currui: ei, lit. *for him;* ei is not to be taken as agreeing with currui, although being joined to that word, it means *his chariot.* Translate: *he yoked a boar and a lion to his* (Admetus's) *chariot.*

munus, *a favour.*

si quis, *if any one.* Quis after si = aliquis.

voluissent. The nominative to this verb is pater and mater, coupled together to agree with the plural verb, although they seem detached from one another by neque . . . . neque, which here in fact mean *both . . . . and*, with the negative deferred to be taken with the verb. The plural verb is good in Latin, although in English a singular would be required.

Orci manibus, *from the hands of Orcus.* Here Orcus, which generally means the *infernal regions*, is the God of those regions.

22. **Cassiope,** wife of Cepheus, king of Aethiopia.

formam formae anteposuit; lit. *placed the beauty of her daughter before the beauty of . . .*, i.e. asserted its superiority to. . . . .

Nerēidum: genitive plural, from Nerēis. The Nereids were fifty sea-nymphs, daughters of Nereus, a god of the sea. The most famous of them was Thetis, the mother of Achilles.

Digitized by Google

PAGE 17.

quae quum, *when she.*

Libye: ablative, from Libye, the Greek form of Libya.

advolavit, *flew to* (the place). Perseus, in order to conquer the Gorgon Medusa, had received from Mercury that god's *talaria* (from talus, the ankle) or *winged sandals*, with which he was enabled to fly to the rescue of Andromeda.

quo viso . . . . mutati, *having seen that* (or *on seeing which*) *they were changed*, &c.

patriam, *his country*, i.e. Argos. He was the son of Jupiter and Danae, daughter of Acrisius, king of Argos.

23. **quae** = ea quae.

poma ei super caput, *over his head:* ei, lit. *for him.* See above, *note* on § 15, caudam sibi; and § 21, ei et leonem.

24. **morte audita**, *having heard of the death.*

Alcyones; from alcyon, the Greek name of the *kingfisher.* The word is sometimes written with an aspirate, whence we speak of *Halcyon days.*

PAGE 18.

pariunt: supply ova.

per illos dies, quibus pariunt.

25. **Athenis**, *at Athens:* dative, in answer to the question *where?* See 'First Part,' Rule 22, p. 87.

aliquando, *once upon a time.*

cera, *with wax:* ablative of the manner or instrument.

altius, *too high*, i.e. *higher than he ought.*

cera liquefacta: ablative absolute.

Icarium pelagus. The Icarian Sea was a part of the Aegean Sea, near the coast of Asia Minor.

26. **novem digitis.** The measure of increase or diminution, whether of space or time, is put in the ablative.

annorum novem, *of nine years* (old). The more usual Latin construction would be annos novem nati.

PAGE 18.

Ossam super Pelion. Ossa and Pelion were mountains in Thessaly. Pelion is the Greek termination of the neuter.

27. **Sidoniam**: adjective, agreeing with Europa, the Sidonian Europa. Sidon was a town in Phœnicia.

Sidone Cretam, *from Sidon to Crete.* See 'First Part,' pp. 86, 87, Rules 21 and 22, *note.*

nec ipsi redirent = ipsi quoque non.

Delphos, *to Delphi*, the oracle of Apollo in Phocis.

responsum, *the answer of the oracle*, i. e. to a question which Cadmus put as to the means of discovering Europa.

bovem praecedentem, *that he should follow a cow going before him*, (and that) *wheresoever.*

sequeretur. Supply *ut* before this verb.

ubi ille decubuisset: the pluperfect subjunctive, in the obliqua oratio, equal to the future-perfect in the directa oratio. See above, *note* on § 21, junxisset.

quod quum faceret, *while doing this;* lit. *which when he was doing.*

Sparti, *the Sparti*, i. e. *the Sown.*

28. **qui eum reduceret**, *to conduct him back.*

quicquid totigisset; from tango. In the directa oratio his prayer would have been quicquid (or si quid) tetigero, aurum fiat: therefore in the obliqua oratio the pluperfect subjunctive. See above, §27.

gavisus est; from guadeo, one of the neuter passive verbs. See 'First Part,' p. 80.

hac virtute sua, *in this quality*, or *influence of his*, i. e. of turning whatever he touched into gold.

Pactolus. Hence this river of Lydia was celebrated for its golden sands.

PAGE 19.

29. **qui eam ducere vellet**, *whoever wished to marry her.* The full phrase is ducere in matrimonium (as below in § 31), but the latter

Digitized by Google

PAGE 19.

words are frequently left out. When a man marries he is said "uxorem ducere"; a woman, "viro nubere."

horum . . . . projecit, *one after the other of these* (apples) *he threw forward.*

oblitus Veneris. Verbs signifying "to remember" and "to forget" govern the genitive. See 'First Part,' p. 66, Rule 16.

grates, a defective noun. There is no nominative singular.

30. praefantes, *previously saying.*

victurum. Supply esse.

tam diu . . . . quam diu, *so long . . . . as* (long).

Oeneo irata. Oeneo is dative, governed by irascor.

Calydonius. From Calydon, a town in Aetolia in Greece.

quem Meleager. Quem = *this* (boar).

cui, *from her,* i. e. Atalanta.

31. Antiopos: genitive of Greek form.

in matrimonium duxit. Compare note above § 29.

quem partum liberis anteposuit, *which offspring* Niobe *asserted to be superior to the children of Latona,* i. e. Apollo and Diana, son and daughter of Jupiter and Latona. Observe that verbs compounded with *ante* are followed by a dative of the object of that preposition.

superbius, *too haughtily.* See note above, § 25, altius.

venantes, *as they were hunting.*

liberis orbata, *deprived of her children.* Liberis, ablative, governed by orbata.

hodie, *to this day.*

32. excoecavit, *totally blinded, put out the eyes of.* Ex in composition sometimes indicates *completeness* of the action of the simple verb.

immisit ei, *sent upon him, let loose upon him.*

eum iter rogarent. Rogo governs two accusatives: the person of whom one asks, and the thing which is asked.

PAGE 19.

poena. The poena was the infliction of the Harpies.

Harpyias. Harpyiae were winged monsters. The word signifies *robbers* or *spoilers.*

Strophadas. Greek form of the accusative plural, instead of Strophades. They were islands on the west coast of Greece.

33. Pelei et Thetidis. Peleus was king of the Myrmidons in Thessaly, and one of the Argonauts. Thetis was a daughter of Nereus.

PAGE 20.

in medium, *into the midst of the guests.*

Mercurio imperat, *commands Mercury,* i. e. in his capacity of messenger of the gods.

imperat ut . . . . duceret. Imperat is an historical present, that is, a present tense used in the narrative of *past* events in order to give greater liveliness to the narrative. Hence it is in reality a past tense, and is, therefore, followed by the past subjunctive, according to the rule for the sequence of tenses in 'First Part,' p. 90, Rule 26.

Monte Ida. Ida, a mountain near Troy. Priam was king of Troy.

hunc earum. Understand dicens, *saying.*

in conjugium dare. Compare note on § 29, qui eam.

spopondit: perfect from spondeo.

duce Agamemnone, *under the leadership, conduct, or command of Agamemnon:* ablative absolute; lit. *Agamemnon being leader.*

34. Scyron: Greek accusative from Scyros, an island in the Aegaean Sea.

jussit, *bade* or *requested.*

quae dum, *while these,* i. e. the women.

cecinit; from cano: used of all musical instruments.

quo sono audito, *having heard this sound.*

Digitized by Google

PAGE 20.

intellectum est, *it was found out* or *understood.*

35. Aulidem. Aulis was a town on the coast of Boeotia, from which the Grecian army sailed to Troy.

superbius in Dianam, *more proudly than was right towards* (or *with reference to*) *Diana* (superbius quam par erat). He had boasted that his aim in shooting was as unerring as that of Diana herself.

Argos. This is the accusative plural of Argi; but in English Argos, the Greek nominative singular, is usually employed.

sic eam, *in this manner,* i. e. *under this pretence.*

cervam ei supposuit, *put a hind in her place.*

terram Tauricam, *the Tauric land,* i. e. *the Tauric Chersonesus* (peninsula), now the *Crimea.*

36. Troja eversa, *Troy having been overthrown.* The ablative absolute to express the *time* or *occasion* of the main action of the sentence.

fortissimum virum, i. e. *Achilles himself.*

NOTES ON THE GEOGRAPHY.

PAGE 21.

1. tres: before the discovery of America.

freto Gaditano, *by the Strait of Gades;* now *Cadiz,* (a Phoenician colony,) now called the *Straits of Gibraltar.*

Herculis Columnae. The mountains Calpe and Abyla were called the Pillars of Hercules, because the hero was supposed to have torn them asunder in order to open a passage between the Mediterranean Sea and the ocean. He erected a pillar on each side of the strait thus formed.

mare internum; lit. *the inland sea,* i. e. *the Mediterranean Sea.*

PAGE 21.

2. oriente .... occidente. Oriens and occidens, properly participles, signify the *rising* and *setting* (sun), *sol* being understood with them, that is, the *East* and *West.*

Tanais, the *Don.*

Pontus Euxinus, the *Euxine Sea,* now the *Black Sea.*

Maeotida. The Greek accusative from Maeotis, the *Sea of Azov.*

Mare Britannicum, the *North Sea,* or *German Ocean.*

Ionium, the *Ionian Sea;* under which name was included the *Adriatic.*

Tuscum — Tyrrhenum. So named from the ancient inhabitants of central Italy, called *Tusci* or *Etrusci* by the Romans and *Tyrrheni* by the Greeks.

3. Baetis, the *Guadalquivir.*

4. meridionalem, *Southern.* Meridies is, properly, *mid-day, noon* (from merus-dies, *pure day,* i. e. *perfect* or *lightest day*).

Narbonensis; from Narbo (now *Narbonne*), called before the time of Augustus Provincia (whence *Provence*), because it was the first district which the Romans subdued in Transalpine Gaul.

Massilia, *Marseilles,* founded by the Phocaeans, a Greek colony in Asia Minor, about B.C. 600.

PAGE 22.

Campus Lapideus, a plain near the mouth of the Rhone, many miles in extent, covered with stones, now called the *Crau.*

credas pluisse, *you would think it had rained* (stones). Supply lapidibus.

5. Rhodănus, the *Rhone.*

Lacus Lemānus, the *Lake of Geneva.*

Gallias ..... dirimit. The Rhone flows between Gallia Narbonensis and Gallia Lugdunensis, and falls into the Mediterranean by many mouths between Massilia and Narbo.

Digitized by Google

PAGE 22.

6. ad Rhenum porrigitur. The *Rhine* was the north-eastern boundary of ancient Gaul, separating it from Germany, and consequently Gaul included Belgium.

religionum, *of religious observances.*

quae se scire profitentur . . . . docent, i. e. docent ea quae profitentur se scire, *they teach those things which they declare that they know.*

abditis silvis; lit. *in hidden woods;* meaning *in the deep recesses of woods.*

7. Aquitani . . . . Celtae . . . . Belgae. The Aquitani were an Iberian race; the Celtae inhabited the western and northern part of France, between the *Garonne* and the *Seine;* the Belgae the country between the *Seine* and the *Rhine.*

8. Garumna, the *Garonne.*

quanto magis . . . . tanto latior: quanto . . . . tanto, with comparatives, are to be rendered *the more . . . . the more,* as here, *the more it advances the wider it becomes.*

magni freti similis. Similis governs the genitive as well as the dative.

atrociter jactat, *tosses violently.* Jacto (from jacio) is a frequentative verb.

9. Sequana, the *Seine:* masculine in Latin.

Septentrionem, the *North.* Septentrio (from septem and triones, *ploughing-oxen*) is, properly, the northern constellation called the *Great Bear,* hence the *North.*

procul Lutetia, *far from Lutetia.* Procul here is used as a preposition governing the ablative; but procul is often joined with *ab,* and ab may therefore be considered as understood whenever procul is used without it.

Lutetia: an island in the Seine belonging to the Parisii, and generally called Lutetia Parisiorum, now *Paris.*

Matrŏna, the *Marne.*

10. Lacum . . . Brigantiae *forms the* Lacus Venetus, *which is also called* (the lake) *of* Brigantia. This is

PAGE 22.

the Lake of *Constance.* Brigantia is the modern *Bregenz.*

fines . . . fertur, *it is borne along* (i. e. flows) *through the territories.* The Helvetii inhabited the western part of Switzerland: the Mediomatrici were a Belgic people dwelling on the *Mosel;* their chief town was Divodurum, now *Metz:* the Treviri, also a Belgic people, on the Mosel and Maas; their chief town was Augusta Trevirorum, now *Trèves.*

continuo alveo; lit. *in a continuous channel,* i. e. in a course uninterrupted by flowing round islands.

fluvius iterum, *again* [as] *a river.*

PAGE 23.

11. animos, *their courage.* Animus means the feelings and passions (generally courage) as distinguished from mens = *the thinking faculty.*

ipsas domos, *their very houses.*

12. ubi—placuerit; future perfect, to be translated in English by present or perfect.

13. invia, *inaccessible;* an adjective, from *in* signifying *not,* and via *a path.*

cujus latitudinem . . . narrat, *the breadth of which Caesar says extends a journey of nine days.* Latitudinem in the accusative case before the infinitive mood patere.

Danubius, the *Danube,* called by the Greeks the Ister.

Moenus, Visurgis, Albis, the *Main,* the *Weser,* and the *Elbe.*

14. Julius Caesar invaded Britain twice, B.C. 55, 54.

Claudio imperante (ablative absolute), *in the reign of Claudius.* The commencement of the Roman reduction of Britain does not date from the invasion of Julius Caesar, who made no permanent conquest of the island; but from A.D. 43, in the reign of Claudius, when part of the island was occupied by A. Plautius.

Digitized by Google

PAGE 23.

muro . . . ducto, *by a wall . . . carried.* It extended from the Solway on the west to the river Tyne on the east.

PAGE 24.

15. Cantium, *Kent.*

16. Fretum Siculum, *the straits of Messina.*

longior quam latior, *longer than it is broad.* Observe the difference of the Latin and English idioms, the Latin using a second comparative, the English only one.

continenti jugo, *in a continuous ridge.*

portus populorum inter se patentes commercio = portus patentes commercio (dative) populorum inter se, *ports open for the commerce of nations with one another.*

facile. The corresponding English form is *nor can there* well *be.*

eminet, *is conspicuous.*

17. id genus alia, *other things* of *that kind.* Id genus is equivalent to hujus generis.

vel lecta, *even read of.*

18. calidi fontes, warm springs, near Baiae and other places.

pisce, for piscibus. Similarly the singular *fish* is used in English to indicate *fishes* in general.

19. Padus, the *Po.*

Gallia Cisalpina, Gallia on this side (cis) of the Alps. It was properly a part of Italy, in the geographical sense, which received the name of *Gaul on this side the Alps* (this side to the Romans) from its having been occupied by Gauls at an early period of Roman history.

Vesulus Mons, *Monte Viso.*

nusquam . . . . stagnantibus. The Tiber frequently overflows its banks near the lower parts of the city of Rome.

20. in causa fuisse, *to have been the cause;* lit. *in* the cause.

quumque aliquam diupotentia florerent, *and although they once flourished in power.*

PAGE 25.

quo superato: ablative absolute, *on whose defeat,* namely, in the war with the Romans.

21. forma triangularis. Supply est.

ut . . . imaginem referat, *so as to recall* (or *remind one of*) *the form.*

Trinacria. From two Greek words signifying *three* and *a promontory.*

vocatur. The nominative to vocatur is illud, promontorium understood.

tum . . . . tum, *as well . . . . as,* or *both . . . . and.*

Cyclopum. The Cyclopes were one-eyed giants, who forged the thunderbolts of Jupiter in the workshop of Vulcan under Mount Aetna.

egesti; from egero.

fecundum et feracem, *fertile* and *productive. Fecundus* refers to the natural riches of the soil, *ferax* to its actual productiveness for the use of man: a soil naturally rich might be a mere waste for want of clearing and cultivation.

sublatos eripuisse = humeris sustulisse et flammis eripuisse.

22. Archimedes. The greatest mathematician and mechanician of antiquity. On the taking of the city by Marcellus, he was killed by mistake by a Roman soldier who found him absorbed in mathematical investigations.

quacum, *with which* (fountain). Cum is frequently put after pronouns, as mecum, vobiscum, &c.

Olympia. A sacred region of Elis in the Peloponnesus, near which the Olympian games were celebrated.

fonte reddi. Before the infinitive reddi repeat dicitur from the preceding sentence.

sponte apparet, *is evident at once;* lit. *appears spontaneously.*

23. importunum; from in, *not,* and portus, *a port.* Hence *dangerous* or *tempestuous.*

PAGE 26.

24. magnorum ingeniorum, *of great abilities,* i. e. *of men of great genius.*

Digitized by Google

PAGE 26.

majore studio, *with greater zeal* or *earnestness.*

25. ille ... hic, *the former* (Philip) ... *the latter* (Alexander).

ereptum ... transtulit; lit. *transferred it wrested from;* but better, *having wrested it from ... transferred it,* &c.

Perseo superato, *after the conquest of Perseus.*

26. quercusque ipsas, *the very oaks.*

inde, that is, *from the oaks.*

27. Corcyra, *Corfu.*

Phaeācās. Greek accusative.

quo tempore = eo tempore quo, *at the time when.*

28. per quos montes. The giants were said to have heaped Pelion on Ossa.

Tempe. A neuter plural noun from the Greek.

29. Athenae. Supply sunt or sitae sunt.

deos: i. e. Minerva (Athena) and Neptune (Poseidon). Minerva, having been victorious, gave her name to the city.

PAGE 27.

res eas gessit ut, *such:* eas being equivalent to *tales* before ut.

ascenditur; impersonal, *one goes up.*

Piraeeus: distant about 4½ miles from Athens.

30. ingeniis. The stupidity of the Boeotians was a standing jest of antiquity. Horace speaks of a dull person as "Boeotum in crasso aere natus," *born in the thick air of the Boeotians.* The phrase "learned Theban" is a remnant of this reproach against that people.

musicēs. A Greek genitive from musice.

31. oraculum. The order is—Nemo ignorat quantam auctoritatem oraculum Apollinis in hac urbe habuerit, *no one is ignorant what great authority the oracle of Apollo had in this city.*

32. Peloponnesus, i. e. *the island of Pelops,* so called from the mythical hero Pelops, who migrated from Phrygia to the south of Greece.

PAGE 27.

ad quod, *at* or *near which.*

ex cujus summa arce, *from the top of the citadel of which.*

Acrocorinthon appellant, *they call it Acrocorinthos* (Greek accusative for Acrocorinthum), i. e. it is called ...

utrumque mare, *both seas:* i. e. the Aegean on the east and the Corinthian Gulf on the west. Uterque with a singular substantive has a plural, or rather distributive, signification, *both seas* are (i. e. *either sea* is) *to be seen.*

colonos, [as] *colonists.*

33. concurritur (impersonal), *people run together,* i. e. *flock.*

ab his ludis numerant. The Greek chronology is computed by Olympiads, i. e. periods of four years intervening between two consecutive celebrations of the Olympic games, beginning with B.C. 776.

PAGE 28.

34. Orpheum. Orpheus descended to the infernal regions in search of his wife Eurydice.

35. Cyclades sic appellatae. From the Greek "cyclus," *a circle.*

36. saepius ... constat, *it is certain* (impersonal) *that it* (Euboea) *has been frequently shaken.* Saepius = *rather frequently, more frequently* (than other places), a comparative taken absolutely.

mare temere in venti modum huc illuc moveri. Translate, *that the sea is moved to and fro at random according to the wind.*

sunt qui narrent; lit. *there are those who relate,* i. e. *some say.* Sunt qui, erant qui, are always followed by the subjunctive.

37. Maenadibus, the *Maenades;* female votaries of Bacchus.

Haemus, *the Balkan.*

Pontus et Adria, *the Pontus Euxinus and the Adriatic.*

Digitized by Google

PAGE 29.

38. recens nati, *those recently born.* Recens is here an adverb.

plures singuli uxores habent, i. e. singuli (viri) plures uxores habent.

viro defuncto, *on the death of the husband.*

magno id contendunt . . . Translate, *with great eagerness try to obtain that* (the permission to be sacrificed and buried with their husbands) *from the judges.*

publice ducendae locantur, *are publicly exhibited for the purpose of being married.*

veneunt, *are sold.* This is a verb of the kind called *neuter-passives;* i. e. having an active form with a passive signification.

mercede, i. e. pecunia.

39. Byzantium, afterwards Constantinople.

Bosporum Thracium, the *Thracian Bosporus;* so called to distinguish it from the *Cimmerian Bosporus.* The Thracian Bosporus connected the Euxine with the Propontis (*Sea of Marmora*): the Cimmerian Bosporus connected the Euxine with the Palus Maeotis (*Sea of Azov*).

quum . . . . tum, *as well . . . . as,* or *both . . . . and.*

ad Hellespontum, *on the Hellespont,* or *Dardanelles,* leading from the Propontis into the Aegean Sea.

Herus. Genitive of Greek form, from Hero.

Cynossema. From the Greek, meaning *the tomb of the dog,* i. e. of Hecuba, transformed into a dog. Hecuba was the wife of Priam king of Troy.

in extrema Macedonia, i. e. in extremis Macedoniae partibus.

assignasse, iis.

40. ab uno latere, i. e. towards the south: **ab altero,** towards the north; **a tergo,** towards the east.

41. sunt qui. See Note, Geog. 36.

idque tanto . . . quanto, *and that so much the more as.*

Tauricam Chersonesum, the *Crimea.*

quo . . . eo: these words, each followed by a comparative, are to be translated *the more . . . the more.*

PAGE 30.

42. dictum est, *mention has been made:* impersonal.

Borysthenes, the *Dnieper.*

Borysthenida. Greek accusative from Borysthenis.

43. Hyperboreos, i. e. *those beyond Boreas,* or the north.

bruma is here the ablative, *at the winter solstice.*

solstitium, the *summer solstice;* opposed to bruma.

44. ut locis, ita nominibus differens; lit. *as in places, so in names, differing,* i. e. the ocean has different names according to the places.

ab oriente . . . . . a meridie, *on* the east, *on* the south. Ab is frequently used to denote the side or direction in which an object is. Similarly, a tergo, *behind;* a latere, *on the side;* a fronte, *in front.*

cervice, *on the neck of the peninsula.*

peninsula, i. e. Asia Minor.

45. quinque stadia. The accusative of dimension, answering the question *How broad?* See 'First Part,' p. 85, Rule 20.

Axēnus signifies in Greek *inhospitable,* Euxīnus, *hospitable.*

46. ad manes, i. e. ad inferos, *to the lower world.*

perviam; adjective, *penetrable:* here it might be translated substantively *a thoroughfare.*

Thermodonta. Greek accusative of Thermodon, a river in Pontus.

PAGE 31.

corpus distinguunt notis, i. e. *they tattoo themselves.*

47. Asiae proprie dictae, *Asia properly so called,* i. e. *Asia Minor.*

statis; participle of sisto, *at fixed* or *stated times.*

Amazŏnes: a fabulous race of warlike women said to have dwelt in the eastern part of Asia Minor, upon the river Thermodon and upon the Pontus Euxinus.

sexagenorum: a distributive numeral, indicating that the pillars were *each* sixty feet high.

Digitized by Google

PAGE 31.

48. Ilium. Also called Troja, *Troy.*

defluit. Understood again after Simois.

fama ... majores; lit. *greater by fame than by nature*, i. e. *more celebrated than large.*

certamen cum Ulysse, i. e. *the contest with Ulysses* for the arms of Achilles (after his death by the arrow of Paris), which the Greek chiefs adjudged to Ulysses.

49. aliena ... bella, *wars of other* (nations): alienus, *of* or *belonging to another*, must be carefully distinguished from alius; aliena here = aliorum (populorum). Accepta mercede, ablative absolute, *having received pay*, i. e. *for pay.*

contusa; from contundo.

sepulcrum. From this celebrated tomb of Mausolus, the name of Mausolēum is commonly given to any large or magnificent sepulchre.

50. parum abfuit quin ...; lit. *little was wanting but that he was killed*, i. e. *to his being killed.* Translate *he was near being killed.*

ubi ad ima perventum est, *when you have arrived at the bottom.* Supply loca with ima.

PAGE 32.

51. Cilicia .. ; lit. *Syria receives those that have gone forth out of Cilicia.* The meaning is, *as you go from Cilicia you enter Syria.*

cujus ... Phoenice, *a part of which is Phoenicia.*

latente: to be taken with succo. Translate, *that colour is manufactured from a juice* lying hid in *shell-fish.*

52. descenditur; impersonal, *one descends*, i. e. *you go down.*

hanc excipit ea; lit. (ea = Arabia deserta) *takes up* or *succeeds this.*

Nomades, i. e. Wandering Tribes.

53. illae ... hae, *the former ... the latter.*

bina; distributive, *have* (*each*) *two humps.*

cui incumbant, *to lean on*, the force

PAGE 32.

of the subjunctive indicating the *purpose.*

quinquagenis ... centenis: it is more usual to use the accusative to express duration of time; *they live fifty, some even a hundred, years* (each). The distributive numerals are employed when it is intended to convey the notion that *each* of the things spoken of has a certain number, instead of all having that number *among them.*

54. laterculo coctili, *of burned brick.* Ablative denoting the *material* of which a thing is made.

sexaginta milia passuum; lit. *sixty thousand of paces*, i. e. *sixty miles.*

PAGE 33.

tantaeque sunt molis. Molis is in the genitive: *and they rest upon so great and so firm a foundation that*, &c.

56. ambitu corporis, i. e. corpora elephantorum ambientes et constringentes.

lanas, i. e. *cotton.*

57. pars nudi incedunt. Pars is used here as = alii in the preceding clauses: hence it is joined with a masculine adjective and a plural verb.

alternis pedibus, *first on one foot and then on the other, alternately.*

58. Plinius. Pliny, a learned Roman, who lived in the reigns of the Emperors Claudius, Nero, and Vespasian, and lost his life in the eruption of Vesuvius. He wrote a work on Natural History.

meditantem, *practising.*

cogit, *keeps them together, brings up the rear.*

PAGE 34.

bella conficiunt, *finish* or *decide the wars to a great extent in the East.*

nomen habet. Rhinoceros, from two Greek words signifying the *nose* and *horn.*

59. capiti ejus, *its head has the same hardness as its beak;* lit. *which* (*there is*) *to its beak.*

Digitized by Google

PAGE 34.

60. his cymbis, *use these* (*shells*) *as boats.*

in summa aqua, *on the top* or *surface of the water.*

terni, *parties of three.*

herbis: ablative with vivunt, repeated from the foregoing part of the sentence.

defossa terra, *having dug up the earth they cover them* (ablative absolute), that is, *they cover them with earth dug up.*

61. qui sibi ... sint, *to be like in every respect to each other.*

feminarum est gloria, *is the pride of women.*

solutum hausit; lit. *drank it off* (*when it was*) *dissolved.*

62. ad Asiam refertur, *is reckoned a part of Asia.*

PAGE 35.

63. nivibus: in the plural, here signifies *masses of snow.*

justum incrementum, *the regular* or *usual increase.*

64. cute invicta, *of a skin proof against.*

65. ungulis binis, *with* each *hoof divided, with cleft hoofs.*

praeterquam si, *except when.*

66. Delta. The triangular district formed by the division of the Nile into mouths before it reaches the sea, is called the *Delta*, from its resemblance to the Greek Δ. That name is also often given to land similarly intercepted by any other river.

67. ter mille domos: instead of tria millia domorum, which is more usual. Mille is an indeclinable adjective.

PAGE 36.

usus ejus. Supply est.

68. scriptum. Supply erat, *writing* or *writings had been made.*

Pergami, *at Pergamus.* Parchment (derived from Pergamus by the ordinary change of *g* into *c*) was discovered at Pergamus.

PAGE 36.

69. medicatos, *embalmed,* as mummies.

capitale est, *is capital,* i. e. *involves capital punishment.* Facinus may be supplied, *a capital crime.*

70. non fas est, *it is not consistent with religion, it is not right.* Fas, *the divine law,* is opposed to jus, *human law.*

quem ei substituant, *to substitute for him.*

auguria captat, *watches for omens.*

alterum intrasse... Translate, *it is a favourable* (omen) *that he* (the Apis) *has entered the one* [delubrum or thalamus], (*that he is*) *in the other portends calamities.*

71. diutius vivunt. Macrobii = *long-lived,* from two Greek words.

pessum aguntur, *are brought to the bottom,* i. e. *sink.* Pessum originally signified *to the ground,* or *down.* Its principal uses are in the phrases pessum ire, *to go to the bottom,* hence *to go to ruin,* and pessum dare, *to send to destruction.*

PAGE 37.

73. satis longo intervallo, *at a rather long distance.*

Carthaginem ... illustraverunt. Carthaginem is governed by illustraverunt. Divitiae, bella, excidium, are all nominative cases to the verb.

bella. These wars were the *Punic* wars, the Carthaginians being called Poeni (a corruption of Phoenices), from having been a colony from Phoenicia.

74. honoribus prosecuti sunt, *celebrated with honours,* or simply *honoured.* Prosequor, followed by a substantive in the ablative, frequently does little more than convert that substantive into a verb: thus, prosequor laudibus, *to praise*; prosequor venia = *to pardon,* &c.

75. proximi his, i. e. locis or regionibus.

mapalia, *huts*: a Carthaginian word.

hi ... illi. Hi, *the flocks*; illi, *the people.*

Digitized by Google

PAGE 38.

76. leoni praecipua, *the lion has pre-eminent* or *extraordinary generosity.* Supply est.

prostratis: dative governed by parcere; i. e. iis, qui se prosternunt.

in quantalibet multitudine, *in any multitude however great.*

campis Philippicis, *on the plains of Philippi* (in Macedonia), there was fought the decisive battle in which Brutus was defeated by Octavianus (afterwards Augustus Caesar) and M. Antony, B.C. 42.

77. currentes, *to assist them in running.*

78. Bagradam. The river Bagrăda or Bagradas flows into the sea not far from Carthage.

manu, *with the proboscis.*

ipsas nares, *the very nostrils.*

NOTES ON ROMAN HISTORY.

BOOK I.

PAGE 39.

3. Albam Longam. This was an ancient city of Latium. It received the name of *Longa* because it occupied a long and narrow ridge running out from Mons Albanus, now *Monte Cavo.*

ejus posteri. The successive kings of Alba after this Silvius, and up to Silvius Procas, all had the surname of Silvius.

5. Silvius Procas. He was the twelfth king of Alba from Silvius, son of Aeneas, previously mentioned as the successor of Ascanius.

Vestae Sacerdotem. The priestesses of Vesta, called the Vestal Virgins, were the preservers of the sacred fire of Vesta. They were in number **six.** Their chief office was to watch by turns, night and day, the eternal fire which burned on the altar of Vesta, and the extinction of which was emblematic of the extinction of the state. A vestal who violated her vows was buried alive. They were, however, permitted to marry after a service of thirty years; but this privilege was rarely taken advantage of, as it was considered ominous of evil and unhappiness.

PAGE 39.

Tiberim. The Tiber rises in the Apennines, and, after a course of about 250 miles, enters the Mediterranean by two mouths near the town of Ostia, which derives its name from being near the mouths (ostia) of the Tiber. It separates Latium from Etruria or Tuscany, passing through the city of Rome itself. It was originally called Albula from its clear (albus) waters; and (according to Livy) received its name of *Tiber* from Tiberinus Silvius, one of the Alban kings, who was drowned in it.

PAGE 40.

8. auspicia ... augurio. Auspicia properly mean divination by means of birds (from *avis* and *specio*). Auspicium and augurium were nearly synonymous; indeed, the first part of the latter word is also supposed to be derived from avis. There were, however, other species of augury besides observing the flight and songs of birds, and their mode of consuming their food, such as the observation of thunder, lightning, and other natural phenomena.

augurio victor. Supply factus.

vallum, *an earthen rampart.*

9. Asylum. An Asylum is properly a place where a person can take refuge with the privilege of not being arrested. The establishment of such places was a Greek custom. The Asylum of Romulus was on the Capitoline Hill.

PAGE 41.

10. Sabini. The country of the Sabines was N.E. of Latium. *Cures,*

Digitized by Google

PAGE 41.

which was its chief town, is supposed by some to have given the name of *Quirites* to the Roman citizens after the incorporation of the Sabines under Tatius with the kingdom of Romulus.

Tarpeiam. This Tarpeia was buried at the foot of the rock afterwards called from her the *Tarpeian Rock*, from the top of which criminals condemned to death were precipitated.

Capitolium. Signifies here Capitoline Hill, which had two summits. On one was the Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus, called more particularly the Capitolium. On the other was the *Arx*, the citadel, into which Tarpeia admitted Tatius and the Sabines.

videlicet, *meaning.*

11. Forum. The Forum was situated in a deep valley between the Capitoline and Palatine Hills. At the time of the battle between the Romans and Sabines this valley was in its rude and natural state, partly swampy, and partly overgrown with wood. It was afterwards the great centre of Roman life and business.

Jovi sedem. This was the temple of Jupiter Stator (from sisto, *to cause to stop*), so called by Romulus from his *stopping* the flight of the Romans on this particular occasion.

12. Senatores. The 100 Senators of Romulus were chosen from the tribe of the Ramnes. On the union with the Sabines 100 more were taken from the tribe of the Tities. Tarquinius Priscus added another 100 from the tribe of the Lucĕres, thus making the whole number of the Senate 300.

triginta Curias. The Roman people were divided into the three tribes mentioned in the preceding note — the *Ramnes* representing the Latins, *Tities* the Sabines, and the *Luceres* probably the Etruscans. Each tribe contained 10 curiae.

PAGE 41.

13. Flaminem. The Flamines are supposed to have been so called from the filum or *fillet* which they wore round their peculiar cap called *apex*. Each of them was a priest assigned to the service of some particular god; from whom he received his appellation — as Flamen Dialis (priest of Jupiter), the most important of all, Flamen Martialis (priest of Mars), &c.

Curuli sella. The Curule Chair was an appendage restricted to magistrates of the highest rank, namely the Consuls, Censors, Praetors, Curule Aediles, Dictator, and Magister Equitum. It was a sort of stool ornamented with ivory, and had curved legs, whence its name (from *curvus*).

Salios. These priests of Mars Gradivus were so called (from salio, *to leap* or *dance*), because they proceeded through the city *ceremoniously dancing* (rite saltantes), and beating the *ancilia* (sacred shields) with spears or staves of a peculiar form. They celebrated the festival of Mars on the first of March.

PAGE 42.

Ancilia. The shield called *ancile* was said to have fallen from heaven in the reign of Numa, who was informed by Egeria that the empire of the world would belong to that city which preserved it. In order to prevent it from being stolen, Numa caused eleven others to be made like it, and committed the care of the twelve shields to twelve men whom he devoted to the service of Mars, in whose temple the ancilia were deposited.

ad cursum Lunae. The original Roman year consisted of ten months beginning with March, and ending with December. Of these months, March, May, July (then called Quinctilis = the *fifth* month), and October, consisted of

Digitized by Google

PAGE 42.

31 days, and the other months of 30 each. Thus the Romulian year consisted of 304 days. Numa made the year consist of 12 lunar months. The next change was made under the decemvirs, who fixed the year at 355 days. In all these regulations, the coincidence of the solar year with the lunar was effected by additional months, called *intercalary* months.

nefastos fastosque. Days on which legal business might be transacted consistently with divine law (*fas*) were called dies fasti = lawful days. The other days were *nefasti* = days on which such business might *not* be done. Hence *Nefastus* came to signify *unlucky for undertaking any affair.* The *dies nefasti* were therefore (no business being done on them) devoted to religious ceremonies and feasts.

Jano gemino. Janus, the most ancient king of Italy, hospitably received Saturn when pursued by Jupiter; and in return received from the god to whom he had given an asylum, the gift of knowing both the past and the future. Hence he was represented with two faces, one looking behind and the other before, and called *Geminus* and *Bifrons.* His name was given to the month of January, which, as it were, looked *back* upon the old year, and *forward* to the new.

14. Egeria. The sacred fountain of Egeria, into which the Nymph had been changed by Diana, in pity for her grief for the death of Numa, was near the *Porta Capena.*

Janiculo. The Janiculum was the only hill of Rome on the right bank of the Tiber.

15. Fuffetio. He was Dictator of Alba.

ut unde victoria ... ; lit. *that whence victory* (should be) there *should empire also be.* Unde here means *on whichever side.*

PAGE 43.

17. paludamento. This was the military cloak worn by generals and principal officers. It is opposed to the *sagum* worn by the common soldiers.

18. Lictor. The Lictors were attendants who walked before the great magistrates. Their chief functions were to arrest the guilty, and punish them by scourging, beheading, or strangling. They carried the *fasces,* axes bound up with rods; the axes signifying capital punishment, the rods scourging.

provocavit. *Provocatio* was an appeal to the people in a matter touching life: *appellatio* was an appeal to a magistrate, and particularly to a tribune.

19. Veientes. Veii was one of the chief cities of Etruria, about 12 miles north of Rome. The people carried on several wars with the Romans, until the destruction of their city, after a ten years' siege, B.C. 396.

PAGE 44.

21. Fecialis. The Feciales or Fetiales were a college of priests who acted as guardians of the public faith. It was their province to perform the religious ceremonies used in declaring war and ratifying peace. Their number was about twenty, and they were selected from the noblest families of Rome.

22. Sublicio. The Sublician bridge was the oldest of all the Roman bridges. It was built of wood (*sublicae = piles*), and connected the Janiculum with the city. It was considered sacred, and was under the special care of the Pontiffs.

23. Tarquiniis. Tarquinii, one of the chief Etruscan cities.

24. equitum centurias. Romulus had formed three centuries of horsemen, and these were the same as the 300 *celeres* whom he kept about his person in peace and war,

Digitized by Google

PAGE 44.

A century was taken from each of the three tribes, the Ramnes, Titienses, and Luceres. The three new centuries added by Tarquinius Priscus were called Ramnes, Titienses, and Luceres *posteriores*.

PAGE 45.

praetexta. The *toga praetexta* had a broad purple border, from which it derived its appellation (praetextus = *bordered*), and was worn by children of distinction until they attained the age of 17, when they assumed the *toga virilis*. It was also worn by magistrates.

bulla. A circular plate or boss of metal, so called from its resemblance in form to a *bubble* (bulla) floating on water. It was worn round the neck by the children of noble and wealthy persons, and was usually made of gold. When the child attained the age of 16, the bulla was hung on the Lares or *household gods*.

26. matre nobili, i. e. Ocrisia, a noble lady of Corniculum. His (Servius's) father, prince of that place, was killed in battle with the Romans, by whom Ocrisia was made captive. She became an inmate of the palace of Tarquin, where she gave birth to Servius Tullius.

census. For an account of the census of Servius Tullius see p. 168.

27. fanum. The temple of Diana at Ephesus, a city of Ionia, was one of the seven wonders of the world.

PAGE 46.

29. Gabios. A city of Latium, half way between Rome and Praeneste.

30. Ardeam. A city of Latium, the capital of the Rutuli, 18 miles from Rome.

Collatinus. L. Tarquinius, the nephew of Tarquinius Priscus, received this surname because his father had been governor of Collatia, after that city was taken possession of by the Romans.

Collatiam. A city of Latium on the road to Tibur (now *Tivoli*).

regum, i. e. the king and his sons. It may be translated *the princes*.

BOOK II.

PAGE 47.

1. Delphos. Delphi, a city of Phocis, renowned for the oracle of Apollo, situated at the foot of Mount Parnassus.

2. Consules. The consulship was an annual office, and two were elected, that each might be a check on the misuse of power by the other. The Consuls were originally called *Praetores*, and were first chosen from the patricians exclusively (see p. 175).

3. legionibus. The legion under Romulus consisted of 3000 foot and 300 horse, but the number was gradually increased until it consisted of about 6000 men (see p. 178).

PAGE 48.

4. Porsena. Ancient Etruria (composed of the modern *Tuscany*, *Lucca*, &c.) was divided into a confederacy of 12 cities, each of which was an independent state, the chiefs of which were called *Lucumones*. Porsena was king of Clusium; but he is here called "rex Etruscorum," probably as having been appointed to the chief command of the Confederacy on this occasion.

Cocles; lit. *the one-eyed*.

Comitio. The Comitium, a part of the Forum, was *the place* where the people assembled to appoint the magistrates.

6. Via Sacra, *the Sacred Way*, was one of the most important streets of Rome. It ran along the Forum up to the Capitol.

Digitized by Google

PART I.

1. Patricians. Patricians and Plebeians. The struggle between the two orders. The Secession to the Sacred Mount. The Tribunes.

2. Consulship. Duties of Consuls. Their power. Insignia of office. Lictors. Fasces. Curule chair. Toga Praetexta. Ivory Sceptre. Triumph. Ovation.

Dictatorship. The Dictator was an extraordinary magistrate created in great emergencies. He possessed absolute power, and his office was limited to six months.

Magister Equitum. The Master of the Horse, or officer attached to the Dictator's person, and particularly to command the cavalry.

Tribunes. Their duties. The scene of this celebrated battle. Small lake in Latium, at the foot of the Tusculan Hills.

Fabius. Name. Three out of fourteen Fabii perished in the massacre of the Cremera.

3. Mons Sacer. A hill about 3 miles from Rome, on the right bank of the Anio.

PART II.

11. Tribuni Plebis. Plebeian magistrates appointed to defend the rights of the Plebeians against the Patricians. Their number was originally 2, which was soon increased to 5 and afterwards to 10. They gradually gained more and more power, and finished the work of putting a veto upon any public business.

1. Carmi. A town of the Volscians in Latium.

12. Equitem. *mile-error.*

13. Hastis. The "hastis" was a small shaft of white ash 7 feet long, fitted into the head of a circular tiller, and worn by priests.

PART III.

16. Cremera. A river of Etruria near which Veii stood, running into the Tiber.

PART V.

Mons Vecis. A Mons Janiculus, sometimes called Janiculum, which he adopted financial reform. He assumed the *mantle*.

2. Ivory. The sceptre is ivory, and of this it is the crown of the Romans. They are sometimes called *Quirites*.

Quirites. Origin unsettled.

Curule. A *curule* or *sella curulis*, the seat of the kings, and afterwards of other magistrates.

3. Togas. All other persons except the Romans, who were white called the *toga candida*. It was usually white, and was the *toga* of *peace*, opposed to the military dress.

PART VI.

1. Decemviri. The Decemviri were appointed to draw up a code of the Roman laws. At first appointed for a year, they were re-elected at their expiration, and they then had unlimited power. They were appointed in 451 B.C. and 449, and afterwards seized their authority, and attempted to perpetuate it.

2. Viandi. The Viandi must not be confounded with the Manubiae, that was a distribution of spoil amongst the soldiers, who were taken as prisoners. The latter was the right of the general, who, in return, was bound to render him some service in his power (see p. 161).

13. Fidenae. A city of Etruria, north of Veii. Its inhabitants were called Fidenates.

PART VII.

12. Sentinum. Three miles SE. of the great Latin town Sentinum in northern Italy.

Allia. A small river which flows into the Tiber on its left bank, about 11 miles north of Rome.

Gaul then becomes [illegible] **the same location.** [illegible] **the Allia**

Digitized by Google

PAGE 53.

day before the Calends of August =die decimo quinto ante Calendas Sextiles. The Calends were the first day of each month, and the days before the Calends were counted backwards into the preceding month, so as to include in the computation the first of the following month. Thus, the last day of the month but one, instead of being the second day before the Calends, was called the third; the one before that, the fourth, &c. Hence the fifteenth day before the Calends of August was in fact the 18th of July. This day was always considered a fatal one in the Roman annals. Sextilis was afterwards called Augustus in honour of the Emperor Augustus. The names of the months are adjectives: hence Kalendae Sextiles.

21. Curules Magistratus, i. e. magistrates entitled to sit on the *Sella Curulis*. They are enumerated on p. 174.

PAGE 54.

23. pondo auri. Pondo, an indeclinable substantive. Gold was not coined at Rome till B.C. 207.

24. Tribunus Militum consulari potestate. *The Military Tribunes with consular power* were originally created in consequence of the agitation for plebeian consuls. A middle course was proposed; the creation of three Military Tribunes, who, together with the Censors, should supply the place of Consuls. To this office plebeians were eligible. This change in the constitution took place B.C. 444; and subsequently for many years, sometimes Consuls and sometimes Consular Tribunes were appointed. The number of these Tribunes was afterwards increased to four, and subsequently six or eight, until the office was abolished B.C. 367, and the Consulship restored.

ut mos est. The Lictors, in their capacity of attendants on the great officers of state, cleared a way before them, and formally announced the approach of the Consuls to the people of whatever house they were about to enter.

PAGE 54.

25. patri diem dictam; lit. *that a day had been appointed for his father*, i. e, for his trial. The ground of the accusation was his banishment of his son.

PAGE 55.

26. Anienem. The Anio, now the *Teverone*. After a course through the Apennines, this river emerges from the mountains at Tibur (*Tivoli*), where it forms a remarkable cascade, falling at once through a height of 80 feet. It joins the Tiber about 3 miles above Rome.

macte virtute ... esto; lit. *be honoured for your valour*. The plural macti ... este is also used. Macte is in the vocative, as the phrase is in the second person. The expression is a sort of exclamation of approbation; meaning *well done! good!* or *go on and prosper!* It is etymologically connected, by means of the common root MAG, with mac-to, *to extol*, mag-nus, *great*, mag-is, &c.

27. scutum. This was the ordinary shield of the Roman soldier, and was about 4 feet long by 2½ broad. It was made of wood or wicker-work, strengthened by iron or copper.

Hispano gladio. Short and double-edged.

inter corpus et arma, *between the body and shield.*

torquem. The Gauls wore these ornaments round the neck. They were made of gold twisted (from torqueo) spirally and into a circular form. They were with the Romans rewards of valour in battle.

28. frequentes, *in great numbers.* So frequens senatus, *a full senate.*

Digitized by Google

PAGE 49.

7. **Publicolae.** Publicola or Poplicola, from populus and colo. This surname was also borne by the descendants of P. Valerius.

8. **Tusculanum,** i. e. of Tusculum, a strong city of Latium, 15 miles from Rome, now *Frascati*, situate on the Alban Hills.

Dictatura. The Dictator was an extraordinary magistrate created on great emergencies. He possessed absolute power, and his tenure of office was limited to six months (see p. 177).

Magister Equitum. This was an officer attached to the Dictator as Lieutenant, and particularly to command the cavalry.

Regillum. Lake Regillus, the scene of this celebrated battle, is a small lake in Latium, at the foot of the Tusculan Hills.

Cumas. Cumae, a Greek city of Campania, formerly celebrated as the residence of the Sibyl.

9. **Mons Sacer.** A hill about 3 miles from Rome, on the right bank of the Anio.

PAGE 50.

10. **Tribuni Plebis.** Plebeian magistrates appointed to defend the rights of the Plebeians against the Patricians. Their number was originally 2, which was soon increased to 5, and afterwards to 10. They gradually gained more and more power, and obtained the right of putting a veto upon any public business.

11. **Corioli.** A town of the Volscians in Latium.

12. **lapidem,** *mile-stone.*

13. **infulis.** The "Infula" was a broad band of white and red wool, twisted into the form of a circular fillet, and worn by priests.

PAGE 51.

14. **Cremĕram.** A river of Etruria upon which Veii stood, running into the Tiber.

PAGE 51.

mora fregit. Q. Fabius Maximus, from this policy of *delay*, by which he subdued Hannibal, received the surname of *Cunctator*.

15. **Aequi.** These were an ancient people of Italy, on the confines of the Sabines. They are sometimes called *Aequicoli*.

quanta: supply *fuisset.*

nudum, i. e. *without his toga:* having only his tunic, or under garment.

16. **toga.** An outer garment peculiar to the Romans, who were hence called the *gens togata.* It was usually white, and was *the garment of peace*, opposed to the military dress.

PAGE 52.

17. **Decemviri.** The Decemvirs were appointed to enact laws for the Roman people. On their appointment all other magistrates were suspended, and they received unlimited power. They were appointed at first for a year, but afterwards abused their authority, and attempted to perpetuate it.

18. **Clienti.** The *Clients* must not be confounded with the plebeians. Each was a dependent on some patrician, who was called his *Patronus.* The patron was the legal adviser and general protector of the client, who, in return, was bound to render him every service in his power (see p. 167).

19. **Falerios.** A city of Etruria, north of Veii. Its inhabitants were called Falisci.

PAGE 53.

20. **Senŏnes.** These formed one of the great Celtic tribes settled in northern Italy.

Allia. A small river which flows into the Tiber, on its left bank, about 11 miles north of Rome.

ante diem decimum quintum Calendas Sextiles, *on the fifteenth*

Digitized by Google

PAGE 53.

day before the Calends of August =die decimo quinto ante Calendas Sextiles. The Calends were the first day of each month, and the days before the Calends were counted backwards into the preceding month, so as to include in the computation the first of the following month. Thus, the last day of the month but one, instead of being the second day before the Calends, was called the third; the one before that, the fourth, &c. Hence the fifteenth day before the Calends of August was in fact the 18th of July. This day was always considered a fatal one in the Roman annals. Sextilis was afterwards called Augustus in honour of the Emperor Augustus. The names of the months are adjectives: hence Kalendae Sextiles.

21. Curules Magistratus, i. e. magistrates entitled to sit on the *Sella Curulis*. They are enumerated on p. 174.

PAGE 54.

23. pondo auri. Pondo, an indeclinable substantive. Gold was not coined at Rome till B.C. 207.

24. Tribunus Militum consulari potestate. *The Military Tribunes with consular power* were originally created in consequence of the agitation for plebeian consuls. A middle course was proposed; the creation of three Military Tribunes, who, together with the Censors, should supply the place of Consuls. To this office plebeians were eligible. This change in the constitution took place B.C. 444; and subsequently for many years, sometimes Consuls and sometimes Consular Tribunes were appointed. The number of these Tribunes was afterwards increased to four, and subsequently six or eight, until the office was abolished B.C. 367, and the Consulship restored.

ut mos est. The Lictors, in their

PAGE 54.

capacity of attendants on the great officers of state, cleared a way before them, and formally announced the approach of the Consuls to the people of whatever house they were about to enter.

25. patri diem dictam; lit. *that a day had been appointed for his father*, i. e, for his trial. The ground of the accusation was his banishment of his son.

PAGE 55.

26. Anienem. The Anio, now the *Teverone*. After a course through the Apennines, this river emerges from the mountains at Tibur (*Tivoli*), where it forms a remarkable cascade, falling at once through a height of 80 feet. It joins the Tiber about 3 miles above Rome.

macte virtute ... esto; lit. *be honoured for your valour*. The plural macti ... este is also used. Macte is in the vocative, as the phrase is in the second person. The expression is a sort of exclamation of approbation; meaning *well done! good!* or *go on and prosper!* It is etymologically connected, by means of the common root MAG, with mac-to, *to extol*, mag-nus, *great*, mag-is, &c.

27. scutum. This was the ordinary shield of the Roman soldier, and was about 4 feet long by 2½ broad. It was made of wood or wicker-work, strengthened by iron or copper.

Hispano gladio. Short and double-edged.

inter corpus et arma, *between the body and shield.*

torquem. The Gauls wore these ornaments round the neck. They were made of gold twisted (from torqueo) spirally and into a circular form. They were with the Romans rewards of valour in battle.

28. frequentes, *in great numbers.* So frequens senatus, *a full senate.*

Digitized by Google

PAGE 56.

29. Tribunus Militum. The *Tribuni Militum* were the chief officers of the legion. There were six to each legion.

30. Samnites. Samnium was a mountainous territory of central Italy. Its inhabitants formed a numerous and powerful people.

31. Corona Civica. The Corona Civica was presented to a soldier who had saved the life of a citizen in battle. It was made of oak-leaves.

PAGE 57.

Diis Manibus. *The Manes* was a name given to the souls of the departed, who were deified, and hence called *Dii Manes.*

32. auspicia repetenda. Before undertaking any war the Roman general, by means of the Augurs, consulted the will of the gods respecting the expedition. In case any bad omen, or any doubt or scruple (as to the correct observance of the ceremonies of taking the auspices), afterwards occurred, it was usual to repeat the rites—*auspicia repetere.*

33. provocavit ad populum, *appealed to the people.* By the Lex Valeria et Horatia, B.C. 449, it was enacted that no magistrate should thenceforth be created, from whom there should be no right of appeal. The appeal of Fabius on this occasion shows that even the Dictator did not form an exception to the law; but the people were probably unwilling to impair the Dictator's command over his Master of the Horse, and consequently interposed entreaties, instead of taking any more active measure to save him.

quae cognomen dedit. He was called *Cursor* or *the Runner.*

Praetorem Praenestinum, *the chief magistrate of Praeneste,* commander of the soldiers who came from that city to form part of the Roman army. Praeneste (now *Palestrina*) was an important city of Latium, 23 miles from Rome.

PAGE 57.

PAGE 58.

34. Luceriam: now *Lucera,* a flourishing city of the interior of Apulia.

Furculae Caudinae. This celebrated pass, *the Caudine Forks,* is not far from Caudium, a city on the Appian Way, 21 miles from Capua, and 11 from Beneventum.

35. sub jugum. This was the greatest disgrace an army could undergo, as it implied complete *subjugation* to the enemy. The yoke used for the purpose was only symbolical. It was formed of two upright spears, supporting a third placed transversely. The usual phrase is *sub jugum mittere;* here it is *sub jugum traducere.* The yoke was from early times used as an emblem of slavery which reduced the vanquished to work like beasts of the field in the service of their conquerors.

36. exsolvam religione, *I will free the people from the religious obligation or scruple,* i. e. I will act in such a way that the Romans may renew the war against the Samnites, notwithstanding the peace that has been solemnly ratified by me.

apparitor. This is a general name given to inferior public servants, such as the lictors, scribes, heralds, &c. They were so called, because they were ready at the call of the magistrates—*iis apparebant.*

PAGE 59.

37. Tarentinis. Tarentum, a celebrated city of southern Italy, situated on the gulf of Tarentum, was founded by a Spartan colony under Phalanthus. Its excellent harbour, and advantageous position for commerce, made it the capital of Messapia, Apulia, and Lucania.

Digitized by Google

PAGE 59.

It was the birthplace of the mathematician Archytas.

Epiri. Epirus was a country of Northern Greece on the Ionian Sea.

ab Achille. Achilles, having been sent by his mother Thetis to the court of Lycomedes, king of Scyros, to avoid his going to the Trojan War, where she knew he was doomed to perish, married Deidamia, daughter of that king. From this marriage was born Pyrrhus or Neoptolemus; from whom, and his wife Andromache, the widow of Hector, descended Pyrrhus king of Epirus.

38. hydram. One of the labours prescribed to Hercules by his brother Eurystheus was to kill the Lernaean hydra, a monstrous water-serpent living in Lerna, a lake near Argos, and infesting the surrounding country.

renascebantur, *continually grew again.*

39. utpote, *as being.*

PAGE 60.

40. quin ... otio jam nunc frueris, *why should you not enjoy* already now, i. e. *now without waiting.*

PAGE 61.

43. honestato, *honour.* *Honestus* and *honestas* should not be translated *honest* and *honesty*, but *honourable* and *honour.*

44. omnia ... ad voluptatem esse referenda, *that all things which he did should be referred to pleasure*, i. e. that the pleasure derived from any act was the criterion of its propriety. The philosopher alluded to is *Epicurus*, an Athenian; who, however, maintained that *true* pleasure was to be derived from virtue alone. He himself lived a life of extreme simplicity and frugality; and it was only by a perversion of his doctrines that his name came to be the symbol of luxury and selfish indulgence.

PAGE 61.

salino. The salt-cellar was considered an emblem of hospitality and social intercourse. Hence the poorest desired to have a handsome one; and it was not inconsistent with the poverty of Fabricius to have his salt-cellar and offering-dish (patella) of silver. The *patella* was a small deep dish, with a broad rim, in which portions of meat offered in sacrifice were placed.

45. auctor fuit, *advised.* Auctor usually means one who *advises, suggests, originates*, or *sanctions.*

nihil est ... quod, *there is no reason* (nihil) *why* (quod). Cur and quamobrem are similarly used after nihil.

malui compilari quam venire, *I preferred to be plundered rather than sold.* Venire, infinitive from *veneo*, neuter passive, *to be sold.*

Censor. The two Censors were magistrates of the highest rank. They were so called because they presided over and regulated the *Census*, a register of Roman citizens, and of their property and rank among the orders of the state. They were appointed for this purpose B.C. 443. They originally held office for a whole *lustrum*, or period of five years; i.e. from one taking of the Census to the next: but afterwards their duration of office was limited to 18 months. As the Censors had the power of degrading even senators from their rank, and depriving an *eques* of his horse and ring, in case of flagrant misconduct, the Censorship was regarded as the highest office in the state, that of Dictator alone excepted.

argenti facti, *of wrought silver.*

unde dos ... reliquerit, *he left no* (*property* or *source*) *whence the dowry*, &c. Like the English idiom, *he did not leave* wherewithal (unde) *to pay dowry*, &c.

Digitized by Google

PAGE 62.

46. septena jugera, *seven jugera a head.* The jugerum contained 2 roods 19 perches. It was the common measure of land among the Romans.

47. Juniores. The Juniores were citizens between the ages of 17 and 46.

hastae subjecit; lit. *put him under the spear*, i. e. sold him by public auction. A spear was originally set up at the place of sale, as an emblem of booty taken in war; but it afterwards became the symbol of public sale in general.

48. exercitum cecidit. Near Beneventum, B.C. 275.

Argos. A celebrated city of the Peloponnesus. Argos is here the accusative plural of the Latin form Argi -orum. The Greeks use in the nominative Argos as a neuter singular.

BOOK III.

PAGE 63.

1. Poenos. Poeni, only another form of Phoenicians, was a name given to the Carthaginians, because they were of Phoenician origin. Carthage was said to have been founded by the Carthaginian Dido. *Punicus* is an adjective derived from *Poenus.*

Messanam. A city of Sicily on the strait to which the modern city, *Messina*, gives its name. This city was originally called Zancle. Its name was changed to Messana on its occupation by Messenians, who had been driven out of Peloponnesus by the Spartans.

fretum, *the Straits of Messina.*

Syracusas. The most important of all the Sicilian cities, was situated on the eastern side of the island.

2. navalem triumphum. A triumph was the highest distinction bestowed upon a victorious general. For a description of it, see p. 180.

3. Hannibal. Hannibal was a common Carthaginian name. This Hannibal must not be confounded with the celebrated Carthaginian general in the Second Punic War.

jam in eo ut, *who was now on the* (point) *of being taken.*

PAGE 64.

4. hanc animam; lit. *this life*, meaning *my life.*

6. Corona graminea. This was also called the *Obsidionalis Corona.* It was presented by a beleaguered army, after its liberation, to the general who broke up the siege (obsidio). The grass of which it was composed was gathered from the spot where the army had been besieged.

PAGE 65.

7. par pari: par, accusative neuter; *that like should be returned for like.*

fides Romana. This phrase is here in opposition to the well-known ironical phrase *Punica fides, Carthaginian honour*, which was proverbially worthless.

8. Clypeam. Derived its name (a shield) from its site on a hill of shield-like shape. It was an important fortified city of the Carthaginian territory, and afterwards of the Roman province of Africa.

balistis. The principal military engines were the balista used to shoot stones, and the catapult, to project darts. While the battering ram was employed in weakening the lower parts of the wall, the stones hurled by the balista demolished the battlements.

9. unde ... alerentur, *there was not* wherewithal *to support ...*

PAGE 66.

10. ne ... diceret recusavit, *refused to give his opinion.*

11. pullarius. This was the keeper of the sacred chickens. When the auspices were to be taken, he

Digitized by Google

PAGE 66.

opened the cage and threw to the birds pulse, or a kind of soft cake. If they refused to come out, or to eat, or uttered a cry, or beat their wings, the signs were unfavourable. On the contrary, their eating greedily, and some of the food falling from their mouths, were considered lucky.

esse nollent: esse for edere, *to eat.*

12. dux classis: supply erat.

PAGE 67.

Aegates. Small islands off Sicily, on the west, nearly opposite Drepanum and Libybaeum.

13. Saguntum. A town upon the eastern coast of Spain, south of the Iberus (*Ebro*).

sinu ex toga facto, *having made a fold* (or *hollow*) *by gathering up his toga.* Ambassadors, in time of peace, wore the toga to indicate the peaceable capacity in which they always (at least nominally) came.

succlamantibus, *shouting in reply. Sub* here shows that the reply was *immediately after* the speech of Fabius.

14. Pyrenaei: supply *montis.*

Ticinus: now the *Ticino.* It rises in *Mont St. Gothard,* and falls into the Po, 3 miles below Ticinum (*Pavia*), after a course of 60 miles.

Trebia: now *Trebbia,* a considerable river falling into the Po, two miles west of Placentia.

Trasimēnus. This lake (now *Lago di Perugia*) is situated between *Cortona* and *Perugia.* The defeat of the Romans, near this lake, was one of the most disastrous they ever sustained.

agmen carpens, *harrassing the main body of the army. Carpo* sometimes means *cutting* or *picking off little by little.*

militemque coepit poenitere, *the soldiery now began to distrust...* The impersonal quality of *poenitere* is here transferred to coepit; lit. *it began to repent: repent,* however, does not at all give the force of poenitere in this passage.

15. agro Falerno. The Falernian territory, in the northern part of Campania, was very fertile, and was particularly celebrated for its wine.

PAGE 68.

16. receptui cecinit, *sounded a retreat,* lit. *for* a retreat. The phrase is elliptical, *signum* or *classicum* being understood. The full expressions are *classicum canere* or *signa canere.*

17. Cannae: now *Canne,* a small town of Apulia, on the south bank of the Aufidus, about 6 miles from its mouth.

PAGE 69.

18. modii. The *modius,* the principal dry measure of the Romans, contained nearly 2 gallons English.

21. Praetor. The praetorship was originally a kind of third consulship, and consequently, in the absence of the consuls, the praetor sometimes, as in this instance, commanded an army. The usual function of the praetor was the administration of justice. There was originally only one praetor, called the *praetor urbanus,* whose duty was to settle disputes amongst citizens. Subsequently a second praetor was added, named *praetor peregrinus,* who had cognizance of affairs in which foreigners were concerned. At a still later time the number of praetors was increased to six.

Nolam. A city in the interior of Campania, between Vesuvius and the Apennines.

Casilinum. A town of Campania, on the Vulturnus, about 3 miles west of Capua. It commands the principal bridge over the Vulturnus.

Digitized by Google

PAGE 70.

22. Vulturnus: now the *Voltorno*, the most considerable river of Campania, falling into the Tyrrhenian Sea.

23. ducentis denariis. The denarius consisted of 10 asses. Hence its name, from *denus*. Its value was about 8½*d.*, consequently the price given for a mouse in this siege was about 7*l.* sterling.

24. ut capiti illius parceretur, *that his life should be spared.* Parceretur is taken impersonally.

PAGE 71.

formas, *geometrical diagrams.*

25. ovans. The *ovation* was a lesser triumph. For details, see p. 180. It was usually decreed to a commander who gained a victory which, although brilliant, was not so decisive as to conclude the war.

26. eoque consuetudinis, *to such a degree of custom. Eo* is an adverb = *to that place, pitch,* or *degree.* The sentence may be translated, *the matter became so customary that,* &c.

PAGE 72.

27. vigilia prima. The night, from 6 in the evening to 6 in the morning was divided into *four* watches, each of 3 hours.

et Romani, *the Romans too.*

28. Legatus. This word has two meanings: (1) *an Ambassador;* (2) *the Lieutenant,* or second in command, of the Consul, or other general commanding the forces of the state. Their number varied according to the importance of the war; the smallest number being *three.* The title was also frequently given, in later times, to the governors of provinces, as deputies of the Emperor.

Proximum Lictorem. The Lictors walked before the Consuls one by one in a line, and the Lictor nearest to the magistrate was called

PAGE 72.

Proximus Lictor, and his place was considered the most honourable, as he received the Consul's directions, to be communicated to the rest. He was also called *Primus Lictor.*

rem cunctando restituit. Cicero, in Cato Major, quotes from Ennius the following verse in honour of Q. Fabius (hence surnamed Cunctator):—

"Unus homo nobis cunctando restituit rem,"

which Virgil has adopted in the Aeneid (with a slight alteration) in an apostrophe to Fabius:—

"Unus qui nobis cunctando restituit rem."

29. actum erat de imperio, *all was over with the empire.* Agere de aliqua re, means *to speak, treat,* or *deliberate about it;* hence the impersonal phrase *actum est de...* means that all deliberation or question about the affair is over.

inimicitiae. This word is almost always used in the plural. Similarly the equivalent expressions *simultates* and *irae* are often so used: as, amantium irae, *a quarrel of lovers.*

PAGE 73.

30. Senam: now *Sinigaglia,* a city of Umbria, on the coast of the Adriatic. The district in which it was situated had belonged to the Galli Senones, from whom the name of the town is derived.

31. jamjam venturus, *on the very point of coming.*

Aedilitatem. The Aediles (from aedes, *a temple*) had the care of the temples and other public and private buildings. The office was instituted at the time of the appointment of tribunes of the plebs, B.C. 494. Their number was originally two, and they were at first subordinate to the tribunes. They took care of the supply of water and the general cleansing of the

Digitized by Google

PAGE 73.

city, and the regulation of the markets. There were also two *Curule Aediles*, first appointed B.C. 365. Subsequently the number of Aediles (patrician and plebeian together) was six.

legitima aetas. The legitimate age for election to the Aedileship was 37 and upwards.

33. summi imperatores cecidissent. These were P. Scipio, father of P. Scipio Africanus, and Cn. Scipio.

Proconsulem. The office of Proconsul was conferred only (except in extraordinary instances) on one who had served that of Consul. It was at first only a prolongation of the consular authority, when it would have been injurious to the interests of the state for the Consul to discontinue the command. It differed from the Consulship in not having jurisdiction over the city of Rome itself.

PAGE 74.

ad unum, *to a man.*

34. Carthaginem Novam: now *Cartagena,* a celebrated city on the eastern coast of Spain. It was a colony of the Carthaginians, and was built by Hasdrubal, B.C. 242.

Celtiberos. Celtiberia was a large inland district of Spain. The people were believed to have originated in a union of the indigenous Iberians with the Celts of Gaul.

ad referendam gratiam, *in order to show his gratitude;* lit. *to return gratitude.*

35. quis et cujus esset: supply patris, *who and of what* (father) *he was.*

id aetatis, *at that age* (an adverbial phrase). *Id* is governed by *ad* understood: so, id temporis, *at that time.* The *ad* is sometimes expressed; but, in that case, the substantive generally agrees with *id* (as *ad id tempus*), instead of governing it in the genitive after the usual manner of neuter pronouns.

PAGE 74.

Numidiae. Numidia was the central tract of country on the north coast of Africa, forming the largest portion of the country now occupied by the French, and called *Algeria.*

avunculo, *his maternal uncle.* An uncle by the father's side is *patruus,* from pater.

PAGE 75.

36. praeconem. The praecones (*criers*) were public officers who kept silence in public assemblies, recited the laws, summoned the parties in lawsuits, proclaimed the victors in public games, &c.

37. Maurorum. The inhabitants of Mauretania, on the north-west coast of Africa, now the empire of *Morocco* and part of *Algeria.*

fidem nec dare nec accipere, *neither to give nor receive* (assurances of) *good faith.*

appelleret: supply *navem,* appellere being an active verb. *Navem* is often expressed.

38. florens juventa. Juventa, ablative case; florens agreeing with *habitus.*

operam navare, *to do good service.*

PAGE 76.

40. brevi: supply *tempore.*

manipulos. The Roman legion, when drawn out in battle-array, consisted of three lines, Hastati, Principes, and Triarii, and each of these divisions consisted of 15 Manipuli, or Maniples, which number was subsequently reduced to 10 each.

42. Zamam. A town in Africa, north-west of Carthage.

BOOK IV.

PAGE 77.

1. Antiochum. This was Antiochus III., surnamed *the Great.*

Digitized by Google

PAGE 78.

2. obvenisset, *had fallen to the lot of.* The Consuls used to draw lots to determine which province each should have.

4. scilicet ... dubitari, *indignant* (*this was the reason* = scilicet) *that a doubt should be entertained.* Dubitari is taken impersonally.

non est quod quaeratis, *there is no* (ground) *for inquiring.*

Patres Conscripti. This was the usual title of the Roman Senators. The expression is elliptical for Patres *et* Conscripti. Livy says that, after the expulsion of the kings, the Senate was composed of those who had before been called *Patres*, and those who were then enrolled (*conscripti*) in the new Senate.

PAGE 79.

5. desiderio, *regret.*

6. Literni. Liternum, a town on the coast of Campania between the Vulturnus and Cumae.

contigisset, *it had fallen to their lot.*

mortuus est Scipio. Scipio and Hannibal died in the same year, B.C. 183.

corpus suum. The tomb of Scipio at Liternum had the memorable inscription:—*Ingrata patria, ne ossa quidem mea habes.*

7. regiis: supply *militibus.*

jaculorum amenta. The *amentum* was a leathern thong, fastened to the middle of the shaft of the spear, to assist in throwing it.

PAGE 80.

8. Quaestores. The Quaestors had the care of the public money. They were also paymasters of the army, and hence each Consul was always accompanied in a campaign by one of the four Quaestors.

9. rusticae tribus. Servius Tullius organised 30 plebeian tribes, 4 for the city and 26 for the country round Rom The latter were called *rusticae tribus.* The plebeian tribes are not to be confounded with the three tribes instituted by Romulus (the Ramnes, Tities, and Luceres), to which the patricians alone belonged.

10. Idaea Cybele. Cybele or Rhea, the mother of the gods, was called *Idaean*, the principal seat of her worship being Mount *Ida* in Phrygia.

Pessinunte. Pessinus, a town in the west of Galatia, on the southern slope of Mount Dindymus.

Pergami. Pergamum or Pergamus, a city of Mysia.

quaesitum, *acquired.*

imaginem. The distinguished families of Rome always preserved statues of such of their ancestors as had filled high office. They were placed in the *Atrium*, the chief apartment of a Roman mansion.

11. Ennius. Q. Ennius, an ancient Latin poet, was a native of Rudiae, a town of Calabria. He wrote annals, satires, and dramas. Only a few fragments of his works have been preserved in the form of quotations by other authors.

PAGE 81.

hic Nasica, *then Nasica said* (dixit or inquit, understood).

12. municipio. Municipia were enfranchised towns, *i. e.* towns which, although out of the limits of Rome, possessed the rights of Roman citizens. Tusculum was a town of Latium.

stipendium meruit, *performed military service;* lit. earned pay.

13. pallium. This was *a Grecian cloak:* **crepida** = *a Grecian sandal.* The reproach of Cato against Scipio was that he affected Grecian manners, which were considered effeminate by the Romans.

gymnasio, palaestrae. These were training-schools for various kinds of athletic exercises, adopted by the Romans in imitation of the Greeks.

Digitized by Google

PAGE 81.

14. legem. Laws of this kind were called *sumptuary* laws, i. e. relating to the expenses (*sumptus*), dress, and luxuries of private citizens.

juncto vehiculo; lit. *a yoked vehicle*, i. e. one drawn by a horse or horses.

PAGE 82.

16. pervelle, *exceedingly wished.*

notandam, *to be stigmatised. Notare* is the particular word used with reference to the punishments of the Censor; and the punishment itself was called *nota.*

17. prope ab, *so near* or *short a distance from* the enemy.

18. eruditum servum. The Romans used to educate slaves for the purpose of acting as instructors to their children; or purchased slaves qualified for that task.

PAGE 83.

19. tiro. A newly enlisted soldier was called *tiro*, in opposition to *veteranus.* The military age commenced at 17; and the young soldiers (tirones), when not engaged against the enemy, were constantly occupied in military exercises. After the tiro became skilful enough in his drill, he was said tirocinium ponere, *to discontinue his state as tiro.*

20. quid in re familiari expediret, *what was most profitable in the management of property.*

pascere, *to feed* (cattle) *well.*

tectorio praelitas, *coated* (lit. *smeared*) *with plaster.* Praelitas from praelino.

21. probra facile audis; lit. *you easily hear reproaches*, i. e. habitually.

lateris firmitatem; lit. *the vigour of his side*, i. e. of his lungs.

aderat amicis, *was advocate* (in trials) *for his friends.* Adsum has frequently this signification.

PAGE 84.

22. Philippum. Philip III., whom the Romans conquered at the battle of Cynoscephalae, B.C. 197.

Acarnanes. Acarnania was the most westerly province of Greece, bounded on the east by Aetolia. Its chief river, the Achelous, was the largest and most celebrated in Greece.

initiati ... Cereris, i. e. *who had not been initiated into the mysteries of Ceres*, celebrated at Eleusis in Attica, and hence called the Eleusinian Mysteries. Any uninitiated person who had been present at these mysteries, was punished by death.

23. quippe = scilicet: translate *for Philip*, or *Philip indeed.*

re infecta; lit. *his business not being done*, i. e. his object not attained. Infectus is an adjective from in = not, and facio.

24. Isthmiorum. These games were called *Isthmian* from being celebrated in the Isthmus of Corinth.

25. Bithynia. A division of Asia Minor, which occupied the eastern part of the coast of Propontis, the east coast of the Thracian Bosporus and a considerable part of the coast of the Euxine Sea.

PAGE 85.

26. Persea. Greek accusative from Perseus.

27. ab hora secunda, i. e. from the second hour *of the night.* The Romans divided the day and night into 12 hours each. The hours of the night commenced at what we call 6 in the evening, and ended at 6 in the morning. This eclipse therefore took place between 7 and 10 o'clock.

28. dimicavit. This action took place at Pydna, B.C. 168.

PAGE 86.

29. pulla veste, *in a mourning* (lit. dark) *dress.*

Digitized by Google

PAGE 86.

praetorium, *the general's tent;* from *praetor*, originally the title given to the commander of a Roman army.

30. ejusdem esse, *were* (characteristics) *of the same man.*

31. triumphus. The particulars of the triumph of Aemilius Paullus, which is minutely described in this and the following chapter, should be carefully remembered as giving an accurate notion of such pageants in general.

bellicum sonantes, *sounding the charge.* Bellicum canere is the more usual phrase.

PAGE 87.

32. prae se ferebat, *exhibited.*

33. adoptionem. *Adoption*, or the transfer of one's son to another family, deprived the natural parent of all his legal rights over his son, which were conveyed, by a legal form before the Praetor, to the adoptive father. The effect of adoption was to create the legal relation of father and son, just as if the adopted son were born of the blood of the adoptive father in lawful marriage.

34. finem ... tributorum. The *tributum* was a property-tax payable by every Roman citizen to defray the expenses of war. The enormous booty obtained in the Macedonian war, together with the revenues from the provinces, relieved the Roman citizens from this tax until B.C. 43, when it was again levied.

PAGE 88.

35. Ptolemaeo. This was Ptolemy Philometor. His elder brother, whom he expelled, was Ptolemy Physcon.

37. Polybio. Polybius, a celebrated Greek historian, born at Megalopolis, a town of Arcadia, was one of the thousand distinguished Achaeans who were carried to Rome after the war against Perseus, king of Macedonia, B.C. 168. He accompanied Scipio Aemilianus, his pupil, in his military expeditions, and was with him at the sieges of Carthage and Numantia.

PAGE 89.

38. murali. The mural crown was presented by the general to the first man who scaled the wall of a besieged city. It was made of gold, and decorated with turrets.

39. juvenis. He was made Consul in his 37th year, whereas the legitimate age for seeking that office was 43.

40. diris omnibus eum devovit, *devoted him to all dire* (calamities), i. e. cursed him, or *devoted him to the Dirae Sorores*, i. e. the Furies.

PAGE 90.

41. Numantinos. Numantia, the most famous city of Celtiberia, near the source of the Durius (*Douro*).

42. ordines ducens. Ordo, *a rank* or *company of soldiers*, is equivalent to *Centuria;* and *qui ordines ducunt* consequently mean the *Centurions.*

equum ademit; lit. *took away his horse*, i. e. deprived him of equestrian rank.

ex majestate reipublicae, *suitably to the majesty of the state.* Ex = to the advantage of. Similarly, e republica, *to the advantage of the republic.*

43. C. Laelio. Laelius is celebrated as the friend of Scipio. Cicero inscribed to him his treatise *de Amicitia.* He is said to have assisted Terence in the composition of his comedies.

PAGE 91.

45. postridie quam, *the day after* that (quam) *he had returned.*

Digitized by Google

PAGE 92.

47. sub corona. Prisoners of war were sold with garlands on their heads.

48. militibus praestitit, *served the office of a gaming-board* (alvei) *for some soldiers playing at dice.* Alea, ablative; lit. *with a die.*

sex millibus nummorum, i. e. 6000 sestertii. Nummus = sestertius = 2½ asses. The sestertius was the fourth part of the denarius (= 10 asses), of which the value was about 8½*d.* The value of the sesterce was therefore 2⅛*d.* The sestertium was 1000 sestertii, and its value therefore 8*l.* 17*s.* 1*d.*

ex alieno judicio, *from another's judgment,* i. e. the judgment of King Attalus, the purchaser.

49. Pseudo-Philippum, i. e. *the false-Philip,* whose real name was Andriscus.

Cretensis, *of Crete,* an island in the Mediterranean, south of the Cyclades.

Adrumeti. Adrumetum, a city of Africa, on the sea-coast, was a Phoenician colony older than Carthage itself.

PAGE 93.

51. Contrebiam. A city of Celtiberia.

52. excepit, *succeeded.* Excipio means *to take up anything* in succession to (ex) *another.*

BOOK V.

PAGE 94.

1. a natura, *on the part of nature.*

2. civitatem, *citizenship.*

3. aerarium effudit, *squandered the public funds,* i. e. carried measures having that effect. The aerarium, or public treasury, was in the temple of Saturn.

quî tibi constas? *how are you consistent with yourself?*

4. videret ... ne quid detrimenti. The formula "*videant Consules ne quid detrimenti respublica capiat,*" was decreed by the Senate only in cases of critical danger to the state. It conferred unlimited power on the Consuls, and was equivalent to a dictatorship, after that office had fallen into disuse.

PAGE 94.

PAGE 95.

lancea praefixum, *fixed* on the top of (prae) *a lance.* Lancea was a slender spear used commonly by horsemen.

5. in eos animadverteretur, *that punishment should be inflicted* (impersonal) *on those.*

6. fratres, i. e. his brothers *by adoption,* the sons of Micipsa.

7. de pecuniis repetundis. Old form for *repetendis.* A prosecution *de pecuniis repetundis* (lit. *for recovering sums of money*) lay against public officers who had either (1) wrongfully received money in the discharge of their duties, whether as judges or other functionaries; or (2) who did not correctly render their accounts (tabulae). The prosecution against Metellus was of the latter description.

operam dedit, *applied himself.*

PAGE 96.

8. Lares. The Lares or Penates, or Dii Penates, were the tutelar deities of houses and families—*the household gods.* They were small images or statues kept in the *penetralia* (innermost room) of the house, in a little shrine, on the hearth, of which they were the guardians.

9. argentariam faceret, i. e. tabernam; *carry on the business of a money-changer's* or *banker's booth* or *shop.*

ad eum in jus iret, *should go to him* (i. e. to his court) *for law.*

PAGE 97.

11. Senatus principem. The Princeps Senatus (*the first of the Senators*

Digitized by Google

PAGE 97.

was originally appointed by the king, and at the same time held the office of *Custos Urbis*. The latter office was afterwards absorbed in that of the Praetor Urbanus. In later times, the title of Princeps Senatus was given by the Censors to the Senator whom they thought most worthy. This distinction, however, did not confer any power, not even the right to preside over the meetings of the Senate.

12. coelum et coenum, *the sky and the mud*, meaning that he had nothing whatever to bestow. The point of his saying consists in the punning or rhyming resemblance between the words *coelum* and *coenum*.

13. Hostiliam: supply *Curiam*. The Curia Hostilia was built by Tullus Hostilius, and was the place where the senate formerly used to meet.

Rostris. The *Rostra* (so called from being decorated with the *beaks* of ships taken from the Antiates) was the name applied to the stage in the Forum, from which the orators addressed the people. The *Rostra* was a circular building raised on arches, with a stand or platform on the top.

14. praetextatus. Still wearing the *toga praetexta*, before assuming the *toga virilis*.

licet, *although*.

PAGE 98.

16. repetundarum: supply *pecuniarum*, which is frequently omitted in this phrase. See note, p. 157, § 7.

non deposuit, i. e. he did not appear in sordid or mourning garments, as was usual with persons who were under prosecution.

Mitylēnas. Mitylēnē, the chief city of the island of Lesbos. It is sometimes written Mytilene, and the Latin form Mitylenae is also used.

arma **civilia,** *civil war*.

PAGE 98.

17. tirocinium ... posuit. See note, p. 155, § 19.

PAGE 99.

18. Gaetulos. The Gaetulians and Libyans were the two great races which originally inhabited the north-west portion of Africa. Afterwards the Gaetulians were forced back into the region south of the Atlas, and led a wandering life in the oases of the western part of the great Desert (*Sahara*).

19. oppressit. This great battle was fought at Aquae Sextiae (*Aix*), B.C. 102.

20. Athesis: now the *Adige*.

21. strage. This decisive victory was gained B.C. 101, in the Campi Raudii, a plain of Cisalpine Gaul, probably between Vercellae and Novaria.

PAGE 100.

23. tunc ... primum. B.C. 88.

Mithridatem: surnamed the *Great*, king of Pontus. He contended in war with the Romans for 40 years.

Ponti. Pontus derived its name from being on the shore of the Pontus Euxinus, and extended from Colchis on the east to the river Halys on the west.

palude, a marsh bordering on Minturnae, a town of Latium.

PAGE 101.

24. togatus, *as a citizen in time of peace*. The toga was the ordinary garment of a citizen in peace, and was opposed to the *sagum*, the garb of war. Hence *toga* is often used as an emblem of peace.

26. Asia. Asia is here taken in a restricted sense, as *the Roman Province in Asia Minor*.

PAGE 102.

28. partes. Partes (in the plural) is often taken for *a political party* or *faction*.

Digitized by Google

PAGE 102.

30. indocilem, *difficult to be learnt* or *acquired*. Indocilis is applied, in this passage (which is from Cicero), to the thing to be taught, not (as is the usual signification of the word) to the person who learns.

PAGE 103.

31. Armenia. A country of Asia south of the Caucasus, and north of Assyria and Mesopotamia.

33. prima stipendia ... fecit, *performed his first military service*. In this sense *stipendium* is used in the plural.

Bello Sociali, *the Social War*, i. e. the war of Rome with its confederate Italian states, the Marsi, Peligni, Samnites, Lucanians, &c. The cause of the war was the claims, on the part of those *foederatae civitates*, to be admitted to the full privileges of Roman citizens. It commenced B. C. 90, and ended B.C. 88, by the Romans granting to the allies the citizenship.

PAGE 104.

34. universae dimicationis, *of a general engagement*.

PAGE 105.

38. bello civili. Between Marius and Sulla.

contubernalis, *one living in the same tent with*. Young men of rank, who accompanied the general under his immediate superintendence, for the purpose of learning the art of war, were called Contubernales.

39. egregiam ... juventutem, *and saw his* (Pompey's) *distinguished* or *brilliant youth:* a periphrasis for Pompey himself.

PAGE 106.

43. Piratae. The Pirates during the civil wars had obtained the complete command of the Mediterranean Sea.

PAGE 107.

44. quod ... subiret, *and when it* (the poison) *operated too slowly* (tardius). Subiret, lit. entered (his system). Supply *corpus* or *venas*.

PAGE 108.

46. Pharsalian. The district about Pharsalus, a city of Thessaly, on the Enipeus. The battle was fought in a plain immediately below the city, B. C. 48.

48. Posidonius. A stoic philosopher, the disciple and successor of Panaetius.

49. quartanae: supply *febris, a quartan ague*, i. e. one recurring every fourth day.

PAGE 109.

50. Miletus. The most flourishing city of Ionia. It stood opposite the mouth of the Maeander.

proxime aberat, *was at the nearest distance off*. Compare note, p. 155, § 17.

52. millies sestertium. When a numeral adverb comes before sestertium (properly the genitive plural of sestertius, contracted from sestertiorum), the words *centena millia* are to be understood. This sum of money therefore = 1000 × 100,000 sesterces, i. e. = 100,000 sestertia; or, in round numbers, 800,000*l.* sterling. Compare note, p. 157, § 48.

ut haberet nihil. Meaning that he would have to pay such enormous debts, in order to have nothing.

PAGE 110.

nomine et cognomine. C. Julius Caesar was of the Julia gens. *Julius* was therefore his *nomen*. Caesar was a family name; such a name was called the *cognomen*. Caius was the *praenomen*.

53. faucibus comprehendit, *seized by the throat*.

54. Brundisium or Brundusium (now

Digitized by Google

PAGE 110.

Brindisi), an important city of Calabria, on the coast of the Adriatic.

Dyrrachium. A city on the coast of Illyricum, called by the Greeks Epidamnus, now *Durazzo*.

PAGE 111.

55. devicit. At Thapsus, a city of Africa, B.C. 46.

superavit. At Munda, a town of Hispania Baetica.

56. Idibus Martiis, *on the Ides* (the 15th) *of March.*

58. de civitate, i. e. the right of citizenship, or *jus civitatis*, as it is called in the last line of the chapter.

PAGE 112.

60. ei morem gerebat, *complied with him.* Morem gero alicui is *to do his will, humour, comply with*, or *obey him.*

61. Thessalonicae. A city of Macedonia, on the Sinus Thermaicus.

vela facturus, *being about to sail;* lit. to make sail. Velum in this signification is generally used in the plural.

solvit: supply *navem;* lit. *loosed* (the ship from her moorings).

PAGE 113.

62. vasis: dative plural. Vas in the plural is of the second declension.

64. bis esset consularis, *had twice filled the office of Consul.* One who had held that office was *vir consularis.*

Uticam. A city of Africa, near the mouth of the river Bagradas, in the Bay of Carthage, from which city it was 27 miles distant.

PAGE 114.

66. **libertus,** i. e. liberatus, *a freedman* or *manumitted slave.* This attack upon Chrysogonus was made in his speech for Roscius Amerinus, delivered B.C. 80.

Quaestor. B. C. 75.

68. indicta causa, *their cause not having been pleaded:* from in = *not*, and dico.

PAGE 115.

69. reus factus est, *was prosecuted;* lit. *made defendant.*

vestem mutavit, i. e. assumed mourning attire, such as was usually worn by persons about to stand their trial for a serious offence.

igni et aqua, *that he should be forbidden the use of fire and water*, i. e. prevented from obtaining the first necessaries of life, and consequently obliged to go into banishment.

71. ultima Decembris die. The new Consuls were elected on the first, or Calends, of January.

hora septima, i. e. the seventh hour *of the day.* This was about one o'clock in the afternoon.

PAGE 116.

74. Philippos. Philippi, a city of Macedonia, took its name from its founder Philip, the father of Alexander the Great.

PAGE 117.

75. majore avunculo. His maternal granduncle, i. e. Caesar, the brother of Julia, grandmother of Octavianus.

Apollonia. A city of Illyria was celebrated as a seat of learning; and many noble Roman youths used to repair thither to study the literature and philosophy of Greece. Augustus spent six months there before the death of his great-uncle summoned him to Rome.

Mutina: now *Modena*, an important city of Gallia Cispadana. An-

Digitized by Google

PAGE 117.

tony was obliged to abandon the siege, which had lasted four months.

PAGE 118.

78. societate. This was *the second Triumvirate*, that of Octavianus, Antony, and Lepidus, B. C. 43.

istam, i. e. sepulturam.

79. centies sestertium, i. e. 100 times 100,000 sesterces = 10 millions sesterces = about 80,000*l.* sterling. See note, p. 157, § 52.

80. Actium. A promontory in Acarnania, at the entrance of the Ambraciot Gulf (*Gulf of Arta*). This decisive battle, which finally crushed the republicans of Rome, and formed the commencement of the Empire, was fought Sept. 2, B. C. 31.

necem sibi consciviť, *committed suicide*; lit. *contrived* or *procured death for himself.*

Psyllos. *African serpent-charmers,* who also undertook to cure the bite of the most venomous snakes by sucking out the virus, without injury to themselves.

PAGE 119.

81. Sextilis. The month of August was called Sextilis (the *sixth* month), because the Roman year originally began with March.

PAGE 120.

87. vitae mimum, *whether he had acted pretty well the comedy of life.*

Nolae. Nola, which still retains its ancient name, was an inland city of Campania, in the plain between Vesuvius and the foot of the Apennines. The house in which Augustus died, A. D. 14, was afterwards consecrated as a temple to his memory.

END OF NOTES.

Digitized by Google

THE

CHIEF DATES IN ROMAN HISTORY.

B.C.

753 to 716. Romulus, first Roman king, reigned 37 years. Rape of the Sabine women. War and league with the Sabines, who settle on the Capitoline and Quirinal under their king Tatius.

716 to 673. Numa Pompilius, second Roman king, reigned 43 years. Institution of religious ceremonies and regulation of the year.

673 to 641. Tullus Hostilius, third Roman king, reigned 32 years. Destruction of Alba, and removal of its inhabitants to Rome. War with Veii.

640 to 616. Ancus Martius, fourth Roman king, reigned 24 years. Extension of the city. Ostia founded.

616 to 578. L. Tarquinius Priscus, fifth Roman king, reigned 38 years. Conquest of the Sabines. The senate increased to 300. The number of the equites doubled.

578 to 534. Servius Tullius, sixth Roman king, reigned 44 years. He adds the Quirinal, Esquiline, and Viminal to the city, which he surrounds with a stone wall. His census.

534 to 510. Tarquinius Superbus, last Roman king, reigned 24 years. Expulsion of the Tarquins and establishment of the Republic.

509. The Republic. L. Junius Brutus, first Roman consul. His death in battle.

508. War with Porsena, king of Clusium.

498. Battle of lake Regillus, in which the Latins are defeated by the Romans.

496. Tarquinius Superbus dies at Cumae.

494. First secession of the plebs to the Sacred Mount. Institution of the Tribuni plebis.

489. The Volscians, commanded by Coriolanus, attack Rome.

477. Destruction of the Fabii at the Cremera.

Digitized by Google

B.C.

458. War with the Aequians. The Roman army shut in by the enemy, but delivered by the dictator Cincinnatus.
451. Appointment of the Decemvirs.
449. The Decemvirs deposed.
390. Rome taken by the Gauls.
367. Enactment of the Licinian Laws.
366. First Plebeian Consul, L. Sextius.
361. Invasion of the Gauls. T. Manlius kills a Gaul in single combat, and acquires the surname of Torquatus.
349. The Gauls defeated. M. Valerius Corvus kills a Gaul in single combat.
343 to 341. First Samnite War.
340 to 338. Latin War. Self-devotion of Decius.
328 to 304. Second Samnite War.
321. Surrender of the Roman army to the Samnites at the Caudine Forks.
298 to 290. Third Samnite War.
280. War with Pyrrhus. The Romans defeated by Pyrrhus. Embassy of Fabricius.
275. Defeat of Pyrrhus by M'. Curius. He leaves Italy.
264 to 241. First Punic War.
264. First year. The consul Claudius defeats the Carthaginians and Hiero.
260. Duilius gains a victory by sea over the Carthaginians.
256. Invasion of Africa by Regulus.
255. Defeat of Regulus.
249. The consul Claudius defeated at sea by the Carthaginians.
241. Catulus defeats the Carthaginians by sea, off the Aegates. End of the war. Sicily becomes a Roman province.
218 to 202. Second Punic War.
218. Hannibal defeats the Romans at the battles of the Ticinus and the Trebia.
217. Hannibal defeats the Romans at the battle of the lake Trasimenus. Fabius Maximus elected dictator.
216. Battle of Cannae. Great defeat of the Romans.
215. Marcellus gains a victory over Hannibal near Nola.
214 to 212. Siege of Syracuse.
212. Hannibal takes Tarentum.
211. P. Scipio sent into Spain.
209. Fabius recovers Tarentum.
208. Marcellus slain in battle.

Digitized by Google

B.C.

207. Defeat of Hasdrubal on the Metaurus.
205. Consulship of Scipio.
204. Scipio crosses over to Africa.
202. Hannibal is defeated by Scipio at the decisive battle of Zama.
201. End of the Second Punic War.
200. War with Philip, king of Macedonia.
197. Defeat of Philip by Flamininus at the battle of Cynoscephalæ.
196. Flamininus proclaims the independence of Greece at the Isthmian games.
195. Consulship of M. Porcius Cato. His campaign in Spain.
191. War with Antiochus, king of Syria.
190. L. Scipio defeats Antiochus at the battle of Magnesia.
183. Death of Scipio and Hannibal.
171. War with Perseus, king of Macedonia.
168. The consul Æmilius Paullus defeats Perseus at the battle of Pydna. End of the Macedonian monarchy.
149 to 146. Third Punic War.
149. Death of Cato.
148. The Pseudo-Philippus of Macedonia defeated and taken prisoner by Q. Metellus, the prætor.
146. Carthage taken by Scipio, and razed to the ground: its territory made a Roman province. The Achæans defeated by Mummius, Corinth taken, and the Roman province of Achaia formed.
133. Numantia taken by Scipio and destroyed.
Tiberius Gracchus, tribune of the plebs. His legislation and death.
129. Death of Scipio Africanus.
123. C. Gracchus, tribune of the plebs, brings forward his Leges Semproniæ.
122. C. Gracchus tribune of the plebs a second time.
121. Death of C. Gracchus.
111 to 106. The Jugurthine War.
109. The consul Metellus defeats Jugurtha.
107. The consul Marius defeats Jugurtha.
106. Jugurtha captured by Marius.
Birth of Cæsar and Pompey.
102. Marius defeats the Teutons at Aquæ Sextiæ.
101. Marius defeats the Cimbri at the Campi Raudii near Vercellæ.
100. Saturninus and death of L. Appuleius Saturninus, the tribune of the plebs. Banishment of Metellus Numidicus.

Digitized by Google

B.C.

100. Birth of C. Julius Caesar.

99. Return of Metellus Numidicus to Rome.

91. M. Livius tribune of the plebs. His legislation.

90. The Marsic or Social War.

88. End of the Marsic War. Sulla receives the command of the war against Mithridates. This occasions the civil wars of Marius and Sulla. Marius expels Sulla from Rome, and receives the command of the Mithridatic war. Sulla marches upon Rome with his army, enters the city, and proscribes Marius and the leading men of his party.

87. First Mithridatic War. Sulla crosses over to Greece. Marius enters Rome, and massacres his opponents.

86. Death of Marius, aet. 70.

84. End of First Mithridatic War.

83. Sulla returns to Italy at the beginning of the year. Civil war between him and the Marian party. Q. Sertorius flies to Spain.

82. Victories of Sulla. He is appointed dictator. Cn. Pompeius is sent to Sicily to carry on war against the Marians.

81. Sulla continues dictator. His legislation. Successful campaign of Cn. Pompeius in Africa; he returns to Rome, and triumphs.

79. Sulla lays down his dictatorship. Sertorius carries on war in Spain against Sulla's party.

78. Death of Sulla.

76. Metellus and Pompeius carry on the war against Sertorius unsuccessfully.

74. Renewal of the war with Mithridates: Lucullus appointed to the command.

72. Murder of Sertorius; end of the war in Spain.

71. Mithridates flies into Armenia to his son-in-law Tigranes.

69. Lucullus invades Armenia, and defeats Tigranes.

67. Cn. Pompeius conquers the pirates.

66. Command of the Mithridatic war given to Pompeius. He invades Armenia, and makes peace with Tigranes.

63. Death of Mithridates. Catiline's conspiracy detected and crushed by Cicero.

62. Defeat and death of Catiline. Pompeius returns to Italy.

59. Consulship of C. Julius Caesar. First Triumvirate between Caesar, Pompeius, and Crassus.

58 to 50. Caesar's campaigns in Gaul.

50. P. Clodius tribune of the plebs. Cicero's banishment.

Digitized by Google

B.C.

207. Defeat of Hasdrubal on the Metaurus.
205. Consulship of Scipio.
204. Scipio crosses over to Africa.
202. Hannibal is defeated by Scipio at the decisive battle of Zama.
201. End of the Second Punic War.
200. War with Philip, king of Macedonia.
197. Defeat of Philip by Flamininus at the battle of Cynoscephalae.
196. Flamininus proclaims the independence of Greece at the Isthmian games.
195. Consulship of M. Porcius Cato. His campaign in Spain.
191. War with Antiochus, king of Syria.
190. L. Scipio defeats Antiochus at the battle of Magnesia.
183. Death of Scipio and Hannibal.
171. War with Perseus, king of Macedonia.
168. The consul Aemilius Paullus defeats Perseus at the battle of Pydna. End of the Macedonian monarchy.
149 to 146. Third Punic War.
149. Death of Cato.
148. The Pseudo-Philippus of Macedonia defeated and taken prisoner by Q. Metellus, the praetor.
146. Carthage taken by Scipio, and razed to the ground: its territory made a Roman province. The Achaeans defeated by Mummius, Corinth taken, and the Roman province of Achaia formed.
133. Numantia taken by Scipio and destroyed.
Tiberius Gracchus, tribune of the plebs. His legislation and death.
129. Death of Scipio Africanus.
123. C. Gracchus, tribune of the plebs, brings forward his Leges Semproniae.
122. C. Gracchus tribune of the plebs a second time.
121. Death of C. Gracchus.
111 to 106. The Jugurthine War.
109. The consul Metellus defeats Jugurtha.
107. The consul Marius defeats Jugurtha.
106. Jugurtha captured by Marius.
Birth of Cicero and Cneius Pompeius.
102. Marius defeats the Teutoni at Aquae Sextiae.
101. Marius defeats the Cimbri in the Campi Raudii near Vercellae.
100. Sedition and death of L. Appuleius Saturninus, the tribune of the plebs. Banishment of Metellus Numidicus.

Digitized by Google

B.C.

100. Birth of C. Julius Caesar.

99. Return of Metellus Numidicus to Rome.

91. M. Livius tribune of the plebs. His legislation.

90. The Marsic or Social War.

88. End of the Marsic War. Sulla receives the command of the war against Mithridates. This occasions the civil wars of Marius and Sulla. Marius expels Sulla from Rome, and receives the command of the Mithridatic war. Sulla marches upon Rome with his army, enters the city, and proscribes Marius and the leading men of his party.

87. First Mithridatic War. Sulla crosses over to Greece. Marius enters Rome, and massacres his opponents.

86. Death of Marius, aet. 70.

84. End of First Mithridatic War.

83. Sulla returns to Italy at the beginning of the year. Civil war between him and the Marian party. Q. Sertorius flies to Spain.

82. Victories of Sulla. He is appointed dictator. Cn. Pompeius is sent to Sicily to carry on war against the Marians.

81. Sulla continues dictator. His legislation. Successful campaign of Cn. Pompeius in Africa; he returns to Rome, and triumphs.

79. Sulla lays down his dictatorship. Sertorius carries on war in Spain against Sulla's party.

78. Death of Sulla.

76. Metellus and Pompeius carry on the war against Sertorius unsuccessfully.

74. Renewal of the war with Mithridates: Lucullus appointed to the command.

72. Murder of Sertorius; end of the war in Spain.

71. Mithridates flies into Armenia to his son-in-law Tigranes.

69. Lucullus invades Armenia, and defeats Tigranes.

67. Cn. Pompeius conquers the pirates.

66. Command of the Mithridatic war given to Pompeius. He invades Armenia, and makes peace with Tigranes.

63. Death of Mithridates. Catiline's conspiracy detected and crushed by Cicero.

62. Defeat and death of Catiline. Pompeius returns to Italy.

59. Consulship of C. Julius Caesar. First Triumvirate between Caesar, Pompeius, and Crassus.

58 to 50. Caesar's campaigns in Gaul.

50. P. Clodius tribune of the plebs. Cicero's banishment.

Digitized by Google

B.C.

57. Cicero recalled from banishment.
53. Defeat of Crassus by the Parthians.
49. Commencement of the civil war between Caesar and Pompeius.
48. Caesar defeats Pompeius at the battle of Pharsalia. Murder of Pompeius before Alexandria.
46. Caesar defeats the Pompeians at the battle of Thapsus in Africa.
45. Caesar defeats the Pompeians in Spain at the battle of Munda.
44. Murder of Caesar on the 15th of March.
43. Siege of Mutina; death of the consuls Pansa and Hirtius. Octavianus comes to Rome and is elected consul. Second Triumvirate formed by Octavianus, Antonius, and Lepidus.
42. War in Greece between the Triumvirs and the Republican party. Battle of Philippi.
31. Battle of Actium.
30. Death of Antonius and Cleopatra. Octavianus (Augustus) master of the Roman world.

A.D.

14. Death of Augustus at Nola, in Campania, in the 76th year of his age.

Digitized by Google

A SHORT INTRODUCTION

TO THE

POLITICAL AND MILITARY ANTIQUITIES OF ROME.

CHAPTER I.

Division of the People.

The Roman world consisted of two different portions, Italy and the Provinces.

A. Italia.

The population of Italy consisted of—1. *Cives Romani*, Roman Citizens. 2. *Socii*, or Allies. 3. *Latini*, or Latins. 4. *Servi*, or Slaves.

1. *Cives Romani.*

Patricii.—The Roman people consisted originally of Patricians and their Clients. The Patricians were divided into three tribes, called *Ramnes*, representing the Latins; *Tities*, representing the Sabines; and *Luceres*, representing the Etruscans. Each tribe consisted of ten curiae, and each curia of ten gentes. Thus there were 3 tribes, 30 curiae, 300 gentes.

Clientes.—Each Patrician had a certain number of persons, attached to him personally, who were called *Clientes*. The Patrician was the *Patronus*, or father of his Client. The Patron defended the Client in the courts of justice, and was the guardian of his interests both public and private. The Client contributed to the marriage-portion of the Patron's daughter, if the latter was poor; he paid any penalty in which the Patron was condemned in a court of justice, and he contributed to his ransom if he was taken prisoner.

Plebeii.—The Plebeians first appear as a distinct class of Roman citizens in the reign of Tullus Hostilius. They were originally the

Digitized by Google

inhabitants of Alba Longa, who were transplanted to Rome on the destruction of that city. Their numbers gradually increased upon the conquest of other Latin towns, but they were quite distinct from the Patricians and their Clients. The Patricians still formed exclusively the Populus, or Roman People properly so called. The Plebeians, though citizens, were a subject class without any share in the government. The early history of the Roman Republic consists mainly of a constant struggle between the Patricians and Plebeians, the latter seeking to obtain a share of the political power. At length the Plebeians gained access to all the civil and political offices, and the two hostile elements became united in one body of Roman citizens with equal rights.

The Tribes of Servius Tullius.—Servius first gave the Plebeians a political organization. He divided the whole Roman territory into thirty tribes, of which four belonged to the city and twenty-six to the surrounding country. As these tribes were simply local, they contained Patricians as well as Plebeians, but the latter greatly predominated in numbers. These tribes may therefore be regarded as mainly Plebeian. At a later period they were increased to thirty-five.

Classes and Centuriae.—Servius Tullius also established a new Popular Assembly, in which both Patricians and Plebeians voted. This Assembly was so arranged that the wealthiest persons, whether Patricians or Plebeians, possessed the chief power. In order to ascertain the property of each citizen, Servius instituted the *Census*, which was a register of Roman citizens and their property. All Roman citizens possessing property to the amount of 12,500 asses and upwards were divided into five great *Classes*. The First Class contained the richest citizens, the Second Class the next in point of wealth, and so on. The whole arrangement was of a military character. Each of the five Classes was divided into a certain number of Centuries or Companies, half of which consisted of Seniores from the age of 46 to 60, and half of Juniores from the age of 17 to 45. All the Classes had to provide their own arms and armour, but the expense of the equipment was in proportion to the wealth of each Class. The five *Classes* formed the infantry. To these five classes were added two centuries of smiths and carpenters, and two of trumpeters and hornblowers. These four Centuries voted with the Classes. Those persons whose property did not amount to 12,500 asses were not included in the Classes, and formed a single Century.

At the head of the Classes were the Equites or cavalry. These consisted of eighteen Centuries, six being the old patrician Equites, as founded by Romulus and augmented by Tarquinius Priscus, and the other twelve being chosen from the chief plebeian families.

Digitized by Google

The following table shows the census of each Class, and the number of Centuries which each contained :—

Equites.—Centuriæ		18
First Class.—Census, 100,000 asses and upwards.		
Centuriæ Seniorum	40	82
Centuriæ Juniorum	40	
Centuriæ Fabrum (smiths and carpenters) ..	2	
Second Class.—Census, 75,000 asses and upwards.		
Centuriæ Seniorum	10	20
Centuriæ Juniorum	10	
Third Class.—Census, 50,000 asses and upwards.		
Centuriæ Seniorum	10	20
Centuriæ Juniorum	10	
Fourth Class.—Census, 25,000 asses and upwards.		
Centuriæ Seniorum	10	20
Centuriæ Juniorum	10	
Fifth Class.—Census, 12,500 asses and upwards.		
Centuriæ Seniorum	15	32
Centuriæ Juniorum	15	
Centuriæ cornicinum, tubicinum	2	
Centuria capite censorum		1
Sum total of the Centuriæ		193

Nobiles and Ignobiles.—After the Plebeians had obtained access to all the honours of the state, and were on a footing of perfect equality with the Patricians, a new order of nobility arose. The descendants of all persons, whether Patricians or Plebeians, who had filled curule magistracies, formed a class called *Nobiles* or men "known," who were so called by way of distinction from *Ignobiles*, or men "not known." The Nobiles had no legal privileges as such; but their common interest was to endeavour to confine to the members of their body the election to all the high magistracies. The external distinction of the Nobiles was the *Jus Imaginum*, a right or privilege which was apparently established on usage only. These Imagines were figures with painted masks of wax, made to resemble the person whom they represented; and they were placed in cases in the Atrium, or reception-hall of the house. They were carried in the funeral procession of a member of their family. A Plebeian who first obtained a Curule office was the founder of his family's Nobilitas. Such a person was neither a *Nobilis* nor an *Ignobilis*. He was called a "Novus Homo," or a new man. The two most distinguished "Novi Homines" were C. Marius and M. Tullius Cicero.

Digitized by Google

The Ordines.—At first the Patricians and the Plebeians were the only two *Ordines* (ranks). When the distinction between the Patricians and Plebeians disappeared, the word Plebeians came to signify the common people, and the term Ordines was given to the Senate and the Equites. Of the Senate we shall speak presently.

The Equites.—The Equites did not at first form an Ordo or distinct class in the state. They were originally only the horsemen of the Roman army. Romulus created three Centuries of Equites, one taken from each of the three ancient tribes—the Ramnes, Tities, and Luceres. Tarquinius Priscus added three more, under the title of Ramnes, Titienses, and Luceres, *posteriores*. These were the six Patrician centuries of equites. To these Servius Tullius added twelve more centuries, for admission into which, property and not birth was the qualification. The amount of property necessary to entitle a person to a place among the Equites, was probably the same as in the latter times of the republic, that is, four times that of the first class, or 400,000 asses. The introduction of the *Ordo Equestris* as a new class in the State dates from the Lex Sempronia, proposed by C. Gracchus, B.C. 123. The Judices had been previously taken from the Senators, but by this law every person who was to be chosen judex was required to possess a fortune qualifying him to rank among the Equites, and *not* to be a senator. After the reform of Sulla, which entirely deprived the equestrian order of the right of being chosen as judices, the influence of the order was still maintained by the *Publicani*, or farmers of the public taxes. We find that the publicani were almost always called equites, not because any particular rank was necessary in order to obtain from the state the farming of the taxes, but because only those who possessed a fortune were in a condition to farm them. Thus the Publicani are frequently spoken of as identical with the Equestrian Order. By the Lex Roscia Othonis, passed B.C. 63, the first fourteen seats in the theatre behind the orchestra were given to the equites. They also possessed the right of wearing a gold ring, and the Clavus Augustus, or two narrow slips of purple down their tunic.

2. *Socii.*

The Socii were those inhabitants of Italy, who having been subdued by the Romans had formed a treaty with the latter, which determined their rights and duties. Their position varied, but they were in reality the subjects of Rome. They furnished troops to the Roman armies, and supplied money, iron, ships, and other things, whenever Rome demanded them. In B.C. 90 they took up arms against Rome. The *civitas*, or Roman citizenship, was in consequence given to them.

Digitized by Google

3. *Latini.*

The Latini were originally the Latin Socii, who were connected with Rome by closer ties than the other Socii. The term *Nomen Latinum* was afterwards applied to the colonies founded by Rome which did not enjoy the rights of Roman citizenship, and which stood in the same position to the Roman state as had been formerly occupied by the Latini. The Nomen Latinum occupied an intermediate position between the Cives and the Socii.

4. *Servi.*

Slaves existed at Rome in the earliest times; but they appear not to have been numerous under the kings and the earliest times of the republic. At a later period their numbers became so great that the free population was thrown almost entirely out of employment. Slaves were frequently manumitted or set free. A manumitted slave was named **Libertus** (that is, *liberatus*), with reference to his master; and **Libertinus**, in reference to the class to which he belonged after manumission. Hence arose the distinction between *Ingenui*, "those born free," and *Libertini*, "those made free." *Liber*, or a "free man," might be therefore either Ingenuus or Libertinus.

B. Provinciae.

Provincia was a country beyond Italy, conquered by Rome and incorporated in the Roman state, which was governed by a Roman magistrate appointed by the Senate under the Republic. Sicily was the first country made a Roman province, in B.C. 241. At the later time of the Republic, the Consuls and Praetors, after the expiration of their year of office, received each the government of a Province, with the title of Proconsul or Propraetor. They were assisted by Quaestors, who had the management of the finances of the Province.

CHAPTER II.

Political Power.

The political power was divided between the *Comitia*, the Assemblies of the People,—the *Senatus*, the Senate, which was the executive power,—and the *Magistratus*, the Magistrates, who were in reality the ministers of the Senate.

1. *The Comitia.*

There were three Comitia: the *Curiata*, or old Patrician Assembly;

Digitized by Google

the *Centuriata*, which comprehended all the people; and the *Tributa*, or Plebeian Assembly.

Comitia Curiata consisted of the members of the thirty curiae, that is, the Patricians. They were convened, under the kings, by the king himself; and in the republican period by one of the high Patrician magistrates, viz. a consul, praetor, or dictator. The votes were given by curiae, each curiae having one collective vote. The meeting was always held in the comitium, which was a part of the forum. The main points upon which the curiae had to decide were the election of the king, the passing of laws, declarations of war, and the capital punishment of Roman citizens. Down to the time of Servius Tullius, the comitia curiata were the only popular assembly of Rome; but the constitution of that king brought about a great change, by transferring the principal rights hitherto enjoyed by the curiae to a new national assembly or the Comitia Centuriata. But while the Patricians were obliged to share their rights with the Plebeians, they reserved for themselves the very important right of sanctioning or rejecting any measure which had been passed by the centuries. The sanction of decrees passed by the centuries is often expressed by *patres auctores fiunt*. At a later time the veto of the curiae was abolished. The comitia curiata thus became a mere formality; and, instead of the thirty curiae themselves giving their votes, the ceremony was performed by thirty lictors.

Comitia Centuriata.—The object of the legislation of Servius Tullius was, as already remarked, to unite the different elements of which the Roman people consisted, into one great political body, in which power and influence were to be determined by property and age. Their division into *Classes* and *Centuriae* (whence the name Comitia Centuriata) has been explained above (p. 169). The order of voting was so arranged, that if the 18 centuries of the equites and the 80 centuries of the first class were agreed upon a measure, the question was decided at once, and there was no need for calling upon the other classes to vote. Hence, though all Roman citizens appeared in these comitia on a footing of equality, yet the greater power was thrown into the hands of the wealthy.

The Comitia Centuriata succeeded to the duties of the Curiata, and consequently elected the higher magistrates, enacted laws, decided upon war, and also upon the capital punishment of Roman citizens. The centuries met in the Campus Martius, a plain outside the city on the banks of the Tiber. The president was one of the consuls, and, in their absence, one of the praetors. An interrex and dictator, or his representative, the magister equitum, might likewise preside at the comitia.

Comitia Tributa, the plebeian assembly, in which the Plebeians

Digitized by Google

voted, according to the 30 tribes, established by Servius Tullius. This assembly had originally only a local power; but they gradually obtained more influence and power than the Comitia of the Centuries. This was mainly owing to the increasing power of the Tribunes, who were elected by and presided over the Comitia of the Tribes. The Assembly of the Centuries, being summoned and presided over by the Consuls, was, to a great extent, an instrument in the hands of the Senate, while that of the Tribes, being guided by its own magistrates, and representing the popular element, was frequently opposed to the Senate, and took an active part in the internal administration of the state. The enactments of the Tribes were termed *Plebiscita*, and had the same force as the *Leges* of the Centuries. Thus, after the disappearance of the Comitia of the Curiae, there were still two sovereign assemblies at Rome, each independent of the other.

2. *The Senatus.*

The Senate, as instituted by Romulus, originally consisted of 100 members, called *Senatores* or *Patres*, taken from the Ramnes. When the Tities became united with the Ramnes, the number was increased to 200. This number was again augmented to 300 when the third tribe of the Luceres was incorporated with the Roman state. The Senators held their dignity for life, unless expelled by the Censors for immoral conduct; but they could not transmit the honour to their sons. All vacancies in the body were filled up by the Censors every five years, from those who had held the Quaestorship or any higher magistracy. The Censors were thus confined in their selection to those who had already received the confidence of the people, and no one could therefore enter the Senate unless he had had some experience in political affairs.

The power of the Senate was very great. It exercised a control over legislation, since no law could be proposed to the Assemblies of the People unless it had first received the approval of the Senate. In many cases "Senatus consulta" were passed, which had the force of laws without being submitted to the Popular Assemblies at all. This was especially the case in matters affecting religion, police, administration, the provinces, and all foreign relations.

In foreign affairs the authority of the Senate was absolute, with the exception of declaring war and making peace, which needed the sanction of the Centuries. The Senate assigned the provinces into which the Consuls and Praetors were to be sent; they determined the manner in which a war was to be conducted, and the number of troops to be levied; they prolonged the command of a general or superseded him at their pleasure, and on his return they granted or

Digitized by Google

refused him a triumph; they alone carried on negotiations with foreign states, and all ambassadors to foreign powers were appointed by the Senate from their own body.

In home affairs they had the superintendence in all matters of religion. They had also the entire administration of the finances. When the Republic was in danger the Senate had the power of suspending the laws by the appointment of a Dictator, or by investing the Consuls with dictatorial power, which was done by the formula "Videant," or "Dent operam Consules, ne quid res publica detrimenti capiat."

The Senators were distinguished by a broad purple stripe, called *latus clavus*, running down the front of the tunic, and by a kind of short boot with the letter C in front. They had also the right of front seats in the theatres and other public shows.

3. *The Magistratus.*

Every Roman citizen who aspired to the consulship had to pass through a regular gradation of public offices, and the earliest age at which he could become a candidate for them was fixed by a law passed in B.C. 179, and known by the name of the Lex Annalis. The earliest age for the Quaestorship, which was the first of these magistracies, was 27 years; for the Aedileship, 37; for the Praetorship, 40; and for the Consulship, 43.

All magistrates at Rome were divided into *Curules* and those who were not Curules. The Curule Magistrates were the Dictators, Censors, Consuls, Praetors, and Curule Aediles; and were so called because they had the right of sitting upon the *Sella Curulis*, originally an emblem of kingly power, imported, along with other insignia of royalty, from Etruria.

The **Quaestores** were the paymasters of the state. It was their duty to receive the revenues, and to make all the necessary payments for the military and civil services. There were originally only two Quaestors, but their number was constantly increased with the conquests of the Republic. Besides two Quaestors who always remained at Rome, every Consul or Praetor who conducted a war or governed a province was attended by one of these magistrates.

The **Aediles** were originally plebeian officers, and were instituted at the same time as the Tribunes of the Plebs (see below). To the two Plebeian Aediles two Curule Aediles were added in B.C. 365. The four Aediles in common had the charge of the public buildings (hence their name, from *Aedes*, a temple), the care of the cleansing and draining of the city, and the superintendence of the police. They had also the regulation of the public festivals; and

Digitized by Google

the celebration of the Ludi Magni, or Great Games, was their especial function. Originally they received a sum of money from the state to defray the expenses of these games, but this grant was withdrawn about the time of the First Punic War: a measure attended with important consequences, since the higher magistracies were thus confined to the wealthy, who alone could defray the charges of these costly entertainments. After the Macedonian and Syrian wars, the Curule Aediles often incurred a prodigious expense with the view of pleasing the people and securing their votes in future elections.

The office of **Praetor** was instituted in B.C. 366, to indemnify the Patricians for the loss of the Consulship. There was originally only one Praetor, subsequently called Praetor Urbanus, whose chief duty was the administration of justice. In B.C. 246 a second Praetor was added, who had to decide cases in which foreigners were concerned, and who was hence called Praetor Perigrinus. When the territories of the state extended beyond Italy, new Praetors were created to govern the provinces. Two Praetors were appointed to take the administration of Sicily and Sardinia (B.C. 227), and two more were added when the two Spanish provinces were formed (B.C. 197). There were thus six Praetors, two of whom stayed in the city and the other four went abroad. Each Praetor was attended by six Lictors.

The **Consules** were the highest ordinary magistrates at Rome, and were at the head both of the state and the army. They convoked the Senate and the Assembly of the Centuries; they presided in each, and had to see that the resolutions of the Senate and the People were carried into effect. They had the supreme command of the armies in virtue of the Imperium conferred upon them by a special vote of the People. At the head of the army, they had full power of life and death over their soldiers. They were preceded by twelve lictors, but this outward sign of power was enjoyed by them month by month in turn.

The Consuls were at first elected from the Patricians exclusively. Their office was twice suspended. First in B.C. 451, when its functions were performed by ten high commissioners (*Decemviri*), appointed to frame a code of laws. Secondly, in B.C. 444, when the Tribunes proposed that one of the Consuls should be chosen from the Plebeians: this was resisted by the Patricians, and a compromise effected by creating, instead of the Consuls, military tribunes (*Tribuni Militum*) with consular power, who might be elected indifferently both from the Patricians and Plebeians. The Plebeians, however, were not satisfied with this concession; and, after a long-protracted struggle between the two orders, it was

Digitized by Google

enacted by the Licinian law, in B.C. 367, that henceforth the consulship should be divided between the Patricians and Plebeians, and that one of the Consuls should always be a Plebeian. Accordingly, in B.C. 366, L. Sextius was elected the first Plebeian Consul.

The Magistrates above-mentioned were elected annually, but it was the practice frequently to prolong the command of the Consuls or Praetors in the provinces, under the titles of Proconsuls or Propraetors. In the later times of the Republic it was usual for both Consuls and several Praetors to remain at Rome during their year of office, and at its close to take the command of provinces, with the titles of Proconsuls or Propraetors.

The **Censores** were two in number, elected every five years, but they held their office for a year and a half. They were taken, as a general rule, from those who had been previously Consuls, and their office was regarded as the highest dignity in the state. Their duties, which were very extensive and very important, may be divided into three classes—all of which, however, were closely connected.

(*a*). Their first and most important duty was to take the Census. This was not simply a list of the population, according to the modern use of the word, but a valuation of the property of every Roman citizen. This valuation was necessary, not only for the assessment of the property-tax (*tributum*), but also for determining the position of every citizen in the state, which was regulated, in accordance with the constitution of Servius Tullius, by the amount of his property. Accordingly the Censors had to draw up lists of the Classes and Centuries. They also made out the lists of the Senators and Equites, striking out the names of all whom they deemed unworthy, and filling up all vacancies in the Senate.

(*b*). The Censors possessed a general control over the conduct and morals of the citizens. In the exercise of this important power they were not guided by any rules of law, but simply by their own sense of duty. They punished acts of private as well as public immorality, and visited with their censure, not only offences against the laws, but everything opposed to the old Roman character and habits, such as living in celibacy, extravagance, luxury, &c. They had the power of degrading every citizen to a lower rank, of expelling Senators from the Senate, of depriving the Equites of their horses, and of removing ordinary citizens from their tribes, and thus excluding them from all political rights.

(*c*). The Censors also had the administration of the finances of the state, under the direction of the Senate. They let out the taxes to the highest bidders for the space of a lustrum, or five years. They likewise received from the Senate certain sums of money to keep the

Digitized by Google

public buildings, roads, and aqueducts in repair, and to construct new public works in Rome and other parts of Italy. Hence we find that many of the great public roads, such as the Via Appia and Via Flaminia, were made by Censors.

The **Dictator** was an extraordinary magistrate appointed in circumstances of danger to the state. He was nominated by the Consul in consequence of a decree of the Senate. He possessed absolute power, and from his decision there was no appeal. The Dictator was appointed for only six months, but he generally resigned his office immediately after he had concluded the business for which he had been appointed. The Dictator always nominated a **Magister Equitum,** who commanded the cavalry and acted as the Dictator's lieutenant. The Dictator was preceded by twenty-four Lictors, bearing the secures as well as the fasces (see below). As the Republic became powerful, and had no longer to dread any enemies in Italy, there was no necessity for such an extraordinary magistracy as the Dictatorship; but whenever internal dangers required a stronger executive, the Senate invested the Consuls with Dictatorial power, as already mentioned.

The **Tribuni Plebis** were first appointed in B.C. 494, when the Plebeians seceded to the Mons Sacer in consequence of the oppressions of the Patricians. They were at first two in number, afterwards five, and finally ten. They were appointed to afford protection (*auxilium*) to the Plebeians against the Patrician magistrates; and that they might be able to do so, their persons were declared sacred and inviolable. They were never to quit the city during their year of office, and their houses were to remain open day and night, that all who were in need of help might apply to them. They gradually gained more and more power, and obtained the right of putting a veto (called *intercessio*) upon any public business. Thus we find them preventing the Consuls from summoning the Senate, and from proposing laws to the Comitia of the Centuries. As the persons of the Tribunes were sacred, the Senate could exercise no control over them, while they, on the contrary, could even seize a Consul or a Censor, and throw him into prison.

The **Lictors** (from *ligare* to bind) were public officers who attended on the chief Roman magistrates. They carried on their shoulders *Fasces*, that is rods bound in the form of a bundle, and containing an axe (*securis*) in the middle, the iron of which projected from them. They inflicted punishment on those who were condemned.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER III.

The Army.

The Legion.—The Roman army was originally called *Legio;* and this name, which is coeval with the foundation of Rome, continued down to the latest times. The Legion was therefore not equivalent to what we call a regiment, inasmuch as it contained troops of all arms, infantry, cavalry, and, when military engines were extensively employed, artillery also. The number of soldiers who, at different periods, were contained in a legion does not appear to have been absolutely fixed, but to have varied within moderate limits. Under Romulus the legion contained 3000 foot-soldiers. From the expulsion of the Kings until the second year of the Second Punic War the regular number may be fixed at 4000 or 4200 infantry. From the latter period until the consulship of Marius the ordinary number was from 5000 to 5200. For some centuries after Marius the numbers varied from 5000 to 6200, generally approaching to the higher limit. Amid all the variations with regard to the infantry, 300 horsemen formed the regular complement of the legion. The organisation of the legion differed at different periods.

Under ordinary circumstances four Legions were levied annually, two being assigned to each Consul. Each Legion was divided into ten *Cohorts*, each cohort into three Maniples, and each maniple into two Centuries. Consequently there were 10 Cohorts, 30 Maniples, and 60 Centuries in each Legion. The men were separated into four divisions: 1. The *Hastati*, who fought with long spears (*hastae*), which were afterwards laid aside. They consisted of young men, in the first bloom of manhood, and formed the first line. 2. The *Principes* formed the second line, and were men in the full vigour of life. 3. The *Triarii*, the third line (whence their name), consisted of tried veterans. 4. The *Velites* were the light-armed troops or skirmishers.

The three hundred horse-soldiers were divided into ten turmae or troops, and each turma into three decuriae, or bodies of ten.

Each Legion had six superior officers, called *Tribuni Militum*. Each Century was commanded by an officer, named *Centurio*.

The standard of the Legion was an *aquila*, or eagle, made of silver or bronze, with outstretched wings. The standard-bearer was called *Aquilifer*. The centuries had also each an ensign, inscribed with the number both of the cohort and of the century. The standard of the cavalry was called *Vexillum*, and consisted of a square piece of cloth.

Digitized by Google

The Socii, or allies, furnished troops who were formed into Legions, and armed like the Roman soldiers. Their superior officers were called *Praefecti*, and corresponded to the Military Tribunes of the Legions.

After the times of the Gracchi the following changes in military affairs may be noticed:—In the first consulship of Marius the legions were thrown open to citizens of all grades, without distinction of fortune. The whole of the legionaries were armed and equipped in the same manner, all being now furnished with the pilum. The legionaries, when in battle order, were no longer arranged in three lines, but in two lines, each consisting of five cohorts, with a space between each cohort. The younger soldiers were no longer placed in the front, but in reserve, the van being composed of veterans. As a necessary result of the above arrangements the distinction between the Hastati, Principes, and Triarii, ceased to exist. The Velites disappeared. The skirmishers, included under the general term *Levis Armatura*, consisted for the most part of foreign mercenaries possessing peculiar skill in the use of some national weapon, such as the Balearic slingers, the Cretan archers (*sagittarii*), and the Moorish dartmen. When operations requiring great activity were undertaken, such as could not be performed by mere skirmishers, detachments of legionaries were lightly equipped, and marched without baggage (*Expediti Milites, Expeditae Cohortes*), for these special services. The cavalry of the Legion underwent similar changes. The Roman Equites attached to the army were very few in number, and were chiefly employed as aides-de-camp, and on confidential missions. The bulk of the cavalry consisted of foreigners, and hence the Legions and the cavalry were completely distinct from each other. After the termination of the Social War, when most of the inhabitants of Italy became Roman citizens, the ancient distinction between the Legiones and the Socii disappeared, and all who had served as Socii became incorporated with the Legiones.

The Camp.—Roman armies never halted for a single night without forming a regular entrenchment, termed *castra*, capable of receiving within its limits the whole body of fighting-men, their beasts of burden, and the baggage. The camp was a square in form. It was divided into two parts, the upper and the lower. The upper part formed about a third of the whole. In it was the *Praetorium*, or Consul's tent, so called because *praetor* was the ancient term for any one invested with supreme command. On the right and left of the praetorium were the *forum* and *quaestorium*: the former a sort of market-place, the latter appropriated to the quaestor and the camp stores under his superintendence. The lower part of the camp was

Digitized by Google

divided from the upper by a street, called the *Via Principalis*, or *Principia*, a hundred feet broad. Here the tribunal of the general was erected, from which he harangued the soldiers, and here the Tribunes administered justice. The camp had four gates—one at the top and bottom, and one at each of the sides; the top or back-gate, which was the side most away from the enemy, was called the *decumana*. The bottom or the front gate was the *praetoria*, the gates of the sides were the *porta principalis dextra*, and the *porta principalis sinistra*. The whole camp was surrounded by a trench (*fossa*), generally nine feet deep and twelve broad, and a rampart (*vallum*) made of the earth that was thrown up (*agger*), with stakes (*valli*) fixed at the top of it.

Excubiae denote guards, whether by night or by day: *Vigiliae*, only by night: *Stationes*, the advanced posts thrown forward in front of the gates.

A Triumph.—The *Triumphus* was a solemn procession, in which a victorious general entered the city in a chariot drawn by four horses. He was preceded by the captives and spoils taken in war, was followed by his troops, and, after passing in state along the Via Sacra, ascended the Capitol to offer sacrifice in the Temple of Jupiter. From the beginning of the Republic down to the extinction of liberty, a Triumph was recognised as the summit of military glory. After any decisive battle had been won, the general forwarded to the Senate a laurel-wreathed despatch, containing an account of his exploits. If the intelligence proved satisfactory, the Senate decreed a public thanksgiving, called *Supplicatio*. After the war was concluded, the general with his army repaired to Rome, or ordered his army to meet him there on a given day, but did not enter the city. A meeting of the Senate was held without the walls, that he might have an opportunity of urging his pretensions in person. If the Senate gave their consent, they at the same time voted a sum of money towards defraying the necessary expenses. In the later times of the Republic these Triumphs were usually gorgeous pageants.

An **Ovatio** was a lesser Triumph, granted when the higher did not seem to be deserved. The victorious general entered the city on foot, instead of in a chariot drawn by four horses; and the ceremony was concluded with the sacrifice not of a bull, but of a sheep, whence the name (*ovatio* from *ovis*).

Digitized by Google

DICTIONARY

TO FIRST LATIN READING-BOOK.

ABBREVIATIONS.

a.	=	active.	*interj.*	=	interjection.
abl.	=	ablative.	*m.*	=	masculine.
acc.	=	accusative.	*n.* (with a substantive)	=	neuter.
adj.	=	adjective.	*n.* (with a verb)	=	neuter.
adv.	=	adverb.	*part.*	=	participle.
conj.	=	conjunction.	*pass.*	=	passive.
comp.	=	comparative.	*perf.*	=	perfect.
dat.	=	dative.	*plur.*	=	plural.
defect.	=	defective.	*prep.*	=	preposition.
dep.	=	deponent.	*pron.*	=	pronoun.
f.	=	feminine.	*subst.*	=	substantively.
gen.	=	genitive.	*sup.*	=	superlative.
imperat.	=	imperative.	*sync.*	=	syncope.
impers.	=	impersonal.	*v.*	=	verb.
indecl.	=	indeclinable.	1, 2, 3, 4, indicate the conjugation of a verb.		

A.

A. before proper names stands for *Aulus.*

ā, ăb, abs, *prep.* with *abl. from, by:* also, *after, to* (in the sense of *next to*). Proximus ab aliquo, *the next to any one;* ab aliquo stare, *to stand on the side of any one.*

ăb-ălĭēno, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to alienate.* Abalienari jure civium, *to be deprived of the right of citizenship.* [alius.]

Abdēra, ae, *f. a town on the coast of Thrace.*

ab-dĭco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to renounce, resign, abdicate.*

abdĭtus, a, um, *part.* of abdo, *put away, hidden.*

ab-do, ĕre, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3. *v. a. to put away, hide, conceal.*

ab-dūco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to lead away, draw away.*

ăb-eo, ĭi, ĭtum, īre, 4. *v. a. to go away.*

ăb-erro, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to go astray, err.*

ăb-hinc, *adv. since, ago, hereafter.* [hic.]

abiectus, a, um, (1) *part.* of abjicio, *cast away;* (2) *adj. downcast, disheartened. mean.* [jacio.]

ABSOLVO.

ab-ĭĭcio, jēci, jectum, 3. *v. a. to cast away, degrade.* [jacio.]

ablātus, a, um, *part.* of aufero. [fero.]

ab-lŭo, ŭi, ūtum, 3. *v. a. to wash away, atone for.*

ab-nŭo, ui, ūtum, 3. *v. a.* lit. *to nod away, refuse, reject.*

ab-rĭpio, ĭpui, eptum, 3. *v. a. to snatch away, hurry off.* Se abripere, *to hurry oneself away.* [rapio.]

ab-rōgo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to repeal* (a law); *to deprive.* Abrogare fidem alicui, *to deprive a man of credit.*

ab-rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, 3. *v. a. to break off, tear away.*

abs. See **a.**

abs-cīdo, cīdi, cīsum, 3. *v. a. to cut away.* [caedo.]

ab-scindo, scĭdi, scissum, 3. *v. a. to cut* or *tear away.*

abscissus, a, um, *part.* of abscindo.

absens, ntis, *adj. absent.* See absum.

ab-sĭmĭlis, e, *adj. unlike.*

ab-sisto, stĭti, stĭtum, 3. *v. n. to stand aloof, leave off.* [sto.]

ab-solvo, vi, ūtum, 3. *v. a. to loosen from, acquit, discharge:* hence, *to finish off.*

ABSURDUS.

ab-sorbeo, psi, ptum, 2. *v. a. to swallow up, absorb.*

abs-quĕ, *prep.* with *abl. without.*

abs-tergeo (go), rsi, sum, 2 and 3. *v. a. to wipe off.*

abs-terreo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *v. a. to frighten away.*

abs-tersus, a, um, *part.* of abstergeo.

abstĭnentia, ae, *f. self-restraint, abstinence.* [teneo.]

abstĭnens, ntis, *part.* and *adj. abstinent, temperate.*

abs-tĭneo, ui, entum, 2. trans. *to hold back;* intrans. *to abstain, refrain.* [teneo.]

abstractus, a, um, *part.* of abstraho.

abs-trăho, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to draw off, drag away.*

ab-sum, abfui, abesse, *irreg. v. to be absent, to be away, at a distance.* Paulum abest quin (impers.), *there is little wanting but that:* used in phrases where we should say in English *very nearly,* or *all but.*

ab-sūmo, sumpsi, ptum, 3. *v. a. to take away, consume, spend.* Absumi dolore, *to pine away, die of grief.*

ab-surdus, a, um, *adj. out of tune; absurd, foolish.*

Digitized by Google

ABUNDANTIA.

ăbundantia, ae, *f. abundance, profusion.* [unda.]

ăb-undo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to overflow with, have abundance of, abound.* [unda.]

ăc and **atquĕ** (in general ac is used before consonants, atque before vowels), *and.* After words signifying likeness, *as:* aeque ac, *as well as;* after words denoting unlikeness, *than:* amicior mihi nullus vivit atque is est, *I have no dearer friend living* than *he is.*

Acarnānes, um, *m. pl. the Acarnanians,* a people of Greece.

Acca, ae, *f.* a woman's name.

ac-cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. *v. n. to come towards, advance, approach, to be added to.* Ad negotia, *to come to business;* huc accedebat, *to this was added.*

ac-cendo, di, sum, 3. *v. a. to set light to, influence, excite.* [can = *shine.*]

accensus, a, um, *part.* of accendo.

acceptus, a, um, (1) *part.* of accipio: (2) *agreeable, acceptable.* [capio.]

accessus, ūs, *m. approach, admittance.* [cedo.]

ac-cĭdo, ĭdi, 3. *v. n. fall at* or *near, fall upon:* accidit, *impers.* (with Dat.) *it happens.* [cado.]

accinctus, a, um, *part.* of accingo.

ac-cingo, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to gird on.* Accingere se ad (in) or with Dat. *to gird oneself for* any work, that is, *to undertake it.*

ac-cio, īvi, ītum, 4. *v. a. to call, summon.*

ac-cĭpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3. *v. a. to receive, accept: to treat, deal with:* — verba, &c., *to hear, learn, understand.* In bonam (malam) partem accipere, *to take in good* or *bad part.* [capio.]

accĭpiter, tris, *m. a hawk.*

Accius, ii, *m. Accius* (Roman name).

ac-clāmo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n.* with Dat. *to shout at, either by way of disapprobation or applause.*

ac-cumbo, cŭbui, bĭtum, 3. *v. n. to lie at table, sit at table, lie.* [cubo.]

accūrātē, *adv. exactly, accurately.*

ACTUS.

accūrātus, a, um, *part.* and *adj. careful, exact.* [curo.]

ac-curro, curri (rarely accucurri), cursum, 3. *v. n. to run towards, to come hastily.*

accūsātio, onis, *f. an accusation, blame.* [accuso.]

accūsātor, oris, *m. an accuser.* [accuso.]

ac-cūso, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to accuse, blame, reproach.* [causa.]

ācer, *m.* acris, *f.* acre, *n. adj. sharp, violent, vigorous.*

ācerbē, *adv. comp.* bius, *sup.* bissime, *harshly, severely.* [acerbus.]

ācerbĭtas, ātis, *f. bitterness, harshness, severity.* [acerbus.]

ācerbus, a, um, *adj. bitter, sour, harsh, repulsive.* [acer.]

ācerrimē, *most violently.* See acriter.

ācervus, i, *m. a heap.*

ācētum, i, *n. vinegar.* [ac= *sharp.*]

Achaeus, a, um, *adj. Achaean:* Achaei, *m. pl. the Achaeans.*

Achāĭcus, a, um, *adj. Achaean.*

Achĕlōus, i, *m. a river in Arcarnania,*

Achillēs, is, *m. Achilles,* a Greek hero at the siege of Troy.

ācĭdus, a, um, *adj. sour:* acidum, i, *n.* and acida, orum, *n. pl. sour things, acids.* [ac= *sharp.*]

ăcĭēs, iei, *f.* (1) *the edge, point, sharpness:* (2) *battle-array, army, battle.* Ante aciem, *before the line.* [ac = *sharp.*]

ācĭnus, i, *m.* (also acinum, i, *n.*) *a berry.*

acrĭter, *adv. comp.* acrius, *sup.* acerrime, *sharply, harshly, vigorously.* [acer.]

Acrŏcĕraunia, orum, *n.* and Acroceraunii montes, *the Acroceraunian mountains in Epirus.*

Acrŏcŏrinthus, i, *f. the citadel of Corinth.*

Acrŏpŏlis, is, *f. the citadel of Athens.*

Actiăcus, a, um, *adj. belonging to Actium.*

actio, ōnis, *f. a deed, action, actiom at law, indictment,* or *accusation.* Gratiarum actio, *a thanksgiving.* [ago.]

Actium, ii, *n. a town in Epirus.*

actus, a, um, *part.* of ago.

ADJUMENTUM.

ăcŭleus, i. *m. a sting.* [acus.]

ăcŭmen, ĭnis, *n. sharpness, acuteness.* [acuo.]

ăcus, ūs, *f. a needle, a sharp point.* Acu pingere, *to embroider:* rem acu tangere (a proverbial phrase), *to hit the nail on the head.* [ac = *sharp.*]

ăd, *prep.* with *acc. to, at, by,* or *near, towards, against:* with numerals, *about,* like circa: ad breve tempus, *for a short time:* habitare ad, *to dwell at.*

ădactus, a, um, *part.* of adigo. [ago.]

ădămas, antis, *m. a diamond* (any very hard mineral substance, as *iron, steel*).

ăd-ămo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to love dearly.* [amo.]

ad-dīco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to adjudge, award, devote.*

addĭtus, a, um, *part.* of addo.

ad-do, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3. *v. a. to put on, add, join, annex.*

addŭbĭto, avi, atum, 1. *v. n.* and *a. to doubt, hesitate.*

ad-dūco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to lead on, bring forward, prompt, persuade.* In dubitationem, *to lead into doubt.*

adductus, a, um, *part.* of adduco.

ademptus, a, um, *part.* of adimo.

ăd-ĕō, *adv. so far, so much, to long, moreover, besides.* [is.]

ăd-ĕo, īre, ii, ĭtum, 4. *v. n. to go to, approach, enter upon.*

ăd-haereo, haesi, sum, 2. *v. n. to hang upon, cling to, be attached to.*

ăd-haeresco, haesi, 3. *v. n. to continue hanging* or *clinging.* [haereo.]

ăd-hĭbeo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *v. a. to employ, use, join, add.* [habeo.]

ăd-hūc, *adv. hitherto, as yet.* [hic.]

ădĭ-go, ēgi, actum, 3. *v. a. to drive on, urge, constrain.* [ago.]

ăd-ĭmo, ēmi, emtum, 3. *v. a. to take away, deprive of.* [emo.]

ăd-ĭpiscor, eptus sum, 3. *v. dep. to obtain, acquire.* [apiscor.]

ădĭtus, ūs, *m. an approach, entrance.* [eo.]

ad-jăceo, ui, 2. *v. n. to lie near, border on.*

ad-jĭcio, ēci, ectum, 3. *v. a. to add, apply.* [jacio.]

adjūmentum, i, *n. help, support.* [juvo.]

Digitized by Google

ADJUNGO.

ad-jungo, nxi, nctum, 3. *v. a. to join, bind to, fasten on, unite with.*

adjūtor, ōris, *m. a helper, an assistant.* [juvo.]

ad-jŭvo, jūvi, jūtum, 1. *v. a. to help, aid, assist.*

ad-mĭnistro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to manage, guide.*

admīrātio, ōnis, *f. admiration, astonishment.* [miror.]

admīrātor, ōris, *m. an admirer.*

ad-mīror, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to wonder at, admire.*

ad-misceo, cui, ĭstum or ixtum, 2. *v. a. to mix, mingle.*

admistus or admixtus, a, um, *part.* of admisceo.

ad-mitto, mīsi, missum, 3. *v. a. to admit, grant access.*

ad-mŏdum, *adv. very much, exceedingly.* [modus.]

ad-mŏneo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *v. a. to put in mind, warn, admonish.*

admōtus, a, um, *part.* of admoveo.

ad-mŏveo, mōvi, mōtum, 2. *v. a. to move on, bring toward, apply.*

ad-nāto, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to swim towards.* [no.]

ădŏlescens, ntis, *m. a young man.* [adolesco.]

ădŏlescentĭa, ae, *f. youth.* [adolescens.]

ădŏlescentŭlus, i, *m. a very young man, a youth.* [id.]

ăd-ŏlesco, ēvi, adultum, 3. *v. n. to grow up, increase.*

ăd-ŏpĕrio, ui, tum, 4. *v. a. to cover up.*

ădŏpertus, a, um, *part.* of adoperio.

ădoptio, ōnis, *f. adoption* (the taking of any one in place of a child). [adopto.]

ăd-opto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to adopt* (to take any one in place of a child).

ăd-ŏrior, ortus sum, 4. *v. dep. to approach, attack, undertake.* Blandis verbis adoriri, *to address with smooth* (or *flattering*) *words.*

ăd-orno, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to furnish, fit out, adorn.*

ăd-ōro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to pray to, adore.*

ădortus, a, um, *part.* of adorior.

Adria, ae, *m. the Adriatic Sea,* also called Mare Adriticum.

Adrūmētum, i, *n.* and

ADVERSOR.

Adrumetus, i, *m. Adrumetum,* a city in Northern Africa.

ad-scendo. *See* ascendo.

ad-scrībo (and ascribo). psi, ptum, 3. *v. a. to ascribe, impute, add on, enrol.*

ad-sisto, stĭti, 3. *v. n. to stand by, attend, assist.* [sto.]

ad-spergo, si, sum, 3. *v. a.* (spargo), *to sprinkle upon, besprinkle.* [spargo.]

adspernor. *See* aspernor.

ad-spĭcio, exi, ectum, 3. *v. a. to look upon, behold.* [specio.]

ad-sto, stĭti, stĭtum, 1. *v. n. to stand near, to make one's appearance.*

ad-sum, adesse, adfui, *to be present.* Adesse alicui, *to stand by any one, to help him.*

ădŭlātio, ōnis, *f. fawning, flattery.*

ădŭlātor, ōris, *m. a flatterer.*

ădŭlor, ari, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to fawn upon, flatter.*

ădultus, a, um, *grown up.* Aetas adulta, *mature age.* [adolesco.]

ăd-umbro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to represent* (in outline), *describe.* [umbra.]

ăd-uncus, a, um, *adj. crooked, curved.*

advectus, a, um, *part.* of adveho.

ad-vĕho, exi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to carry to, bring on; pass.* advehor, *to arrive.*

ad-vĕna, ae, *m. a newcomer, a stranger.* [venio.]

ad-vĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4. *v. n. to come to, arrive.*

advento, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to keep coming nearer, to continue advancing.* [advenio.]

adventus, ūs, *m. an arrival, an approach.* [advenio.]

adversārius, ii, *m. an opponent, adversary.* [adversus.]

adversus and adversum, *prep.* with *acc. against, opposite to.*

adversus, *part.* and *adj. turned towards, in front of, before, opposed to, unfavourable.* Res adversae, *misfortune, adversity:* adversa, *n. pl. adversity:* adverso Marte pugnare, *to fight a losing battle;* adverso corpore, *with the breast:* adversa vulnera, *wounds in front, on the breast:* ex adverso, *over against.* [verto.]

ad-versor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to oppose, resist.* [verto.]

AEQUI.

advŏcātio, ōnis, *f. a pleading, legal assistance.* [voco.]

advŏcātus, i, *m. an advocate.*

ad-vŏco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to summon, call upon.*

ad-vŏlo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to fly toward, to hasten forward.*

aedēs, is, *f. a temple:* aedes, ium, *pl. a house.*

aedĭfĭcātio, ōnis, *f. the construction of a house; a building.* [aedifico.]

aedĭfĭcium, i, *n. a building, edifice.*

aedĭfico, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to build.* [aedes, facio.]

aedĭlis, is, *m. an aedile* (an important magistrate in Rome, who had the care of public works, buildings, and police regulations.) [aedes.]

aedĭlĭtas, ātis, *f. the office of aedile.*

aedĭlĭtius (vir), *a man who has been aedile.*

Aegaeus, a, um, *adj.* Aegaeum Mare, *the Aegaean Sea, the Archipelago.*

Aegātes, um, *f. pl. the islands called Aegates, near Sicily.*

aeger, gra, um, *adj. sick, ill.*

aegrē, *adv. comp.* aegrius, *sup.* aegerrimē, *with difficulty, scarcely, hardly.* Aegre ferre, *to take amiss, bear with reluctance, dislike.* [aeger.]

aegrĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f. sickness, sorrow.* [aeger.]

aegrōto, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to be sick.* [aeger.]

Aegyptus, i, *f. Egypt.*

Aemĭlĭānus, i, *m. Aemilianus* (a surname of Publius Scipio, son of Aemilius Paulus).

Aemĭlius, i, *m. Aemilius.*

aemŭlātio, ōnis, *f. rivalry, emulation.* [aemulus.]

aemŭlus, a, um, *adj. rivalling, emulous, envious, jealous:* aemulus, i, *m.* (as a *subst.*) *a rival.*

aenĕus, a, um, *adj. brazen, of copper.* [aes.]

Aenos, i, *f. Aenos,* a town in Thrace.

Aeŏlis, ĭdis, *f. Aeolis* (a district in Asia Minor).

aequālis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n., adj. equal, like, of the same age.* [aequus.]

aequālĭter, *adv. equally, in like degree.* [aequus.]

Aequi, orum, *m. pl. the*

Digitized by Google

Aequi, a people of ancient Italy.

aequĭtas, ātis, *f. fairness, equity.* [aequus.]

aequo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to equal* (usually with *acc.*) [aequus.]

aequus, a, um, *adj. equal, like, fair, equitable, favourable.* Aequus animus, *an even mind, calmness of mind, equanimity.*

āĕr, ĕris, *m. the air.*

aerārium, i, *n. a treasury.* [aes.]

aes, aeris, *n. brass, copper.*

aestas, ātis, *f. summer.*

aestīmo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to value*: ex, when used with this verb, may be translated *according to.* Aestimare magni, *to set a high value on*; maximi, *a very high value on.* [aes.]

aestīvus, a, um, *adj. summer-like, belonging to summer.* [aestas.]

aestuo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to be hot, to burn, rage, boil up.* [aestus.]

aestuōsus, a, um, *adj. very hot, stormy.* [aestus.]

aestus, ūs, *m. heat, agitation, the swell of the tide, the tide.*

aetas, ātis, *f. age, life, time.* [aevum.]

aeternum, *adv. eternally, for ever.*

aeternus, a, um, *adj. everlasting, eternal.* [aevum.]

Aethiŏpia, ae, *f. Ethiopia*, a kingdom in Africa.

Aethiops, ŏpis, *m. an Ethiopian.*

aevum, i, *n. an age, period of time.*

Afer, ra, um, *adj. African.*

affābĭlĭtas, ātis, *f. courtesy, affability.* [affari.]

affabrē, *adv. skilfully.* [faber.]

affecto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to strive after, aim at.* [afficio.]

affectus, a, um, *part.* of afficio, *attacked, weakened.*

af-fĕro, afferre, attuli, allātum, 3. *v. a. to bring to, produce, cause.*

af-fĭcio, fēci, fectum, 3. *v. a. to affect, exert an influence, to put into a certain state.* When this verb is used with the *abl.* of the subst., the best English translation is to employ the *verb* corresponding to that *subst.*: as, gaudio afficere, *to gladden*; poenā afficere, *to punish*; inediā afficere, *to starve*: hostem cladibus afficere, *to defeat the enemy*; verberibus afficere, *to beat*; exsilio afficere, *to banish*; febri affici, *to be attacked by fever.* [facio.]

af-fīgo, fixi, fixum, 3. *v. a. to fix on, fasten to*: cruci, *to fasten to a cross, to crucify.*

af-fĭnis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. related by marriage*; affines, *pl. relatives.*

af-firmo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to affirm, assert, corroborate.*

affixus, a, um, *part.* of affigo.

afflātus, ūs, *m. a breath, breeze.* [flo.]

afflictus, a, um, *part.* of affligo.

af-flīgo, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to strike, dash down, weaken.*

affui, for adfui, *perf.* of adsum.

Africa, ae, *f. Africa.*

Africānus, a, um, *adj. African.*

Africus, a, um, *adj. African.*

Agăthyrsi, orum, *m. the Agathyrsi*, a Scythian people

ăgĕ, ăgīte (*imperative* of ago), *well! now then! come on!* &c.

ăgĕdum (ăgĕ with the particle dum), *well!* &c.

ăgellus, i, *m. a little field*, or *piece of ground.* [ager.]

ăger, gri, *m. a field, ground, district*: agri, orum, *pl. the country* (in opposition to the town).

agger, ĕris, *m. a wall, dam, dike, rampart.* [ad and gero.]

ag-grĕdior, gressus sum, 3. *v. dep. to approach, attack, undertake.* [gradior.]

ăgĭtātor, ōris, *m. a driver.* [agito.]

ăgĭto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to put in motion, agitate, drive, design, accomplish, disturb.* [ago.]

agmen, ĭnis, *n. the march of an army, an army, host.* [ago.]

agnĭtus, a, um, *part.* of agnosco.

agnosco, nōvi, nĭtum, 3. *v. a. to acknowledge, recognise.* [ad and gnosco or nosco.]

agnus, i, *m. a lamb.*

ăgo, ēgi, actum, 3. *v. a. to do, act, lead, drive*: funus, *to perform funeral rites, to bury*; annum, *to be* (so many) *years old*, usually with a numeral *adj.* specifying the number: diem, *to spend the day*; bene, *to be well*; pessum agi, *to sink*; id agere ut, *to take care that*; id agitur ut, *the object is that.*

agrārius, a, um, *adj. belonging to the lands*, and especially the ager publicus or *public land*: lex agraria, *a law respecting the division of the public land.* [ager.]

agrestis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. belonging to the country, rustic, clownish.* [ager.]

agrĭcŏla, ae, *m. a husbandman, farmer.* [ager, colo.]

agricultūra, ae, *f. husbandry, agriculture.* [ager, colo.]

Agrippa, ae, *m. Agrippa.*

Agrigentum, i, *n. Agrigentum*, a town in Sicily.

āhēnum (or aēnum), i, *n. a kettle.* [aes.]

aio (defective), *to say*: ais, ait, aiunt.

āla, ae, *f. a wing, the armpit.* Subter alas, *under the arms.*

ālăcer, cris, e, *adj. lively, brisk, spirited.*

ālāris, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. belonging to the wings of an army.* [ala.]

Alba, ae, *f. Alba*, a town in Latium. Mons Albanus, *the Alban Mount* (the hill upon which Alba stood).

Albāni, orum, *m. pl. the people of Alba.*

Albānus, a, um, *adj. belonging to Alba.*

Albis, is, *m. the Elbe.*

albus, a, um, *adj. white.*

Alcyŏnius, a, um, *adj. belonging to Alcyon*: especially with reference to *halcyon* days.

ālea, ae, *f. a game at hazard, a game at dice.*

āles, ĭtis, *m. a bird.* [ala.]

Alexander, dri, *m. Alexander.*

Alexandrīa, ae, *f. Alexandria*, a city of Egypt.

algeo, si, 2. *v. n. to feel cold, to freeze.*

āliās, *adv. in another way, at another time, otherwise.* [alius.]

ălĭcundĕ, *adv. from some other place.* [alius.]

ălĭēno, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to estrange, alienate, set at variance.* [alius.]

ālienus, a, um, *adj. belonging to another, strange, inimical.* [alius.]

Digitized by Google

ălĭmentum, i, *n. nourishment, food.* [alo.]

ălĭō, *adv. to some other place, elsewhither.* [alius.]

ălĭōquī (and ălĭōquin), *adv. otherwise, else, besides.* [alius.]

ălĭquamdiu, *adv. for some time.* [aliquis, diu.]

ălĭquando, *adv. at some time, once, sometimes.* [aliquis.]

ălĭquantŭlum, *adv. somewhat, a little.* [aliquis.]

ălĭquantum, *adv. somewhat considerably; viae, a tolerably long way.* [aliquis.]

ălĭquis, ălĭquī, qua, quid, and quod, *pron. some one, any one.* [alius, quis.]

ălĭquot (indeclin.), *some, several.* [alius, quot.]

ălĭquŏtĭes, *adv. several times.* [aliquot.]

ălĭter, *adv. otherwise, else.* [alius.]

ălĭus, a, ud, *adj. another.* When the word is repeated, alii ... alii, *some ... others.*

allātus, a, um, *part.* of affero.

al-lĕvo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to raise up, lighten, alleviate.*

Allia, ae, *f. Allia*, a river which flows into the Tiber.

al-lĭcio, lexi, lectum, 3. *v. a. to allure, entice.* [lacio.]

Alliensis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. belonging to the Allia.*

al-lĭgo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to bind, attach, bind up.*

al-lŏquor, cūtus sum, 3. *v. dep. to speak to, address.*

al-luo, ui, *v. n. to wash against, ripple against.*

ălo, ui, alĭtum and altum, 3. *v. a. to nourish, sustain.*

Alpes, ium, *f. the Alps*, mountains in Europe.

Alphēus, i, *m. the Alpheus*, a river in Elis, in the Peloponnesus.

Alpīnus, a, um, *adj. belonging to the Alps.* Mures Alpini, *marmots.*

altar, is, and altare, is, *n. an altar.*

altē, *adv. comp.* altius, *sup.* altissimē, *high, on high.*

alter, ĕra, ĕrum, *the one* (of two), *the other.* [alius.]

altercor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to dispute, quarrel.* [alter.]

alternus, a, um, *adj. alternate, by turns.* Alternis pedibus, *first on one foot, and then on another.* [alter.]

altĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f. height, depth.* [altus.]

altiuscŭlus, a, um, *adj. rather high, a little higher than usual.* [altus.]

altum, i, *n. the deep* (sea). [altus.]

altus, a, um, *adj. high, deep, loud.* Alta voce, *with loud voice;* altum silentium, *deep silence.*

ălumnus, i, *m. a nursling, foster-son.* [alo.]

alveus, i, *m. a hollow, the bed of a river, a gaming board.*

alvus, i, *f. the belly.*

Āmārus, a, um, *adj. bitter.*

Amāzŏnes, um. *f. the Amazons*, a fabulous race of females.

ambiens, ntis, *part. pres.* of ambio.

amb-io, īvi (ii), ītum, 4. *v. n.* and *a. to surround, encompass.* [eo.]

ambĭtio, ōnis, *f. ambition.* [ambio.]

ambĭtus, ūs, *m. a going round, a circuit.* [ambio.]

ambo, ae, o, *adj. both.*

ambŭlātio, ōnis, *f. a walk, promenade.* [ambulo.]

ambŭlo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to walk about.*

Ambustus, i, *m. Ambustus.*

ā-mens, ntis, *adj. senseless, mad.* [a *priv.* and mens.]

āmentum, i, *n. a strap, thong.*

āmīcē, *adv. kindly, amicably.* [amicus.]

āmĭcio, icui or ixi (rarely amicivi), ictum, 4. *v. a. to wrap up, clothe.*

āmīcĭtia, ae, *f. friendship.* [amicus.]

āmictus, a, um, *part.* of amicio.

āmīcus, i, *m. a friend.* [amo.]

āmīcus, a, um, *adj. friendly.*

Āmilcar, āris, *m. Amilcar*, a Carthaginian name.

āmissus, a, um, *part.* of amitto.

ā-mitto, mīsi, missum, 3. *v. a. to lose, dismiss.*

amnis, is, *m. a river.*

āmo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to love.* Amans alicujus rei, *fond of anything.*

āmoenus, a, um, *adj. pleasant, delightful.* [amo.]

āmor, ōris, *m. love.* [amo.]

ā-mŏveo, mōvi, mōtum, 2. *v. a. to move away, put aside.*

amphĭtheātrum, i, *n. an amphitheatre.*

am-plector, exus sum, 3. *v. dep. to encompass, to embrace.* [plecto and am = circum.]

amplexus, ūs, *m. an embrace.* [amplector.]

amplio, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to widen, enlarge.* [amplus.]

amplĭter, *adv. amply, abundantly.* [amplus.]

amplius, *adv. more, longer.*

amplus, a, um, *adj. large, wide, abundant.*

am-pŭto, avi, atum, *v. a. to cut off, amputate.* [puto and am = circum.]

Amŭlius, i, *m. Amulius*, king of Alba.

Amўclae, arum. *f. Amyclae*, a town in Laconia.

an, *conj.* an interrogative word, always used with the second alternative; utrum ... an, *whether ... or.*

anceps, cipĭtis, *adj. two-fold, doubtful.* [am = circum and caput.]

ancile, is, *n. a shield* (especially the shield said to have fallen from heaven in the reign of Numa).

ancilla, ae, *f. a maid, a maid-servant.* [*an anchor.*

ancŏra (and anchora), ae, *f.*

Ancus, i, *m. Ancus.*

ango, nxi, 3. *v. a. to strangle, torment.*

anguis, is, *c. a snake.*

angŭlus, i, *m. a corner, an angle.*

angustiae, arum, *f. a narrow place, defile.* [angustus.]

angustus, a, um, *adj. narrow, confined.*

Anien, ēnis. *m.* See Anio.

ănĭma, ae, *f. a breeze, the breath, soul, life.* Animam reddere, *to give up the ghost, to die;* animam recipere, *to recover breath, come to oneself.*

ănĭmadverto, tī, sum, 3. *v. a. to turn the mind to, observe, punish.* [animus, adverto.]

ănĭmal, ālis, *n. animal:* terrestre, *a land-animal.* [anima.]

ănĭmōsus, a, um, *adj. spirited, courageous.* [animus.]

ănĭmus, i, *m. spirit, state of mind, disposition, courage, soul.* Generosus animus, *a noble mind:* uno animo, *with one soul, unanimously. Intention:* animus mihi est and mihi est in animo, *I have a desire, I intend;* potens animi, *master of one's feelings.*

Anio, ēnis and iōnis, *m. the Anio*, a river which flows into the Tiber.

Digitized by Google

an-necto, exi and exui, exum, 3. *v. a. to tie on, bind to, annex.*

Annĭbal (and Hannibal), ălis, *m. Hannibal*, a Carthaginian name.

annōna, ae, *f. the yearly supply of corn, corn.* [annus.]

annŭlus, i, *m. a ring.* [an = a circle.]

an-nuo, ui, ūtum, 3. *v. n. to nod to, approve, grant.*

annus, i, *m. a year.* [an = a circle.]

annuus, a, um, *adj. lasting a year, annual.* [annus.]

anser, ĕris, *m. a goose.*

anserīnus, a, um, *adj. belonging to geese: ova, goose-eggs.* [anser.]

antĕ, *prep.* with *acc. before, in presence of: adv. before.*

anteā, *adv. before, aforetime.* [ante, is.]

antĕ-cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. *v. n. to go before.*

antĕ-cello, ui, 3. *v. n. to surpass, excel.*

antĕ-pōno, posui, pŏsĭtum, 3. *v. a. to set before, prefer.*

antĕ-quam, *adv. sooner than, before.*

Antiātes, tum, *m. pl. the people of Antium.*

Antiŏchĭa, ae, *f. Antioch* (a city in Syria).

Antiŏchus, i, *m. Antiochus*, the name of several kings of Syria.

antīquus, a, um, *adj. old, ancient.*

antistes, ĭtis, *m. a high-priest.* [ante, sto.]

Antōnius, ii, *m. Antonius.*

antrum, i, *n. a cave.*

ănus, ūs, *f. an old woman.*

anxiē, *adv. anxiously.*

anxius, a, um, *adj. anxious, uneasy.*

Apennīnus Mons, *the Apennines*, a range of mountains running down the centre of Italy.

āper, apri, *m. a wild boar.*

aperĭo, erui, ertum, 4. *v. a. to open, uncover, show, disclose, relate.*

apertē, *adv. openly.*

apertus, a, um, *part.* of aperio, *open, manifest.*

apex, icis, *m. the top, point, summit.*

ăpis, is, *f. a bee.*

Apollĭnāris, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. belonging to Apollo.*

Apollo, ĭnis, *m. the god Apollo.*

Apollōnia, ae, *f. Apollonia.*

Apollōnius, ii, *m. Apollonius.*

appărātus, ūs, *m. a preparation, equipment:* belli, *munitions of war.* [apparo.]

ap-pāreo, ui, 2. *v. n. to appear, be manifest:* appāret, *it is clear.*

appărĭtor, ōris, *m. a public servant.* [appareo.]

appellātio, ōnis, *f. a calling by name, a name.* [appello.]

ap-pello, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to call on, address, name.* [pello = speak.]

ap-pello, pŭli, pulsum, 3. *v. a.* and *n. to drive to, bring to land.* [pello = drive.]

ap-pendo, di, sum, 3. *v. a. to hang on.*

appensus, a, um, *part.* of appendo.

appĕtens, ntis, *part.* of appeto, *striving after, eager for.*

ap-pĕto, īvi, ītum, 3. *v. a.* and *n. to seek after, attack, strive for, desire.*

Appius, ii, *m. Appius.*

ap-plaudo, si, sum, 3. *v. a. to applaud, praise.*

ap-plĭco, avi, atum, and ui, ĭtum, 1. *v. a. to attach.* Se applicare, *to attach, devote oneself to.*

ap-pōno, pōsui, pŏsĭtum, 3. *v. a. to place near, to set before* (as at table), *to add.*

ap-prĕhendo, di, sum, 3. *v. a. to seize, take hold of.*

apprĕhensus, a, um, *part.* of apprehendo.

ap-prōpinquo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to approach.* [propinquus.]

aprīcus, a, um, *adj. sunny, clear, warm.* [aperio.]

apto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to fit on, apply, furnish.*

aptus, a, um, *part. fitted, attached:* (2) *suitable.*

ăpŭd, *prep.* with *acc. at, near.*

Apūlia, ae, *f. Apulia* (a district in South Italy).

āqua, ae, *f. water:* aquae, arum, *pl. baths, hot springs.*

āquaeductus, ūs, *m. a conduit, aqueduct.* [aqua, duco.]

āquĭla, ae, *f. an eagle.*

āquĭlĭfer, eri, *m. an eagle-bearer, standard-bearer, ensign.* [aquila, fero.]

āquĭlo, ōnis, *m. the north wind.*

Aquĭtānus, i, *m. an inhabitant of Aquitania* (in the south-west of Gaul).

āra, ae, *f. an altar.*

Ărabs, ăbis, *m. an Arab.*

arbiter, tri, *m. a witness, an umpire, judge.*

arbitrium, i, *n. a judgment, decision, witness.* [arbiter.]

arbitror, atus sum, *v. dep. to think, judge, testify.* [arbiter.]

arbor, ŏris, *f. a tree.*

arca, ae, *f. a chest.*

Arcădia, ae, *f. Arcadia* (a district in the Peloponnesus).

arceo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *v. a. to shut up, keep off.*

arcessītus, a, um, *part.* of arcesso.

arcesso (or accerso), īvi, ĭtum, 3. *v. a. to send for, call, summon.*

Archĭmēdes, is, *m. Archimedes* (a celebrated mathematician at Syracuse).

architectus, i, *m. a master-builder, architect.*

arctē, *adv. comp.* arctius, *sup.* arctissimē, *closely.*

arctus, a, um, *adj. close, narrow, confined.*

arcus, ūs, *m. a bow, arch:* triumphalis, *a triumphal arch.*

Ardea, ae, *f. Ardea* (a town of the Rutuli).

ardens, ntis, *part.* of ardeo, *burning, ardent.*

ardenter, *adv. vividly, eagerly.* [ardens.]

ardeo, arsi, arsum, 2. *v. n. to burn, glow, be on fire.*

ardor, ōris, *m. heat, fire.* [ardeo.]

arduus, a, um, *adj. steep, lofty.*

ārēna, ae, *f.* (also arenae, arum), *sand.*

ārēnōsus, a, um, *adj. sandy.* [arena.]

Arĕthūsa, ae, *f. Arethusa*, the name of a fountain.

argentārius, ae, *f. a banking-house, a bank, the trade of a money-changer.* [argentum.]

argentĕus, a, um, *adj. of silver, made of silver.* [argentum.]

argentum, i, *n. silver, money.*

Argīvus, a, um, *adj. Argive, of Argos.*

Argīvi, orum, *m. the Argives* (people of Argos and Argolis in the Peloponnesus).

Argŏnauta, ae, *m. an Argonaut* (a name given to the heroes who accompanied Jason

Digitized by Google

in the ship Argo in search of the golden fleece).

Argos, i, *n. Argos*, a town in the Peloponnesus. Used also in the *plur.* Argi, orum, *m.*

argŭo, ui, ūtum, 3. *v. a. to show, make clear, charge, convict.*

ārĭdus, a, um, *adj. dry.* [areo.]

Arīmīnum, i, *n. Ariminum* (a town in Italy). [*poss.*

arma, orum, *n. arms, weapons.*

armāmentārium, i, *n. an arsenal, armoury.* [arma.]

Armĕnia, ae, *f. Armenia* (a kingdom in Asia).

Armĕnius, ii, *m. an Armenian.*

armentum, i, *n. a herd.*

armilla, ae, *f. an armlet, bracelet.* [armus.]

armo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to arm, furnish with weapons.* [arma.]

ăro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to plough, till.*

Arpīnum, i, *n. Arpinum* (a town in Latium).

ar-rĭpio, ripui, reptum, 3. *v. a. to seize upon, draw to oneself.* [rapio.]

arrŏgans, ntis, *part.* of arrogo, *assuming, arrogant.*

ar-rŏgo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to claim, assume, arrogate.*

ars, artis, *f. skill, art.* Ars scribendi, *the art of writing*; artes, *cunning.*

artĭfex, icis, *m. a skilful workman, an artificer, artist,* [ars, facio.]

artūs, uum, *m. pl. the limbs, members.*

ărundo, inis, *f. a reed.*

arx, cis, *f. a citadel.*

as, assis, *m. a pound, a small coin.*

a-scendo, di, sum, 3. *v. n. to climb up, ascend.* [scando.]

a-scrĭbo. See adscribo.

Asdrŭbal, ălis, *m. Asdrubal*, a Carthaginian name.

Asia, ae, *f. Asia.*

Asiātĭcus, a, um, *adj. Asiatic.*

āsĭnus, i, *m. an ass.*

asper, ĕra, ĕrum, *rough, harsh.*

aspĕrĭtas, ātis, *f. roughness, harshness, asperity.* [asper.]

aspernor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to spurn, despise.* [ab and sperno.]

aspersus, a, um, *part.* of aspergo.

a-spĭcio. See adspicio.

aspis, idis, *f. an asp, viper.*

assĕcūtus, a, um, *part.* of assequor.

assentātio, ōnis, *f. flattery, adulation.* [assentor.]

as-sĕquor, cūtus sum, 3. *v. dep. to overtake, attain.*

as-servo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to keep guard, observe.*

as-sĭdeo, sēdi, sessum, 2. *v. n. to sit down, sit near.* [sedeo.]

as-sĭdo, sēdi, sessum, 3. *v. n. to sit down, seat oneself.*

as-signo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to mark out, assign, ascribe.* [signum.]

assuē-făcio, fēci, factum, 3. *v. a. to habituate, accustom.* [assuesco, facio.]

as-sumo, msi, mtum, 3. *v. a. to take up, adopt, receive.*

assumptus, a, um, *part.* of assumo.

as-surgo, surrexi, surrectum, 3. *v. n. to rise up, stand up.*

assūtus (and adsūtus), a, um, *part.* of assuo (adsuo), *sewn on.*

astrŏnŏmia, ae, *f. astronomy.*

astūtia, ae, *f. slyness, craft.* [astutus.]

astūtus, a, um, *adj. sly, crafty.*

āsȳlum, i, *n. a refuge, asylum.*

āt, *conj. but, yet, at least.*

Athĕnae, arum, *f. pl. Athens.*

Athĕniensis, is, *m. an Athenian.*

Athĕsis, is, *m. the Adige* (a river in Northern Italy).

Atīlius, ii, *m. Atilius.*

Atlantĭcus, a, um, *adj. Atlantic.* Mare Atlanticum, *the Atlantic Ocean.*

atquĕ, *conj. and.* See ac.

atqui, *conj. but, but yet, nevertheless.*

atrium, ii, *n. a hall, vestibule, entrance-room.*

atrŏcĭter, *adv. savagely, severely.* [atrox.]

atrox, ōcis, *adj. savage, fierce, severe.*

Attălus, i, *m. Attalus.*

at-tendo, di, tum, 3. *v. a. to bend, direct towards.* Animum attendere, *to bend the mind.*

attentĕ, *adv. attentively, carefully.* [attentus.]

attentus, a, um, *part.* of attendo, *attentive.*

at-tĕro, trīvi, tritum, 3. *v. a.*

to wear away, weaken, destroy. Attritus fluctibus, *washed away by the waves.*

Atthis, idis, *f.* a name for *Attica.*

Attĭca, ae, *f. Attica* (a district in Greece).

Atticus, a, um, *adj. Attic.*

at-tingo, tigi, tactum, 3. *v. a. to touch, reach, arrive at.* [tango.]

at-tollo (no *perf.* or *sup.*), 3. *v. a. to lift up, elevate.*

attōnĭtus, a, um, *part.* of attono, *thunderstruck, amazed.*

at-tŏno, ui, itum, 1. *v. a. to thunder at, stupify.*

at-trăho, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to draw towards, attract.*

at-trĭtus, a, um, *part.* of attero.

auctor, ōris, *m. a founder, maker, author.* [augeo.]

auctōrĭtas, ātis, *f. authority, power, dignity, influence.* [auctor.]

auctus, a, um, *part.* of augeo.

aucŭpium, ii, *n. bird-catching, fowling.* [avis, capio.]

audācia, ae, *f. boldness.* [audax.]

audactĕr, *comp.* audācius, *sup.* audācissimē, *adv. boldly.*

audax, ācis, *adj. bold.* [audeo.]

audeo, ausus sum, 2. *v. a.* and *n. to dare, venture.*

audio, ivi, itum,, 4. *v. a. to hear, listen.*

audītus, ūs, *m. a hearing.* [audio.]

au-fĕro, abstŭli, ablātum, *v. a. to bear away.* [ab, fero.]

au-fŭgio, fūgi, fŭgĭtum, 3. *v. n. to flee away,* [ab, fugio.]

augeo, auxi, ctum, 2. *v. a. to increase, enlarge.*

augur, ŭris, *m. an augur* (a priest among the Romans, who foretold the future by observing the flight of birds and other appearances). [avis.]

augŭrium, ii, *n. observation of the flight of birds, a prophecy, augury.* [augur.]

augustus, a, um, *adj. sacred, majestic, august.*

Augustus, i, *m. Augustus* (a surname of the Roman emperors): (2) *the month of August.*

aula, ae, *f. a court, palace.*

aulaeum, i, *n. a curtain, tapestry.*

Aulus, i, *m. Aulus* (a Roman praenomen).

Digitized by Google

aurātus, a, um, *part.* of auro, *gilded, golden.* [aurum.]

aurĕus, a, um, *adj. golden,* [aurum.]

aurīga, ae, *m. a driver, charioteer.* [aurea, ago.]

aurīgātio, ōnis, *f. the driving of a chariot.*

auris, is, *f. the ear.*

aurum, i, *n. gold.*

auspĭcium, ii, *n. an omen taken from the watching of birds, an auspice.* [avis, specio.]

aut, *conj. or.* When repeated, aut . . . aut, *either . . . or.*

autem, *conj. but, however.*

autumnus, i, *m. autumn.* [augeo.]

auxĭlĭāris, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. helping, auxiliary.* Auxiliares milites, *auxiliary troops.* [auxilium.]

auxĭlium, ii, *n. help, aid.* [aug-o.]

āvārĭtia, ae, *f. greediness, avarice.* [avarus.]

āvārus, a, um, *adj. greedy.*

āvē, *imper.* of aveo, *hail! farewell!*

ā-vĕho, vexi, vectum, 3. *v. a. to carry away.*

ā-vello, velli (or vulsi), vulsum, 3. *v. a. to pull away, pluck off.*

Aventīnus mons, *one of the seven hills of Rome.*

āveo, 2. *defective v. n. to long for, desire.*

āversātus, a, um, *part.* of aversor, *turned away, averse.*

āversus, a, um, *part.* of averto, *turned away, opposed, hostile.* Aversa pars, *the back part, the remote part.*

ā-verto, ti, sum, 3. *v. a. to turn away, avert.*

āvĭcŭla, ae, *f. a little bird.* [avis.]

āvĭdē, *adv. eagerly, greedily.*

āvĭdus, a, um, *adj. desirous, eager, greedy.* [aveo.]

āvis, is, *f. a bird.*

ā-vŏco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to call away, withdraw.*

ā-vŏlo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to fly away.*

āvulsus, a, um, *part.* of avello.

āvuncŭlus, i, *m. an uncle* (mother's brother). [avus.]

āvus, i, *m. a grandfather.*

Axĕnus Pontus, another name for the Pontus Euxinus or *Black Sea.*

B.

Bābȳlōn, ōnis, *f. Babylon.*

Bābȳlōnia, ae, *f. Babylonia* (a district in Asia).

bacca, ae, *f. a berry.*

Bacchus, i, *m. Bacchus* (the name of a god).

Bactria, ae, *f. Bactria* (a district in Asia).

Bactriānus, a, um, *adj. Bactrian.*

bācŭlum, i, *n.* (and baculus, i, *m.*), *a stick.*

Baetĭca, ae, *f. Baetica* (a district in Spain).

Baetis, is, *m. acc.* Baetim, *abl.* Baeti, the name of a river in Spain, now the *Guadalquivir.*

Bagrāda, ae, *m.* the name of a river in the territory of Carthage.

ballista, ae, *f. a large military engine for throwing stones.*

balneum, i, *n. a bath.*

balteus, i, *m. a belt, sword-belt.*

Baltĭcus, a, um, *adj. Baltic.* Mare Balticum, *the Baltic Sea.*

barba, ae, *f. a beard.*

barbărus, a, um, *adj. foreign, strange, rude, barbarous:* barbari, *m. pl. foreigners, barbarians* (a name applied by the Greeks and Romans to men of other nations).

Bătăvium, i, *n.* and Batavia, ae, *f. Batavia* (a district on the Lower Rhine, now *Holland*).

Bătăvus (or Bătāvus), a, um, *adj. Batavian.* Ager Batavus, *the land of the Batavians.*

beātĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f. happiness.* [beatus.]

beātus, a, um, *adj. happy, blessed.*

Bebrўcia, ae, *f. a district in Asia Minor.*

Belga, ae, *m. a Belgian* (an inhabitant of Belgium in Gaul).

bellĭcōsus, a, um, *adj. fond of war, warlike.* [bellum.]

bellĭcum, i, *n. a signal for march,* or *the attack.* [bellum.]

bellĭcus, a, um, *adj. warlike.* [bellum.]

belligĕro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to wage war.* [bellum, gero.]

bello, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to wage war.* [bellum.]

bellŭa, ae, *f. a beast,* especially *a large beast, monster* (sometimes applied to men as a term of reproach).

bellum, i, *n. war.*

bĕnĕ, *adv., comp.* melius, *sup.* optĭmē, *well, beautifully, prosperously.* Bene pugnare, *to fight successfully.* [bonus.]

bĕnĕfĭcium, ii, *n. a kindness, favour, benefit.* [benc, facio.]

bĕnĕvŏlentia, ae, *f. goodwill, kindness, friendship.* [bene, volo.]

bĕnignē, *adv. kindly, generously.*

bĕnignus, a, um, *adj. kind, mild, generous.* [bene and GEN, root of gigno.]

bestia, ae, *f. a beast.*

bibliŏthēca, ae, *f. a library.*

bĭbo, i, itum, 3. *v. a. to drink, drain, absorb:* colorem, *to absorb a colour.*

Bĭbŭlus, i, *m. Bibulus.*

bīduum, i, *n. a space of two days.* [bis, dies.]

biennium, ii, *n. a space of two years.* [bis, annus.]

bīni, ae, a, *pl. adj. two apiece, two.* [bis.]

bīpes, ĕdis, *adj. two-footed.* [bis, pes.]

bis, *adv. twice.*

Bithўnia, ae, *f. Bithynia* (a province in Asia Minor).

blandĭtiae, arum, and blandĭties, ei, *f. flattery, blandishment.* [blandus.]

blandus, a, um, *adj. fondling, flattering, kind, agreeable.*

Blosius, ii, *m. Blosius.*

Bocchus, i, *m. Bocchus.*

Boeōtia, ae, *f. Boeotia* (a district in Greece).

bōnĭtas, ātis, *f. goodness, worth, kindness.* [bonus.]

bŏnum, i, *n. See* bonus.

bŏnus, a, um, *adj., comp.* melior, *sup.* optimus, *good, right:* bonum, *n. a good:* bona, *n. pl. goods, property:* boni, *m. pl. good men, well-disposed men.*

bŏreālis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. northern.* [Boreas.]

Bōrysthĕnes, is, *m. the Borysthenes* (a river in Sarmatia, now called the *Dnieper*).

Bōrysthĕnis, idis, *f.* the name of a town on the Borysthenes.

bōs, bŏvis, *c. an ox, cow:* boves, *pl. kine, cattle.*

Bospŏrus, i, *m. the Bosporus,* now called the *Straits of Constantinople.*

brāchium, ii, *n. an arm.*

brĕvī, *adv. in a short time.*

brĕvis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. short, brief.*

Digitized by Google

brĕvĭtas, ātis, *f. shortness, brevity.* [brevis.]

brĕvĭter, *adv. shortly, briefly.*

Brĭtannia, ae, *f. Britain.*

Brĭtannĭcum Mare, *the North Sea.*

Brĭtannus, i, *m. a Briton.*

brūma, ae, *f. the shortest day, the winter.*

Brundŭsium, ii, *n. Brundusium* (a town in Southern Italy).

Bruttii, ōrum, *m. the Bruttii* (the inhabitants of a district in Italy).

Brūtus, i. *m. Brutus.*

Būcĕphălus, i, *m.* the name of a horse belonging to Alexander the Great.

bulla, ae, *f. a boss, knob,* (a *boss* worn upon the neck by Roman children).

buxĕus, ea, eum, *adj. of box-wood, of the colour of box-wood, ashy grey.*

Byzantium, ii, *n. Byzantium* (a city now called *Constantinople*).

C.

C, Before proper names this letter stands for Caius.

Cābīra, ōrum, *n.* the name of a town in Pontus.

cacūmen, ĭnis, *n. a top, peak.*

cădăvĕr, ĕris, *n. a corpse.* [cado.]

cădo, cĕcĭdi, cāsum, 3. *v. n. to fall, happen.*

cădūceātor, ōris, *m. a herald.* [caduceus.]

Caecŭbum, i, *n.* the name of a district in Latium.

Caecŭbus, a, um, *adj. Caecuban.*

caecus, a, um, *adj. blind, hidden.*

caedes, is, *f. slaughter, bloodshed.* [caedo.]

caedo, cĕcĭdi, caesum, 3. *v. a. to cut, strike, slay, kill.*

Caelius, i, *m. Caelius.*

caelo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to engrave, carve.* Columnae caelatae, *fluted columns.*

caepē, *n. indecl. an onion.*

caerĭmōnia, ae, *f. ceremony, a sacred rite.*

Caesar, ăris, *m. Caesar.*

caesărĭes, ei, *f. a head of hair.*

caestus, ūs, *m. a boxing-glove* (a strap of bull's hide to

which balls of lead or iron were fastened). [caedo.]

caesus, a, um, *part.* of caedo.

caeteri. *See* ceteri.

Caius, ii, *m. Caius,* a Roman praenomen.

călămĭtas, ātis, *f. damage, misfortune, calamity.*

călămus, i, *m. a reed, pen.*

călăthiscus, i, *m. a wicker basket.*

Călătīnus, i, *m. Calatinus.*

calcar, ăris, *n. a spur.*

calceāmentum, i, *n. a shoe.* [calceus.]

călē-făcio, fēci, factum, 3. *v. a. to make warm, to heat.* [caleo, facio.]

călendae, arum, *f. the Calends* (the first day of the Roman months).

călĭdus, a, um, *adj. warm, hot.* [caleo.]

călīgo, ĭnis, *f. a mist, darkness.*

callĭdus, a, um, *adj. shrewd, sly, crafty.* [calleo.]

călor, ōris, *m. warmth, heat.* [caleo.]

Calpē, ēs, *f.* and Calpa, ae, a promontory in Spain, one of the pillars of Hercules, now *Gibraltar.*

Calpurnius, ii, *m. Calpurnius.*

calvĭtium, ii, *n. baldness.* [calvus.]

calvus, a, um, *adj. bald.*

cămēlus, i, *c. a camel.*

Cămillus, i, *m. Camillus.*

Campānia, ae, *f. Campania* (a district in Italy).

Campānus, a, um, *adj. Campanian.*

campester, *m.* and *f.*, tris, e, *n. adj. belonging to the fields* or *plains, even, level.* [campus.]

campus, i, *m. a plain, a field.*

cancer, cri, *m. a crab.*

candidātus, a, um, *adj. clothed in white.* [candidus.]

candĭdātus, i, *m. a candidate for office.* [candidus.]

candĭdus, a, um, *adj. white, bright.* [candeo.]

candor, ōris, *m. whiteness, brightness, brilliancy.* [candeo.]

Cănīnius, ii, *m. Caninius.*

cănis, is, *c. a dog, hound.*

Cannae, arum, *f. Cannae* (a town in Apulia, in Southern Italy).

Cannensis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. belonging to Cannae.*

căno, cĕcĭni, cantum, 3. *v. a. to sing, rehearse, celebrate, play on an instrument, blow.* Tubicen cecinit, *the trumpeter blew, gave the signal.*

canthărus, i, *m. a pitcher, can, tankard, a spot under the tongue of the Egyptian god Apis.*

canto, avi, atum, 1. *v. n.* and *a. to sing, rehearse.* [cano.]

cantus, ūs, *m. a song, a performance upon an instrument.* Galli cantus, *the cock's crow.* [cano.]

Cănŭsium, ii, *n. Canusium* (an ancient town in Apulia, in Southern Italy).

căpillus, i, *m. the hair of the head.*

căpio, cēpi, captum, 3. *v. a. to take, capture, receive, gain:* urbem, *to take a city:* cibum, *to take food:* somnum, *to sleep:* praedam, *to take booty.*

căpĭtālis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. relating to the head, to life, capital:* capitale odium, *deadly hatred:* crimen, a *capital accusation:* also without crimen, *a charge involving loss of life.* [caput.]

Căpĭtōlīnus, a, um, *adj. relating to the Capitol, Capitoline.* [Capitolium.]

Căpĭtōlium, ii, *n. the Capitol* (the citadel of Rome with its buildings and temples.)

capra, ae, *f. a she-goat.*

captīvus, a, um, *adj. captured, conquered.* [capio.]

captīvus, i, *m. a prisoner.* [capio.]

capto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to catch at, strive after:* auguria, *to wait for auguries.* [capio.]

captus, a, um, *part.* of capio.

Căpua, ae, *f. Capua* (the chief city of Campania in Italy).

căpŭlus, i, *m.* (and căpŭlum, i, *n.*) *a handle, hilt.* [capio.]

căput, ĭtis, *n. the head, life, top, main thing, end.* Caput devovere, *to devote oneself to death:* capitis damnare, *to condemn to death:* praecipua capita, *the chief points.*

carbo, ōnis, *m. charcoal, coal.*

carbōnārius, ii, *m. a charcoal-seller, coal-dealer.* [carbo.]

carcer, ĕris, *m. a prison.*

cāreo, ui, 2. *v. n.* (with *abl.*) *to be without, free from want.*

Cāria, ae, *f. Caria* (a district in Asia Minor).

Digitized by Google

cārĭca, ae, *f. a dried fig.*

carmen, ĭnis, *n. a song, lay, poem.*

carnĭfex, ĭcis, *m. a hangman, executioner.* [caro, facio.]

cāro, carnis. *f. flesh.*

carpentum, i, *n. a waggon, chariot.*

carpo, psi, ptum, 3. *v. a. to pluck, gather, tear away, slander, revile.*

Carrae, ārum, *f. Carrae* (a town in Mesopotamia).

Carthāgo, ĭnis, *f. Carthage.*

Carthāgĭniensis, is, *m. a Carthaginian.*

cārus, a, um, *adj. dear, beloved, precious, costly.*

căsa, ae, *f. a hut, cottage.*

căseus, i, *m. cheese.*

Căsilīnātes, um, *m. the inhabitants of Casilinum.*

Căsilīnum, i, *n. Casilinum* (a town in Campania, in Italy).

Cassius, ii, *m. Cassius.*

Castălius, a, um, *adj. Castalian.* Fons Castalius, *the Castalian fount* (on Mount Parnassus, sacred to Apollo and the Muses).

castellum, i, *n. a castle, fort.* [castra.]

castīgo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to chastise, punish.*

castra, orum, *n. pl. a camp:* ponere, *to pitch a camp.*

căsus, ūs, *m. an event, chance, accident, misfortune.* Fortunae casus, *an accident of fortune.* [cado.]

Cătăbathmus, i, *m.* the name of a district in Africa.

Cătăna, ae, *f. Catana* (a town in Sicily).

Cătănensis, is, *c. an inhabitant of Catana.*

cătella, ae. *f. a small chain.* [catena]: (2) *a little dog.* [catulus.]

cătēna, ae, *f. a chain.*

Cătilīna, ae, *m. Catiline.*

Căto, ōnis, *m. Cato.*

cătŭlus, i, *m. a young dog, whelp.* [canis.]

Cătŭlus, i, *m. Catulus.*

Caucăsus, i, *m. Caucasus* (a mountain-chain in Asia).

cauda, ae, *f. a tail.*

caudex (cōdex), ĭcis, *m. the trunk of a tree, a stock:* (2) *a book.*

Caudīnus, a, um, *adj. belonging to Caudium, Caudine.* Fauces Caudinae, *the Caudine pass.*

caulae, arum, *f. a stall, sheep-fold.*

causa, ae. *f. a cause, reason.* Causam reddere, *to give a reason:* quam ob causam, *for what reason:* meā causā, *for my sake:* in causa esse, *to be guilty of:* (2) *a cause, suit, legal process:* causam habere cum aliquo, *to have a law-suit with any one:* causam dicere, *to plead.*

causor, ātus sum, 1. *v. dep. to plead, give a reason, pretend.* [causa.]

cautes, is, *f. a rock.*

cautus, a, um, *part.* of caveo and *adj. wary, cautious.*

cāvea, ae, *f. a cage, coop, prison.* [cavus.]

cāveo, cāvi, cautum, 2. *v. n. to beware.* Cavere ab aliquo and cavere aliquem, *to be on one's guard against any man.*

cāverna, ae, *f. a hollow, hole, cave, cavern.* [cavus.]

cāvus, a, um, *adj. hollow.*

cĕcīdi, *perf.* of cādo.

cĕcīdi, *perf.* of caedo.

Cecrŏpia, ae, *f.* a name given to the citadel of Athens, built by Cecrops.

Cecrops, ōpis, *m. Cecrops* (an ancient king of Athens).

cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. *v. n.* and *a. to go, depart, yield, give up, grant:* loco alicui, *to give place to any one.*

cĕlĕbrātus, a, um, *part.* of celebro, *frequented, celebrated, glorious.*

cĕlĕber, bris, e, *adj. frequented, celebrated, glorious.* [creber.]

cĕlĕbrĭtas, ātis, *f. a concourse, fame, renown.* [celeber.]

cĕlĕbro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to frequent, resort to, celebrate, praise.* [celeber.]

cĕler, ĕris, e, *adj. swift, quick, speedy.*

cĕlĕrĭtas, ātis, *f. swiftness, quickness, speed.* [celer.]

cĕlĕrĭter, *adv., comp.* celerius, *sup.* celerrimē, *quickly.*

cĕlĕriuscŭlē, *adv. somewhat too quickly.* [celer.]

cēlo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to hide, conceal.*

Celta, ae, *m. a Celt, a Gaul.*

Celtĭbĕri, orum, *m. the Celtiberians* (a people in Spain).

censeo, ui, 2. *v. a. to estimate, value, think, believe:* inter, *to reckon among.*

censor, ōris, *m. a censor* (a Roman magistrate who presided over the rating of the citizens). [censeo.]

censōrius, a, um, *adj. censorian, pertaining to a censor.* [censor.]

censōrius, ii, *m. one who has been censor.* [censor.]

censūra, ae, *f. the censorship, the office of censor.* [censor.]

census, ūs, *m. an estimate, a rating* (of citizens), *a census.* [censeo.]

centēni, ae, a, *pl. adj. a hundred each, a hundred.* [centum.]

centēsīmus, a, um, *adj. the hundredth.* [centum.]

centies, *adv. a hundred times.* [centum.]

centum, *indecl. a hundred.*

centŭria, ae, *f. a division of one hundred, a century, company.* [centum.]

centŭrio, ōnis, *m. the commander of a century, a centurion.* [centum.]

Cēphallēnia, ae, *f. Cephallenia* (an island in the Ionian Sea, now *Cephalonia*).

cēra, ae, *f. wax.*

Cerbĕrus, i, *m. Cerberus.*

Cercasōrum, i, *n.* the name of a town in Egypt.

cērebrum, i, *n. the brain.*

Cĕres, Cĕrĕris, *f. the goddess Ceres.*

cerno, crēvi, crētum, 3. *v. a. to see, discriminate, determine.*

certāmen, ĭnis, *n. a contest, combat.* [certo.]

certātim, *adv. with contest, emulously.* [certo.]

certē, *adv. certainly, really, at least.*

certō, *adv. certainly, surely.*

certo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to contend, strive, emulate.*

certus, a, um, *adj. certain, sure, faithful.* Certiorem facere aliquem, *to inform any one.* [cerno.]

cerva, ae, *f. a hind, doe, deer.*

cervīnus, a, um, *adj. pertaining to deer.* Ungulae cervinae, *stags' hoofs.* [cervus.]

cervix, ĭcis, *f. the neck.* Cervix peninsulae, *an isthmus.*

cervus, i, *m. a stag, deer.*

cessātor, ōris, *m. a loiterer, idler.* [cesso.]

cesso, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to leave off, delay, loiter, be idle.* [cedo.]

cētĕri, ae, a, *pl. adj. the rest.*

cētĕrum, *adv. for the rest, otherwise, but.* [ceteri.]

Digitized by Google

CETUS.

cētus, i, *m.* (and cētos, *n.* cētē, *n. pl.*), *a large sea-fish, whale.*

Chalcēdon, ŏnis, *f. Chalcedon* (a town in Bithynia).

Chalcis, ĭdis, *f. Chalcis* (a town in Euboea).

Chaldaea, ae, *f. Chaldaea* (a district in Asia).

Chaldāĭcus, a, um, *adj. Chaldaean.*

charta, ae, *f. paper.*

Chersŏnēsus, i, *f. the Chersonese* (a peninsula of Thrace).

chlămys, ўdis, *f. a cloak, mantle.*

Chrўsŏgŏnus, i, *m. Chrysogonus.*

cĭbus, i, *m. food, meat, nourishment.*

cĭcātrix, īcis, *f. a scar.*

cĭcer, ĕris, *n. the chick-pea, vetch.*

Cĭcĕro, ōnis, *m. Cicero.*

cĭcōnia, ae, *f. a stork.*

Cĭlĭcia, ae, *f. Cilicia* (a province in Asia Minor).

Cimbri, orum, *m. the Cimbri.*

Cimbrĭcus, a, um, *adj. Cimbric.*

Cincinnātus, i, *m. Cincinnatus.*

cinctus, a, um, *part.* of cingo.

Cĭneas, ae, *m. Cineas.*

cingo, nxi, nctum, 3. *v. a. to gird, surround, inclose, beleaguer.*

cinnămum, i, *n. cinnamon.*

cĭnis, ĕris, *m. ashes, cinder.*

circā, *adv.* and *prep.* with *acc. around, about. See* circum.

circensis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. relating to the circus.* [circus.]

circŭĭtus, ūs, *m. a circuit, revolution.* [circumeo.]

circŭlus, i, *m. a circle, chain, bracelet, assembly.* [circus.]

circŭlāris, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. circular.* [circulus.]

circum (and circa), *adv.* and *prep.* with *acc. around, about.*

circum-ăro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to plough around.*

circum-do, dĕdi, dătum, dăre, 1. *v. a. to put round, to surround with, encompass.* Circumdăre urbem urbi, *to put a wall round the city*, which might be otherwise expressed, circumdăre urbem muro, *to surround the city with a wall.*

circum-dūco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to draw around, lead round.*

circum-eo, ivi or ii, circuĭtum, 4. *v. n. to go around, encompass, solicit.*

circum-fĕro, tŭli, lātum, ferre, 3. *v. a. to carry round.*

circum-fluo, xi, 3. *v. n.* and *a. to flow round, encompass.*

circum-fundo, fūdi, fūsum, 3. *v. a. to pour round, encompass: pass.* with *intrans.* signif. *to crowd round.*

circum-jăceo, jăcui, 2. *v. n. to lie round, border on.*

circumlātus, a, um, *part.* of circumfero.

circum-pōno, pōsui, pōsĭtum, 3. *v. a. to place round.*

circum-scrĭbo, psi, ptum, 3. *v. a. to mark round, define, restrain, circumscribe.*

circumsessus, a, um, *part.* of circumsedeo.

circum-sĕdeo, sēdi, sessum, 2. *v. a. to sit around, besiege, blockade.*

circum-sīdo, 3. *v. a. to sit round, besiege.*

circum-sto, stĕti, *v. n.* and *a. to stand round, encompass, besiege.*

circum-vĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4. *v. a. to come round, beset, cheat, circumvent.*

Cīris, is, *f. a bird* (into which Scylla the daughter of Nisus was changed).

Cis-alpīnus, a, um, *adj. belonging to countries on the Roman side of the Alps. Cisalpine.*

cĭtĕrior, *m.* and *f.*, us, *n. adj. on this side, hithermost.*

Cĭthaeron, ōnis, *m. Cithaeron* (a mountain in Boeotia, in Greece).

cĭtō, *adv., comp.* cĭtius, *sup.* cĭtissĭmē, *quickly.*

cĭto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to stimulate, hasten, summon, cite.*

citrā, *prep. acc. on this side.*

cĭtus, a, um, *adj. quick, swift.* [*part.* of cieo.]

cīvĭcus, a, um, *adj. belonging to citizens, civic, civil.* Corona cīvĭca, *a civic crown.* [civis.]

cīvĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. belonging to citizens, civil.* Bellum cīvile, *civil war.* [civis.]

cīvis, is, *c. a citizen.*

cīvĭtas, ātis, *f. citizenship, civil right, a state, constitution.* [civis.]

clādes, is, *f. loss, defeat, slaughter.*

COCTUS.

clam, *adv. secretly: prep.* with *abl.* and *acc. without the knowledge of.*

clāmĭto, avi, atum, 1. *v. n.* and *a. to cry aloud frequently, to bawl out.* [clamo.]

clāmo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n.* and *a. to call, shout aloud, proclaim, declare.*

clāmor, ōris, *m. a shout, cry.* [clamo.]

clandestĭnus, a, um, *adj. secret, hidden, clandestine.* [clam.]

clangor, ōris, *m. noise.*

clāreo, ui, 2. *v. n. to shine, be illustrious.* [clarus.]

clārĭtas, ātis, *f. renown, celebrity.* [clarus.]

clārus, a, um, *adj. clear, bright, illustrious.*

classĭcum, i, *n. a trumpet-signal, a trumpet.* [classis.]

classĭcus, a, um, *adj. relating to the sea or land forces.*

classis, is, *f. a fleet.*

Claudia, ae, *f. Claudia.*

Claudius, ii, *m. Claudius.*

claudo, si, sum, 3. *v. a. to shut, close, surround, end.*

claudus, a, um, *adj. lame.*

claustrum, i, *n. a barrier.*

clausŭla, ae, *f. a conclusion.* [claudo.]

clausus, a, um, *part.* of claudo.

clāvus, i, *m. a nail.*

clēmens, ntis, *adj. mild, gentle, clement.*

clēmenter, *adv. mildly, gently.* [clemens.]

clēmentĭa, ae, *f. mildness, clemency.* [clemens.]

Cleŏpatra, ae, *f. Cleopatra.*

cliens, ntis, *m. a client, follower, retainer.*

clienta, ae, *f. a female client.* [cliens.]

clĭpeus, i, *m. a shield.*

clĭpeŏlus, i, *m. a little shield.* [clipeus.]

cloāca, ae, *f. a sewer, drain.*

Clōdius, ii, *m. Clodius.*

Clūsīni, orum, *m. the inhabitants of Clusium.*

Clūsium, ii, *n. Clusium* (a town in Etruria).

Cn. denotes the name *Cnaeus* or *Cneius.*

coccyx, cўgis, *m. a cuckoo.*

cocles, ĭtis, *m. a person blind of one eye.*

coctĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. baked.* Laterculus coctilis, *a brick.* [coquo.]

coctus, a, um, *part.* of coquo.

Digitized by Google

coelum, i, *n. the sky, heaven.*

coena, ae, *f. dinner, supper.*

coenātus, a, um, *part.* of coeno, with *active* signif. *having dined* or *supped.*

coeno, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to dine, sup.*

coenōsus, a, um, *adj. muddy, marshy.* [coenum.]

coenum, i, *n. mud, mire.*

coepi, coeptum, coepisse, *v. defect. to begin.*

co-erceo, cŭi, cĭtum, 2. *v. a. to shut in, surround, constrain:* dolorem, *to restrain one's grief.* [con and arceo,]

coetus, ūs, *m. an assembly.* [coeo.]

cōgĭtātio, ōnis, *f. thought, consideration.* [cogito.]

cōgĭtātum, i, *n. reflection, thought.* [cogito.]

cōgĭto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to think, consider, purpose.*

cognātio, ōnis, *f. relationship by birth, kindred.* [con and gnatus or natus.]

cognĭtus, a, um, *part.* of cognosco, *known.*

co-gnōmen, ĭnis, *n. a surname.* [con and nomen, from gnosco or nosco.]

. cognōmentum, i, *n. a surname.* [cognomen.]

cognōmĭno, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to furnish with a surname, to name.* [cognomen.]

co-gnosco, ōvi, ĭtum, 3. *v. a. to perceive, understand, recognise, investigate:* de causa, *to decide upon a legal case.*

cōgŏ, coēgi, coactum, 3. *v. a. to bring together, assemble, compel:* agmen, *to bring up the rear.* [con and ago.]

cŏ-haereo, haesi, haesum, 2. *v. n. to stick together.*

cŏ-hĭbeo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *v. a. to hold together, contain, hold back, hinder.* [habeo.]

cōhors, tis, *f. a cohort* (the tenth part of a legion), generally, *a division of the army, a multitude, attendants.* Cohors regia, *the king's body-guard.*

Colchi, orum, *m. the Colchians* (people of Colchis in Asia).

cŏlăphus, i, *m. a cuff, blow.*

col-lăbor, lapsus sum, 3. *v. dep. to fall together, fall down.*

collāre, is, *n. a neck-band, collar.* [collum.]

Collātia, ae, *f. Collatia.*

Collātīnus, i, *m. Collatinus.*

collātus, a, um, *part.* of confero.

collectus, a, um, *part.* of colligo. [lego.]

collēga, ae, *m. a colleague.*

collēgium, ii, *n. a union of persons in office, a college, guild, brotherhood.* [collega.]

col-lĭgo, lēgi, lectum, 3. *v. a. to gather up, draw together, gain, acquire.* [lego.]

collis, is, *m. a hill.*

col-lŏco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to place together, arrange, station:* filiam alicui, *to give a daughter in marriage to any one.*

collŏcūtus, a, um, *part.* of colloquor.

collŏquium, ii, *n. a conversation, conference, discourse.* [colloquor.]

col-lŏquor, cūtus sum, 3. *v. dep. to talk together, converse*

collum, i, *n. the neck.*

cŏlo, cŏlui, cultum, 3. *v. a. to till, cultivate, cherish, honour, worship.*

cŏlōnia, ae, *f. a colony.* [colonus.]

cŏlōnus, i, *m. a husbandman, colonist.* [colo.]

cŏlor, ōris, *m. colour, dye, beauty, appearance, show.*

cŏlumba, ae, *f. a dove.*

cŏlumbāre, is, *n. a dovecote.* [columba.]

cŏlumna, ae, *f. a column.*

com-būro, bussi, bustum, 3. *v. a. to burn up, consume.* [buro or uro.]

cŏm-ĕdo, ēdi, ēsum, 3. *v. a. to eat up.*

cŏmes, ĭtis, *m. a companion, comrade.* [con and eo.]

cŏmētes, ae, *m. a comet,*

cŏmis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. kind, friendly, affable.*

cŏmĭtas, ātis, *f. kindness, friendliness.* [comis.]

cŏmĭtātus, ūs, *m. an escort, train, company.* [comitor.]

cŏmĭter, *adv. kindly, courteously.* [comis.]

cŏmĭtia, orum, *n. pl. the assembly of the Roman people.* [con and eo.]

cŏmĭtor, ātus sum, 1. *v. dep. to accompany, follow, attend.* [comes.]

commeātus, ūs, *m. a passage, leave of absence, train, provisions.* [commeo.]

com-mĕmŏro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to put in mind, remind, relate.*

com-mendo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to intrust, recommend.* [mando.]

commentārii, orum, *m.* and commentārium, ii, *n. a note-book, memoirs.* [commentor.]

commentātio, ōnis, *f. meditation, a treatise.* [id.]

com-meo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to go backwards and forwards, pass to and fro, frequent.*

commercium, ii, *n. intercourse, traffic, trade, business.* [commercor.]

com-migro, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to remove, migrate.*

com-mĭlĭto, ōnis, *m. a fellow-soldier.* [con and miles.]

com-mĭnuo, ui, ūtum, 3. *v. a. to make small, crush, weaken.*

commissus, a, um, *part.* of committo.

com-mitto, mīsi, missum, 3. *v. a. to bring together, set together* (for fighting), *commit, perpetrate, intrust:* pugnam, *to join battle:* crimen, *to commit a crime;* caedem, *perpetrate a murder:* ludos, *to hold the public festivals.*

commŏdē, *adv., comp.* ius, *sup.* issĭmē, *conveniently, opportunely.*

commŏdĭtas, atis, *f. fitness, convenience, advantage.* [commodus.]

commŏdum, i, *n. an advantage, benefit.* [id.]

commŏdus, a, um, *adj. suitable, fit, convenient, agreeable.* [con and modus.]

com-mŏneo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *v. a. to remind, warn.*

com-mŏrior, mortuus sum, 3. *v. dep. to tarry, abide.*

commōtus, a, um, *part.* of commoveo.

com-mŏveo, mōvi, mōtum, 2. *v. a. to move violently, shake, stir:* bellum, *to stir up war.*

commūnico, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to impart, communicate, make known.*

com-mūnio, ivi *or* ii, ītum, 4. *v. a. to fortify, intrench,* [communis.]

com-mūnis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. common, general.* In commune consultare, *to consult for the common good.* [munus.]

commūnĭter, *adv. in common, generally* [communis.]

commūnĭtus, *adv. in common.* [id.]

Digitized by Google

com-mūto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to change about, alter.*

cŏmoedia, ae, *f. a comedy.*

cŏmo, mpsi, mptum, 3. *v. a. to comb, dress, adorn.*

com-par, āris, *adj. like, equal.*

compărātio, ōnis, *f. a comparison.* [comparo.]

com-părо, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to put together, match, compare* (alicui and cum aliquo). (2) *to prepare, provide, obtain* (aliquid).

com-pello, pŭli, pulsum, 3. *v. a. to drive together, push on, impel, compel:* in fŭgam, *to put to flight.*

com-pello, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to address, rebuke, upbraid.* [pell = speak.]

com-penso, avi, atum, 1, *v. a. to make good, compensate.*

com-pĕrio, pĕri, pertum, 4. *v. a. to find out, discover.* [pario.]

compes, ĕdis, *f. a fetter,* usually in *pl.* compedes, *fetters, shackles.* [pes.]

com-pīlo, avi, atum, 3. *v. a. to rob, plunder.*

compĭtum, i, *n. a cross-road.* [con and PET = go.]

compĕctor, exus sum, 3. *v. dep. to clasp around, encompass, embrace, comprehend.* Amore complecti, *to love.* [con and PLEC = fold.]

com-pleo, ēvi, ētum, 2. *v. a. to fill up, finish.*

complētus, a, um, *part.* of compleo and *adj. full, complete.*

complexus, a, um, *part.* of complector.

complexus, ūs, *m. an embrace.* [complector.]

complōrātio, ōnis, *f. a complaint, lamentation.* [ploro.]

complōrātus, ūs, *m. a lamentation.* [ploro.]

com-plūres, *m.* and *f.*, a, *n. pl. adj. many.* [plus.]

com-pōno, pŏsui, pōsĭtum, 3. *v. a. to put together, unite, compose, write, contrive, arrange, settle, match.*

com-pos, pŏtis, *adj. master of, possessing, guilty of.* [potis.]

compŏsĭto, *adv. designedly.*

compōsĭtus, a, um, *part.* of compono.

com-prĕhendo, di, sum, 3. *v. a. to lay hold of, seize, comprise, comprehend.*

comprĕhensus, a, um, *part.* of comprehendo.

com-prĭmo, pressi, pressum, 3. *v. a. to press together, hold back, restrain.* [premo.]

com-pŏbo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to approve, sanction, establish.*

compulsus, a, um, *part.* of compello.

con-cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. *v. n.* and *a. to go away, withdraw, allow, grant.*

con-cēlebro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to frequent, celebrate.*

concessus, a, um, *part.* of concedo.

concha, ae, *f. a shell-fish, cockle, muscle, a shell.*

con-cĭdo, cĭdi, 3. *v. n. to fall down, fall lifeless, fail, perish.* [cado.]

concĭlio, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to bring together, win over, make friendly, procure:* sibi, *to gain for oneself.* [concilium.]

concĭlium, ii, *n. a meeting, assembly.* [not to be confounded with consilium, which see.] [con and CAL = call.]

concinnĭtas, ātis, *f. fitness, neatness.* [concinnus.]

concinnus, a, um, *adj. well adjusted, neat, elegant.*

concio. *See* contio.

con-cĭpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3. *v. a. to take up, seize:* (2) *to perceive, understand, compose, write:* (3) *to conceive, bear.* [capio.]

concĭto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to rouse, stir up, excite.* [concieo.]

concĭtor, ōris, *m. one who rouses, an instigator.* [id.]

con-clāmo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n.* and *a. to call out together, to call upon, summon.*

con-cŏquo, coxi, coctum, 3. *v. a. to boil together, digest.*

concordia, ae, *f. agreement, union, concord.* [cor.]

con-crēdo, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3. *v. n. to intrust, commit to.*

con-crĕmo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to burn up, consume.*

con-cŭpisco, cŭpīvi or ĭi, cŭpītum, 3. *v. a. to long for, covet.* [cupio.]

con-curro, curri, cursum, 3. *v. n. to run together, assemble, to dash together, fight.*

concursus, ūs, *m. a concourse, assembly, attack.* [concurro.]

con-cŭtio, cussi, cussum, 3. *v. a. to shake together, agitate, disturb.* [quatio.]

con-demno, avi, atum, *v. a. to doom, condemn.* [damno.]

con-discĭpŭlus, i, *m. a school-fellow.*

conditio, ōnis, *f. a state, condition, rank, agreement, compact.* Ea conditione, *on that condition, on those terms:* conditionem accipere, *to accept a proposal, to agree to terms.* [condo.]

conditor, ōris, *m. a builder, founder.* [id.]

conditus, a, um, *part.* of condo.

con-do, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3. *v. a. to put together, build, found, store up, hide.* Condi, *to lie concealed.*

con-dōno, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to forgive, pardon.*

con-dūco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to collect, hire, farm, contract for.*

conductus, a, um, *part.* of conduco.

confectus, a, um, *part.* of confĭcio.

con-fĕro, tŭli, lātum, ferre, 3. *v. a. to bring together, collect, set together, compare, be useful.* Conferre in aliquem, *to confer upon any one:* se conferre, *to betake oneself, to go:* collatis viribus, *with united force.*

confertus, a, um, *part.* and *adj. crammed, crowded, full.* [confercio.]

confessio, ōnis, *f. a confession.* [confiteor.]

confessus, a, um, *part.* of confiteor.

confestim, *adv. instantly.*

con-fĭcio, fēci, fectum, 3. *v. a. to complete, finish, produce, digest:* viam, *to travel, complete a journey:* bellum, *to end a war;* (2) *to weaken, consume, kill:* plagis, *to beat violently:* senectute confectus, *worn out with old age:* aegritudine confici, *to be consumed with grief:* inedia confici, *to die of hunger, starve.* [facio.]

con-fido, fisus sum, 3. *v. n. to trust, rely on, believe.*

con-figo, xi, xum, 3. *v. a. to fix, fasten, pierce through, transfix.*

con-firmo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to strengthen, establish, encourage, affirm, assert.*

con-fĭteor, fessus sum, 2. *v. dep. to acknowledge, confess, own, grant.* [fateor.]

con-flagro, avi, atum, 1. *v.*

Digitized by Google

n. and *a. to blaze, burn, set on fire.*

con-flīgo, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a.* and *n. to dash against, strive, combat.*

con-flo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to blow up, kindle, melt, fuse, accomplish, produce.*

con-fluo, xi, 3. *v. n. to flow together, crowd together.*

con-fŏdio, fōdi, fossum, 3. *v. a. to dig up, stab, pierce.*

con-fŭgio, fūgi, fŭgĭtum, 3. *v. n. to flee for refuge, have recourse to.*

con-fundo, fūdi, fūsum, 3. *v. a. to pour together, mingle, confound.*

confūsus, a, um, *part.* of confundo.

con-gĕro, gessi, gestum, 3. *v. a. to collect, accumulate.*

congestus, a, um, *part.* of congero.

con-grĕdior, gressus sum, 3. *v. dep. to walk with, address, engage, fight.* [gradior.]

con-grĕgo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to collect, unite:* congregari, *to come together, assemble.* [grex.]

congressio, ōnis, *f. a meeting.* [congredior.]

congressus, ūs, *m. a meeting, conference.* [id.]

con-gruo, ui, 3. *v. n. to correspond, agree.* [ruo or gruo.]

con-jectus, a, um, *part.* of conjicio.

con-jĭcio, jēci, jectum, 3. *v. a. to throw, hurl.* In flammas se conjicere, *to throw oneself into the fire:* in fugam conjicere, *to put to flight* [jacio.]

conjŭgium, ii, *n. marriage, wedlock.* [conjux.]

conjunctē, *adv. strictly, conjointly.* [conjungo.]

con-jungo, junxi, junctum, 3. *v. a. to yoke together, to connect, to unite.*

conjūrātio, ōnis, *f. a conspiracy.* [conjuro.]

con-jūro, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to unite by oath, conspire:* in aliquem, *to conspire against any one.*

conjux, jŭgis, *c. a spouse, wife* or *husband.* [conjungo.]

connŭbium, ii, *n. marriage, wedlock.* [nubo.]

cōnor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to try, undertake, attempt.*

con-quĕror, questus sum, 3. *v. dep. to complain of, bewail.*

con-quīro, quīsīvi, quīsītum, 3. *v. a. to seek for, procure.* [quaero.]

con-sălūto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to greet, hail.*

con-scendo, di, sum, 3. *v. a. to climb up, ascend:* navem, *to go on board a ship.* [scando.]

conscisco, scīvi, scītum, 3. *v. a. to approve, decide upon:* sibi, *to inflict upon oneself:* mortem sibi consciscere, *to kill oneself.*

conscius, a, um, *adj. aware, privy to, conscious.* [scio.]

con-scrĭbo, psi, ptum, 3. *v. a. to enrol, inscribe, compose, write.*

conscriptus, a, um, *part.* of conscribo. Patres conscripti, *i. e.* patres *et* conscripti, *fathers and elect* (the title of the assembled senate).

con-secro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to consecrate, devote.* [sacro.]

con-sĕnesco, sĕnui, 3. *v. n. to grow old, decay, fade.*

consensus, ūs, *m. agreement, concord.* [consentio.]

consentāneus, a, um, *adj. fitting, proper, agreeable.* [id.]

con-sentio, sensi, sensum, 4. *v. n.* and *a. to accord, agree, determine in common.*

con-sĕquor, cūtus sum, 3. *v. dep. to follow, come after, result, reach, attain.*

con-sĕro, sĕrui, sertum, 3. *v. a. to put together, tie, bind:* pugnam, *to join battle:* manum, *to engage hand to hand.*

con-servo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to maintain, preserve.*

consessus, ūs, *m. an assembly.* [consideo.]

con-sĭdeo, sēdi, sessum, 2. *v. n. to sit together.*

consīdĕrātus, a, um, *part.* of considero and *adj. circumspect, cautious.* [considero.]

consīdĕro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to examine, contemplate.*

con-sīdo, sēdi, sessum, 3. *v. n. to sit down, encamp.*

consĭlium, ii, *n. select assembly* (like our *committee* or *council*, whereas concilium means *a public assembly*)—hence, *deliberation, counsel, plan, purpose, advice, judgment, wisdom:* eo consilio, *with that intention.*

con-sisto, stĭti, stĭtum, 3. *v. n. to stand still, settle, halt, be stationed.*

consĭtus, a, um, *part.* of consero, *planted, sown.*

con-sobrīnus, i. *m. a cousin.* [soror.]

con-sōlor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to console, comfort.*

conspectus, a, um, *part.* of conspicio.

conspectus, ūs, *m. a look, view.* In conspectu, *in sight:* in conspectu imperatoris, *in presence of the commander.* [conspicio.]

con-spĭcio, spexi, spectum, 3. *v. a. to look at, behold, spy out, descry: pass.* conspici, *to be distinguished.* [specio.]

con-spĭcor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to spy out, see, descry.* [id.]

conspĭcuus, a, um, *adj. in sight, visible, distinguished.* [conspicio.]

conspīrātio, ōnis, *f. agreement:* (2) *a conspiracy.* [conspiro.]

constans, ntis, *part.* of consto and *adj. steadfast, firm, consistent.*

constanter, *adv. firmly, steadily.*

constantia, æ, *f. steadfastness, firmness, constancy.* [constans.]

con-sterno, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to terrify, affright.*

con-sterno, strāvi, strātum, 3. *v. a. to bestrew.*

constĭti, *perf.* of consisto, and of consto.

con-stĭtuo, ui, ūtum, 3. *v. a. to set up, station, arrange, establish, determine.* [statuo.]

con-sto, stĭti, statum, 1. *v. n.* (1) *to stand firm, exist, consist of:* (2) *to be established, well known*, especially in the *impers.* constat, *it is certain;* (3) *to cost:* magno constare, *to cost dear.*

con-struo, uxi, uctum, 3. *v. a. to pile up, build.*

con-suesco, suēvi, suētum, 3. *v. n. to be accustomed, be wont*, especially used in the perfect tenses.

consuētūdo, ĭnis, *f. custom, habit.* [consuesco.]

consul, ŭlis, *m. the consul* (one of the two chief magistrates of the Roman republic.)

consŭlāris, *m.* and *f.*, e, *v. adj. relating to a consul.* As a subst. consularis, is, *m. one who has been consul.* [consul.]

consŭlātus, ūs, *m. the consulship.* [id.]

consŭlo, ui, ultum, 3. *v. n.* and *a.* (1) *to deliberate, advise, consult for:* alicui, *for the interest of any one:* (2) *to consult, take advice,* aliquem: (3) *to determine,* in aliquem, *against any one.*

Digitized by Google

consulto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to consult, take counsel:* aliquem, *to take any one's opinion:* in commune, *to deliberate together.* [consulo.]

consultum, i, *n. a decree.* [id.]

con-sūmo, sumpsi, sumptum, *or* sumsi, sumtum, 3. *v. a. to use up, consume, destroy.* Labore consumtus, *worn out with toil.*

consumptio, ōnis, *f. a wasting, consumption.* [consumo.]

consumptus, a, um, *part.* of consumo.

con-surgo, surrexi, surrectum, 3. *v. n. to rise up, revolt.*

Consus, i, *m. Consus* (the god of counsel).

contāgiōsus, a, um, *adj. contagious* (said of diseases). [contingo.]

con-temno, tempsi, temptum *or* temsi, temtum, 3. *v. a. to scorn, despise.*

contemplor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to survey, consider.* [templum.]

contemptim, *adv. scornfully.* [contemno.]

contemptio, ōnis, *f. scorn, contempt.* [id.]

contemptor, ōris, *m. a scorner, despiser.* [id.]

contemptrix, īcis, *f. she who despises.* [id.]

contemptus, ūs, *m. scorn, contempt.* [id.]

con-tendo, di, tum, 3. *v. a.* and *n. to strain, strive for, contend, fight, ask for:* aliquid ab aliquo, *to strive to gain any thing from any one:* aliquo *or* ad aliquem, *to hasten towards any place* or *any one.*

contentio, ōnis, *f. effort, contention, strife.* [contendo.]

contentus, a, um, *part.* of contendo, and *adj. strained, tight:* but, contentus, a, um, *part.* of contineo and *adj. contented, satisfied.*

con-tĕro, trīvi, trītum, 3. *v. a. to rub down, waste, spend.*

con-tĭceo, 2. *v. n. to be silent.* [taceo.]

con-tĭcesco, tĭcui, 3. *v. n. to become still, keep silence.* [id.]

contĭnens, ntis, *part.* of contineo, and *adj. holding together, bordering on, adjacent:* ex continenti, *immediately:* (2) as subst. continens (terra), *the mainland, continent.*

contĭnentia, ae, *f. self-control, continence, moderation.* [contineo.]

con-tĭneo, ui, tentum, 2. *v. a. to hold in, comprise, keep back, restrain.* [teneo.]

con-tingo, tĭgi, tactum, 3. *v. a.* and *n. to touch, attain to:* (2) *to happen, befall.* *Impers.* contingit mihi, *it happens to me, it is my lot.* [tango.]

contĭnuo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to carry on, make all in one, to continue, keep on doing.* [continuus.]

contĭnuo, *adv. forthwith, immediately.* [id.]

contĭnuus, a, um, *adj. unbroken, successive, continuous:* cursus, *an uninterrupted course:* dies continuos quinque, *for five days running.* [contineo.]

contio (concio), ōnis, *f. an assembly:* (2) *a discourse to the people.*

contrā, *prep.* with *acc. against, over against; adv. on the opposite side, in return, on the other hand.*

contractus, a, um, *part.* of contraho.

contrā-dīco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. n. to gainsay, contradict.*

con-trăho, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to draw together, assemble, shorten, contract, catch:* morbum, *to catch a disease.*

contrārius, a, um, *adj. opposite, opposed to, contrary:* ex *or* e contrario, *on the contrary.* [contra.]

Contrēbia, ae, *f. Contrebia* (a town in Spain).

contrōversia, ae, *f. a dispute, controversy.* [contra, versus.]

contŭbernālis, is, *c. a tent-companion, comrade.* [taberna.]

con-tueor, tuĭtus sum, 2. *v. dep. to behold, survey, consider.*

contŭmēlia, ae, *f. insolence, insult, disgrace.* [tumeo.]

contŭmēliōsus, a, um, *adj. insolent.* [contumelia.]

con-tundo, tŭdi, tūsum, 3. *v. a. to beat to pieces, crush, destroy.*

contus, i, *m. a pole, pike.*

con-vălesco, lui, 3. *v. n. to get better, grow strong.* [valeo.]

con-vecto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to carry together.* [conveho.]

con-vĕho, vexi, vectum, 3. *v. a. to carry together, convey.*

con-vello, velli, vulsum, 3. *v. n. to tear away, destroy.*

convĕniens, ntis, *part.* of convenio, and *adj. suitable, appropriate.* [convenio.]

con-vĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4. *v. n.* and *a. to come together, assemble, agree:* convenire aliquem, *to accost any one:* convenit, *impers. it is agreed upon.*

conventus, ūs, *m. an assembly.* [convenio.]

conversus, a, um, *part.* of converto.

con-verto, ti, sum, 3. *v. a. to turn round, change, overturn, translate:* convertere in, *to turn towards:* in usum suum convertere, *to apply to one's own use:* convertere in fugam, *to put to flight:* converti se ad preces, *to betake oneself to supplication, to beseech.*

convĭcium, ii, *n. a loud noise, brawl, abuse, reproach.*

convīvium, ii, *n. a feast.* [vivo.]

con-vŏco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to summon, convoke.*

con-volvo, volvi, vōlūtum, 3. *v. a. to roll together:* convolvi, *to be rolled up.*

co-ŏpĕrio, ĕrui, ertum, 4. *to cover up, overwhelm.*

co-ŏrior, ortus sum, 4. *v. dep. to rise up, burst forth.*

cŏphĭnus, i, *m. a basket.*

cōpia, ae, *f. fulness, abundance, multitude, power:* copiae, *troops, supplies.*

cōpiōsē, *adv. abundantly.*

cōpiōsus, a, um, *adj. plentiful, abundant, copious.* [copia.]

cŏquo, coxi, coctum, 3. *v. a. to cook, bake,* &c. Lateres cocti, *bricks.*

cŏquus, i, *m. a cook.* [coquo.]

cŏr, cordis, *n. the heart.*

cōram, *prep.* with *abl. in presence of, before.*

Corcȳra, ae, *f. Corcyra* (an island now called *Corfu*).

Cōrinthius, a, um, *adj. Corinthian.*

Cŏrinthus, i, *f. Corinth* (a city in Greece).

Cōriōlānus, i, *m. Coriolanus* (a name formed from Corioli).

Cōriōli, orum, *m. Corioli* (a town in Latium).

cŏrium, ii, *n. a skin, hide, leather.*

Cornēlia, ae, *f. Cornelia.*

Cornēlius, ii, *m. Cornelius*, name of a Roman gens.

Digitized by Google

corneus, a, um, *adj. horny.* [cornu.]

corneus, a, um, *adj. belonging to the cornel-tree.* [cornus.]

cornix, icis, *f. a crow* (not to be confounded with corvus, *a raven*).

cornu, ūs, *n. a horn:* (2) *the wing of an army.*

cōrōna, ae, *f. a wreath, crown.* Sub corona vendere, *to sell into slavery.*

cōrōno, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to crown.* [corona.]

corpus, ŏris, *n. a body, substance:* (2) *a corpse.*

cor-rīgo, rexi, rectum, 3. *v. a. to straighten, make right, correct.* [rego.]

cor-rīpio, rīpui, reptum, 3. *v. a. to seize upon, carry off, shorten, reprove.* [rapio.]

cor-rōdo, si, sum, 3. *v. a. to gnaw to pieces.*

cor-rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, 3. *v. a. to destroy, waste, spoil, entice, corrupt.*

cor-ruo, rui, 3. *v. n. to fall together, sink down.*

corruptus, a, um, *part.* of corrumpo, and *adj. corrupted, spoilt.*

Corsĭca, ae, *f. Corsica* (an island in the Mediterranean).

cortex, icis, *m. bark, the bark of the cork-tree, cork.* Nare sine cortice, *to swim without corks,* i. e. *to go on without help.*

corvīnus, a, um, *adj. belonging to the raven.* [corvus.]

Corvīnus, i, *m. Corvinus.*

corvus, i, *m. a raven* (not to be confounded with cornix, *a crow*).

Cōrȳcius, a, um, *adj. Corycian, belonging to the town of Corycus* in Cilici.

cōs, cōtis, *f. a whetstone.*

Cos. an abbreviation for Consul, Consule, &c.

Coss. an abbreviation for Consules, Consulibus, &c.

crātēr, ēris, *m. a bowl:* (2) *the crater of a volcano.*

crātes, is, *f. a hurdle.*

crēber, bra, brum, *adj. thick, close, pressed, frequent, numerous.*

crebrō, *adv. frequently.*

crēdĭtus, a, um, *part.* of credo.

crēdo, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3. *v. a. to trust, believe.*

crēdŭlus, a, um, *adj. trustful, believing, credulous.* [credo.

Crēmēra, ae, *f. Cremera* (a river near Veii in Etruria).

crēmo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to burn.*

creo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to make, choose.* Consules creare, *to elect consuls.*

crēpĭda, ae, *f. a slipper, sandal.*

crēpĭtus, ūs, *m. a crash, noise.* [crepo.]

cresco, crēvi, crētum, 3. *v. n. to grow, increase.*

Crēta, ae, *f.* = Crete (an island in the Mediterranean, now *Candia*).

Crētēnsis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. Cretan.*

crīmen, ĭnis, *n. a charge, accusation:* (2) *a crime.* Crimini dare alicui aliquid, *or* in crimen vocare aliquem, *to accuse a man of a crime.*

crīmĭnor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to accuse.* [crimen.]

crīnis, is, *m. hair.*

crŏcŏdīlus, i, *m. a crocodile.*

crŭciātus, ūs, *m. torture.* [crucio.]

crŭcio, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to torment, torture.*

crūdēlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. rough, harsh, cruel.*

crūdēlĭtas, ātis, *f. cruelty.* [crudelis.]

crūdēlĭter, *adv. cruelly.*

crūdus, a, um, *adj. raw, bloody:* (2) *raw, unripe.*

cruentus, a, um, *adj. gory, bloody, cruel.* [cruor.]

crūmēna, ae, *f. a purse.*

cruor, ōris, *m. gore, blood.*

crūs, crūris, *n. a leg, shank.*

crux, crūcis, *f. a cross.*

crystallīnus, a, um, *adj. crystalline, made of crystal.*

cŭbĭcŭlum, i, *n. a bedchamber.* [cubo.]

cŭbĭtum, i, *n.* and cŭbĭtus, i, *m. the elbow.* [cubo.]

cŭbo, ui (rarely avi), ĭtum, 1. *v. n. to lie down, recline.*

cūias, ātis, *pron. interrog. of what country?* [cujus.]

culcīta, ae, *f. a cushion, mattress.*

cŭlex, icis, *m. a gnat.*

culmen, ĭnis, *n. the top, roof.*

culpa, ae, *f. a fault, blame.*

cultellus, i, *m. a small knife.* [culter.]

culter, tri, *m. a knife.*

cultus, ūs, *m. cultivation, culture.* Cultus litterarum, *the cultivation of literature.* [colo.]

cum, *prep.* with *abl. with, together with.*

cum, *or* quum, *conj. when, since, as,* Cum....tum, *as well ....as,* or, *both....and.*

Cūmae, arum, *f. Cumae* (a city in Campania in Italy).

cunctātio, ōnis, *f. delay, hesitation.* [cunctor.]

cunctor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to tarry, delay, hesitate.*

cunctus, a, um, *adj. all in a body, all, entire.*

cŭnīcŭlus, i, *m. a rabbit, coney:* (2) *a mine.*

cŭpĭdē, *adv. eagerly.*

cŭpĭdĭtas, ātis, *f. desire, appetite, passion, greediness, lust, avarice.* [id.]

cŭpīdo, ĭnis, *f. desire, love, lust, passion, avarice.* [cupio.]

cŭpĭdus, a, um, *adj. eager, greedy, lustful.* [id.]

cŭpio, ivi or ĭi, ĭtum, 3. *v. a. to long for, desire, wish.*

cur, *adv. why, wherefore.*

cūra, ae, *f. care, anxiety.*

cūrātus, a, um, *part.* of curo, and *adj. careful:* (2) *well kept, in good condition.*

Cŭres, ium, *f. Cures* (an ancient town of the Sabines).

cūria, ae, *f. a curia* (a division among the Roman people): (2) *the senate-house.*

Cūriātius, ii, *m. Curiatius.*

Cūrius, ii, *m. Curius.*

cūro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to take care of, care for;* non curo, *I disregard.* [cura.]

curro, cŭcurri, cursum, 3. *v. n. to run, hasten.*

currus, ūs, *m. a chariot, car, waggon.* [curro.]

cursor, ōris, *m. a runner, a racer.* [id.]

cursus, ūs, *m. a running course.* [id.]

cūrūlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. curule* (a title applied to the higher magistrates at Rome). Sella curulis, *the curule chair* (on which the higher magistrates sat). [currus, *or* curvus.]

custōdia, ae, *f. watch, guard, custody:* custodiae, *pl. guard-troops, guards.* [custos.]

custōdio, īvi, ītum, 4. *v. a. to watch, guard.* [id.]

custos, ōdis, *c. a keeper, watchman, guard.*

cūtis, is, *f. the skin.*

cyăneus, a, um, *adj. dark-blue, sea-blue.*

Cybēlē, ēs, *f. the goddess Cybele.*

Cyclădes, um, *f. the Cyc-*

Digitized by Google

lades (islands in the Aegaean Sea, or Archipelago).

Cyclops, ōpis, *m. a Cyclops* (one of the race of giants called Cyclops).

Cydnus, i, *m. the Cydnus* (a river in Cilicia in Asia Minor).

Cyllēnē, ēs, *f. Cyllene* (a mountain in Arcadia).

cymba, ae, *f. a boat, skiff.*

cymbălum, i, *n. a cymbal.*

Cynicus, i, *m. a Cynic* (one of the philosophers called Cynics).

Cynoscĕphălae, arum, *f. Cynoscephalae* (a town in Thessaly).

Cynossēma, ātis, *n.* (the name of a promontory in the Chersonesus).

Cynthus, i, *m. Cynthus* (a mountain in Delos).

Cyprus, i, *f. the island of Cyprus.*

Cyrēnaeus, a, um, *adj. belonging to Cyrene.*

Cyrēnăica, ae, *f. the district about Cyrene.*

Cyrēnē, es, *or* Cyrenae, arum, *f. Cyrene* (a Greek colony in Africa).

Cyrēnensis, is, *m. an inhabitant of Cyrene.*

Cyrnus, i, *f.* the Greek name of the island of *Corsica.*

Cyzicum, i, *n.* and Cyzicus, i, *f. Cyzicus* (a town of Mysia in Asia Minor).

D.

damno, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to condemn, pass sentence on.* Damnare capitis, *to condemn to death.* [damnum.]

damnōsus, a, um, *adj. hurtful, destructive.* [id.]

damnum, i, *n. hurt, loss.*

Dānŭbius, ii, *m. the river Danube.*

daps, dăpis, *f. a feast, banquet:* often in *plur.* dăpes, *a feast.*

dē, *prep.* with *abl. from, of, down from, after, about, concerning.* De nocte, *in the night:* multa de nocte, *late at night.*

dea, ae, *f. a goddess.* [deus.]

de-ambŭlo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to walk about.*

deaurātio, ōnis, *f. a gilding.* [aurum.]

dē-bello, avi, atum, 1. *v. n.* and *a. to end a war, vanquish, subdue.*

dēbeo, ui, itum, 2. *v. a. to*

owe, be bound, be under obligation: with the inf. of another verb it may be rendered, *ought, must, should,* etc.: deberi, *pass. to belong to, be destined.*

dēbĭlĭto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to weaken, discourage.* [debilis.]

dēbĭtor, ōris, *m. a debtor.* [debeo.]

dēbĭtus, a, um, *part.* of debeo.

dē-cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. *v. n. to go away, depart, go out of the way, cease, die.*

dĕcem (*card. num.*), *ten.*

Dĕcember, bris, *m. December.* [decem.]

dĕcem-vir, i, *m. one of ten commissioners:* decemviri, *pl. the ten commissioners.*

dĕcennium, ii, *n. a space of ten years.* [decem, annus.]

dēceptus, a, um, *part.* of decipio.

dē-cerno, crēvi, crētum, 3. *v. a.* and *n. to distinguish, decide, determine, decree.* Bellum alicui, *to decree war against any one.*

dē-cerpo, psi, ptum, 3. *v. a. to pluck off, gather.* [carpo.]

dēcerptus, a, um, *part.* of decerpo.

dĕcet, cuit, 2. *v. n. impers.* used in the third person only: *it is seemly, proper: it beseems, behoves.*

dē-cĭdo, cidi, 3. *v. n. to fall down, sink, die.* [cado.]

dĕcĭmus, a, um, *adj. the tenth.* Also used as a man's name, *Decimus.* [decem.]

dē-cĭpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3. *v. a. to catch, beguile, deceive.* [capio.]

Dĕcius, ii, *m. Decius.*

dē-clāro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to make known, declare, publish.*

dē-clīno, avi, atum, 1. *v. a.* and *n. to turn aside, deviate, avoid.* [clin = bend.]

dē-cŏquo, coxi, coctum, 3. *v. a. to boil down, waste away.*

dĕcŏro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to adorn, beautify.* [decus.]

dĕcōrus, a, um, *adj. seemly, proper, beautiful.* [id.]

dē-cresco, crēvi, crētum, 3. *v. n. to decrease, diminish.*

dēcrētum, i, *n. a decree.* [decerno.]

dēcrētus, a, um, *part.* of decerno.

dē-cumbo, cŭbui, cŭbĭtum, 3. *v. n. to lie down, recline.* [cubo.]

dē-curro, curri, cursum, 3. *v. n. to run down, flow down, have recourse to.*

dĕcus, ŏris, *n. grace, ornament, glory, distinction.*

dē-cŭtio, cussi, cussum, 3. *v. a. to shake down, cast down,* [quatio.]

dē-dĕcet, cuit, 2. *v. n. impers. it is unseemly, unsuitable.*

dē-dĕcus, ŏris, *n. disgrace, infamy.*

dēditio, ōnis, *f. a surrender, capitulation.* [dedo.]

dēdĭtus, a, um, *part.* of dedo, and *adj. devoted to, addicted to.*

dē-do, dĕdĭdi, dēdĭtum, 3. *v. a. to surrender, capitulate, yield.*

dē-dūco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to lead off, withdraw, conduct.*

dēfătīgātio, ōnis, *f. weariness.* [defatigo.]

dē-fătīgo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to weary out, fatigue.*

dēfectio, ōnis, *f. a failure, disappearance, revolt, defection.* Solis defectio, *an eclipse of the sun.* [deficio.]

dēfectus, ūs, *m. a failure, disappearance.* Solis defectus, *an eclipse of the sun.* [id.]

dē-fendo, di, sum, 3. *v. a. to keep off, ward off, defend.*

dēfensio, ōnis, *f. a defence.* [defendo.]

dē-fĕro, tŭli, lātum, ferre, *v. a. to bear away, offer, hand over to, impeach, accuse:* negotium, bellum alicui, *to intrust the care of a business* or *war to any one:* (2) *to convey, bring to land, carry to market.*

dēfessus, a, um, *adj. wearied out, faint.* [defetiscor.]

dē-fĭcio, fēci, fectum, 3. *v. a.* and *n. to forsake, abandon, fail.* Sol, luna deficit, *the sun, moon is eclipsed:* (2) *to revolt.* [facio.]

dē-figo, xi, xum, 3. *v. a. to fix down, fasten.*

dēfixus, a, um, *part.* of defigo.

dē-flecto, xi, xum, 3. *v. a.* and *n. to turn aside, turn off.*

dē-fleo, flēvi, flētum, 2. *v. a.* and *n. to deplore, bewail.*

dē-fluo, fluxi, 3. *v. n. to flow down, descend, flow away.*

dē-fŏdio, fōdi, fossum, 3. *v. a. to dig deep, to bury.*

dēfŏre, *fut. inf.* of desum.

dēformĭtas, ātis, *f. ugliness, deformity.* [deformis, from forma.]

Digitized by Google

dēfunctus, a, um, *part.* of defungor, and *adj. dead.*

dē-fungor, functus sum, 3. *v. dep. to discharge, perform, finish:* (2) *to depart, die.* Defunctus (vita), *dead.*

dē-gĕner, is, *adj. degenerate, low-born, base.* [genus.]

dĕgo, gi, 3. *v. a. to spend* or *pass* (time): *to live, dwell.* [de and ago.]

dē-gusto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to taste, try.*

dēhŏnestāmentum, i, *n. a blemish, disgrace.* [honor.]

dējectus, a, um, *part.* of dejicio.

dē-jĭcio, jēci, jectum, 3. *v. a. to throw down, hurl down, dislodge.* [jacio.]

dein *or* **deindĕ**, *adv. thereafter, thereupon, afterwards.* [de, inde.]

dein-ceps, *adv. one after the other, successively, in turn, further.* [capio.]

dē-lābor, lapsus sum, 3. *v. dep. to slip down, fall, sink, descend.*

dēlapsus, a, um, *part.* of delabor.

dēlātus, a, um, *part.* of defero.

dē-lecto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to entice, allure, delight, charm.* [lacio.]

dēlectus, a, um, *part.* of deligo.

dēlectus, ūs, *m. choice, selection:* (2) *a raising of troops, levy.* [deligo.]

dēleo, ēvi, ētum, 2. *v. a. to blot out, efface, destroy.*

dēlĭbĕro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to think over, deliberate, determine.* [libra.]

dēlĭcātē, *adv. delicately, luxuriously.* [deliciae.]

dēlĭcātus, a, um. *adj. delightful, soft, delicate.* [id.]

dēlĭciae, arum, *f. delight, pleasure, frolic.* [lacio.]

dēlictum, i. *n. a fault, crime.* [delinquo.]

dē-lĭgo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to bind down, fasten.*

dē-lĭgo, lēgi, lectum, 3. *v. a. to choose out, gather.* [lego.]

dē-lītesco, lĭtui, 3. *v. n. to lie hid, lurk.* [lateo.]

Delphi, orum. *m. Delphi* (a town in Phocis, famous for the oracle of Apollo).

delphīnus, i, *m. a dolphin.*

Delta, ae, *f.* or *indecl. n. the fourth letter of the Greek alphabet,* Δ: (2) *the name of*

a district in Egypt, so called from its resemblance to the letter.

dēlūbrum, i, *n. a shrine, temple.*

Dēlus and Dēlos, i, *f. the island Delos, in the Aegaean Sea.*

dē-mergo, si, sum, 3. *v. a. to dip under, plunge into.*

dē-migro, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to wander away, emigrate.*

dēmissē, *adv. abjectly, meanly.*

dēmissus, a, um, *part.* of demitto, and *adj. sunken, downcast, abject, mean.*

dē-mitto, misi, missum, 3. *v. a. to let down, send down, to lower.*

dēmo, dempsi, demptum, and demsi, demtum, 3. *v. a. to take down, take away.* [de, emo.]

dē-monstro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to point out, represent, demonstrate.*

Dēmosthĕnes, is, *m. Demosthenes* (the famous Athenian orator).

dēmum, *adv. at length, at last.* Tum demum, *then at length.*

dēnārius, ii, *m. a denarius* (a Roman silver coin equivalent to about 9*d.* of our money). [deni.]

dē-nĕgo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to deny, refuse.*

dēnī, ae, a, (*num. distrib.*) *ten each, by tens.* [decem.]

dēnĭquĕ, *adv. at last, finally.*

dens, tis, *m. a tooth.* Dentes molares, *the grinders.*

densus, a, um, *adj. crowded, thick, dense.*

dē-nūdo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to lay bare, disclose, strip, plunder.*

dē-nuntio, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to announce, declare, threaten.*

de-osculor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to kiss warmly.*

dē-pascor, pastus sum, 3. *v. dep. to feed upon, consume.*

dē-pello, pŭli, pulsum, 3. *v. a. to drive away, banish.*

dē-pĕrĕo, ii, 4. *v. n. to perish.*

dē-pingo, pinxi, pictum, 3. *v. a. to depict, represent, describe.*

dē-plōro, avi, atum, 1. *v. n.* and *a. to weep, lament, bewail.*

dē-pōno, pōsui, pōsĭtum, 3.

v. a. to lay down, deposit, lay by, intrust, give up, resign.

dē-pŏpŭlor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to lay waste, ravage, destroy.*

dē-porto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to carry down, bring home, acquire:* (2) *to banish.*

dē-posco, pōposci, 3. *v. a. to ask for, require, demand.*

dē-prĕcor, catus sum, 1. *v. dep. to beseech, pray against, deprecate.*

dē-prĕhendo, di, sum, 3. *v. a. to lay hold of, catch, discover, comprehend.*

dēprĕhensus, a, um, *part.* of deprehendo.

dēpressus, a, um, *part.* of deprimo, and *adj. low, depressed.*

dē-prĭmo, pressi, pressum, 3. *v. a. to press down, sink.* [premo.]

dē-pulso, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to thrust away.*

dēpulsus, a, um, *part.* of depello.

dē-rĭpio, rĭpui, reptum, 3. *v. a. to snatch away, tear off.* [rapio.]

de-scendo, di, sum, 3. *v. n. to come down, descend, march down:* in certamen, *to engage in battle.* [scando.]

de-scisco, scīvi, scītum, 3. *v. n. to withdraw, fall off, to revolt.*

de-scrĭbo, psi, ptum, 3. *v. a. to point out, represent, describe, allot, assign.*

descriptio, ōnis, *f. a representation, delineation, division, arrangement.* [describo.]

dē-sĕro, sĕrui, sertum, 3. *v. a. to abandon, desert.*

dēsertum, i, *n. a wilderness, desert.* [desertus.]

dēsertus, a, um, *part.* of desero, and *adj. waste, deserted, desert.* [desero.]

dēsīdĕrium, ii, *n. a longing for, grief* (for want of anything), *want, need.* [desidero.]

dēsīdĕro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to yearn, long for, to miss, feel the want of.*

dē-signo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to mark out, represent, elect.*

dē-sĭlio, sĭlui, sultum, 4. *v. n. to leap down.* [salio.]

dē-sĭno, sīvi *or* sii, sītum, 3. *v. a.* and *n. to leave off, desist, stop.*

dē-sīpio, sīpui, 3. *v. n. to be foolish, senseless.* [sapio.]

dē-sisto, stĭti, stĭtum, 3. *v.*

Digitized by Google

n. to stand aloof, leave off, desist from.

despĕrātus, a, um, *part.* of despero, and *adj. hopeless, desperate.*

dē-spĕro, avi, atum, 1. *v. n.* and *a. to be hopeless, despair of*: aliquid *and* aliqua de re, *to despair of anything.*

de-spĭcio, spexi, spectum, 3. *v. n.* and *a. to look down upon, despise, disdain.* [specio.]

despondeo, spondi, sponsum, 2. *v. a. to promise, pledge, betroth.*

de-sponso, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to betroth.* [despondeo.]

desponsus, a, um, *part.* of despondeo.

de-stĭno, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to determine, appoint, aim at.* [sto.]

dē-sum, fui, esse, *v. n. to be away, wanting, missing.*

dē-sūmo, sumpsi, sumptum, 3. *v. a. to pick out, choose.*

dē-sŭper, *adv. from above, above.*

dētectus, a, um, *part.* of detego.

dē-tĕgo, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to uncover, discover, betray.*

dētĕrior, ius, *adj. comp., sup.* deterrimus, a, um, *lower, inferior, worse.* [de.]

dē-terreo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *v. a. to frighten away, discourage.*

dēterrĭtus, a, um, *part.* of deterreo.

dē-testor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to execrate, abominate.*

dē-tĭneo, ui, tentum, 2. *v. a. to keep back, detain.* [teneo.]

detractus, a, um, *part.* of detraho.

de-trăho, traxi, tractum, 3. *v. a. to draw away, deprive of, diminish.*

dē-trecto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to decline, refuse, disparage.* [detraho.]

dētrīmentum, i, *n. loss, damage.* [detero.]

dē-trunco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to cut off.*

dē-turbo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to thrust down.*

Deus, i, *m. God.*

dē-vasto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to lay waste.*

dē-vĕho, vexi, vectum, 3. *v. a. to carry down, convey*: devehi, *pass. to descend.*

dēvexus, a, um, *adj. sloping, steep.* [deveho.]

dēvictus, a, um, *part.* of devinco.

dē-vincio, vinxi, vinctum, 4. *v. a. to bind down, oblige.*

dē-vinco, vīci, victum, 3. *v. a. to overcome, subdue.*

dē-vĭus, a, um, *adj. out of the way, devious, retired.* [via.]

dē-vŏlo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to fly down, hasten down.*

dē-vŏro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to devour, absorb.*

dē-vŏveo, vōvi, vōtum, 2. *v. a. to devote, dedicate*: (2) *to curse, execrate.*

dexter, tĕra, tĕrum, *and* tra, trum, *adj., comp.* dexterior, *sup.* dextĭmus, *right, on the right, skilful, lucky, fortunate.*

dextĕra *or* dextra, ae, *f. the right hand.* [dexter.]

diădēma, ătis, *n. a royal head-dress, diadem.* [*Diana.*

Dīāna, ae, *f. the goddess*

dīcax, ācis, *adj. sharp in speech, witty, satirical.* [dico.]

dīco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to dedicate, consecrate.*

dīco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to speak, say.* Dīcĭtur, *it is said*: sometimes used personally, *he is said*; where we may turn the phrase, *it is said that he*, etc. Causam dicere, *to plead a cause*: jus dicere, *to pronounce judgment.*

dictātor, ōris, *m. a dictator* (an extraordinary magistrate at Rome, elected in times of emergency). [dico.]

dictātūra, ae, *f. the dictatorship.* [dictator.]

dictērium, ii, *n. a witty saying.*

dictĭto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to say often, repeat,* [dicto.]

dicto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to say often, assert repeatedly, to dictate* (for writing). [dico.]

dictum, i, *n. a saying, word, maxim.* [id.]

dī-dūco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to separate, divide.*

diēs, iēi, *m.* and *f. a day.* In dies, *from day to day*; diem dicere alicui, *to appoint a day for any one's trial.*

dif-fĕro, distŭli, dīlātum, differre, *v. a.* and *n. to put off, delay*: (2) *to differ, be different from.*

difficĭlĕ, *adv. with difficulty.*

difficĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. comp.* difficilior, *sup.* difficillimus, *difficult, troublesome.* [dis, neg., and facilis.]

difficultas, ātis, *f. difficulty, hardship.* [difficilis.]

dif-fīdo, fīsus sum, 3. *v. n. to distrust.*

dif-fluo, xi, 3. *v. n. to flow in different directions, flow away.*

digĭtus, i, *m. a finger, a finger's breadth, an inch.*

dignĭtas, ātis, *f. worth, dignity.* [dignus.]

dignor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to deem worthy*: (2) *to deign, condescend to do.* [id.]

dignus, a, um, *adj. worthy, suitable*: laude, *worthy of praise.*

di-grĕdior, gressus sum, 3. *v. dep. to go away, depart.* [gradior.]

dīlănio, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to tear in pieces.*

dīlātus, a, um, *part.* of differo.

dīlĭgens, ntis, *adj. careful, diligent.* [diligo.]

dīlĭgenter, *adv.*, *comp.*-tius, *sup.* -tissimē, *diligently.*

dīlĭgentia, ae, *f. carefulness, diligence.* [diligens.]

dī-lĭgo, lexi, lectum, 3. *v. a. to value, love.* [lego.]

dī-luo, ui, ūtum, 3. *v. a. to wash away, dilute.*

dīmĭcātio, ōnis. *f. a fight.* [dimico.]

dī-mĭco, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to fight, contend.*

dī-mitto, mīsi, missum, 3. *v. a. to send away, dismiss, forsake.*

dī-mŏveo, mōvi, mōtum, 2. *v. a. to move away, disperse.*

Dīrae, arum, *f. pl. evil omens*: (2) *the Furies.*

dīrectus, a, um, *part.* of dirigo: *adj. straight, upright, steep.*

dī-rĭgo, rexi, rectum, 3. *v. a. to direct, arrange, guide.* [rego.]

dir-ĭmo, ēmi, emptum, 3. *v. a. to separate, break off, delay, listen to, settle a dispute.* [dis, emo.]

dī-rĭpio, rīpui, reptum, 3. *v. a. to ravage, plunder, destroy.* [rapio.]

dī-ruo, rui, rŭtum, 3. *v. a. to demolish, overthrow.*

dīrus, a, um, *adj. fearful, dreadful, ill-omened.*

dis-cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. *v. n. to go away, depart, decamp.*

dis-cerpo, psi, ptum, 3. *v. a. to rend, tear, disperse.* [carpo.]

disciplīna, ae, *f. teaching, knowledge, discipline, order.* [disco.]

Digitized by Google

discĭpŭlus, i, *m. a scholar, disciple.* [id.]

disco, didĭci, 3. *v. a. to learn.*

discordia, ae, *f. discord.* [cor.]

discordo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to quarrel, disagree.* [id.]

dis-crĕpo, ui, 1. *v. n. to disagree, vary, differ.*

discrīmen, ĭnis, *n. a distinction, difference, risk, danger.* [cerno.]

dis-curro, cŭcurri and curri, cursum, 3. *v. n. to run up and down, run about.*

discus, i, *m. a quoit.*

dis-cŭtio, cussi, cussum, 3. *v. a. to shatter, scatter, dissipate.* [quatio.]

disertē, *adv. clearly.*

disertus, a, um, *adj. well-spoken, accomplished, elegant.*

disjectus, a, um, *part.* of dijicio.

dispar, ăris, *adj. unequal, unlike.*

di-spergo, si, sum, 3. *v. a. to scatter about, disperse.* [spargo.]

dispersus, a, um, *part.* of dispergo.

dis-plĭceo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *v. a. to displease.* [placeo.]

dis-pōno, pōsui, pōsĭtum, 3. *v. a. to place here and there, set in order, arrange, station.*

dispōsĭtus, a, um, *part.* of dispono.

dispūtātio, ōnis, *f. an argument, debate.* [disputo.]

dis-pŭto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to dispute, discuss.*

dis-sēmĭno, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to scatter abroad, disseminate.*

dissensio, ōnis, *f. dissension, discord.* [dissentio.]

dissensus, ūs, *m. dissension.* [id.]

dis-sentio, si, sum, 4. *v. n. to differ in opinion, dissent.*

dis-sĕro, sĕrui, sertum, 3. *v. a. to set asunder, examine, discuss.*

dissĭdium, ii, *n. discord.* [sedeo.]

dis-sĭmĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. unlike, dissimilar.*

dissĭmĭlĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f. unlikeness, difference.* [dissimilis.]

dis-sĭmŭlo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to dissemble, disguise.*

dissĭpo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to scatter abroad, disperse, demolish.*

dis-suādeo, si, sum, 2. *v. a. to advise against, dissuade.*

distinctus, a, um, *part.* of distinguo, and *adj. distinct*: (2) *decorated, adorned.* Coelum stellis distinctum, *the heaven bespangled with stars*: regio collibus et silvis distincta, *a district dotted with hills and forests.*

dis-tinguo, nxi, nctum, 3. *v. a. to distinguish, discriminate.* Distingui, *to be distinguished, remarkable.* Corpus notis distinguere, *to tattoo the body.*

di-sto (no *perf.* or *sup.*) 1. *v. n. to stand apart, be distant.*

distractus, a, um, *part.* of distraho.

dis-trăho, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to pull asunder, separate, distract, perplex.*

dis-tribuo, ui, ūtum, 3. *v. a. to divide, distribute.*

distrĭbūtus, a, um, *part.* of distribuo.

di-stringo, nxi, nctum, 3. *v. a. to draw asunder, hinder, occupy, engage.*

dis-turbo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to drive asunder, disturb, destroy.*

dītesco, 3. *v. n. to grow rich.* [dives.]

dītio, ōnis, *f. dominion, sovereignty, power.*

dītior. *See* dives.

dīto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to enrich.* [dives.]

diū, *adv.*, *comp.* diutius, *sup.* diutissimē, *a long while, long, long ago.*

diurnus, a, um, *adj. daily, by day, belonging to day* (opp. to nocturnus). [dies.]

diūtīnus, a, um, *adj. lasting, long.* [diu.]

diūturnĭtas, ātis, *f. length of time, long duration.* [diuturnus.]

diūturnus, a, um, *adj. lasting, long.* [diu.]

dī-vello, velli (and vulsi), vulsum, 3. *v. a. to pluck asunder, tear away, remove.*

dī-vendo (no *perf.*), dĭtum, 3. *v. a. to sell in different parcels, to retail.*

dīversus, a, um, *part.* of diverto, and *adj. different, contrary.*

di-verto, ti, sum, 3. *v. n. to go different ways, separate from.*

dīves, ĭtis, *adj.*, *comp.* dīvĭtior and dĭtior, *sup.* dīvĭtissĭmus and dĭtissĭmus, *rich, wealthy, precious.*

dī-vĭdo, visi, vĭsum, 3. *v. a. to divide, distribute, separate.* [video.]

dīvīnĭtus, *adv. from heaven.* [divinus.]

dīvīnus, a, um, *adj. godlike, divine.*

dīvĭtiae, arum, *f. riches, wealth.* [dives.]

do, dĕdi, dătum, dăre, 1. *v. a. to put, give, grant, resign*: finem, *to put an end to.* Dans, *a giver*: poenas dare, *to inflict punishment*: crimini, *to impute as an offence*: in fugam se dare, *to take to flight.*

dŏceo, ui, ctum, 2. *v. a. to teach, show.*

dŏcĭlĭtas, ātis, *f. docility.* [docilis, from doceo.]

doctor, ōris, *m. a teacher.* [doceo.]

doctrīna, ae, *f. learning, science.* [id.]

doctus, a, um, *part.* of doceo, and *adj. learned, skilled.*

Dŏdōna, ae, *f. Dodona* (a city in Epirus, famous for its oak-grove and oracle).

Dŏlābella, ae, *m. Dolabella.*

dŏleo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *v. n. to feel pain, suffer, grieve.*

dŏlium, ii, *n. a jar, cask.*

dŏlor, ōris, *m. pain, grief.* [doleo.]

dŏlōsē, *adv. craftily.*

dŏlōsus, a, um, *adj. crafty, deceitful.* [id.]

dŏlus, i, *m. craft, fraud.*

dŏmesticus, a, um, *adj. homely, domestic.* [domus.]

dŏmĭcĭlium, ii, *n. a dwelling, abode, home.* [id.]

dŏmĭna, ae, *f. a mistress.* [dominus.]

dŏmĭnātio, ōnis, *f. dominion, despotism.* [dominor.]

dŏmĭnātus, ūs, *m. sovereignty, tyranny.* [id.]

dŏmĭnor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to rule, domineer.* [dominus.]

dŏmĭnus, i, *m. a master, owner, lord.* [domus.]

Dŏmĭtiānus, i, *m. Domitian.*

dŏmĭtus, *part.* of domo.

dŏmo, ui, ĭtum, 1. *v. a. to tame, subdue, vanquish.*

dŏmus, ūs, *f. a house, home.*

dōnec, *conj. until.*

dōno, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to give, present, bestow.* [donum.]

dōnum, i, *n. a gift, present.*

Dŏrĭcus, a, um, *adj. Doric.*

Digitized by Google

dormio, ivi, itum, 4. *v. n. to sleep.*

dorsum, i, *n. the back, slope of a hill.*

dōs, dōtis, *f. a dowry.*

dōtālis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. pertaining to a dowry.* [dos.]

drăco, ōnis, *m. a serpent, dragon.*

Druĭdae, arum, *m. Druids* (Gallic or British priests).

Drūsus, i, *m. Drusus.*

dŭbĭtātio, ōnis, *f. doubt, hesitation.* [dubito.]

dŭbĭto, avi, atum, 1. *v. n.* and *a. to doubt, hesitate.*

dŭbium, ii, *n. doubt.* Procul dubio, *without doubt.*

dŭbius, a, um, *adj. doubtful, irresolute.*

dŭcenti, ae, a, *pl. num. adj. two hundred.* [duo, centum.]

dūco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to lead, guide, prolong, consider, think:* murum, *to build a wall:* uxorem, *to marry a wife:* exsequias, *to perform a funeral.*

dūdum, *adv. long ago:* (2) *just now.* [diu, dum.]

Duilius, ii, *m. Duilius.*

dulcis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. sweet, agreeable.*

dum, *conj. whilst, until, so long as, provided that.*

dum-mŏdo, *conj. provided that, if only.*

duntaxat (and dumtaxat), *adv. only, merely, at least, so far.* [dum, taxo.]

duo, duae, duo, (*card. num.*) *two.*

duŏ-dĕcim, (*card. num.*) *twelve.* [decem.]

duŏ-dĕcĭmus, a, um, (*ordin. num.*) *the twelfth.* [id.]

duŏ-dē-vīginti, *num.* (*two from twenty*), *eighteen.*

duplex, ĭcis, *adj. two-fold, double.* [duo, plico.]

duplĭco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to double, enlarge.* [duplex.]

dūrĭtia, ae, *f. hardness, austerity.* [durus.]

dūro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a.* and *n. to harden, last, hold out.* [id.]

dūrus, a, um, *adj. hard, rude, harsh.*

dux, dŭcis, *m. a leader, guide.* Dux belli, *a commander.* [duco.]

Dyrrăchium, ii, *n. Dyrrachium* (a town in Illyria, now *Durazzo*).

E.

E and ex (ē before consonants, ex before vowels), *prep.* with *abl. out of, from, since.*

ē-bĭbo, bibi, bĭbĭtum, 3. *v. n. to drink up, drain.*

ēbrĭĕtas, ātis, *f. drunkenness.* [ebrius.]

ĕbŭr, ŏris, *n. ivory.*

ĕburneus (and ĕburnus), a, um, *adj. of ivory.* [ebur.]

eccĕ, *interj. lo! behold!*

eclōga, ae, *f. a selection* (from a book): (2) *a short poem.*

ecquando, *adv. ever, at any time.* [ecce, quando.]

ecquis, quid, *pron. whether any? any one? who?* [ecce, qui.]

ecquisnam, quidnam, *pron.* ecquis with the suffix nam, *whether, any?* etc.

ēdax, ācis, *adj. voracious, devouring.* [ēdo.]

ē-dīco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to declare, proclaim, ordain.*

ēdictum, i, *n. a proclamation, edict.* [edico.]

ēdĭtus, a, um, *part.* of ēdo.

ē-do, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3. *v. a. to publish, declare, exhibit.* Spectaculum edere, *to represent a play:* caedem, stragem, *to cause a slaughter.*

ēdo, ēdi, ēsum, 3. *v. a. to eat, consume.*

ē-dŏceo, ui, ctum, 2. *v. a. to teach thoroughly, instruct.*

ēdūcātio, ōnis, *f. training, bringing up, education.* [edūco.]

ēdūcātor, ōris, *m. a trainer, a bringer up.* [id.]

e-dūco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to lead forth, draw out, to march* (troops) *out.*

ē-dūco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to bring up, train, educate.*

ēductus, a, um, *part.* of edūco.

effectus, a, um, *part.* of efficio.

effēmĭnātus, a, um, *part.* of effēmino, and *adj. womanish, effeminate.*

effēmĭno, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to make effeminate, soften.*

ef-fĕro, extŭli, ēlatum, efferre, 3. *v. a. to bring out, carry forth, produce, publish.* Fructus efferre, *to bear fruit:* efferri, *to be lifted up, proud.* [ex, fero.]

ef-fĕro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to make fierce:* efferari, *to grow wild.* [ex, ferus.]

effētus, a, um, *adj. exhausted, worn out.* [ex, foetus.]

ef-fĭcio, fēci, fectum, 3. *v. a. to execute, accomplish, make.* [facio.]

effĭgies, ēi, *f. a likeness, image.* [fingo.]

ef-flāgĭto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to ask urgently, demand.*

ef-flo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a.* and *n. to blow out, breathe out:* animam, *to breathe one's last, expire.*

ef-fluo, xi, 3. *v. n. to flow out, issue forth.*

ef-fŏdio, fōdi, fossum, 3. *v. n. to dig out, dig up:* oculos, *to tear the eyes out.*

effossus, a, um, *part.* of effodio.

ef-fŭgio, fūgi, fŭgĭtum, 3. *v. n.* and *a. to flee away, escape, avoid, shun.*

ef-fundo, fūdi, fūsum, 3. *v. a. to pour forth, squander:* beneficia, *to lavish kindness:* effundi, *to gush forth* (said of water, rivers, &c.).

effūsus, a, um, *part.* of effundo: *adj. extensive, wide, profuse, lavish.*

ef-fūtio (*no perf.*), ītum, 4. *v. a. to prate, chatter.*

ĕgēnus, a, um, *adj. needy, poor.* [egeo.]

ĕgeo, ui, 2. *v. n. to need, want, be destitute of.*

Egĕria, ae, *f. Egeria* (the instructress of Numa).

ē-gĕro, gessi, gestum, 3. *v. a. to carry out, cast forth.*

ĕgŏ, *pron. pers. I.*

ē-grĕdior, gressus sum, 3. *v. dep. to step out, go forth, disembark, go beyond.*

ēgrĕgiē, *adv. excellently.*

ēgrĕgius, a, um, *adj. distinguished, surpassing, excellent.* [grex.]

ēgressus, a, um, *part.* of ēgrĕdior.

ē-jĭcio, jēci, jectum, 3. *v. a. throw out, cast forth, banish.* [jacio.]

ējus-mŏdi, *of that kind.*

ē-lăbor, lapsus sum, 3. *v. dep. to slip away, escape, disappear.*

ē-languesco, gui, 3. *v. n. to grow faint, relax.* [elabor.

ēlapsus, a, um, *part.* of ēlābor.

ēlātus, a, um, *part.* of effero, and *adj. exalted, lofty.*

ēlĕganter, *adv. gracefully.* [elegans from eligo.]

ēlĕgantia, ae, *f. grace, elegance.* [id.]

Digitized by Google

Ēlĕphantis, idis, *f. Elephantis* (an island of the Nile, with a city of the same name).

ēlĕphantus, i, and ēlĕphas, ntis, *m. an elephant.*

Ēleusīnius, a, um, *adj. Eleusinian.*

Ēleusis, inis, *f. Eleusis* (a city in Greece, famous for the mysteries of Ceres).

ē-līdo, si, sum, 3. *v. a. to dash out, shatter.* [laedo.]

ē-lĭgo, lēgi, lectum, 3. *v. a. to pick out, choose.* [lĕgo.]

ēlīsus, a, um, *part.* of elido.

ēlŏquens, ntis, *part.* of eloquor, and *adj. speaking well, eloquent.*

ēlŏquentia, ae, *f. eloquence.* [eloquens.]

ē-lŏquor, cūtus sum, 3. *v. dep. to speak out, utter, speak well.*

ē-lūceo, xi, 2. *v. n. to shine forth.*

ē-lūcesco, luxi, 3. *v. n. to shine forth.* [luceo.]

ēmensus, a, um, *part.* of emetior.

ē-mergo, si, sum, 3. *v. n. to come forth, emerge.*

ēmĕrĭtus, a, um, *part.* of emereor, and *adj. one who has served his time: subst. a veteran.*

ē-mĕtior, mensus sum, 4. *v. dep. measure out, pass over, traverse.*

ē-mĭneo, ui, 2. *v. n. to stand forth, be distinguished.*

ē-mitto, mīsi, missum, 3. *v. a. to send forth, turn out:* animam, *to give up the ghost:* in mare emitti, *to flow into the sea.*

ēmo, ēmi, emptum and emtum, 3. *v. a. to buy, obtain.*

ē-mollio, ii, itum, 4, *v. a. to soften.*

ē-mŏrior, mortuus sum, 3. *v. dep. to die.*

emptor, ōris, *m. a buyer.* [emo.]

emptus, a, um, *part.* of emo.

ēn, *interj. lo! behold!*

ē-narro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to explain, expound.*

ē-nascor, nātus sum, 3. *v. dep. to be born, to arise.*

ē-nĕco, cui, ctum, 1. *v. a. to kill, slay.*

ē-nervo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to enervate, weaken.* [nervus.]

ēnim, *conj. for, indeed, truly.*

ē-nĭteo, ui, 2. *v. n. to shine forth.*

ē-nītesco, nītui, 3. *v. n. to shine forth.*

Enna, ae, *f. Enna* (a city in Sicily).

Ennius, ii, *m. Ennius.*

ensis, is, *m. a sword.*

ē-nuntio, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to announce, declare.*

ĕo, ivi *or* ii, itum, īre, 4. *v. n. to go.*

eō, *adv. thither:* in the phrase quo....eo, translate *by how much....by so much,* or *the more....the more.* [is.]

eōdem, *adv. to the same place.*

ēōus, a, um, *adj. eastern.*

Ephĕsius, a, um, *adj. Ephesian.*

Ephĕsus, i, *f. Ephesus* (a city in Asia Minor).

ĕpigramma, ătis, *n. an inscription:* (2) *a short poem, epigram.*

Epīrōtae, arum, *m. the Epirotes* (people of Epirus).

Epīrus, i, *f. Epirus* (a province in Greece).

ĕpistŏla, ae, *f. a letter, epistle.*

ĕpŭlae, arum, *f. a feast, banquet.*

ĕpŭlor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to feast.* [epulae.]

ĕquĕs, ĭtis, *m. a horseman.* [equus.]

ĕquester, tris, *m.* and *f.*, tre, *n. adj. pertaining to a horseman, equestrian.* [eques.]

ĕquĭdem, *adv. truly, indeed* (usually connected with the first person sing). [ego, quidem.]

ĕquĭtātus, ūs, *m. cavalry.* [equus.]

ĕquĭto, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to ride.* [id.]

ĕquus, i, *m. a horse.*

ērectus, a, um, *part.* of erigo, and *adj. upright, lofty, erect.*

ergā, *prep.* with *acc. towards.*

ergō, *adv. wherefore, therefore.*

ē-rĭgo, rexi, rectum, 3. *v. a. to raise up, arouse, encourage.* [rego.]

ē-rĭpio, rīpui, reptum, 3. *v. a. to snatch out, tear away, rescue.* [rapio.]

ē-rōdo, si, sum, 3. *v. a. to gnaw away, consume.*

error, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to wander, go astray.*

error, ōris, *m. a wandering, mistake, error.* [erro.]

ē-rŭbesco, bui, 3. *v. n. to blush, feel ashamed.*

ē-rŭdio, ivi, itum, 4. *v. a. to polish, educate, instruct.* [rudis.]

ērŭdītio, ōnis, *f. instruction, knowledge.* [erudio.]

ērŭdītus, a, um, *part.* of erudio, and *adj. learned, skilled, accomplished.*

ē-rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, 3. *v. a.* and *n. to burst forth, sally forth.*

ē-ruo, ui, ūtum, 3. *v. a. to cast forth, tear out, elicit.*

ēsŭrio, īvi, ītum, 4. *v. n.* and *a. to hunger.* [ĕdo.]

et, *conj. and.* When the word is repeated, et....et, translate *both....and.*

ĕt-iam, *conj. also, and also.* With comparatives, *still:* magis etiam, *still more.*

ĕtiam-si, *conj. even if.*

Etrūria, ae, *f. Etruria* (a district in Italy).

Etrusci, orum, *m. the Etruscans* (people of Etruria).

et-si, *conj. although.*

Euboea, ae, *f. Euboea* (an island in the Aegean Sea, now *Negroponte*).

Euphrātes, is, *m. the river Euphrates.*

Eurīpides, is, *m. Euripides, a celebrated tragic poet.*

Eurīpus, i, *m. the Euripus* (the channel between the island of Euboea and the mainland).

Eurōpa, ae, *f. Europe.*

Eurōtas, ae, *m. the Eurotas* (a river in Laconia).

Euxīnus Pontus, *the Euxine* or *Black Sea.*

ē-vādo, si, sum, 3. *v. n.* and *a. to go out, to arrive at, escape.*

ē-vĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4. *v. n. to happen, result.*

ēventus, ūs, *m. an occurrence, fortune, event.* [evenio.]

ē-verto, ti, sum, 3. *v. a. to turn out, overthrow, destroy.*

ē-vīto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to shun, avoid.*

ē-vŏco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to call out, summon, evoke.*

ē-vŏlo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to fly out, rush forth.*

ē-vŏmo, ui, itum, 3. *v. a. to vomit forth.*

ex *or* **e,** *prep.* with *abl. out of, from, since, after.* Aestimare ex, *to value according to.*

ex-ăcerbo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to embitter, exasperate.*

exactor, ōris, *m. a collector, exactor, overseer.* [exigo.]

ex-aequo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to make equal* or *level:* (2) *to equal.*

Digitized by Google

ex-ănĭmis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. breathless, lifeless, dead.* [anima.]

ex-ănĭmo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to deprive of breath, kill, discourage.*

ex-ardesco, arsi, arsum, 3. *v. n. to blaze out, be inflamed:* ira, *to rage.*

ex-ăro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to plough up, labour:* (2) *write.*

ex-aspĕro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to make rough, irritate, exasperate.*

ex-caeco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to make blind.*

ex-calceo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to take off the shoes.*

ex-cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. *v. n.* and *a. to go out, depart, die, exceed:* modum, *to go beyond (due) measure.*

excellens, ntis, *part.* of excello, and *adj. distinguished, excellent.*

ex-cello, ui, celsum, 3. *v. n. to surpass, be eminent.*

excelsus, a, um, *part.* of excello, and *adj. high, lofty.*

exceptus, a, um, *part.* of excipio.

excĭdium, ii, *n. overthrow, destruction.* [exscindo.]

ex-cīdo, cĭdi, 3. *v. n. to fall down, escape, pass away, perish.* [cado.]

ex-cīdo, cĭdi, cīsum, 3. *v. a. to cut out, demolish.* [caedo.]

ex-cio, ivi *or* ii, itum, 4. *v. a. to arouse, excite.*

ex-cīpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3. *v. a. to catch up, overtake, except, succeed.* [capio.]

ex-cīto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to rouse up, stimulate.* [excio.]

excitus, a, um, *part.* of excio.

ex-clāmo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n.* and *a. to shout aloud, exclaim.*

ex-clūdo, si, sum, 3. *v. a. to shut out, exclude:* pullos, *to hatch chickens.* [claudo.]

ex-cŏlo, cŏlui, cultum, 3. *v. a. to cultivate, improve, adorn.*

ex-crŭcio, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to torture, torment greatly.*

excŭbiae, arum, *f. watch, watch and ward.* [ex-cubo.]

excūsātio, ōnis, *f. an excuse.* [excuso.]

ex-cūso, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to excuse, allege in excuse.* [causa.]

excussus, a, um, *part.* of excutio.

ex-cŭtio, cussi, cussum, 3. *v. a. to shake out, drive away, discard.* [quatio.]

ex-ĕdo, ēdi, ēsum, 3. *v. a. to eat up, devour, destroy.*

exemplum, i, *n. a pattern, example, copy, warning.*

exemptus, a, um, *part.* of eximo.

ex-eo, ii (seldom ivi), itum, ire, 4. *v. n.* and *a. to go out, withdraw, pass.*

ex-ercĕo, ui, itum, 2. *v. a. to train, exercise, employ:* odium, *to feel hatred:* agrum, *to practise husbandry.* [arceo.]

exercītātio, ōnis, *f. exercise, practice.* [exerceo.]

exercĭtio, ōnis, *f. exercise.* [id.]

exercĭtium, ii, *n. exercise.* [id.]

exercĭtus, ūs, *m. an army.* [id.]

exĕro. *See* exsero.

ex-haurio, hausi, haustum, 4. *v. a. to draw out, exhaust.*

ex-hĭbeo, ui, itum, 2. *v. a. to hold out, display, exhibit.* [habeo.]

ex-horreo, ui, 2. *v. n. to tremble at.*

ex-horresco, horrui, 3. *v. n. to tremble or shudder at.*

ex-īgo, ēgi, actum, 3. *v. a. to drive forth, expel, claim, demand, finish:* aliquid ab aliquo, *to demand anything from any one:* ultionem, *to take revenge.* [ago.]

exĭguus, a, um, *adj. little, small, mean.*

exĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. small, slender, feeble.*

exĭlium *or* exsĭlium, ii, *n. banishment. See* exsilium.

exĭmiē, *adv. exceedingly, excellently.*

exĭmius, a, um, *adj. distinguished, excellent.* [eximo.]

ex-ĭmo, ēmi, emptum and emtum, 3. *v. a. to take away, remove, banish, deliver.* [emo.]

existĭmātio, ōnis, *f. judgment, opinion, reputation, honour.* [existimo.]

ex-istĭmo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to consider, think, esteem.* [aestimo.]

exĭtium, ii, *n. destruction, ruin.* [exeo.]

exĭtus, ūs, *m. departure, end, death.* [id.]

exordium, ii, *n. a beginning.* [exordior.]

ex-ŏrior, ortus sum, 4. *v. dep. to rise out, arise, begin.*

ex-orno, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to furnish, adorn, embellish.*

ex-ōro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to*

beg earnestly, persuade by entreaty. Exorari precibus, *to be prevailed upon by prayers.*

exortus, a, um, *part.* of exorior.

ex-păveo, 2. *v. a. to be greatly afraid.*

ex-păveseo, pāvi, 3. *v. n.* and *a. to be very much afraid, to fear greatly.*

ex-pĕdio, ivi, itum, 4. *v. a. to extricate, release, prepare, arrange.* Expedit, *impers. it is profitable.* [pes.]

expĕdītio, ōnis, *f. an enterprise, expedition.* [expedio.]

expĕdītus, a, um, *part.* of expedio, and *adj. disengaged, ready, light-armed, without baggage.*

ex-pello, pŭli, pulsum, 3. *v. a. to drive out, expel.*

ex-pendo, di, sum, 3. *v. a. to weigh out, spend, pay out, consider.*

expensus, a, um, *part.* of expendo.

ex-pergiscor, perrectus sum, 3. *v. dep. to awake.* [expergo.]

expĕrimentum, i, *n. a trial, experiment.* [experior.]

ex-pĕrior, pertus sum, 4. *v. dep. to try, test, attempt.*

ex-pers, tis, *adj. having no share in, destitute of, devoid of.* [pars.]

expertus, a, um, *part.* of experior, and *adj. tried, proved.*

ex-peto, ivi *or* ii, itum, 3. *v. a. to desire, seek earnestly.*

ex-pīlo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to plunder.*

ex-pio, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to expiate, atone for.*

ex-pleo, ēvi, ētum, 2. *v. a. to fill up, complete, satisfy.*

ex-plĭco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to unfold, display, explain.*

explōrātor, ōris, *m. a scout, spy.* [exploro.]

ex-plōro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to search out, spy out.*

ex-pōlio, ivi, itum, 4. *v a. to polish, refine.*

ex-pōno, pōsui, pōsĭtum, 3. *v. a. to set forth, display, expound:* (2) *to set on shore.*

ex-posco, pōposci, 3. *v a. to implore, entreat.*

expōsĭtio, ōnis, *f. a setting forth, narration.* [expono.]

expōsĭtus, a, um, *part.* of expono.

expressus, a, um, *part.* of exprimo, and *adj. prominent, manifest, clear, express.*

Digitized by Google

ex-prĭmo, pressi, pressum, 3. *v. a. to press out, extort, describe, express.* [premo.]

ex-prōbro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to upbraid, reproach.* [probrum.]

ex-prōmo, mpsi, mptum, and mtum, 3. *v. a. to bring forth, discover, exhibit.*

expugnātio, ōnis, *f. a taking by storm.* [expugno.]

ex-pugno, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to take by storm, overcome.*

expulsus, a, um, *part.* of expello.

ex-quīro, sīvi, sītum, 3. *v. a. to search out, investigate.* [quaero.]

exquisītus, a, um, *part.* of exquiro, and *adj. sought out, excellent, exquisite.*

exscidium, *See* excidium.

ex-scindo, scīdi, scissum, 3. *v. a. to tear out, destroy.*

ex-secro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to curse, execrate.* [sacro.]

ex-secror, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to curse, execrate.*

exsĕquiae and exĕquiae, arum, *f. funeral rites, a funeral procession.* [exsequor.]

ex-sĕro and exĕro, sĕrui, sertum, 3. *v. a. to thrust out, show, reveal.*

ex-sĭlio, silui, sultum, 4. *v. n. to leap forth, start up.* [salio.]

exsĭlium and exĭlium, ii. *n. banishment, exile.* [exsul.]

ex-solvo, solvi, sōlūtum, 3. *v. a. to unloose, deliver.*

exspectātio, ōnis, *f. expectation.* [exspecto.]

ex-specto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to look for, await, expect.*

ex-spīro and expīro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a.* and *n. to breathe out, breathe one's last, expire.*

exstinctus and extinctus, a, um, *part.* of extinguo.

ex-stinguo and extinguo, nxi, nctum, 3. *v. a. to put out, quench, extinguish, destroy.* Extingui, *to die:* morbo, *to die a natural death.*

ex-stirpo and extirpo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to root out.* [stirps.]

ex-sto and exto, 1. *v. n. to stand forth, appear, exist.*

exstructus, a, um, *part.* of exstruo.

ex-struo and extruo, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to pile up, raise, build.*

ex-sūgo, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to suck out.*

ex-sul and exul, ŭlis, *c. an exile.* [SOL or SED, root of sedeo.]

exsŭlo and exŭlo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to be an exile.* [exsul.]

exsulto and exulto, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to leap up, exult, rejoice.* [exsilio.]

ex-surgo, surrexi, surrectum, 3. *v. n. to rise up, recover.*

extemplo, *adv. forthwith, immediately.* [ex tempore.]

exter *or* extĕrus, tĕra, tĕrum, *adj. outward, external, strange: comp.* extĕrior, *outer, exterior; sup.* extremus and extimus, *outermost, last, extreme.* [ex.]

ex-terreo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *v. a. to frighten, terrify.*

exterrĭtus, a, um, *part.* of exterreo.

ex-tĭmeo, ui, 2. *v. n. to fear greatly.*

ex-tĭmesco, tĭmui, 3. *v. n.* and *a. to fear greatly, to dread.* [timeo.]

exto. *See* exsto.

ex-tollo, 3. *v. a. to lift up, raise, elevate, exalt.*

ex-torqueo, torsi, tortum, 2. *v. a. to wrench out, obtain by force, extort.*

extrā, *adv. on the outside, without, except: prep.* with *acc. outside of, without, beyond, excepting.*

extractus, a, um, *part.* of extrahо.

ex-trăho, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to draw forth, extricate, release, prolong, put off.*

extrā-ordĭnārius, a, um, *adj. out of the common way, extraordinary.*

extrēmus, a, um, *adj., sup.* of exter (which see), *utmost, highest, last.* Extrema senectus, *extreme old age.*

exuo, ui, ūtum, 3. *v. a. to put off, strip, despoil, plunder.* [Contr. for ec-duo.]

ex-ūro, ussi, ustum, 3. *v. a. to burn up, consume.*

F.

făba, ae, *f. a bean.*

Făbia, ae, *f. Fabia, a woman of the Fabian family.*

Făbius, ii, *m. Fabius.*

Fabrĭcius, ii, *m. Fabricius.*

fabrĭco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to frame, make, fashion.* [faber.]

fabrĭcor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to frame, fashion.* [id.]

fābŭla, ae, *f. a tale, story, fable, play.* [FA, root of for.]

fābŭlōsus, a, um, *adj. fabulous.* [fabula.]

făcētiae, arum, *f. pl. witticisms, wit, drollery.* [facetus.]

făcētus, a, um, *adj. fine, elegant, witty, facetious.*

făcies, ēi, *f. the face, countenance, appearance.* [facio.]

făcĭlĕ, *adv. easily.*

făcĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. easy, courteous, affable.* [facio.]

făcĭnus, ŏris, *n. a deed, action,* esp. *a bad deed, crime.* [facio.]

făcio, fēci, factum, 3. *v. a.* (for the *pass.* fio is used, which see), *to make, do, produce:* pluris, *to esteem of more value.* Unde factum est? *whence did this happen?* hinc factum est, *it happened from this circumstance:* quo facto, *and when this was done, hereupon:* fac, *take care.*

factio, ōnis, *f. a faction, party.* [facio.]

factum, i, *n. a deed, act.* [id.]

factus, a, um, *part.* of facio.

făcultas, ātis, *f. ability, power, means, abundance: plur. goods, wealth.* [facilis.]

făcundus, a, um, *adj. fluent, eloquent.* [FA, root of for.]

Fălĕrii, iōrum, *m. Falerii* (a town in Etruria).

Fălernum, i, *n. Falernian wine.*

Fălisci, orum, *m. the inhabitants of Falerii.*

fallo, fĕfelli, falsum, 3. *v. a. to cheat, deceive,*

falsus, a, um, *part.* of fallo, and *adj. false, deceitful.*

fāma, ae, *f. report, rumour, reputation, renown.* Fama est, *it is the common report, they say.* [FA, root of for.]

fāmēlicus, a, um, *adj. hungry.* [fames.]

fāmes, is, *f. hunger, famine.*

fămĭlia, ae, *f. a body of slaves, a household, family.* [famulus.]

fămĭliāris, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. belonging to a household, domestic.* Res familiaris, *private property.* (2) *Familiar, intimate, friendly.* [familia.]

fămĭliārĭtas, ātis, *f. familiarity, friendship.* [familiaris.]

fămĭliārĭter, *adv. intimately.* [id.]

fămŭla, ae, *f. a female slave, maid-servant.*

Digitized by Google

fānum, i, *n. a temple.* [FA, root of for.]

far, farris, *n. grain, corn.*

fas, *indecl. n. right* (according to divine law). Non fas est, *it is not lawful, it is against divine law.*

fasciae, arum, *f. swaddling clothes.*

fascis, is, **m.** *a bundle, faggot.*

fasti, orum, *m. court-days:* (2) *a calendar, almanac.* [fastus.]

fastus, a, um, *adj. lawful:* used with dies, *a lawful day, court-day.* [fas.]

fātālis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. fated, destined, fatal.* [fatum.]

fāteor, fassus sum, 2. *v. dep. to confess, own.* [FA, root of for.]

fātidĭcus, a, um, *adj. prophetic.* [fatum, dico.]

fātigo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to weary, tire, vex.*

fātum, i, *n. fate, destiny,* esp. *ill fate.* Fato fungi, *to die.* [FA, root of for.]

fauces, ium, *f. pl. the throat:* (2) *a gorge, narrow pass, defile.*

Fausta, ae, *f. Fausta.*

Faustŭlus, i, *m. Faustulus.*

Faustus, i, *m. Faustus.*

faustus, a, um, *adj. lucky, fortunate.*

faux. *See* fauces,

fāveo, fāvi, fautum, 2. *v. n.* (with *dat.*) *to favour, befriend.*

fāvor, ōris, *m. favour, good will.* [faveo.]

fax, fācis, *f. a torch.* Dolorum faces, *the pangs of pain or grief.*

febris, is, *f. a fever.* [ferveo.]

fēcĭālis, is, *m. a herald-priest, a herald.*

fēcunditas, ātis, *f. fruitfulness, fertility.* [fecundus.]

fēcundus, a, um, *adj. fruitful, fertile.*

fēlīcĭtas, ātis, *f. happiness, good fortune.* [felix.]

fēlĭciter, *adv. happily.* [id.]

fēlis, is, *f. a cat.*

fēlix, īcis, *adj. happy, lucky, successful.*

fēmĭna, ae, *f. a woman.*

fēmĭneus, a, um, *adj. womanly, feminine.* [femina.]

fēmur, ŏris, *n. a thigh.*

fēnum. *See* foenum.

fēnus. *See* foenus.

fēra, ae, *f. a wild beast.*

fērax, ācis, *adj. fruitful, fertile.* [fero.]

fĕrē, *adv. almost, about.*

fēriae, arum, *f. pl. holidays, festivals.*

fērinus, a, um, *adj. pertaining to wild beasts.* [fera.]

fērio (*no perf. or sup.*), 4. *v. a. to strike, slay.*

fermē, *adv. almost, about.* [ferc.]

fĕro, tŭli, lātum, ferre, 3. *v. a. to bear, bring, endure, bring forth, tell, relate:* ferunt, *they say:* fertur, *it is said:* auxilium ferre, *to bring help:* ferri, *to be carried along, to rush:* per aërem ferri, *to be carried along through the air.*

fĕrox, ōcis, *adj. wild, haughty, savage.* [ferus.]

ferreus, a, um, *adj. made of irm, iron.* [ferrum.]

ferrum, i, *n. iron.*

fertĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. fertile, fruitful.* [fero.]

fertĭlĭtas, ātis, *f. fertility, fruitfulness.* [fertilis.]

fĕrŭla, ae, *f. a rod:* (2) *the stalk* of a plant, the pith of which is combustible and was used for tinder.

fērus, a, um, *adj. wild, savage.*

ferveo, bui (and vi), 2. *v. n. to boil, glow, rage.*

fervĭdus, a, um, *adj. boiling, hot, fiery, violent.* [ferveo.]

fessus, a, um, *adj. weary, tired, feeble.* [fatiscor.]

festĭnanter, *adv. hastily.*

festĭnātio, ōnis, *f. haste, speed.* [festino.]

festīno, avi, atum, 1. *v. n.* and *a. to hasten, hurry.*

festum, i. *n. a feast, banquet.* [festus.]

festus, a, um, *adj. pertaining to holidays, festal, cheerful, festive.*

fictĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. made of clay, earthen.* [FIG, root of fingo.]

fictus, a, um, *part.* of fingo.

fīcus, i, and ūs, *f. a fig-tree, a fig.*

fĭdēlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. faithful, trusty.* [fides.]

Fīdēna, ae, *f. Fidena* (a town in Latium),

fĭdes, ēi, *f. trust, faith, belief.* In fidem accipere, *to receive under protection, grant a capitulation:* ultra fidem, *beyond all belief.*

fīdūcia, ae, *f. confidence, assurance, boldness.* [fidus.]

fīdus, a, um, *adj. faithful, trusty, safe.*

fīgo, xi, xum, 3. *v. a. to fix, fasten, settle:* domos, sedes, *to fix a residence:* fixae sedes, *settlements.*

fīgūra, ae, *f. a shape, figure, form.* [FIG, root of fingo.]

fīlia, ae, *f. a daughter.* [filius.]

fīliŏla, ae, *f. a little daughter.* [filia.]

fīlius, ĭi, *m. a son.*

fīlum, i, *n. a thread, string.*

findo, fĭdi, fissum, 3. *v. a. to split, cleave.*

fingo, finxi, fictum, 3. *v. a. to form, fashion, arrange, imagine, devise.*

fīnio, ivi *or* ii, itum, 4. *v. a. to limit, bound, end.* [finis.]

fīnis, *m.* and *f. a boundary, limit, end.* Fines, *pl. the borders* (of a country), *territory.*

fīnītĭmus, a, um, *adj. bordering upon, neighbouring.* [finis.]

fīo, factus sum, fĭĕri (used as the *pass.* of facio), *to be made, become, come to pass. See* facio.

firmĭtas, ātis, *f. firmness.* [firmus.]

firmĭter, *adv. steadily, firmly.* [id.]

firmĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f. firmness, strength, constancy.* [id.]

firmo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to make firm, fortify, strengthen.* [id.]

firmus, a, um, *adj. firm, steadfast, strong.*

flăgello, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to whip, lash.* [flagellum.]

flăgellum, i, *n. a whip, scourge.*

flăgĭtĭōsus, a, um, *adj. shameful, disgraceful.* [flagitium.]

flăgĭtium, ii, *n. a shameful act, shame, disgrace.* [flagito.]

flăgĭto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to demand urgently, importune.* [FLAG, root of flagro.]

flagro, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to blaze, burn, be inflamed, excited.*

flāmen, ĭnis, **m.** *a priest* (devoted to the service of some particular deity).

Flāmĭnius, ii, *m. Flaminius.*

flamma, ae, *f. a flame.*

flāvus, a, um, *adj. yellow, flaxen.*

flēbĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. lamentable.* [fleo.]

flecto, xi, xum, 3. *v. a.* and *n. to bend, turn, direct.*

Digitized by Google

fleo, flēvi, ētum, 2. *v. n.* and *a. to weep, bewail, lament.*

flētus, ūs, *m. a weeping.* [fleo.]

Flēvum, i, *n. or* Flēvo, ōnis, *m. a lake at the mouth of the Rhine, a branch of the Rhine.*

flo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to blow.*

flōreo, ui, 2. *v. n. to flourish, bloom, be prosperous, eminent:* potentia, *to be powerful:* opibus, *to be rich:* bellica laude, *to enjoy military renown.* [flos.]

flōs, ōris, *m. a blossom, flower.*

fluctus, ūs, *m. a flood, wave, surge.* [fluo.]

flūmen, ĭnis, *n. a stream, river.* [id.]

fluo, xi, xum, 3. *v. n. to flow, stream.*

flūvius, ii, *m. a river.* [fluo.]

fŏcŭlus, i, *m. a little hearth, a chafing dish.* [focus.]

fŏcus, i, *m. a hearth.*

fŏdio, fōdi, fossum, 3. *v. n.* and *a. to dig, pierce, stab.*

foecunditas, } *See* fecund.
foecundus, }

foedĕrātus, a, um, *part.* of foedero, *allied, confederated.*

foedĕro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to establish by treaty.* [foedus.]

foedus, ĕris, *n. a league, treaty, covenant.*

foenĕror, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to lend or borrow on interest.* [foenus.]

foenus, ŏris, *n. interest* (of money), *gain, profit.*

fŏlium, ii, *n. a leaf.*

follĭcŭlus, i, *m. a ball* (to play with). [fellis.]

fons, fontis, *m. a spring, fountain.*

for, fātus sum, 1. *v. dep. to speak.*

fŏras, *adv. out of doors, forth.* [foris.]

fŏrem, *I might or would be:* fore, *to be about to be:* spero fore, *I hope that it will be.*

fŏris, *adv. out of doors, abroad, outside.*

fŏris, is, more freq. in *pl.* fores, um, *f. a door, gate, folding doors.*

forma, ae, *f. shape, form.* Litterarum formae, *shapes of letters, characters.*

formĭca, ae, *f. an ant.*

formīdo, ĭnis, *f. dread, terror.*

formīdŏlōsus, a, um, *adj. dreadful, fearful.* [formido.]

formōsĭtas, ātis, *f. beauty.* [formosus.]

formōsus, a, um, *adj. beautiful, handsome.* [forma.]

fors, fortis, *f. chance, luck.*

forsan, *adv. perhaps.* [contr. for forsitan.]

forsĭtan, *adv. perhaps.* [fors sit an.]

fortasse, *adv. by chance, perhaps.* [forte an sit.]

fortĕ, *adv. by chance, perhaps.* [fors.]

fortis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. strong, stout, brave.*

fortĭter, *adv., comp.* fortius, *sup.* fortissime, *strongly, bravely.* [fortis.]

fortĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f. fortitude, bravery.* [id.]

fortuitō, *adv. by chance, accidentally.* [fortuitus.]

fortuitus, a, um, *adj. accidental, fortuitous.* [fors.]

fortūna, ae, *f. luck, chance, fortune.* [id.]

fōrum, i, *n. a market-place, the forum.*

fossa, ae, *f. a ditch, trench.* [fodio.]

fŏvea, ae, *f. a pit, pitfall.* [id.]

fŏvĕo, fōvi, fōtum, 2. *v. a. to keep warm, cherish.*

fractus, a, um, *part.* of frango.

frăgĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. brittle, fragile.* [frango.]

frăgĭlĭtas, ātis, *f. brittleness, fragility.* [fragilis.]

fragmentum, i, *n. a fragment.* [frango.]

frăgor, ōris, *m. a crash, din.* [id.]

frango, frēgi, fractum, 3. *v. a. to break, dash to pieces, subdue.*

frāter, tris, *m. a brother.*

frāternus, a, um, *adj. brotherly.* [frater.]

fraudo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to cheat, beguile.* [fraus.]

fraudŭlentus, a, um, *adj. deceitful, fraudulent.* [id.]

fraus, fraudis, *f. deceit, fraud.*

frendo (*no perf.*), frēsum and fressum, 3. *v. n.* and *a. to gnash the teeth.*

frēnum, i, *n. a bridle, bit.*

frĕquens, entis, *adj. frequent, full, crowded.*

frĕquenter, *adv. often, frequently.* [frequens.]

frĕquentia, ae, *f. a crowded meeting, concourse, multitude.* [id.]

frĕquento, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to visit frequently, frequent.* [id.]

frētum, i, *n. a strait, channel.*

frētus, a, um, *adj. trusting to, relying upon.*

frigĭdus, a, um, *adj. cold.* [frigus.]

frigus, ŏris, *n. cold, coldness.*

frons, dis, *f. a leafy branch, bough.*

frons, tis, *m. the forehead, brow.*

fructus, ūs, *m. fruit, profit.* [fruor.]

frūgālĭtas, ātis, *f. thriftiness, frugality.* [fruges.]

frūgēs, um, *pl. fruits of the earth, crops.* [FRUG, root of fruor.]

frūmentārius, a, um, *adj. pertaining to corn.* [frumentum.]

frūmentor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to fetch corn, to forage* [id.]

frūmentum, i, *n. corn, grain.* [Contr. for frugimentum, from fruges.]

fruor, fructus and fruītus sum, 3. *v. dep. to enjoy.*

frustrā, *adv. in vain,*

frustror, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to deceive, disappoint.* [frustra.]

frŭtex, ĭcis, *m. a shrub, bush.*

Fuffetius, ii, *m. Fuffetius.*

fŭga, ae, *f. flight.*

fŭgio, fūgi, fŭgĭtum, 3. *v. n.* and *a. to flee, take flight, avoid, shun.*

fŭgo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to put to flight, discomfit.* [fugio.]

fulgeo, fulsi, 2. *v. n. to shine, glisten.*

fŭlīgo, ĭnis, *f. soot.*

fullo, ōnis, *m. a fuller.*

fulmen, ĭnis, *n. lightning, a thunderbolt.* [fulgeo.]

Fulvia, ae, *f. Fulvia.*

fūmo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to smoke.*

fūnāle, is, *n. a wax torch.* [funis.]

functus, a, um, *part.* of fungor.

funda, ae, *f. a sling.*

fundĭtus, *adv. from the bottom, utterly.* [fundus.]

fundo, fūdi, fūsum, 3. *v. a. to pour, shed out, melt, to bring forth:* lacrimas, *to shed tears:* hostes, *to rout the enemy.*

fundus, i, *m. the bottom:* (2) *a piece of land, farm.*

Digitized by Google

fūnebris, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. funereal, deadly.* [funus.]

fūnestus, a, um, *adj. destructive, calamitous, mournful.* [id.]

fungor, functus sum, 3. *v. dep.* (with *abl.*) *to discharge, perform, accomplish*: fato, *to die.*

funiculus, i, *m. a rope, cord.* [funis.]

fūnis, is, *m. a rope, line.*

fūnus, ĕris, *n. a funeral*: agere, *to direct a funeral.*

fūr, fūris, c. *a thief.*

fūrax, ācis, *adj. thievish.* [fur.]

furca, ae, *f. a two-pronged fork.*

furcŭla, ae, *f. a two-pronged fork*: (2) *a narrow pass.* Furculae Caudinae, *the Caudine forks* (a pass in Samnium). [furca.]

fūriōsus, a, um, *adj. furious, raging.* [furo.]

Fūrius, ii, *m. Furius.*

fūror, ōris, *m. rage, fury.* [furo.]

fūsus, a, um, *part.* of fundo.

fustis, is, *m. a club, cudgel.*

fŭturus, a, um, *part.* of sum, *about to be, future.*

G.

Gābii, orum, *m. pl. Gabii* (a city of Latium).

Gābīnus, a, um, *adj. belonging to Gabii.*

Gādes, ium, *f. pl. Gades* (a town in Spain, now *Cadiz*).

Gaetūli, orum, *m. pl. the Gaetulians* (a people in the north-west of Africa).

Gaetūlia, ae, *f. Gaetulia* (a district in the north-west of Africa).

Gălătia, ae, *f. Galatia* (a district in Asia Minor, inhabited by the Galatae or Gauls).

gălea, ae, *f. a helmet.*

Gallia, ae, and Galliae, arum. *f. Gaul.*

Gallicus, a, um, *adj. Gallic.*

gallīna, ae, *f. a hen.* [gallus.]

gallīnāceus, a, um, *adj. belonging to domestic fowls.* Gallus gallinaceus, *a cock.* [gallina.]

gallus, i, *m. a cock.*

Gallus, i. *m. a Gaul.* Galli, *pl. the Gauls*: (2) a proper name, as Sulpicius Gallus.

Gangēs, is, *m. the Ganges* (a river in India).

garrŭlĭtas, ātis, *f. a chattering, talkativeness.* [garrulus.]

garrŭlus, a, um, *adj. chattering, talkative.*

Gărumna, ae, *m.* and *f. the Garumna* (a river in Gaul, now the *Garonne*).

gaudeo, gāvīsus sum, 2. *v. n. to rejoice, be glad.*

gaudium, ii, *n. joy, gladness.* [gaudeo.]

gāza, ae, *f. treasure, wealth.*

gĕmĭnātus, a, um, *part.* of gemino, and *adj. doubled, double.* [geminus.]

gĕminus, a, um, *adj. twin, twofold, double.* Gemini fratres, *twins.*

gemma, ae, *f. a gem, jewel.*

gemmo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to be adorned with gems, to glitter, sparkle.* Gemmata cauda, *the bespangled tail* (of the peacock). [gemma.]

gĕmo, ui, itum, 3. *v. n.* and *a. to sigh, groan, bemoan.*

gĕner, ĕri, *m. a son-in-law.*

gĕnĕro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to beget, produce.* [genus.]

gĕnĕrōsĭtas, ātis, *f. nobility, highmindedness.* [generosus.]

gĕnĕrōsus, a, um, *adj. of noble birth, highminded, generous.* [genus.]

gĕnĭtus, a, um (*part.* of gigno), *born.*

gens, tis, *f. a race, clan, tribe, nation.*

gĕnu, ūs, *n.* (*plur.* genua), *the knee.*

gĕnus, ĕris, *n. birth, race, kind sort.* Alia id genus, *other things of that kind.*

geōmētria, ae, *f. mensuration of land, geometry.*

Germāni, orum, *m. pl. the Germans.*

Germānia, ae, *f. Germany.*

Germānĭcus, a, um, *adj. Germanic.*

gĕro, gessi, gestum, 3. *v. a. to wear, bear, carry, do.* Se gerere, *to conduct oneself*: res, *to perform actions, do business*: res gestae, *deeds, exploits*: ŏdium gerere, *to bear hatred.*

gesta, orum, *n. pl. deeds, exploits.* [gero.]

gesto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to bear, carry.* [gero.]

gestus, a, um, *part.* of gero.

gestus, ūs, *m. a posture, gesture.* [gero.]

Gĕtae, arum, *m. the Getae* (a people on the Danube).

gigas, ntis, *m. a giant.*

gigno, gĕnui, gĕnĭtum, 3. *v. a. to beget, bring forth, produce.*

glăber, bra, brum, *adj. smooth, bald.*

glăcies, ēi, *f. ice.*

glădiātor, ōris, *m. a swordsman, gladiator.* [gladius.]

glădiātōrius, a, um, *adj. belonging to gladiators.* [gladiator.]

glădius, ii, *m. a sword.*

glans, glandis, *f. an acorn, beech-nut.*

glisco (no *perf.* or *sup.*), 3. *v. n. to swell up, grow out, spread.*

glōria, ae, *f. glory, renown*: (2) *ambition, vain-glory, pride.*

glōrior, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to glory, boast, vaunt.* [gloria.]

glōriōsus, a, um, *adj. glorious, renowned*: (2) *vain-glorious, boastful.* [id.]

Gracchus, i. *m. Gracchus.*

grăcilis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. thin, slender.*

grădior, gressus sum, 3. *v. dep. to step, walk, go.*

grădus, ūs, *m. a step, station, step of a ladder, degree.* [gradior.]

Graecia, ae, *f. Greece.*

Graecŭlus, i, *m. a paltry Greek.*

Graecus, a, um, *adj. Greek.*

grāmen, inis, *n. grass.*

grāmĭneus, a, um, *adj. grassy.* [gramen.]

grandis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. large, great, grown up, tall, grand.*

Grānĭcus, i, *m. the Granicus* (a river in Asia Minor).

grānum, i, *n. grain, corn.*

grăphium, ii, *n. a writing instrument, style.*

grassor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to come on, advance*: (2) *to attack, rage against.* [gradior.]

grātes, um, *f. pl. thanks, thanksgiving.* Grates agere, *to give thanks.* [gratus.]

grātia, ae, *f. favour, esteem, grace, beauty.* Gratiam reddere, referre, *to show gratitude*; gratias agere, *to thank*: habere, *to be grateful*: alicujus rei gratia, *for the sake of anything*: in alicujus gratiam, *in favour of any one*; gratiam inire apud aliquem, *to win any one's favour*; in gratiam reducere, *to reconcile*: redire in gratiam, *to get back into favour.* [id.]

Digitized by Google

Grātiānus, i, *m. Gratian.*

grātŭlātio, ōnis, *f. a congratulation, thanksgiving.* [gratulor.]

grātŭlor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to wish joy, congratulate:* aliquid, *on account of anything.* [gratus.]

grātus, a, um, *adj. dear, beloved, agreeable, thankful, grateful.*

grāvātē, *adv. unwillingly.*

grāvātim, *adv. unwillingly.*

grāvis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. heavy, weighty, burdensome, severe, grave, important:* coelum, *an oppressive climate:* graviora, *n. pl. something grievous.*

grāvĭtas, ātis, *f. weight, heaviness, violence, severity, dignity, authority.* [gravis.]

grāvĭter, *adv., comp.* gravius, *sup.* gravissimē, *heavily, severely, harshly:* graviter aliquid ferre, *to be grieved at anything.* [id.]

grāvo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to load, burden, oppress.* Gravor, *pass. to be grieved, take amiss.* [id.]

grĕgātim, *adv. in flocks, in swarms.* [grex.]

grēmium, ii, *n. the lap, bosom.*

gressus, ūs, *m. a step, course.* [gradior.]

grex, grĕgis, *m. a flock, herd.*

grūs, gruis, *f.* and *m. a crane.*

gŭbernātor, ōris, *m. a steersman, pilot, governor.* [guberno.]

guttus, i, *m. a cruet, vase.* [gutta.]

Gyārus, i, *f. Gyarus* (an island in the Aegaean Sea).

gymnāsium, ii, *n. a school of exercise, a gymnasium.*

gymnŏsŏphista, ae, *m. a gymnosophist* (a name given to a sect of philosophers in India).

H.

hăbeo, ui, itum, 2. *v. a. to have, hold, consider, think.*

hăbĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. suitable, proper, skilful.* [habeo.]

hăbĭtātio, ōnis, *f. a dwelling, habitation.* [habito.]

hăbĭto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a.* and *n. to inhabit, dwell:* circa, *round about.* [habeo.]

hăbĭtus, ūs, *m. a habit, condition, dress:* muliebris, *female dress.* [id.]

hac-tĕnŭs, *adv. hitherto, so far.*

Hadrūmētum, i, *n. Hadrumetum* (a city in Africa).

haedīnus, a, um, *adj. of a kid.* [haedus.]

Haemus, i, *m. Haemus* (a mountain in Thrace).

haerēdĭtas, ātis, *f. heirship, inheritance.* [haeres.]

haereo, haesi, haesum, 2. *v. n. to stick, cling, adhere.*

haeres, ēdis, *m.* and *f. an heir, heiress.* *See* heres.

haesĭtātio, ōnis, *f. hesitation, indecision.* [haesito.]

haesito, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to stick fast, hesitate.* [haereo.]

halcyon, ōnis, *m. the kingfisher.*

Hălĭcarnassus, i, *f. Halicarnassus* (a city in Asia Minor).

hālĭtus, ūs, *m. breath.* [halo.]

hāmus, i, *m. a hook.*

Hanno, ōnis, *m. Hanno.*

Harpўia, ae, *f. a Harpy* (a rapacious monster, half bird and half woman).

hăruspex, ĭcis, *m. a soothsayer* (one who foretold the future by inspecting the entrails of victims.)

hasta, ae, *f. a spear:* (2) *a spear stuck in the ground at public auctions:* venire sub hasta, *to be sold by auction.*

haud, *adv. not, not at all.*

haud-quāquam, *adv. not at all, by no means.*

haurio, si, stum, 4. *v. a. to draw, drain, devour, exhaust.*

haustus, ūs, *m. a draught, drink.* [haurio.]

hĕbĕs, ētis, *adj. blunt, dull.*

hĕbesco (no *perf.* or *sup.*), 3. *v. n. to grow blunt, dull.* [hebes.]

hĕbĕto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to make dull, blunt, weaken.* [id.]

Hebrus, i, *m. the Hebrus* (a river in Thrace).

Hĕcŭba, ae, *f. Hecuba* (the wife of Priam).

hĕdĕra, ae, *f. ivy.*

Hĕlĭcon, ōnis, *m. Helicon* (a mountain in Boeotia).

hellĕbŏrus, i, *m. hellebore* (a plant used in medicine).

Hellespontus, i, *m. the Hellespont* (a strait, now the *Dardanelles*).

Hĕraclēa, ae, *f. Heraclea* (the name of a city).

herba, ae, *f. grass, an herb.*

herbĭdus, a, um, *adj. grassy, full of herbs.* [herba.]

Hercŭles, is, *m. Hercules.*

Hercynia Silva, *the Hercynian forest.*

Hĕrennius, ii, *m. Herennius.*

hēres, ēdis, *m.* and *f. an heir, heiress.*

hĕri, *adv. yesterday.*

Hērōdes, is, *m. Herod.*

Hespĕrus, i, *m. Hesperus* (the evening star).

heu and **eheu**, *interj. oh! alas!*

hiātus, ūs, *m. an opening, aperture.* [hio.]

Hibernicus, a, um, *adj. Hibernian, Irish:* mare, *the sea between England and Ireland.*

hībernus, a, um, *adj. wintry:* tempus, *winter-time:* hiberna, *n. pl. winter-quarters.*

hīc, haec, hŏc, *pron. dem. this.*

hic, *adv. here.*

hicce, haecce, hocce = hic, with the suffix ce.

hiems, hiēmis, *f. winter.*

Hiĕro, ōnis, *m. Hiero.*

Hiĕrŏsŏlўma, orum, *n. pl.* and Hierosolyma, ae, *f. Jerusalem.*

hĭlărē, *adv. cheerfully.*

hĭlăris, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. cheerful, lively, blithe.*

hĭlărĭtas, ātis, *f. cheerfulness, merriment.* [hilaris.]

hinc, *adv. hence, from this place, from this time, hereafter.* When the word is repeated, hinc....hinc, translate *on the one hand....on the other.* [hic.]

hinnio, 4. *v. n. to neigh.*

hinnītus, ūs, *m. a neighing.* [hinnio.]

hinnŭleus, i, *m. a young stag.*

hio, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to yawn, gape.* Ore hiante, *with open mouth.*

hippŏpŏtămus, i, *m. a river-horse, hippopotamus.*

hīrundo, inis, *f. a swallow.*

Hispānia, ae, *f. Spain.*

hĭstŏria, ae, *f. history.*

hŏdiē, *adv. to-day.* [Contr. from hoc die.]

hoedīnus, a, um, *adj. of a kid.* *See* haedinus.

hoedus, i, *m. a kid.*

hŏmo, inis, *m. a human being, man, woman, or child.*

hŏnestas, ātis, *f. honour, integrity, honesty.* [honestus.]

Digitized by Google

hŏnestus, a, um, *adj. honourable, noble, honest.* [honos.]

hŏnor, ōris, *m.*, and hōnos, ōris, *m. honour, worth, integrity, dignity.* Honores, *pl. public offices.*

hŏnōrātus, a, um, *part.* of honoro, and *adj. honoured, distinguished, honourable.*

hŏnōrĭfĭcē, *adv., comp.* honorificentius, *sup.* honorificentissimē, *honourably.* [honorificus, from honor facio.]

hŏnōro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to honour, respect, adorn.* [honor.]

hōra, ae, *f. an hour.*

Hōrātius, ii, *m. Horace.*

horrendus, a, um, *part.* of horreo, *dreadful, horrible.*

horreum, i, *n. a storehouse, granary.*

horrĭdus, a, um, *adj. rough, bristly, wild, horrid.* [horreo.]

horror, ōris, *m. a trembling, dread, horror.* [id.]

hortātus, ūs, *m. an encouragement, exhortation.* [hortor.]

hortor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to urge, encourage, exhort.*

hortus, i, *m. a garden.*

hospĕs, ĭtis, *m. a visitor, guest, host.*

hospĭtium, ii, *n. hospitality, a place of hospitality, lodging.* Hospitio accipere, *to entertain hospitably.* [hospes.]

hospĭtus, a, um, *adj. belonging to a host or guest, strange.* [hospes.]

hostia, ae, *f. a victim.*

Hostĭlia, ae, *f. the palace of Hostilius.*

hostīlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. hostile.* [hostis.]

hostīlĭter, *adv. in a hostile manner.* [hostilis.]

Hostīlius, ii, *m. Hostilius.*

hostis, is, *c. an enemy.*

hūc, *adv. hither.* Huc illuc, *hither and thither.* [hic.]

hūjus-mŏdi, *of this kind.*

hūmānĭtas, ātis, *f. humanity, gentleness, kindness.* [humanus.]

hūmānus, a, um, *adj. pertaining to man, human, kind, courteous.* [homo.]

hŭmĕrus, i, *m. a shoulder.*

hŭmĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. lowly, humble.* Humili loco natum esse, *to be of lowly birth.* [humus.]

hūmor, ōris, *m. a fluid, moisture.*

hŭmus, i, *f. the earth, the ground.* Humi, *on the ground.*

hyaena, ae, *f. a hyena.*

hydra, ae, *f. a water-snake:* (2) *the constellation Hydra.*

hȳdrus, i, *m. a water-snake.*

hymnus, i, *m. a song, hymn.*

Hȳperbŏrĕi, ōrum, *m. the Hyperboreans* (a people living in the extreme north).

hystrix, ĭcis, *f. a porcupine.*

I.

Iarbas, ae, *m. Iarbas.*

Ibērus, i, *m. the Iberus* (a river in Spain, now the *Ebro*).

ībi, *adv. in that place, there:* (2) *then, thereupon.* [is.]

ībĭdem, *adv. in that very place, just there.* [ibi.]

ĭbis, ĭdis, *f. the ibis* (a kind of stork held sacred by the Egyptians).

Īcărus, i, *m. Icarus,* whence Icarium Mare, *the Icarian Sea* (a part of the Aegaean Sea).

ichneumon, ŏnis, *m. the ichneumon* (a kind of rat in Egypt which breaks crocodiles' eggs).

Ichnūsa, ae, *f.* an old name given to the island of *Sardinia.*

īco (*or* icio), īci, ictum, 3. *v. a. to strike, hit.* Icere foedus, *to make a covenant:* ictus lapide, *struck by a stone.*

ictus, ūs, *m. a stroke, blow.* [ico.]

Ida, ae, *f. Ida* (the name of a mountain (1) in Crete, (2) near Troy).

īdem, ĕădem, Idem, *pron. the same.* Idem....qui, *the same....as.* [is.]

īd-eo, *adv. for that reason, therefore.*

Īdōneus, a, um, *adj. proper, suitable, worthy, sufficient, useful.*

Īdūs, Iduum, *f. pl. the ides* (the 15th day of March, May, July, October, the 13th day of the other months). [iduo, *Etruscan,* to divide.]

ĭgĭtur, *adv. then, therefore.*

ignārus, a, um, *adj. ignorant, unaware of.* [in, gnarus.]

ignāvia, ae, *f. idleness, cowardice.* [ignavus.]

ignāvus, a, um, *adj. idle, cowardly.* [in, gnavus.]

ignis, is, *m. fire.*

ignōbĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. unrenowned, obscure, ignoble.* [in, gnobilis or nobilis].

ignōmĭnia, ae, *f. disgrace,*

ignominy. [in, gnomen or nomen.]

ignōrantia, ae, *f. ignorance.* [ignoro.]

ignōro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. not to know, to be ignorant of.* [ignarus.]

ignosco, nōvi, nōtum, 3. *v. a. to pardon, forgive.* [in, gnosco or nosco.] (*Caution.* This verb never signifies *to be ignorant,* and must not be confounded with ignoro).

ignōtus, a, um, *adj. unknown.* [ignosco.]

Ilium, ii, *n. Ilium* (another name for Troy).

illātus, a, um, *part.* of infero.

ille, illa, illud, *pron. dem. that, that yonder.* Observe the following distinction: hic, *the one here,* iste, *the one with you,* ille, *the one yonder.*

illĕcĕbrae, arum, *f. pl. attraction, inducement, charm.* [illicio.]

illīc, *adv. in that place, there.* [ille, ce.]

il-lĭco, *adv. on that spot, instantly, immediately.* [in loco.]

illūc, *adv. thither.* [ille.]

il-lūceo, 2. *v. n. to shine, light up.*

il-lūcesco, luxi, 3. *v. n. to grow light, to dawn* (as the day).

il-lūdo, si, sum, 3. *v. n. to play with, mock at, jeer.*

illustris, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. bright, clear, famous, illustrious.* [lux.]

il-lustro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to light up, illuminate, explain.*

Illyria, ae, *f. Illyria* (a country on the Adriatic Sea, now *Dalmatia* and *Albania*).

Imāgo, ĭnis, *f. an image, likeness.*

imbēcillus, a, um, *adj. weak, feeble.*

imbellis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. unwarlike.* [bellum.]

imber, bris, *m. rain, a shower, storm.*

im-buo, ui, ūtum, 3. *v. a. to soak, steep, infect, imbue.* [root BU, whence bibo.]

ĭmĭtātio, ōnis, *f. imitation.* [imitor.]

ĭmĭtor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to imitate, copy, represent.*

immānis, *m.* and *f.* e, *n. adj. savage, frightful, huge, vast, enormous.*

im-mātūrus, a, um, *adj. unripe, immature.* Mors im-

Digitized by Google

matura, *untimely death:* immatura aetas, *tender age.*

im-mĕmor, mŏris, *adj. unmindful, regardless.*

im-mensus, a, um, *adj. unmeasured, boundless, immense.* [metior.]

im-mĕrĭtus, a, um, *adj. undeserved, undeserving, guiltless.* [mereor.]

immĭnens, ntis, *part.* of immineo, and *adj. imminent.*

im-mĭneo, ui, 2. *v. n. to overhang, impend, be intent upon, strive for.*

im-mĭnuo, ui, ūtum, 3. *v. a. to lessen, diminish, weaken, injure.*

immĭnūtus, a, um, *part.* of imminuo.

im-mitto, mīsi, missum, 3. *v. a. to send into, let loose at, throw into, discharge at.* Se immittere, *to rush in.*

immŏ and īmo, *adv. on the contrary, but.* This word must sometimes be translated *no indeed,* at other times *yes indeed,* according to the nature of the phrase.

im-mōbĭlis, *m.* and *f.,* e, *n. adj. immoveable, unshaken.*

immŏlo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to offer sacrifice, immolate.* [mola.]

im-mortālis, *m.* and *f.,* e, *n. adj. not subject to death, immortal.*

im-mōtus, a, um, *adj. unmoved, undisturbed, steadfast.*

im-mūto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to change, alter.* Nihil immutatus, *unchanged.*

īmo, *adv., See* immo.

im-par, ăris, *adj. uneven, unequal, not a match for.*

im-pătiens, ntis, *adj. not able to bear, impatient:* morae, *brooking no delay.*

impĕdīmentum, i, *n. a hindrance, impediment.* Impedimenta, *n. pl. baggage.* [impedio.]

impĕdio, īvi, ītum, 4. *v. a. to entangle, shackle, hinder.* Impedire crura, *to hold the legs fast.* [pes.]

impĕdītus, a, um, *part.* of impedio.

im-pello, pŭli, pulsum, 3. *v. a. to push on, impel.*

im-pendeo, di, 2. *v. n. to overhang, impend, threaten.*

im-pendo, di, sum, 3. *v. a. to spend upon, expend, apply.*

im-pĕnĕtrābilis, *m.* and *f.* e, *n. adj. impenetrable.*

impensa, ae, *f. outlay, cost, expense.* [impendo.]

impensē, *adv. comp.* impensius, *expensively, exceedingly, earnestly.*

impĕrātor, ōris, *m. a commander, general.* [impero.]

impĕrātōrius, a, um, *adj. pertaining to a general.* [imperator.]

im-perfectus, a, um, *adj. unfinished, imperfect.*

im-pĕrĭto, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to command, rule.* [impero.]

impĕrītus, a, um, *adj. inexperienced, unskilled in:* pugnandi, *without experience of fighting.*

impĕrium, ii, *n. military command, rule, dominion, power.* [impero.]

im-pĕro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to command, rule, govern.* [paro.]

im-pertio, ivi, itum, 4. *v. a. to communicate, bestow, impart.* [partio.]

im-petro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to accomplish, procure, get by asking.* [patro.]

impĕtus, ūs, *m. an attack, onset, violent impulse, force.* Impetum facere, *to make an attack.* [impeto.]

im-pĭē, *adv. impiously.*

im-pĭger, gra, grum, *adj. not idle, active, quick, vigorous.*

im-pingo, pēgi, pactum, 3. *v. a. to drive against, thrust into.* [pango.]

im-pius, a, um, *adj. ungodly, impious.*

im-pleo, ēvi, ētum, 2. *v. a. to fill up.*

implexus, a, um, *part.* of implecto, *interwoven, entwined.*

implĭcĭtus, a, um, *part.* of implico.

im-plĭco, avi, atum, or ui, ĭtum, 1. *v. a. to infold, entwine, entangle, envelope.* Morbo implicari, *to be attacked by disease.*

im-plōro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to invoke with tears, beseech, implore.*

im-pōno, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, 3. *v. a. to put upon, lay on, put on board* (a ship), *impose upon:* finem, *to make an end.*

importūnus, a, um, *adj. unfit, unsuitable, troublesome, dangerous, churlish, cruel.* [portus.]

impŏsĭtus, a, um, *part. of* impono.

im-pŏtens, ntis, *adj. powerless, weak, feeble:* (2) *unrestrained, violent, furious.*

impressus, a, um, *part.* of imprimo.

imprīmis, *adv.* and in primis, *in the first place, chiefly.* [in primis.]

im-prĭmo, pressi, pressum, 3. *v. a. to press upon, impress, engrave.* [premo.]

imprŏbo, avi, atum, 1 *v. a. to disapprove, blame, reject.* [improbus.]

imprŏbus, a, um, *adj. wicked, bad.*

im-prōvīsus, a, um, *adj. unforeseen.* Ex improviso, *unexpectedly.* [provideo.]

im-prūdens, ntis, *adj. not foreseeing, unaware, ignorant, imprudent.*

im-prūdentia, ae, *f. want of foresight, imprudence.*

im-pūbes, ĕris, and impūbis, *m.* and *f.,* e, *n. adj. below the age of puberty, not grown up.*

im-pŭdens, ntis, *adj. shameless, impudent.*

im-pugno, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to attack, assail.*

impūnē, *adv. without punishment, safely.* [in, poena.]

im-pūnītus, a, um, *adj. unpunished, safe.* [punio.]

īmus, a, um, *adj. inmost, deepest, lowest.* [in.]

in, *prep.* with *acc.* (of motion), with *abl.* (of rest), *in, among, into, against.* In dies, *from day to day:* in eo esse, *to be on the point of:* loqui in aliquem, *to speak against any one.*

in-aestĭmābĭlis, *m.* and *f.,* e, *n. adj. valueless:* (2) *beyond all price, inestimable.*

in-ambŭlo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to walk up and down.*

Inānis, *m.* and *f.,* e, *n. adj. empty, void, vain.*

in-āresco, ārui, 3. *v. n. to become dry.*

In-audītus, a, um, *adj. unheard of, strange* [audio.]

in-călesco, lui, 3. *v. n. to grow warm* or *hot.*

in-cautus, a, um, *adj. incautious, heedless.*

in-cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. *v. n.* and *a. to go along, march, advance, happen, befall.*

incendium, ii, *n. a burning, conflagration, fire.* [incendo.]

in-cendo, di, sum, 3. *v. a. to*

Digitized by Google

set on fire, kindle, irritate. [CAN, root of accendo.]

incensus, a, um, *part.* of incendo.

inceptum, i, *n. a beginning, undertaking.* [incipio.]

inceptus, ūs, *m. an undertaking.* [id.]

inceptus, a, um, *part.* of incipio.

in-certus, a, um, *adj. uncertain, doubtful, irresolute.*

incesso, cessīvi or cessi, 3. *v. a. to fall upon, attack, reproach.* [incedo.]

incessus, us, *m. a step, pace, gait.* [incedo.]

inchoo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a.* and *n. to begin, commence.*

in-cīdo, cīdi, cāsum, 3. *v. n. to fall upon, attack, happen:* in aliquem, *to come unexpectedly on any one.* [cado.]

in-cīdo, cīdi, cīsum, 3. *v. a. to cut into, cut open, engrave.* [caedo.]

in-cipio, cēpi, ceptum, 3. *v. a.* and *n. to begin, undertake, commence.* [capio.]

incĭtātus, a, um, *part.* of incito and *adj. swift, quick.*

in-cĭto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to set in rapid motion, urge, excite, spur on.*

in-cĭtus, a, um, *adj. rapid, swift, violent.*

in-clāmo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a.* and *n. to cry out to, call on, exclaim against, reproach.*

in-clīno, avi, atum, 1. *v. a.* and *n. to bend in, bend down, incline, sink.* Inclinari, *to totter, be on the point of falling.* [CLIN, root of acclino.]

in-clūdo, clūsi, clūsum, 3. *v. a. to shut in, confine.* [claudo.]

inclūsus, a, um, *part.* of includo.

inclȳtus (and inclītus), a, um, *adj. renowned, celebrated, glorious.*

incoeptum. *See* inceptum.

incŏla, ae, *c. an inhabitant.* [incolo.]

in-cŏlo, cŏlui, cultum, 3. *v. a.* and *n. to dwell in, inhabit.*

incŏlŭmis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. safe, sound.*

in-commŏdus, a, um, *adj. inconvenient, troublesome.*

in-compertus, a, um, *adj. unknown.* Incompertum est, *it is not yet discovered.*

in-considĕrātē, *adv. inconsiderately, rashly.*

in-constantia, ae, *f. inconstancy, inconsistency.*

inconsultē, *adv. unadvisedly.*

inconsultō, *adv. unadvisedly.*

in-consultus, a, um, *adj. unadvised, indiscreet.*

in-crēdĭbĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. that cannot be believed, incredible.*

incrēdĭbĭlĭter, *adv. incredibly.* [incredibilis.]

incrēmentum, i, *n. growth, increase.* [increscо.]

in-crĕpo, ui, ĭtum, 1. *v. n.* and *a. to make a noise, rattle, urge on, upbraid.*

in-cresco, crēvi, 3. *v. n. to grow, increase.*

in-cruentus, a, um, *adj. bloodless, without bloodshed.*

incultē, *adv. roughly, uncouthly.* [incultus.]

in-cultus, a, um, *adj. uncultivated, rude, unadorned.*

in-cumbo, cūbui, cūbĭtum, 3. *v. n. to lean upon, recline, to turn attention to, apply to:* gladio *or* in gladium, *to fall on one's sword.* [cubo.]

in-cūria, ae, *f. want of care, negligence.* [cura.]

incursio, ōnis, *f. an attack, assault, incursion.* [incurro.]

in-cŭtio, cussi, cussum, 3. *v. a. to strike upon, strike into, inspire with, excite.* [quatio.]

indĕ, *adv. from that place, thence:* (2) *after that, then, thereupon.* [is.]

index, ĭcis, *m. a pointer, informer, sign, mark, index.* [DIC = point out.]

India, ae, *f. India.*

in-dĭco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to point out, show, reveal, indicate.*

in-dīco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to declare, proclaim, announce.*

in-dictus, a, um, *adj. not said, unsaid.* Indictā causā, *without hearing the pleas, without trying the case.* [dico.]

Indĭcus, a, um. *adj. Indian.*

indĭgĕna, ae, *adj. c. born in a country, native, indigenous.* [indu = in and GEN, root of gigno.]

ind-ĭgeo, ui, 2. *v. n. to need, want, require.* [egeo.]

indignātio, ōnis, *f. displeasure, indignation.* [indignor.]

indignātus, a, um, *part.* of indignor.

indignē, *adv. unworthily, shamefully, with reluctance.*

indignĭtas, ātis, *f. unworthiness, vileness, enormity, meanness, indignity.* [indignus.]

indignor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to deem unworthy, be displeased at, be indignant.* [id.]

in-dignus, a, um, *adj. unworthy, base, mean.*

indĭtus, a, um, *part.* of indo.

in-do, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3. *v. a. to put into, set over, introduce.*

in-docĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. unteachable, indocile, ignorant.*

indŏles, is, *f. the natural disposition, genius, character.* [ind and ol = grow.]

in-dūco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to lead on, conduct, bring forward, represent, introduce, induce:* animum *or* in animum, *to determine.*

inductus, a, um, *part.* of induco.

indulgeo, si, tum, 2. *v. n.* and *a. to be kind, indulgent to, indulge in, concede, allow.* [dulcis.]

indūmentum, i, *n. a garment.* [induo.]

in-duo, ui, ūtum, 3. *v. a. to put on, dress in. Pass.:* indui vestem, *to put on a garment:* indutus veste, pelle, *clothed with a garment, with a skin.* [du = put.]

Indus, i, *m. the Indus* (a river in India).

industria, ae, *f. diligence, industry.*

indūtus, a, um, *part.* of induo.

In-ēdia, ae, *f. want of food, hunger.* Inediā confici, *to be starved.* [edo.]

In-eo, ivi and ii, ĭtum, 4. *v. a.* and *n. to go into, enter, enter upon, undertake:* foedus, *to make a treaty:* consilium, *to form a plan.*

In-ermis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. unarmed, defenceless.* [arma.]

in-fācētē, *adv. coarsely, stupidly.*

in-fācētus, a, um, *adj. coarse, unmannerly, stupid.*

infāmis, e. *adj. infamous, disgraceful.* [fama.]

in-fandus, a, um, *adj. unutterable, abominable.* [fari.]

in-fans, ntis, *c. an infant, child.* [id.]

infectus, a, um, *part.* of inficio.

in-fēlix, ĭcis, *adj. unhappy.*

infensus, a, um, *adj. hos-*

Digitized by Google

tile, inimical. [FEND, root of defendo, offendo.]

infĕri, orum, *m. pl. the Gods below.* Apud Inferos, *in the lower world.*

in-fĕro, tŭli, illātum, inferre, 3. *v. a. to carry into, bring in, set against, introduce:* bellum alicui, *to make war on any one.*

infesto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to attack, trouble, molest, infest:* locum, *to infest a place.* [infestus.]

in-festus, a, um, *adj. hostile, dangerous.* Infestum habere aliquem, *to have one as an enemy.* [Old *part.* of infero.]

in-fĭcio, fēci, fectum, 3. *v. a. to dip into, dye, stain, to infect, corrupt.* [facio.]

in-fīgo, fixi, fixum, 3. *v. a. to fix in, fasten, imprint.*

infĭmus, a, um, *adj. sup. the lowest.* [inferus.]

in-fīnītus, a, um, *adj. unbounded, endless, infinite.*

in-firmus, a, um, *adj. weak, feeble, fickle.*

in-flammo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to set on fire, kindle, excite, rouse.*

inflātus, a, um, *part.* of inflo, and *adj. swollen up, puffed up, haughty.*

in-flīgo, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to strike against, inflict:* vulnus, *to inflict a wound.*

in-flo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to blow into, inflate, puff up.*

in-formo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to form, shape, mould.*

infrā, *prep.* with *acc. below, beneath, under: adv. underneath, below.* [inferus.]

in-frendeo, 2. *v. n. to gnash with the teeth.* [frendo.]

in-fringo, frēgi, fractum, 3. *v. a. to break, bruise, check, assuage.* [frango.]

infŭla, ae, *f a bandage, a fillet* (used by priests).

in-fundo, fūdi, fūsum, 3. *v. a. to pour in, discharge, diffuse.*

in-gĕmo, ui, 3. *v. a.* and *n. to groan over, lament.*

ingĕnium, ii, *n. natural disposition, temper, character, ability, genius.* [GEN, root of gigno.]

ingens, ntis, *adj. vast, huge, enormous, great, remarkable.* [in, *not,* and GEN. root of gigno.]

ingĕnuus, a, um, *adj. freeborn, noble, candid, ingenuous.* [GEN, root of gigno.]

in-gĕro, gessi, gestum, 3. *v. a. to carry into, inflict upon, force upon, utter against.*

ingestus, a, um, *part.* of ingero.

in-grātus, a, um, *adj. unpleasant, unthankful, ungrateful.*

in-grăvesco, 3. *v. n. to grow heavy, increase.*

in-grĕdior, gressus sum, 3. *v. dep. to step, enter upon, engage in, begin.* [gradior.]

in-gruo, ui, 3. *v. n. to rush upon, assail.* [gru = ru, whence congruo.]

in-haereo, haesi, haesum, 2. *v. n. to stick to, cleave to, be fixed upon:* cogitationibus, *to be deep in thought.*

in-hio, avi, atum, 1. *v. n.* and *a. to gape, gape with astonishment, desire, long for.* Divitiis inhiare, *to long for wealth.*

in-hŏnestē, *adv. dishonourably.*

in-hŏnestus, a, um, *adj. dishonourable, disgraceful.*

inĭmĭcĭtia, ae, *f. hostility, enmity.* [amicitia.]

in-ĭmĭcus, a, um, *adj. hostile, inimical.* [amicus.]

in-ĭmĭcus, i, *m.* (as subst.) *an enemy.* [id.]

inĭquē, *adv. unfairly, unjustly.*

in-īquus, a, um, *adj. uneven, unfair, unjust.* [aequus.]

initio, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to begin, initiate, consecrate.* [initium.]

in-ĭtium, ii, *n. a beginning, commencement.* Initia, *n. pl. sacred rites, mysteries.*

inĭtus, a, um, *part.* of ineo, *entered upon, commenced.*

injectus, a, um, *part.* of injicio.

in-jĭcio, jēci, jectum, 3. *v. a. to throw in, cast in, inspire, infuse.* [jacio.]

injūria, ae, *f. a wrong, injury, damage, insult.* Injuriam inferre alicui, *to inflict an injury on any one.* [jus.]

in-jussū, *abl. without command, without orders.* [jubeo.]

in-justus, a, um, *adj. unjust, wrongful.*

in-nāto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to swim upon, float in:* alicui rei, *to float upon any thing.*

in-nītor, nixus *or* nīsus sum, 3. *v. dep. to lean upon, rest on.*

in-nixus, a, um, *part.* of innitor.

in-nŏcens, ntis, *adj. harmless, guiltless, innocent.*

in-nŏcentia, ae, *f. harmlessness, innocence.* [innocens.]

in-nōtesco, nōtui, 3. *v. n. to become known, become celebrated.*

in-noxius, a, um, *adj. harmless, blameless, innocent.*

in-nūmĕrābĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. countless, innumerable.*

in-nūmĕrus, a, um, *adj. countless, numberless.*

in-nuo, ui, ūtum, 3. *v. n. to nod to, give a sign, intimate.*

inŏpia, ae, *f. want, scarcity* [inops.]

in-ŏpīnātus, a, um, *adj. unexpected.*

in-ŏpīnus, a, um, *adj. unexpected.*

in-ops, ŏpis, *adj. needy, indigent.* Inops consilii, *destitute of judgment, helpless.*

inprimis. *See* imprimis.

inquam, is, it, *defect. I say.*

in-quiētus, a, um, *adj. unquiet, restless.*

inquīno, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to stain, pollute, defile.*

in-quīro, sīvi, sītum, 3. *v. a. to search for, examine, inquire into.* [quaero.]

insānia, ae, *f. madness, folly.* [sanus.]

insānio, ivi, itum, 4. *v. n. to be mad, insane, to rage, rave.* [id.]

in-scendo, di, sum, 3. *v. a. to climb up, ascend.* [scando.]

inscītia, ae, *f. ignorance, unskilfulness.* [scio.]

in-scius, a, um, *adj. ignorant of, unconscious.* [id.]

in-scrĭbo, psi, ptum, 3. *v. a. to write upon, inscribe, to furnish with a title.*

inscriptus, a, um, *part.* of inscribo.

insector, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to pursue, attack, censure, rail at.* [insequor.]

insectum, i, *n. an insect.* [seco.]

in-sĕquor, insecūtus sum, 3. *v. dep. to follow, pursue, harass, reproach.*

in-sĕro, sērui, sertum, 3. *v. a. to put into, introduce, insert, mingle with.*

in-sĕro, sēvi, sītum, 3. *v. a. to sow in, plant in, ingraft.*

in-sĭdeo, sēdi, sessum, 2. *v. n.* and *a. to sit upon, be situated on, occupy.* [sedeo.]

insĭdiae, arum, *f. pl. an*

Digitized by Google

ambush, ambuscade, plot, artifice. Per insidias, *by stratagem:* insidias struere, *to lay plots.* [insideo.]

insĭdior, ātus sum, 1. *v. dep. to lie in ambush, lie in wait for.* [insidiae.]

in-sīdo, sēdi, sessum, 3. *v. n.* and *a. to settle on, occupy, keep possession.*

insignis, *m.* and *f.,* e, *n. adj. remarkable, distinguished, eminent.* Insignia, *n. pl. badges of honour, marks of distinction, decoration.* [signum.]

in-sĭlio, ui and ii, 4. *v. n. to leap into, spring upon, attack.* [salio.]

in-sĭnuo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a.* and *n. to introduce by windings, to recommend, to steal into, make one's way, insinuate.*

in-sisto, stĭti, stĭtum, 3. *v. n.* and *a. to stand upon, tread on, pursue, dwell upon, persevere:* (2) *to halt, stop.*

insĭtus, a, um, *part.* of insero, and *adj. inborn, innate, natural.*

in-sōlābĭlĭter, *adv. inconsolably.* [solor.]

in-sōlens, ntis, *adj. haughty, insolent.* [soleo.]

insōlenter, *adv. haughtily, insolently.* [insolens.]

in-sōlentia, ae, *f. excess, arrogance, insolence.* [id.]

in-sōlĭtus, a, um, *adj. unaccustomed, unusual, uncommon.* [soleo.]

in-specto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to look at, observe.*

in-spĭcio, spexi, spectum, 3. *v. a. to look into, inspect, examine, consider.* [specio.]

in-spuo, ui, 3. *v. a. to spit upon.*

instar, *n. indecl.* used adverbially, with *gen. like, equal to, about, worth.*

instauro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to renew, repair.* [STA = place.]

in-sterno, strāvi, strātum, 3. *v. a. to strew upon, cover over.*

institŭo, ui, ūtum, 3. *v. a. to set up, establish, determine, resolve.* [statuo.]

institūtum, i, *n. an arrangement, establishment, purpose, design.* [instituo.]

institūtus, a, um, *part.* of instituo.

in-sto, stĭti, 1. *v. n. to stand upon, approach, urge, harass, attack, pursue, solicit.*

instructus, a, um, *part.* of instruo.

instrūmentum, i, *n. a tool, instrument, implement* (of husbandry). [instruo.]

in-struo, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to erect, construct, draw up in order, prepare, provide:* epulas, *to provide a feast, to teach, instruct.*

Insŭber, bris, *m. an Insubrian, an inhabitant of Insubria* (a country in Gallia Cisalpina, or North Italy).

in-suesco, suēvi, suētum, 3. *v. n.* and *a. to accustom oneself, become accustomed:* (2) *to habituate any one.*

insuētus, a, um, *adj. unaccustomed, unusual.* [suesco.]

insŭla, ae, *f. an island.*

insŭlānus, i, *m. an islander.* [insula.]

in-sum, fui, esse, *v. n. to be in* or *upon, to belong to, appertain to.*

in-sŭper, *adv. overhead, from above, moreover, besides.*

in-sŭsurro, avi, atum, 1. *v. n.* and *a. to whisper, to suggest.*

in-tactus, a, um, *adj. untouched, uninjured, intact.* [tango.]

intĕger, gra, grum, *adj. untouched, entire, whole, unhurt, safe:* (2) *blameless, pure, virtuous.* Ex integro, *afresh.* [TAG, root of tango.]

in-tĕgo, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to cover.*

intĕgrĭtas, ātis, *f. completeness, soundness, integrity.* [integer.]

intel-lĭgo, lexi, lectum, 3. *v. a. to perceive, discern, understand:* aliquem, *to know, comprehend.* [inter, lego.]

in-tempestīvē, *adv. unseasonably.*

in-tempestus, a, um, *adj. untimely, unseasonable.* Nox intempesta, *the dead of night.* [tempestas.]

in-tendo, di, tum and sum, 3. *v. a. to stretch towards, turn towards, direct, to purpose.* Intendere animum, *to direct the thoughts.*

in-tentātus, a, um, *adj. untried.* [tento.]

intentus, a, um, *part.* of intendo and *adj. attentive to, intent upon:* alicui rei, *or* in aliquid, *intent upon anything.*

inter, *prep.* with *acc. between, among, during.*

inter-cĭpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3. *v. a. to intercept, take away, steal, carry off.* [capio.]

inter-dĭco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to forbid, interdict:* aliquem aliqua re, *to forbid one the use of anything:* aqua et igni, *to forbid one the use of fire and water,* i.e. *to banish.*

inter-dĭu, *adv. by day.*

inter-dum, *adv. sometimes.*

intĕr-eā *adv. meanwhile, however.* [inter eam *sc.* partem.]

intĕr-eo, ii, itum, 4. *v. n. to perish, die.*

interest, *v. impers. it concerns, is of interest:* meā, *it is my concern:* omnium, *it is the interest of all.* [sum.]

interfector, ōris, *m. a slayer, murderer.* [interficio.]

interfectus, a, um, *part.* of interficio.

inter-fĭcio, fēci, fectum, 3. *v. a. to finish, dispatch, kill.* [facio.]

intĕrim, *adv. meanwhile.* [im for eum.]

intĕr-īmo, ēmi, emptum, *or* emtum, 3. *v. a. to abolish, kill, destroy.* [emo.]

intĕrior, *m.* and *f.,* ius, *n. adj. comp. (sup.* intĭmus), *inner, interior, more hidden, more intimate.* [intra.]

intĕrĭtus, ūs, *m. destruction, death.* [intereo.]

interjectus, a, um. *part.* of interjicio. Anno interjecto, *after the course of a year.*

inter-jĭcio, jēci, jectum, 3. *v. a. to throw between, insert, intermix.* [jacio.]

inter-mitto, mīsi, missum, 3. *v. a. to interrupt, intermit.*

inter-mixtus, a, um, *part.* of intermisceo, *intermingled.*

internĕcio, ōnis, *f. a massacre, general slaughter.* Ad internecionem vincere, *to exterminate.* [neco.]

inter-nōdium, ii, *n. the space between two knots* or *joints.* [nodus.]

internus, a, um, *adj. inner, inward, internal* Mare internum, *an inland sea, the Mediterranean.*

inter-pello, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to interrupt in speaking, disturb, hinder.*

inter-pōno, pōsui, pōsĭtum, 3. *v. a. to place between, interpose, interfere.*

interpres, ētis, *c. an agent, broker, interpreter, translator.*

interprĕtor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to explain, interpret.* [interpres.]

Digitized by Google

inter-regnum, i, *n. the time between the death of one king and the appointment of another, an interregnum.*

inter-rŏgo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to ask, interrogate.*

inter-rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, 3. *v. a. to break asunder, interrupt.*

inter-sum, fui, esse, *v. n. to be present at.* Interest, *impers. See* interest.

inter-vallum, i, *n. the space between two palisades, a distance, interval.*

inter-vĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4. *v. n. to come between, intervene, happen.*

interversus, a, um, *part.* of interverto.

inter-verto, ti, sum, 3. *v. a. to turn aside, alter, embezzle, squander.*

in-texo, xui, xtum, 3. *v. a. to inweave, embroider, interweave.*

intextus, a, um, *part.* of intexo, *embroidered.*

intĭmus, a, um, *adj. sup. (see* interior), *inmost, innermost.*

in-tŏlĕrābĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. intolerable.*

in-torqueo, torsi, tortum, 2. *v. a. to twist round, wrench, distort.*

intrā, *adv.* and *prep.* with *acc. within, inside, under, fewer than* (with numerals).

intrĕpĭdus, a, um, *adj. undaunted, intrepid.*

intrō, *adv. into the inside, within.* [in.]

intro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to enter.* [in]

intrō-dūco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to lead in, introduce.*

intro-eo, ivi *or* ii, itum, 4. *v. n. to go in, enter.*

introĭtus, ūs, *m. an entrance.* [introeo.]

intrōmissus, a, um, *part.* of intromitto.

intrō-mitto, mīsi, missum, 3. *v. a. to let into, send into.*

in-tueor, ĭtus sum, 2. *v. dep. to look on, behold, consider.*

in-tŭmesco, tŭmui, 3. *v. n. to swell up, increase.*

intus, *adv. within, on the inside, to the inside.* [in.]

In-ultus, a, um, *adj. unrevenged, unpunished.*

In-undo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to flow over, inundate.*

in-ūsĭtātus, a, um, *adj. unusual, uncommon.*

In-ūtĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. useless, unprofitable.*

in-vādo, si, sum, 3. *v. n. to come upon, enter on, fall upon, attack, invade, usurp.*

in-vălĭdus, a, um, *adj. infirm, weak.*

invectus, a, um, *part. of* inveho.

in-vĕho, vexi, vectum, 3. *v. a.* and *n. to carry into, bring in.* Invehi, *to ride, drive.*

in-vĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4. *v. a. to light upon, find out, discover, invent.*

inventor, ōris, *m. a discoverer, inventor.* [invenio.]

in-vestīgo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to trace out, investigate, discover.*

in-vĭcem, *adv. in turn, alternately.* [vicis.]

in-victus, a, um, *adj. unconquered, unconquerable.* [vinco.]

in-vĭdeo, vīdi, vīsum, 2. *v. a. to look maliciously at, envy, grudge.*

invĭdia, ae, *f. envy, jealousy, hate.* [invideo.]

invĭdiōsus, a, um, *adj. full of envy, hateful, odious.* [id.]

in-viŏlātus, a, um, *adj. unhurt, inviolate.*

invīsus, a, um, *part.* of invideo, and *adj. hateful, detested.*

invīto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to invite as a guest, entertain, summon.*

invītus, a, um, *adj. unwilling, reluctant.* [volo.]

in-vius, a, um, *adj. without a road, impassable.* [via.]

in-vŏco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to call upon, invoke.*

Iōnes, um, *m.* the Ionians (a division of the Greek race).

Iōnia, ae, *f. Ionia* (a district in Asia Minor).

Iōnĭcus, or Iōnius, a, um, *adj.* Ionian. Ionicum mare, *the Ionian sea.*

ipse, a, um, *pron. self, very* (used with all three persons).

īra, ae, *f. anger, wrath.*

īrācundia, ae, *f. proneness to anger, wrath, rage.* [iracundus.]

īrascor, īrātus sum, 3. *v. dep. to be angry, be in a rage.* [ira.]

īrātus, a, um, *part.* of irascor, and *adj. enraged, angry.*

ir-rētio, ivi, itum, 4. *v. a. to catch in a net, ensnare, entangle.* [rete.]

ir-rĕvŏcābĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. irrevocable.*

ir-rīdeo, rīsi, rīsum, 2. *v. n.* and *a. to laugh at, ridicule, scorn.*

ir-rīgo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to water, irrigate.*

irrīsio, ōnis, *f. mockery.* [irrideo.]

irrīsus, ūs, *m. mockery, derision.* [id.]

irrīsus, a, um, *part.* of irrideo.

irrīto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to provoke, stimulate, enrage, excite.* [RIG, root of ringo.]

ir-rītus, a, um, *adj. invalid, of no effect, vain, useless.* [ratus.]

ir-rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, 3. *v. n.* and *a. to break in, burst in, interrupt.*

ir-ruo, ui, 3. *v. n.* and *a. to rush in, force a way into.*

is, ea, id, *pron. this, that.* Is qui, *he who:* in eo esse, *to be on the point of.*

Issus, i, *f. Issus* (a town in Cilicia). Issicus Sinus, *the gulf of Issus.*

iste, ista, istud, *pron. that of yours, that near you (see* ille): and generally, *this, that.*

Ister, tri, *m. the Ister* (now called the *Danube*).

isthmĭcus, a, um, *adj. belonging to an isthmus.* [isthmus.]

Isthmius, a, um, *adj. belonging to the Isthmus* (to the isthmus of *Corinth*). [id.]

isthmus, i, *m. a strip of land between two seas, an isthmus, especially the isthmus of Corinth.*

ĭtă, *adv. so, thus:* haud ita multum, *not so much.* [is.]

Ĭtălia, ae, *f. Italy.*

Ĭtălĭcus, a, um, *adj. Italian.*

Ĭtălus, a, um, *adj. Italian.*

ĭtă-quĕ, *conj. and so, and thus.*

ĭtem, *adj. just so, likewise, also.*

ĭtĕr, ĭtĭnĕris, *n. a journey, march, road, course.*

ĭtĕro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to repeat.* [iterum.]

ĭtĕrum, *adv. again, a second time.* [is.]

Ithăca, ae, *f. Ithaca* (an island in the Ionian sea).

ĭtĭdem, *adv. in the same way, likewise, also.* [ita and idem.]

Digitized by Google

J.

jăcens, ntis, *part.* of jaceo.

jăceo, ui, 2. *v. n. to lie, lie prostrate, lie dead.*

jăcio, jēci, jactum, 3. *v. a. to throw, cast, hurl.*

jactātio, ōnis, *f. tossing:* (2) *boasting, ostentation.* [jacto.]

jactĭto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to utter, boast.* [id.]

jacto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to cast, hurl, boast.* [jacio.]

jăcŭlor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to throw a javelin, cast, hurl.* [jaculum.]

jăcŭlum, i, *n. a dart, javelin.* [jacio.]

jam, *adv. already, soon.*

jam-dĭū, *adv. long ago.*

jam-dūdum, *long ago, this long time.*

jam-jam, *adv. already.*

Jānĭcŭlum, i, *n. the Janiculum* (a hill at Rome).

jānua, ae, *f. a door, gate.*

Jānus, i, *m. Janus* (a Roman god).

jējūnus, a, um, *adj. fasting, hungry.*

jentăcŭlum, i, *n. breakfast.*

jŏcor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to jest, joke.* [jocus.]

jŏcus, i, *m. a jest, joke.*

jūba, ae, *f. the mane of a horse.*

Jūba, ae, *m. Juba* (a king of Numidia in Africa).

jūbeo, jussi, jussum, 2. *v. a. to order, bid, command.*

jūcundus, a, um, *adj. pleasant, agreeable.* [juvo.]

Jūdaea, ae, *f. Judaea, the land of the Jews.*

Jūdaei, orum, *m. pl. the Jews.*

jūdex, icis, *m. a judge.* [jus dico.]

jūdĭcium, ii, *n. judgment.* [judex.]

jūdĭco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to judge, decide.* [id.]

jūgĕrum, i, *n. an acre* (the Roman jugerum was about 5-8ths of an English acre).

jŭgŭlum, i, *n.* and **jŭgŭlus,** i, *m. the throat.* [jugo, root of jungo.]

jūgum, i, *n. a yoke:* (2) *the ridge* or *peak of a mountain.* [id.]

Jŭgurtha, ae, *m. Jugurtha, a king of Numidia.*

Jŭgurthīnus, a, um, *adj. Jugurthine, pertaining to Jugurtha.*

Jūlia, ae, *f. Julia.*

LABOR.

Jūlius, ii, *m. Julius:* (2) *the month of July.*

jūmentum, i, *n. a beast of burden, a packhorse.* [jungo.]

junctus, a, um, *part* of jungo.

jungo, junxi, junctum, 3. *v. a. to yoke, harness, join, unite:* currum, *to harness a chariot:* equos ad currum *or* currus jungere, *to put the horses to the chariot:* jungere pontem, *to build a bridge.*

jūnior, ōris, *m. adj.* (*comp.* of juvenis), *younger.*

Jūnius, i, *m. Junius:* (2) *the month of June.*

Jūno, ōnis, *f. the goddess Juno.*

Jūpĭter, Jŏvis, *m. Jupiter.*

jūrāmentum, i, *n. an oath.* [juro.]

jūrĕ, *abl.* of jus, used adverbially, *by right, justly.*

jurgiōsus, a, um, *adj. quarrelsome.* [jurgo.]

jūro, avi, atum, 1. *v. n.* and *a. to swear, take oath, swear to, swear by.*

jūs, jūris, *n. right, law, justice.*

jus-jurandum, jūris-jūrandi, *n. an oath.* [juro.]

jussum, i, *n. a command.* [jubeo.]

jussus, ūs, *m. a command.* [id.]

justē, *adv. rightly, justly.*

justĭtia, ae, *f. justice.* [id.]

justus, a, um, *adj. just, fair, proper, right.* [jus.]

jūvenca, ae, *f. a heifer.* [juvenis.]

jŭvĕnis, is, *adj. young. Subst.* jŭvĕnis, is, *c. a young man* or *woman.*

juventus, tūtis, and juventa, ae, *f. the season of youth, youth.* [juvenis.]

jŭvo. jūvi, jūtum, 1. *v. a.* and *n. to help, aid, assist.*

juxtā, *adv.* and *prep.* with *acc. nigh, near to, in like manner, alike.*

L.

L, before proper names stands for Lucius.

lābes, is, *f. a stain, blemish.*

lăbor, ōris, *m. labour, toil, hardship, distress.*

lăbor, lapsus sum, 3. *v. dep. to slide, fall down, glide along, die away, err:* (of rivers) *to flow.*

LANIO.

lăbōriōsus, a, um, *adj. toilsome, wearisome, laborious, industrious.* [lăbor.]

lăbōro, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to labour, strive, suffer, be oppressed, be afflicted:* morbo, *to suffer from disease:* fame, *from hunger.* [id.]

lăbўrinthus, i, *m. a labyrinth, a building with many winding passages.*

lac, lactis, *n. milk.*

Lăcĕdaemon, ōnis, *f. Lacedaemon* or *Sparta* (a city in the Peloponnesus).

Lăcĕdaemōnius, ii, *m. a Lacedaemonian.*

lăcĕro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to tear, mangle, lacerate.*

lăcesso, īvi *or* ii, ītum, 3. *v. a. to excite, provoke, move.*

lăcrĭma and lăcrўma, ae, *f. a tear.*

lăcrĭmābundus, a, um, *adj. tearful.* [lacrima.]

lăcrĭmo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a.* and *n.:* also lăcrĭmor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to shed tears, weep, bewail, lament.* [id.]

lăcus, ūs, *m. a lake.*

laedo, si, sum, 3. *v. a. to strike, hurt, vex, injure.*

Laelius, ii, *m. Laelius.*

Laenas, ātis, *m. Laenas.*

laesus, a, um, *part.* of laedo.

laetĭtia, ae, *f. joy, gladness.* [laetus.]

laetor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to rejoice, be glad.* [id.]

laetus, a, um, *adj. glad, joyful, fortunate, agreeable, fertile.* Laeta pabula, *rich fodder.*

laeva, ae, *f. the left hand.* [laevus.]

laevus, a, um, *adj. left, on the left side, unlucky.*

Laevīnus, i, *m. Laevinus.*

lambo, bi, 3. *v. a. to lick, lap.*

lāmenta, orum, *n. pl. lamentations, weeping.*

lāmentor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to wail, lament, weep over, bewail.* [lamenta.]

lāmĭna, ae, *f. a thin plate* (*of metal, wood, &c.*), *a blade.*

lāna, ae, *f. wool.*

lānātus, a, um, *adj. woolly, furnished with wool.* [lana.]

lancea, ae, *f. a lance, spear.*

lānifĭcium, ii, *n. the working of wool, spinning, weaving, &c.* [lana, facio.]

lānio, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to tear, mangle, lacerate.*

Digitized by Google

lănista, ae, *m. a sword-master, fencing master.*

lānius, ii, *m. a butcher.* [lanio.]

lăpĭcīdĭnae, arum, *f. stone-quarries*: marmoris, *marble-quarries.* [lapis, caedo.]

lăpĭdeus, a, um, *adj. of stone, stony*: campus, *a stony field.* [lapis.]

lăpis, ĭdis, *m. a stone.*

lapsus, a, um, *part.* of lăbor.

lapsus, ūs, *m. a slip, fall, a gliding, flowing, an error.* [lăbor.]

lăqueus, i, *m. a noose, snare.*

lar, lārĭs, *m. a household god, a hearth, home.*

largior, ītus sum, 4. *v. dep. to give largely, bestow.* [largus.]

largītio, ōnis, *f. a giving freely, bounty, profusion.* [largior.]

largus, a, um, *adj. abundant, bountiful, large.*

lārix, ĭcis, *c. a larch-tree.*

lātē, *adv. broadly, widely, far and wide.* Late patere, *to be of wide extent.*

lătĕbra, ae, *f. a hiding-place, lurking-hole, retreat.* [lateo.]

lăteo, ui, 2. *v. n. to lie hid, lurk, be concealed.*

lăter, ĕris, *m. a brick, tile.* Lateres cocti, *bricks.*

lătercŭlus, i, *m. a small brick* or *tile.* [later.]

lătĕrĭtius, a, um, *adj. made of bricks.*

Lătīnus, a, um, *adj. Latin.* Latini, *m. pl. the Latins.*

lātĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f. breadth, width.* [latus.]

Lātium, ii, *n. Latium.*

Latmus, i, *m. Latmus* (a mountain in Caria).

lātro, avi, atum, 1. *v. n.* and *a. to bark, bark at.*

latro, ōnis, *m. a robber.*

lātrōcĭnium, ii, *n. robbery.* Latrociniis vivere, *to live by plunder.* [latro.]

lātus, a, um, *adj. broad, wide.*

lātus, ĕris, *n. a side, flank, the lungs.*

laudābĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. praiseworthy, laudable.* [laudo.]

laudo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to praise, commend.* [laus.]

laurea, ae, *f. the laurel*, or *bay-tree.* [laurus.]

laurĕātus, a, um, *adj. crowned with laurel, laureate.* [laurea.]

Laurentia, ae, *f. Laurentia.*

laus, dis, *f. praise, glory.* Laudes, *fame, renown.*

lautē, *adv. sumptuously, splendidly.*

lautus, a, um, *part.* of lavo: *adj. neat, elegant, splendid.*

Lāvīnium, ii, *n. Lavinium* (a city of Latium).

lăvo, lāvāvi, lāvatum, and lāvi, lautum, lōtum, 1. and 3. *v. a.* and *n. to wash, bathe, lave.*

laxē, *adv. widely, loosely.*

laxĭtas, ātis, *f. roominess, wideness, extent.* [laxus.]

laxo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to make wide, loosen, lighten, relieve.*

leaena, ae, *f. a lioness.* [leo.]

lĕbēs, ētis, *m. a kettle, caldron.*

lectĭca, ae, *f. a litter, sedan.*

lector, ōris, *m. a reader.* [lego.]

lectŭlus, i, *m. a little bed, couch.* [lectus.]

lectus, i. *m. a bed, couch,* esp. *a couch for reclining at meals.*

lectus, a, um, *part.* of lĕgo, *chosen, picked.*

lēgātio, ōnis, *f. an embassy.* [lĕgo.]

lēgātus, i, *m. an ambassador*: (2) *a lieutenant-general.* [id.]

lēgio, ōnis, *f. a legion* (a division of the Roman army, containing 10 cohorts, and from 4200 to 6000 men). [lĕgo.]

lēgis-lātor, oris, *m. a lawgiver, legislator.* [lex, fero.]

lēgĭtĭmus, a, um, *adj. lawful, legal, legitimate.* [lex.]

lĕgo, lēgi, lectum, 3. *v. a. to pick, choose, gather*: (2) *to read, recite.*

Lĕmānus, i, *m. Lake Leman* or *the lake of Geneva.*

lēnio, īvi *or* ii, ītum, 4. *v. a. to soften, assuage, soothe.* [lenis.]

lēnis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. smooth, soft, gentle.*

lēnĭter, *adv. softly, gently.*

leo, ōnis, *m. a lion.*

lĕpus, ŏris, *m. a hare.*

lētālis and lēthālis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. deadly, fatal.* [letum.]

lēvis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. light, swift, quick, slight, unimportant.* This word must not be confounded with the following.

lēvis and laevis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. smooth, beardless.*

lēvĭtas, ātis, *f. lightness, fickleness, levity.* [lēvis.]

lēvĭter, *adv., comp.* lēvius, *sup.* lēvissimē, *lightly, slightly, not much.* [id.]

lĕvo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to lighten, relieve, raise, lift, take away.*

lēvor and laevor, ōris, *m. smoothness.* [lēvis.]

lex, lēgis, *f. a law, statute, rule.*

lĭbellus, i, *m. a little book, memoir, note-book, handbill.* [lĭber.]

lĭbens, ntis, *part.* of libet, and *adj. willing, ready.*

lĭbenter, *adv. willingly, gladly.* [libens.]

lĭber, bri, *m. a book.*

lĭber, ĕra, ĕrum, *adj. free.*

lĭbĕrālis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. befitting a freeman, noble-minded, generous.* [lĭber.]

lĭbĕrālĭtas, ātis, *f. nobleness, generosity, liberality.* [liberalis.]

lĭbĕrālĭter, *adv. nobly, generously, graciously.* [id.]

lĭbĕrē, *adv. freely, frankly.*

lĭbĕri, ōrum, *m. pl. children.* [lĭber.]

lĭbĕro, avi, atum, 1, *v. a. to free, release, deliver, discharge.* [lĭber.]

lĭbertas, ātis, *f. freedom, liberty.* [id.]

lĭbertīnus, i, *m. a freedman, a manumitted slave.* [libertus.]

lĭbertus, i, *m. a freedman.* [lĭber.]

lĭbet, lĭbuit *and* lĭbĭtum est, 2. *v. n. impers. it pleases.* Libet mihi, *I please, I like.*

lĭbīdo and lūbīdo, ĭnis, *f. pleasure, desire, inclination, passion, wantonness.* [libet.]

lĭbra, ae, *f. a pound*: (2) *a balance.*

lĭbro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to weigh, balance, consider.* [libra.]

Lĭbya, ae, *f. Libya* (a part of Africa bordering on Egypt: sometimes applied to Africa generally).

lĭcentia, ae, *f. leave to do as one pleases, licence, boldness, licentiousness.* [licet.]

licet, lĭcuit *and* lĭcĭtum est, 2. *v. n. it is lawful, allowed.* Licet mihi, *I may*: licet tibi, *thou mayest, &c.*: licet venias, *you may come.*

lĭcet, *conj. although.*

Lĭcĭnius, ii, *m. Licinius.*

lictor, ōris, *m. a lictor, an*

Digitized by Google

attendant on certain Roman magistrates. [ligo.]

liēnōsus, a, um, *adj. splenetic* (from lien, *the spleen*).

ligneŏlus, a, um, *adj. wooden* (applied to small objects). [lignum.] [id.]

ligneus, a, um, *adj. wooden.*

lignum, i, *n. wood.* Ligna, *pl. firewood.*

lĭgo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to bind, tie.*

Lĭgur and **Lĭgus,** ŭris, *m. a Ligurian.*

Lilybaeum, i, *n. Lilybaeum* (a promontory on the southern coast of Sicily).

limbus, i, *m. a border, hem, fringe.*

limpĭdus, a, um, *adj. clear, limpid.* [a form of liquidus.]

limus, i, *m. slime, mud.*

lineāmentum, i, *n. a feature, lineament, outline.* [linea.]

lingua, ae, *f. a tongue, language.*

līnum, i, *n. flax, linen, a thread, line, net.*

liquĕ-făcio, fēci, factum, 3. *v. n. to melt, dissolve, liquefy.* [liqueo.]

liquĭdus, a, um, *adj. flowing, fluid, liquid, clear.* [id.]

lis, lītis, *f. a strife, dispute, lawsuit, law-case.*

Lĭternīnus, a, um, *adj. Liternian.*

Lĭternum, i, *n. Liternum* (a city of Campania).

lĭtigātor, ōris, *m. a disputant, a party in a lawsuit.* [lis.]

littĕra *and* litĕra, ae, *f. a letter.* Litterarum formae, *characters:* litteris mandare, *to commit to writing:* litterae, arum, *pl. a letter, epistle, literature:* bonae litterae, *polite literature.*

littĕrārius, a, um, *adj. pertaining to reading and writing, literary.* Litterarius ludus, *an elementary school.* [littera.]

littĕrātus, a, um, *adj. learned, liberally educated.* [id.]

litus *and* littus, ŏris, *n. a shore, coast, beach, strand.*

Līvius, ii, *m. Livius.*

līvor, ōris, *m. a bluish or leaden colour, mark of a bruise, envy.*

lŏco, avi, atum, 1 *v. a. to place, put, set, let out:* locare virginem, *to give a maiden in marriage.* [locus.]

lŏcŭples, ētis, *adj. rich, wealthy.*

lŏcŭplēto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to enrich.* [locuples.]

lŏcus, i, *m.* (*pl.* loci *and* loca), *a place, spot, region.* Humili loco natum esse, *to be of lowly birth.*

lŏcusta, ae, *f. a locust.*

longē, *adv. far off, afar, for a long time, greatly, very much.* Haud longē, *not far.*

longinquus, a, um, *adj. far, remote, distant.* [id.]

longĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f. length.* [id.]

longus, a, um, *adj. long, tall, far off, tedious.*

lŏquax, ācis, *adj. talkative, chattering.* [loquor.]

lŏquor, quūtus and cūtus sum, 3. *v. dep. to speak, talk.*

lōrīca, ae, *f. a leather cuirass, corselet.* [lorum.]

lōrum, i, *n. a thong, bridle, lash.*

lŭbenter *and* lĭbenter, *adv. comp.* lŭbentius, *sup.* lŭbentissīmē, *gladly, eagerly.*

lŭbīdo. *See* libido, [id.]

lŭbrĭcus, a, um, *adj. slippery.*

Lūcĕria, ae, *f. Luceria* (a city of Apulia, now *Lucera*).

Lūcĕrīni, orum, *m. pl. the inhabitants of Luceria.*

lŭcerna, ae, *f. a lamp, candle.* [luceo.]

Lūcius, ii, *m. Lucius.*

Lūcrētia, ae, *f. Lucretia.*

Lūcrētius, ii, *m. Lucretius.*

lŭcrum, i, *n. gain, profit, advantage.*

lucta, ae, *f. a wrestle, wrestling-match.*

luctātio, ōnis, *f. a wrestling, a struggle.* [lucta.]

luctus, ūs, *m. sorrow, mourning, lamentation.* [lugeo.]

Lūcullus, i, *m. Lucullus.*

lūcus, i, *m. a wood, thicket, sacred wood, grove.*

lūdĭbrium, ii, *n. a jest, scoff, sport.* Hosti ludibrio esse, *to be the sport of the enemy, a laughing-stock.* [ludo.]

lūdĭcrus, a, um, *adj. sportive.* Ludicra, orum, *n. pl. public games, a stage-play.* [id.]

lūdo, si, sum, 3. *v. a.* and *n. to play, sport, play with, banter.*

lūdus, i, *m. a game, pastime:* (2) *a school.* Ludus litterarius, *an elementary school:* gladiatorius, *a fencing school.* [ludo.]

lūgeo, xi, ctum, 2. *v. n.* and *a. to mourn, lament, mourn for, bewail.*

lūgubris, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n.*

adj. mourning, mournful. [lugeo.]

lūmen, ĭnis, *n. light, splendour, daylight:* (2) *the eye:* (3) *ornament, a fine passage* (in writing or oratory). [luceo.]

lūna, ae, *f. the moon.*

lŭpa, ae, *f. a she-wolf.* [lupus.]

lŭpus, i, *m. a wolf.*

luscīnia, ae, *f. a nightingale.*

lustro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to purify, expiate, traverse, survey, examine.* [lustrum.]

lustrum, i, *n. a purification:* (2) *a period of five years.* [luo.]

lustrum, i, *n. a den* (of wild animals). [luo.]

lūsus, ūs, *m. a play, game.* Per lusum, *in sport.* [ludo.]

Lŭtātius, ii, *m. Lutatius.*

Lūtētia, ae, *f. Lutetia* (a town in Gaul, now *Paris*).

lūtum, i, *n. mud, mire.*

lux, lūcis, *f. light, brightness.* [luceo.]

luxŭria, ae, *f. luxury, excess, voluptuousness.*

luxus, ūs, *m. luxury, pomp.*

Lȳcius, ii, *m. a Lycian* (an inhabitant of Lycia in Asia Minor).

Lȳdia, ae, *f. Lydia* (a district in Asia Minor).

M.

M. before proper names stands for Marcus — M' for Manius.

Măcĕdo, ōnis, *m. a Macedonian.*

Măcĕdŏnia, ae, *f. Macedonia,* or *Macedon.*

Măcĕdŏnicus, a, um, *adj. Macedonian.*

măchīna, ae, *f. an engine, machine, device, stratagem.*

măciēs, ei, *f. leanness.*

măcilentus, a, um, *adj. lean, meagre.* [macies.]

Macrŏbii, orum, *m. pl. the Macrobii* (a people of Aethiopia).

macte, *interj. hail! well done! go on!* [macto.]

macto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to offer up, sacrifice, afflict, destroy.*

măcŭla, ae, *f. a spot, stain, blemish.*

mădeo, ui, 2. *v. n. to be wet, moist, to drip.*

Digitized by Google

Maecēnas, ātis, *m. Maecenas.*

Maenas, ădis, *f. a priestess of Bacchus, a Bacchante.*

Maeōtis, Idis, *f.* Palus Maeotis, *the Lake Maeotis* (now the *Sea of Azof*).

măgis, *adv. more, rather.*

măgister, tri, *m. a master, chief, leader.* Magister equitum, *the master of the horse* (second in command under the dictator).

măgistrātus, ūs, *m. magistracy:* (2) *a magistrate.* [magister.]

magnănĭmĭtas, ātis, *f. greatness of soul, magnanimity.* [magnus animus.]

magnĭfĭcē, *adv., comp.* magnificentius · *sup.* magnificentissimē, *magnificently, splendidly.*

magnĭficentia, ae, *f. nobleness, eminence, grandeur, magnificence.* [magnificus.]

magnĭficus, a, um, *adj. noble, eminent, splendid, magnificent.* [magnus, facio.]

magnĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f. greatness, magnitude, rank, dignity.* [magnus.]

magnŏpĕrĕ, *adv. greatly, very much.* [magno, opere.]

magnus, a, um, *adj.* (*comp.* major, *sup.* maximus), *great, large, grand.* Magna, *n. pl. great things.*

Maharbal, alis, *m. Maharbal, a Carthaginian name.*

Maius, ii. *m. the month of May.*

mājestas, ātis, *m. greatness, dignity, majesty.* [magnus.]

mājor, *m.* and *f.*, us, *n. adj.* (*comp.* of magnus), *greater.* Major natu, *older, elder:* majores, um, *m. pl. ancestors.*

mălĕ, *adv., comp.* pejus, *sup.* pessĭmē, *badly, ill.* Male facere, *to do ill.*

mălĕ-dīco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. n. to speak ill of, abuse, slander.*

mălĕ-dictum, i, *n. a slander, curse.*

mălēdĭcus, a, um, *adj., comp.* maledicentior, *sup.* maledicentissimus, *foul-mouthed, abusive, scurrilous.* [maledico.]

mălĕfĭcus, a, um, *adj. comp.* maleficentior, *sup.* maleficentissimus, *evil-doing, vicious, criminal:* (2) *hurtful, mischievous.* [male, facio.]

mălēvŏlus, a, um, *adj. ill-disposed, spiteful, malevolent.* [male, volo.]

mālo, mālui, malle, *v. a. to wish* or *choose rather, prefer.* [magis, volo.]

mālum, i, *n. an apple.*

mălum, i, *n. evil, hurt, misfortune:* as an *interj.* malum! *bad luck!* [malus.]

mălus, a, um, *adj., comp.* pējor, *sup.* pessĭmus, *bad, evil, wicked.* Mali, *m. pl. bad men.*

Mamĭlius, ii, *m. Mamilius.*

mamma, ae, *f. a breast, pap, teat.* [same root as mater.]

manceps, ĭpis, *m. a purchaser, farmer, contractor.* [manus, capio.]

mancĭpium, ii, *n. a purchase, possession, property:* (2) *a slave.* [manceps.]

mandātum, i, *n. an order, commission.* [mando.]

mandātus, ūs, *m. a command.* [mando.]

mando, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to charge, order, command, entrust:* litteris, *to commit to writing.* [manus, do.]

mando, di, sum, 3. *v. a. to chew, eat.*

mānĕ, *n. indecl. the morn, morning; adv. in the morning, early in the morning.*

măneo, mansi, mansum, 2. *v. n.* and *a. to remain, tarry, last, await, abide.*

mānēs, ium, *m. plur. the souls of the dead, ghosts, shades.*

mănĭfestus, a, um, *adj. clear, plain, manifest.*

Manĭlius, ii, *m. Manilius.*

mănĭpŭlus, i, *m. a handful, bundle:* (2) *a company of foot soldiers.* [manus, plenus.]

Manius, ii, *m. Manius.*

Manlius, ii, *m. Manlius.*

mano, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to flow, run, spread.*

mansuē-făcio, fēci, factum, 3. *v. a. to tame, pacify.* [mansuesco, facio.]

mansuētūdo, ĭnis, *f. mildness, gentleness.* [manus suesco; lit. *to accustom to the hand.*]

mănŭbiae, arum, *f. plur. booty, spoil.* [manus.]

mănū-mitto, misi, missum, 3. *v. a. to let go from the hand, set free, emancipate.*

mănus, ūs, *f. a hand, the trunk of an elephant;* (2) *a band of soldiers, host.*

măpăle, is, *n. a hut, cottage* (an African word).

Marcellus, i, *m. Marcellus.*

Marcius, ii, *m. Marcius.*

Marcus, i, *m. Marcus.*

mărĕ, is, *n. the sea.* Mare

internum, *the inland sea, the Mediterranean.*

margărīta, ae, *f. a pearl.*

Mărĭandўni, ōrum, *m. pl. the Mariandyni* (a people in Asia Minor).

Mărĭānus, a, um, adj. *belonging to Marius, Marian.*

mărīnus, a, um, *adj. belonging to the sea, marine.* Aqua marina, *sea-water:* commeatus marinus, *traffic by sea:* aquila marina, *the osprey.* [mare.]

mărītĭmus, a, um, *adj. belonging to the sea, maritime* Maritimae copiae, res, *naval forces.* [mare.]

mărītus, i, *m. a husband* [mas.]

marmor ŏris, *n. marble, a statue.* Marmora, *pl. public monuments.*

marmŏrĕus, a, um, *adj. made of marble.* [marmor.]

Mars, tis, *m. the god Mars.*

Marsi, orum, *m. pl. the Marsi* (a people in central Italy).

martiālis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. pertaining to Mars.* [Mars.]

martius, a, um, *adj. pertaining to Mars, warlike, martial.* [Mars.]

Martius, ii, *m. the month of March.* [Mars.]

Māsĭnissa, ae, *m. Masinissa.*

massa, ae, *f. a lump, mass.*

Massĭcus, a, um, *adj. Massic.* Mons Massicus (a mountain in Campania, now *Monte Massico*, famous for its wine).

Massĭlia, ae, *f. Massilia* (a Greek colony in Gaul, now *Marseilles*).

Massiva, ae, *m. Massiva.*

māter, tris, *f. a mother.*

mātēria, ae, *f. stuff, matter:* (2) *timber.*

māternus, a, um, *adj. motherly, maternal.* [mater.]

mātrĭmōnium, ii, *n. marriage, matrimony.* [mater.]

mātrōna, ae, *f. a married woman, wife, matron.* [id.]

Mātrōna, ae, *f. the Matrona* (a river in Gaul, now the *Marne*).

mātūrē, *adv. early, speedily. Comp.* maturius, *sooner.*

mātūresco, rui, 3. *v. n. to become ripe, ripen.* [maturus.]

mātūrus, a, um, *adj. ripe, mature, seasonable, early.*

Mauri, orum, *m. pl. the Moors.*

Digitized by Google

MAURITANIA.

Maurĭtānia, ae, *f. Mauritania* (the country of the Moors, now *Fez* and *Morocco*).

maxilla, ae, *f. the jaw-bone, jaw.*

maxĭmē, *adv. mostly, chiefly, in the highest degree.*

maximus, a, um, *adj. sup.* of magnus.

Maximus, i, *m. Maximus.*

mē-cum, *with me.*

mĕdeor, no *perf.* 2. *v. dep.* with *dat. to heal, cure.*

mĕdĭcāmen, ĭnis, *n. a drug, remedy, medicine.* [medicor.]

mĕdĭcīna, ae, *f. the healing art, medicine, a remedy.* [medicus.]

mĕdĭco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to heal, cure, sprinkle with the juice of herbs:* corpus, *to embalm.* [id.]

mĕdĭcus, i, *m. a medical man, physician.* [medeor.]

Mĕdiomatrĭci, orum, *m. pl. the Mediomatrici* (a people in Gaul).

mĕdĭtor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to meditate, study, practise, purpose*

mĕdium, ii, *n. the middle.* E medio tollere, *to make away with, put out of the way.* [medius.]

mĕdius, a, um, *adj. middle.* In medium agmen, *into the middle of the host:* per medios ignes, *through the midst of the fire.*

Mĕgăra, ae, *f. Megara* (a town in Greece). [*garian.*

Mĕgărensis, i, *m. a Me-*

Mĕgăris, ĭdis, *f. Megaris* (a district in Greece).

mēhercŭle, *by Hercules* (a common oath). [Hercules.]

mĕl, mellis, *n. honey.*

mĕlior, *m.* and *f.* mĕlius, *n. comp.* of bonus, *better.*

membrāna, ae, *f. a membrane, skin.* [membrum.]

membrum, i, *n. a limb, member.*

mĕmĭni, isse, *v. n. defect. to remember.* [root MEN.]

mĕmor, ŏris, *adj. mindful of, careful.* [same root as memini.]

mĕmŏrābĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. worthy to be mentioned, memorable.* [memoro.]

mĕmŏria, ae, *f. memory, remembrance.* [memor.]

mĕmŏro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to call to mind, mention.* [id.]

Memphis, ĭdis, *f. Memphis* (a city in Egypt).

METOR.

mendācium, ii, *n. a lie, falsehood.* [mendax.]

mendax, ācis, *adj. false, lying.* [mentior.]

Mĕnēnius, ii, *m. Menenius.*

mens, mentis, *f. the mind, intellect, understanding.* [same root as memini.]

mensa, ae, *f. a table.*

mensis, is, *m. a month.*

mentio, ōnis, *f. a calling to mind, mention.* [same root as memini.]

mentior, ītus sum, 4. *v. dep. to lie, deceive, pretend, counterfeit.*

mercātor, ōris, *m. a trader merchant.* [mercor.]

mercātūra, ae, *f. trade, commerce.* [id.]

mercātus, ūs, *m. trade, traffic, a market.* [id.]

mercēs, ēdis, *f. hire, wages, fee, reward.* Mercede accepta, *for pay.* [merx.]

mĕrenda, ae, *f. a luncheon.*

Mercŭrius, ii, *m. the god Mercury.*

mĕreo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *v. a.* and *n. to earn, gain, get, buy, deserve, merit.*

mĕreor, mĕrĭtus sum, 2. *v. dep. to earn, gain, get, buy, deserve, merit.*

mergo, mersi, sum, 3. *v. a. to dip, plunge, sink down, overwhelm.*

mĕrīdiānus, a, um, *adj. pertaining to mid-day.* [meridies.]

mĕrīdies, ēi, *m. mid-day, noon.* [merus dies; lit. *pure day.*]

mĕrĭto, *adv. deservedly.*

meritum, i, *n. service, benefit.* [id.]

mĕrĭtus, a, um, *part.* of mereo or mereor.

mersus, a, um, *part.* of mergo. [*merle.*

mĕrŭla, ae, *f. a blackbird,*

merx, cis, *f. goods, wares, merchandise.*

Messāna, ae, *f. Messana* (a Sicilian city, now *Messina*).

messis, is, *f. a harvest.* [meto.]

mēta, ae, *f. a turning-post* (in a race), *goal, end.* [metior.]

Metagonium, ii, *n.* (a promontory in N. Africa).

mĕtallum, i, *n. a metal:* (2) *a mine.*

Mĕtellus, i, *m. Metellus.*

mĕtor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to measure, measure off, define.* [meta.]

MIRIFICUS.

mĕtuo, ui, 3. *v. a.* and *n. to fear, be afraid of.* [metus.]

mĕtus, ūs, *m. fear, dread.*

meus, a, um, *adj. pron. my, mine.* [me.]

Micipsa, ae, *m. Micipsa* (a king of Numidia).

mĭco, ui, 1. *v. n. to vibrate, flash, glitter.*

migro, avi, atum, 1. *v. n.* and *a. to remove, wander, migrate, depart.*

mīles, ĭtis, *m. a soldier.*

Mīlētus, i, *f. Miletus* (a city in Asia Minor).

mīlĭtāris, *m.* and *f.* e, *n. adj. soldier-like, warlike, military.* [miles.]

mīlĭtia, ae, *f. military service, warfare, war.* Militiae, *in war, in the field.* [id.]

mīlĭto, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to serve as a soldier, to serve.* [id.]

mille (*card. num.*), *n. a thousand:* millia *or* milia, *n. plur.* duo milia, *two thousand.*

mīlliārium, ii, *n. a milestone.* [mille.]

millies, *adv. a thousand times.* [id.]

milvius, ii, *m. a kite.*

mīmus, i, *m. a mimic, actor, comedian:* (2) *a farce.*

mĭnae, arum, *f. pl. threats.*

Mĭnerva, ae, *f. the goddess Minerva.*

mĭnĭmē, *adv. least, very little, by no means.*

mĭnĭmus, a, um, *adj.* (*sup.* of parvus), *least, smallest.*

mĭnistĕrium, ii, *n. service, attendance, ministry.* [minister.]

mĭnium, ii, *n. red lead, cinnabar.*

minor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to threaten.* [minae.]

minor, *m.* and *f.*, us, *n. adj.* (*comp.* of parvus), *less.* Minor natu, *younger.*

minuo, ui, ūtum, 3. *v. a.* and *n. to make smaller, lessen, diminish.* [minus.]

mĭnus, *adv. less.* [minor.]

Mĭnūtius, ii, *m. Minutius.*

mĭnūtus, a, um, *part.* of minuo, and *adj. small, minute.*

mīrābĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. wonderful, admirable.* [miror.]

mīrābundus, a, um, *adj. full of wonder, astonished.* [id.]

mīrăcŭlum, i, *n. a wonder, marvel, miracle.* [id.]

mīrē, *adv. wonderfully, admirably.*

mīrĭficus, a, um, *adj.*

Digitized by Google

wonderful, marvellous. [miruș facio.]

mīror, atus sum, 1 *v. dep. to wonder at, admire.*

mīrus, a, um, *adj. wonderful, admirable.*

misceo, cui, mixtum and mistum, 2. *v. a. to mix, mingle, disturb.*

miser, ĕra, ĕrum, *adj. wretched, miserable.*

miserābilis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. pitiable, wretched, miserable.* [miseror.]

miserābiliter, *adv. miserably, wretchedly.*

miserĕo, ui, itum, 2. *v. n. to pity, compassionate.* [miser.]

miserĕor, ĭtus (and misertus) sum, 2. *v. dep. to pity, compassionate.*

misĕricordia, ae, *f. pity, compassion, mercy.* [misericors.]

miserŏr, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to lament, deplore:* (2) *to pity.* [miser.]

missĭle, is, *n. a missile, javelin, dart.* [mitto.]

missus, a, um, *part.* of mitto.

mītesco, 3. *v. n. to become mild, ripen, grow soft.* [mītis.]

Mithridātēs, is, *m. Mithridates.*

Mithridātĭcus, a, um, *adj. Mithridatic.*

mītis, *m.* and *f.* e, *n. adj. mild, mellow, soft, gentle.*

mitto, mīsi, missum, 3. *v. a. to let go, send, despatch.* Telum mittere, *to throw a dart:* vocem mittere, *to speak:* mittere se in aquam, *to throw oneself into water.*

Mītўlēnē, ēs, or Mītўlēnae, arum, *f. Mitylene* (the capital of the island of Lesbos).

mŏdĕrātio, ōnis, *f. moderation, control.* [moderor.]

mŏdĕrātus, a, um, *part.* of moderor, and *adj. restrained, moderate.*

mŏdĕror, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to set bounds, control, moderate.* [modus.]

mŏdestia, ae, *f. moderation, sobriety, modesty.* [modestus.]

mŏdestus, a, um, *adj. moderate, modest.* [modus.]

mŏdĭcus, a, um, *adj. moderate, middling, ordinary.* [id.]

mŏdius, ii, *m. a Roman corn-measure, a peck.*

mŏdŏ, *adv. only, but, just now, even now:* modo ... modo,

at one time ... at another time, or *sometimes ... sometimes:* (2) with the *subj.* mood: *if only, provided that.*

mŏdus, i, *m. a measure, bound, limit.* Agri modus certus, *a fixed quantity of land;* (2) *mode, manner:* nullo modo, *by no means:* in modum, *after a fashion.* [Same root as metior.]

moenia, ium, *n. pl. town walls, ramparts.* [munio.]

Moenus, i, *m. the Moenus* (a river in Germany, now the *Main*).

moereo, ui, 2. *v. n.* and *a. to grieve, mourn, lament, bewail.*

Moeris, ĭdis, *m. the lake Moeris* (in Egypt).

moeror, ōris, *m. mourning, grief.* [moereo.]

moestus, a, um, *adj. sorrowful, mournful.*

mōlēs, is, *f. a mass, a heap:* (2) *a pier, mole, dam:* (3) *weight, might:* (4) *a burden, labour, difficulty.*

mōlestē, *adv. with difficulty.* Moleste ferre, *to be vexed* or *displeased at.*

mōlestia, ae, *f. trouble, vexation, dislike.* [id.]

mōlestus, a, um, *adj. troublesome, irksome, difficult.* [moles.]

mōlior, mōlītus sum, 4. *v. dep. to strive, throw, hurl, build, undertake.* [id.]

mollio, īvi, ītum, 4. *v. a. to soften, mitigate.* [mollis.]

mollis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. soft, tender, agreeable, weak.*

molliter, *adv. softly, easily.* [mollis.]

Mōlo, ōnis, *m. Molo.*

mōmentum, i, *n. weight, influence.* Res gravioris momenti, *things of greater importance.* [moveo.]

mŏneo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *v. a. to remind, warn, advise, teach.*

mŏnĭtus, a, um, *part.* of moneo.

mŏnĭtus, ūs, *m. advice, warning.* [moneo.]

mons, montis, *m. a mountain.*

monstro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to show, point out.* [monstrum.]

monstrum, i, *n. a monster.* [moneo.]

mōnŭmentum, i, *n. a memorial, monument, record.* [id.]

mŏra, ae, *f. delay, hindrance.*

morbus, i, *m. a sickness, disease:* contagiosus, *a contagious disease:* morbo extinguī, *to die a natural death.*

mordax, ācis, *adj. biting, snappish.* [mordeo.]

mŏrior, mortuus sum, 3. *v. dep. to die, decay.*

mŏror, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to delay, tarry, hinder.* Nil moror, *I will bear no delay, I do not hesitate, I care not.* [mora.]

mōrōsus, a, um, *adj. wayward, fretful, morose.* [mos]

mors, mortis, *f. death.* [morior.]

morsus, ūs, *m. a bite.* [mordeo.]

mortālis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. subject to death, mortal.* Mortales, *mortals, men.* [mors.]

mortuus, a, um, *part. of* morior, and *adj. dead, deceased.*

mōs, mōris, *m. manner, custom, fashion.* Mores, *pl. behaviour, morals.*

Mossўni, orum, *m. pl.* (the name of a people).

mōtus, ūs, *m. a motion, tumult, commotion.* Motus terrae, *an earthquake.* [moveo.]

mŏveo, mōvi, mōtum, 2. *v. a.* and *n. to move, stir:* arma, *to take arms:* bellum, *to undertake a war.*

mox, *adv. soon, immediately, some time afterwards.*

Mūcius, ii, *m. Mucius.*

mucro, ōnis, *m. a point, edge, a sword's point, a sword.*

mulcta, ae, *f. a fine.*

mulcto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to punish, fine.* [multa.]

mŭliebris, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. womanly, feminine, womanish.* [mulier.]

mŭliebrĭter, *adv. like a woman, effeminately.*

mŭlier, ĕris, *f. a woman.*

mŭliercŭla, ae, *f. a little woman.* [mulier.]

mūlio, ōnis, *m. a muleekeeper, muleteer.* [mulus.]

multĭplex, ĭcis, *adj. manifold, various.* [multus, plica.]

multĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f. a multitude, crowd.* [multus.]

multo. *See* mulcto.

multo, *adv. by much, much.* Multo major, *much greater.* [id.]

multum, *adv. much, greatly.*

multus, a, um, *adj. much, great, many.* Multa, *many things:* multum auri, *much gold:* *comp.* plus; *sup.* plurimus.

Digitized by Google

Mummius, ii, *m. Mummius.*

mundĭtia, ae, and **mundities**, ēi, *f. cleanliness, neatness, elegance.* [mundus, *adj.* = *clean, neat, elegant.*]

mundus, i, *m. the world.*

mūnia, ōrum, *n. pl. official duties, functions.*

mūnicĭpium, ii, *n. a free town, municipality.* [municeps.]

mūnio, ivi, itum, 4. *v. a. to fortify, defend.* Viam munire, *to construct a road.*

mūnītus, a, um, *part.* of munio, and *adj. fortified, safe.*

mūnus, ĕris, *n. an office, duty, service, favour, present, gift.* Munera, *public shows, entertainments,*

mūraena, ae, *f. the murena* (a kind of eel).

mūrālis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. pertaining to a wall, mural:* corona, *a mural crown* (given as a reward to him who first scaled the enemy's walls). [murus.]

mūria, ae, *f. salt liquor, brine, pickle.*

mūrus, i, *m. a wall.*

mūs, mūris, *m. a mouse, rat.*

mūsa, ae, *f. a muse.*

musca, ae, *f. a fly.*

musculus, i, *m. a little mouse.* [mus.]

mūsĭcē, ēs, *f. music.* [musa.]

mūsĭcus, a, um, *adj. musical, poetical.* Ars musica, *music.* [id.]

mūtātio, ōnis, *f. change, alteration.* [muto.]

Mūtina, ae, *f. Mutina* (a city in Cisalpine Gaul [North Italy], now *Modena*).

Mūtĭnensis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. of Mutina.*

mūto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a.* and *n. to alter, change, exchange.*

mūtuus, a, um, *adj. borrowed, lent, reciprocal, mutual.*

Mygdŏnia, ae, *f. Mygdonia* (a district in Asia Minor).

Myndius, a, um, *adj. Myndian, belonging to Myndus.*

Myndus, i, *f. Myndus* (a town in Caria, in Asia Minor).

myrtus, i, *f. a myrtle, myrtle-tree.*

Mȳsia, ae, *f. Mysia* (a district in Asia Minor).

N.

nactus, a, um, *part.* of nanciscor.

nae *and* **nē**, *adv. truly, really, indeed.*

Naevius, ii, *m. Naevius.*

nam, *conj. for, thus.* Often added to interrogative pronouns, as quaenam, quidnam, &c.

nam-que, *conj. for indeed, for truly.*

nanciscor, nactus sum, 3. *v. dep. to get, meet with, obtain, find:* occasionem, *to find an opportunity.*

Narbonensis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *adj. belonging to Narbo* (in Gaul). [*the nose.*

nārēs, ium, *f. the nostrils,*

narro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to tell, narrate.* Narrant, *they tell us, it is reported.* [gnarus.]

nascor, natus sum, 3. *v. dep. to be born, spring from, take origin from.* Sexaginta annos natus, *sixty years old.*

Nāsica, ae, *m. Nasica* (a surname in the Scipio family).

nāsus, i, *m. the nose.*

nātālis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. pertaining to birth, natal.* Dies natalis, *a birthday;* natales, *pl. birth, origin.* [natus, *part.* of nascor.]

nātio, ōnis, *f. a race* (of men), *nation, people.* [id.]

nāto, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to swim.* [no.]

nātū, *abl.* of natus, ūs, *m.* used adverbially, *by birth, in age.* Natu minor, *the younger:* natu major, *the elder.* [nascor.]

nātūra, ae, *f. nature, constitution, disposition, character.* [id.]

nātūrālis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. natural.* [natura.]

nātus, a, um, *part.* of nascor. With *acc.* of time, to denote how *old:* octaginta annos natus, *eighty years old.*

naufrāgium, ii, *n. shipwreck.* [navis and FRAG, root of frango.]

nauta, ae, *m. a sailor.* [navis.]

nāvālis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. pertaining to ships, naval.* Navalis corona, *a naval crown:* navale proelium, *a sea fight.* [id.]

nāvĭcŭla, ae, *f. a little ship, a boat.* [id.]

nāvĭgābĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. navigable.* [navigo.]

nāvĭgātio, ōnis, *f. a sailing, a voyage.* [id.]

nāvĭgium, ii, *n. a voyage:* (2) *a ship.* [id.]

nāvĭgo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n.* and *a. to sail, sail over, navigate.* [navis, ago.]

nāvis, is, *f. a ship.* Navis longa, *a ship of war.*

nāvo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to do earnestly, accomplish vigorously.* [navus = gnavus.]

nē, *conj.* In prohibitions, with the imperative or subj., *not;* in conditional sentences with subj., *that ... not, lest;* ne ... quidem, *not even.*

nĕ, *interrog. particle.* This particle is the mark of a question: it never stands as the first word in a sentence, but always follows some other word, nosne ...? nonne ...? scisne ...? It cannot be translated, but an emphasis may be laid upon the word to which it is joined.

nēbŭla, ae, *f. mist, vapour, cloud.* [akin to nubes.]

nĕc. *See* neque.

nĕcessārius, a, um, *adj. needful, necessary:* (2) *connected, related, akin.* Necessarius, i. *m. a relative, intimate friend.* [necesse.]

nĕcesse, *indecl. adj. n. necessary.*

nĕcessĭtas, ātis, *f. necessity, need.* [necesse.]

nĕco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to kill, slay.*

nē-dum, *conj. much less, still less:* (2) *not only.*

nĕfārius, a, um, *adj. impious, nefarious.* [nefas.]

nē-fās, *n. indecl. sin, crime, abomination.*

nē-fastus, a, um, *adj. irreligious, profane, wicked.*

neg-lĭgo, lexi, lectum, 3. *v. a. not to heed, to neglect;* preces, *to disregard entreaties.* [nec, lego.]

nĕgo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n.* and *a. to say no, deny, refuse.* [ne, aio.]

nĕg-ōtium, ii, *n. business, occupation, labour, trouble.* Facili negotio, *with little trouble:* nullo negotio, *without trouble.* [nec, otium.]

nēmo, nēmĭni, nēmĭnem (*gen.* not used), *m.* and *f. no man, no one.* Nullius used as *gen.* [ne, homo.]

nempĕ, *conj. certainly, forsooth, namely.*

nēmus, ŏris, *n. a woodland* (with meadows in it), *a grove, a wood.*

nēpos, ōtis, *m. a grandson*

Digitized by Google

(rarely used in the sense of a *nephew*).

neptis, is, *f. a granddaughter.* [nepos.]

nĕ-quāquam, *adv. in no wise, by no means.*

nĕ-quĕ *and* nēc, *conj. and not, also not:* neque ... neque, or nec ... nec, *neither ... nor.*

nequeo, ivi, itum, 4. *v. n. to be unable.*

Nĕro, ōnis, *m. Nero.*

ne-scio, ivi *or* ii, itum, 4. *v. a. not to know, to be ignorant of.*

Nestus, i, *m. the Nestus* (a river in Thrace).

neu. *See* neve.

ne-uter, tra, trum, *gen.* neutrius, *adj. neither* (of two).

nĕ-vĕ *and* neu, *adv. and not, nor.* Neve ... neve, *neither ... nor.*

nex, nĕcis, *f. death, slaughter.* [akin to neco.]

ni, *conj. if not, unless.*

nīdĭfico avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to build a nest.* [nidus, facio].

nīdus, i, *m. a nest.*

nĭger, gra, grum, *adj. black.*

nihil, *n. indecl. nothing,* and adverbially, *in nothing, not at all.* Nihil habeo quod ..., *I have no reason that ...:* non nihil, *something.*

nihil-dum, *adv. nothing as yet.*

nihilō-mĭnus, *adv. nevertheless.*

nihilum, i, *n. nothing.* The *nom.* is not used: in nihilum, *to nothing:* nihili facere, *to esteem as nothing.* Nihilo with comparatives, *by nothing, no:* nihilo major, *no greater.*

Nilus, i, *m. the river Nile.*

nī-mīrum, *adv. certainly, surely.*

nĭmis, *adv. too much, overmuch.*

nĭmium, *adv. too much, exceedingly.* [nimius.]

nĭmius, a, um, *adj. excessive, too great, too much.* [nimis.]

nĭ-si, *conj. if not, unless, except.* Non nisi, *only:* nihil nisi, *nothing but.*

nĭtĭdus, a, um, *adj. shining, bright, clear.* [niteo.]

nĭtor, ōris, *m. brightness, splendour.* [id.]

nītor, nīsus *and* nixus sum, 3. *v. dep. to rest upon, strive, press forward, labour, endeavour.*

nix, nivis, *f. snow.*

nixus, a, um, *part.* of nitor.

no, navi, 1. *v. n. to swim.* Sine cortice nare, *to swim without corks.* i. e. *to rely on one's own exertions.* *See* cortex.

nōbĭlis, *m. and f.*, e, *n. adj. well-known, renowned, high-born, noble.* [akin to nosco.]

nōbĭlĭtas, ātis, *f. fame, renown, high birth, nobility, generosity.* [nobilis.]

nōbĭlĭto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to make known, render famous, ennoble.* [id.]

nŏcens, entis, *part.* of noceo, and *adj. wicked, criminal.*

nŏceo, cui, citum, 2. *v. n. to harm, hurt, injure.*

noctū, *abl.* used adverbially, *by night.* [nox.]

noctua, ae, *f. an owl, night-owl.* [id.]

nocturnus, a, um, *adj. nightly, nocturnal.* [id.]

nōdus, i, *m. a knot.*

Nōla, ae, *f. Nola* (a town in Campania).

nōlo, nōlui, nolle, *v. n. to wish not, be unwilling.* The imperative noli is used in forbidding, and may be translated *do not:* noli putare, *do not think:* noli vexare, *do not annoy.* [ne, volo.]

nŏmădes, um, *m. pl. pastoral people that wander about with their flocks, nomads.*

nōmen, inis, *n. a name, renown:* (2) *a debt.* Nomen habere, *to be famous.* [akin to nosco.]

nōmĭno, avi, atum, 1 *v. a. to name, nominate,* [nomen.]

nōn, *adv. not.* Non nihil, *something:* non nisi, *only* (generally separated by intervening words, non ... nisi). [ne, unum.]

nōnae, arum, *f. pl. the nones* (the *fifth* day of every month, except March, May, July, and October, in which the nones fell on the *seventh*). [nonus.]

non-dum, *adv. not yet.*

nōnāgēsĭmus, a, um (*ord. num.*), *the ninetieth.* [nonaginta.]

non-nĕ, *adv. not?* In questions where the expected answer is *Yes.* *See* nĕ.

non-nihil, *something.* *See* nihil.

non-nullus, a, um, *adj. some, several.*

non-nunquam, *adv. sometimes.*

nōnus, a, um (*ord. num.*), *the ninth.* [novem.]

nosco, novi, nōtum, 3. *v. a. to become acquainted with, learn to know.* Novi, *perf.* with *pres.* signification, *I know:* *plup.* noveram, *I knew.*

noster, tra, trum, *adj. pron. our, ours.* [nos.]

nŏta, ae, *f. a mark, sign, note.* Corpus notis distinguere, *to mark the body, to tattoo.* [akin to nosco.]

nōto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to mark, denote;* (2) *to mark with censure, to censure, reprimand,* [nota.]

nōtus, a, um, *part.* of nosco, and *adj. known.*

nŏvācŭla, ae, *f. a razor.*

nŏvem (*card. num.*) *nine.*

nŏverca, ae, *f. a step-mother.* [prob. from novus.]

nōvi, *I know.* *See* nosco.

nŏvĭtas, ātis, *f. newness, novelty.* [novus.]

nŏvus, a, um, *adj. new, fresh, young.* De novo, *afresh:* nova, *n. pl. news:* novae res, *disturbances, a revolution.*

nox, noctis, *f. night.* De nocte, *by night.*

noxius, a, um, *adj. hurtful, noxious.* [noceo.]

nūbes, is, *f. a cloud.*

nūbo, nupsi, nuptum, 3. *v. n. to be married to* (said of women). Nubere viro, *to be married to a husband.*

nūdo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to make bare, strip, disclose.* [nudus.]

nūdus, a, um, *adj. naked.*

nullus, a, um, *adj.* (*gen.* nullĭus, *dat.* nulli) *not any, none, no.* [ne, ullus.]

num, *adv. a mark* of a question, generally used when the expected answer is *No.* Num quid vis? *do you wish anything further?* In indirect questions it may be translated *whether:* quaero num ... *I ask whether ..*

Nŭma, ae, *m. Numa.*

Nŭmantia, ae, *f. Numantia* (a town in Spain).

Nŭmantīnus, a, um, *Numantine.* Numantini, *the Numantines, inhabitants of Numantia.*

nūmen, inis, *f. the godhead, deity, divine will,* or *power.* [nuo.]

nŭmĕro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to count, reckon, number.* [numerus.]

nŭmĕrus, i. *m. a number, multitude.* Numero, *in number.*

Digitized by Google

Nŭmĭda, ae, *m. a Numidian.*

Nŭmĭdia, ae, *f. Numidia* (a country of Africa, west of Carthage).

Nŭmĭdĭcus, a, um, *adj. Numidian.*

Nŭmĭtor, ōris, *m. Numitor.*

nummus (and nūmus), i, *n. a coin, piece of money.* Nummi, *pl. money, ready money.*

nunc, *adv. now:* nunc ... nunc, *at one time ... at another time.*

nuncio. *See* nuntio.

nuncŭpo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to call by name, to name, appoint.*

nunquam, *adv. never.* Nunquam non, *ever, always:* nonnunquam, *sometimes.* [ne, unquam.]

nuntio, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to announce, declare.* [nuntius.]

nuntius, ii, *m. a messenger:* (2) *a message, order.*

nŭper, *adv. lately, recently.* [novus.]

nuptiae, arum, *f. a marriage, wedding.* [nubo.]

nuptus, a, um, *part.* of nubo.

nūrus, ūs, *f. a daughter-in-law.*

nusquam, *adv. nowhere.* [ne, usquam.]

nūto, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to nod, vacillate, waver.*

nūtrio, ivi, itum, 4. *v. a. to nourish, feed, bring up.*

nūtrix, īcis, *f. a nurse, a nourisher.* [nutrio.]

nux, nŭcis, *f. a nut.*

nympha, ae, *f. a nymph.*

O.

O, *interj. O! oh!*

ŏb, *prep.* with *acc. towards, on account of, for, with regard to.*

ob-dormisco, mīvi, 3. *v. n. to fall asleep.* [dormio.]

ob-dūco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to draw over, cover, surround:* (2) *to draw in, drink down.*

ŏb-ēdio, ivi *or* ii, itum, 4. *v. n. to obey, serve.* [audio.]

ŏb-eo, ivi *or* ii, itum, *v. n.* and *a. to go to, meet, oppose:* negotia, *to attend to business:* (2) *to die.*

ŏbēsus, a, um, *adj. fat, stout.* [ob, ēdo.]

ŏbĭtus, ūs, *m. a going down, setting* (of the heavenly bodies), *downfall, death.* [obeo.]

ob-jăceo, ui, 2. *v. n. to lie before, lie over against.*

objectus, a, um, *part.* of objicio.

ob-jĭcio, jēci, jectum, 3. *v. a.* (jacio), *to throw before, expose, give over to, taunt, reproach.* [jacio.]

objurgo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to chide, rebuke.*

oblātus, a, um, *part.* of offero.

ob-lecto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to delight, please, entertain:* se oblectare *or* oblectari, *to be delighted, rejoice.* [lacto.]

ob-lĭgo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to bind, make liable, engage, oblige.*

ob-lĭno, lēvi, lĭtum, 3. *v. a. to besmear, defile, rub out.*

oblīquē, *adv. sideways, obliquely.* [obliquus.]

oblīquus, a, um, *adj. sidelong, slanting, oblique.*

oblĭtus, a, um, *part.* of oblĭno, *besmeared.*

oblītus, a, um, *part.* of oblīviscor, *having forgotten.*

oblīvio, ōnis, *f. forgetfulness:* in the double sense of—(1) *being forgotten, oblivion*—and (2) *the act of forgetting, carelessness.* [obliviscor.]

oblīviscor, oblītus sum, 3. *v. dep. to forget.*

ob-noxius, a, um, *adj. liable to, exposed to:* fortunae, *exposed to the caprice of fortune:* vituperationi, *liable to blame.*

ob-rēpo, psi, ptum, 3. *v. n. to creep on, steal upon, take by surprise.*

ob-ruo, rui, rŭtum, 3. *v. a. to cover, overwhelm, bury:* (2) *to overload, oppress, overcome.*

obrŭtus, a, um, *part.* of obruo.

obscūro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to darken, conceal.* [obscurus.]

obscūrus, a, um, *adj. dark, shady, obscure.*

ob-sĕcro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to beseech, entreat.* [sacro.]

ob-sēpio, psi, ptum, 4. *v. a. to hedge in, close up.*

obseptus, a, um, *part.* of obsepio.

obsĕquens, entis, *part.* of obsequor, and *adj. yielding, obsequious.*

ob-sĕquor, (with *dat.*) cūtus sum, 3. *v. dep. to comply with, yield to, submit to, gratify:* legibus, *to submit to the laws.*

observans, antis, *part.* of observo, and *adj. attentive, respectful.*

ob-servo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to watch, heed, observe, pay regard to, respect.*

ob-ses, ĭdis, *m.* and *f. a hostage.* [obsideo, lit. *one who is blockaded.*]

obsessus, a, um, *part.* of **ob-sĭdeo**, sēdi, sessum, 2. *v. a. to besiege, invest, blockade.* [sedeo.]

obsĭdio, ōnis, *f. a siege, blockade.* [obsideo.]

obsĭdiōnālis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. pertaining to a siege:* corona, *a crown* given to a general who had compelled the enemy to raise *a siege.* [obsidio.]

ob-sisto, stĭti, stĭtum, 3. *v. n. to stand before, set oneself against, withstand.*

obstĕtrix, īcis, *f. a midwife.* [obsto.]

obstĭnatus, a, um, *part.* of obstino, and *adj. fixed, resolved, stubborn, obstinate.*

ob-strĕpo, ui, ĭtum, 3. *v. n. to clamour against, drown with noise.*

ob-stringo, strinxi, strictum, 3. *v. a. to bind, fetter, tie up, oblige.*

ob-stŭpĕ-făcio, fēci, factum, 3. *v. a. to astonish, amaze.* [stupeo.]

obstŭpĕfĭo, factus sum, *pass.* of obstupefacio, *to be astonished. Part.* obstupefactus, *amazed.*

ob-stŭpesco, pui, 3. *v. n. to become senseless, be astonished.*

ob-tempĕro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to comply with, submit to, obey.*

obtestātio, ōnis, *f. an adjuring, supplication.* [obtestor.]

ob-testor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to call as witness, conjure, supplicate.*

ob-tĭneo, tĭnui, tentum, 2. *v. a.* and *n. to hold, possess, maintain, get, obtain:* (2) *to last, continue, prevail.* Obtinet sententia, *the opinion prevails.* [teneo.]

ob-tingo, tĭgi, 3. *v. n. to happen, befall.* Obtingit, *impers. it happens.* [tango.]

ob-torqueo, torsi, tortum, 2. *v. a. to twist, wrench.*

obtrectātor, ōris, *m. a detractor, traducer.* [obtrecto.]

ob-trecto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to detract from, disparage.* [tracto.]

ob-trunco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to cut down, kill.*

Digitized by Google

ob-vĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4. *v. n. to meet, fall to one's lot, happen.*

ob-viam, *adv. in the way, against.* Obviam ire, *to go to meet.*

obvius, a, um, *adj. in the way, meeting, to meet.* [via.]

obvŏlūtus, a, um, *part.* of obvolvo.

ob-volvo, vi, ūtum, 3. *v. a. to wrap up, cover over.*

occāsio, ōnis, *f. an opportunity, occasion.* [occido.]

occāsus, ūs, *m. a going down, setting* (of the heavenly bodies), *the west:* (2) *downfall, death.* [id.]

occidens, ntis, *part.* of occido. *Subst. m. the quarter of the setting sun, the west.* Ab occidente, *from the west.*

occidentālis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. western, westerly.* [occidens.]

oc-cīdo, cīdi, casum, 3. *v. n. to fall down, set* (of the heavenly bodies), *fall, perish.* [cado.]

oc-cīdo, cīdi, cīsum, 3. *v. a. to strike down, kill, slay.* [caedo.]

occīsus, a, um, *part.* of occido.

oc-coeco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to blind, darken.*

occŭlo, cŭlui, cultum, 3. *v. a. to cover up, hide.*

occulto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to hide, conceal.* [occulo.]

occultus, a, um, *part.* of occulo, and *adj. hidden, secret.*

oc-cumbo, cŭbui, cŭbĭtum, 3. *v. n. to lie down, sink, die.*

occŭpo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to seize, occupy, invade, employ.* [capio.]

oc-curro, curri, cursum, 3. *v. n. to run forwards, run to meet, fall in with, appear, occur.*

occurso, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to run to meet, meet.* [occurro.]

Ōceānus, i, *m. the Ocean.*

Octāvia, ae, *f. Octavia.*

Octāvius, ii, *m. Octavius.*

octāvus, a, um, *adj. eighth.* [octo.]

octingenti, ae, a (*card. num.*), *eight hundred.* [octo, centum.]

octo (*card. num.*), *eight.*

Octōber, bris, *m. the month October,* orig. *the eighth month* of the year. [octo.]

octōgēsĭmus, a, um (*ord. num.*), *the eightieth.* [octoginta.)

octōginta (*card. num.*), *eighty.* [octo.]

ŏcŭlus, i, *m. the eye.*

ŏdi, ōdisse, *v. a. defect, to hate, dislike.*

ŏdium, ii, *n. hatred, grudge, offence, insolence.* [odi.]

ŏdor, ōris, *m. a smell, odour.* Odores, *spices, perfumery.*

ŏdōror, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to smell, scent, investigate.* [odor.]

Oeta, ae, *f. Oeta* (a mountain range between Thessaly and Macedonia).

of-fendo, di, sum, 3. *v. a.* and *n. to strike against, light upon, meet with, blunder, offend.* [FEND, root also of defendo.]

offensa, ae, *f. a striking against, offence, insult.* [offendo.]

offensus, a, um, *part.* of offendo.

of-fĕro, obtŭli, oblātum, offerre, *v. a. to present, offer.* Se offerre, *to present oneself.*

officīna, ae, *f. a workshop, manufactory.* [contr. from opificina, from opifex.]

of-fīcio, fēci, fectum, 3. *v. a.* and *n. to hinder, obstruct, stand in the way.* [facio.]

officiōsus, a, um, *adj. obliging, officious.* [officium.]

officium, ii, *n. service, kindness, duty, office.* [contr. of opificium, from opifex.]

ŏlea, ae, *f. an olive, olive-tree.*

ŏleum, i, *n. oil.* [olea.]

ōlim, *adv. at some time:* (1) *formerly:* (2) *hereafter:* (3) *at any time, ever.*

ŏlor, ōris, *m. a swan.*

ŏlus, ĕris, *n. garden herbs, pot herbs, cabbage, turnip, &c.*

Olympia, ae, *f. Olympia* (a district in Elis, in the Peloponnesus, where the Olympic games were held).

Olympius, a, um, *adj. Olympian.*

Olympus, i, *m. Mount Olympus.*

ōmen, ĭnis, *n. a foreboding, token, omen.*

ōmĭnor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to forbode, predict, prophesy.* [omen.]

ō-mitto, mīsi, missum, 3. *v. a. to let go, let fall, abandon, neglect, omit.*

omnīno, *adv. altogether, entirely, utterly.* [omnis.]

omnis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj.*

all, every. Omnis **grex,** *all the flock:* omnes, *all men:* omnia, *all things.*

ŏnĕro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to load, burden, overload.* Vino se onerare, *to fill oneself with wine.* [onus.]

ŏnus, ŏnĕris, *n. a load, burden.*

ŏnustus, a, um, *adj. laden, burdened.* [onus.]

ŏpĕra, ae, *f. exertion, work, labour.* Operam dare alicui, *to bestow labour on anything:* operae pretium est, *it is worth while.* [opus.]

ŏpĕrio, ui, ertum, 4. *v. a. to cover, cover over, conceal.*

ŏpĕror, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to work, labour, toil.* [opus.]

ŏpertus, a, um, *adj. part.* of operio, and *adj. hidden, concealed.*

ŏpes, um, *f. pl. riches, wealth, power.* The *sing. gen.* opis and *abl.* ope are found, in the sense of *power, might.* See ops.

ŏpĭfex, ĭcis, *m. a maker, artisan, fabricator.* [opus, facio.]

Ŏpīmius, ii, *m. Opimius.*

ŏpīmus, a, um, *adj. fruitful, fat, rich, abundant, splendid.* [ops.]

ŏpīnio, ōnis, *f. opinion, belief, reputation.* Praeter opinionem, *contrary to expectation.* [opinor.]

ŏpīnor, ātus sum, 1. *v. dep. to suppose, believe, think.*

ŏportet, oportuit, oportēre, 2. *v. impers. it is necessary, proper.* This word may be translated by *must* or *ought.* Te esse oportet malum, *you must be worthless.* [opus.]

op-pĕto, īvi *or* ii, ītum, 3. *v. a. to go to meet, encounter.* Mortem oppetere, *to face death, die.*

oppĭdānus, i, *m. a townsman.* [oppidum.]

oppĭdŭlum, i, *n. a small town.* [id.]

oppĭdum, i, *n. a town.*

Oppĭus, ii, *m. Oppius.*

op-pleo, ēvi, ētum, 2. *v. a. to fill up, block up.* [akin to plenus.]

op-pōno, pŏsui, pŏsĭtum, 3. *v. a. to place against, set opposite, bring forward, allege.*

opportūnĭtas, ātis, *f. fitness, opportunity, advantage.* [opportunus.]

opportūnus, a, um, *adj.*

Digitized by Google

fit, suitable, convenient. [ob, portus, lit. before the port.]

oppŏsĭtus, a, um, *part.* of oppono, and *adj. opposite.*

oppressus, a, um, *part.* of opprimo.

op-prĭmo, pressi, pressum, 3. *v. a. to press down, oppress, overthrow, subdue.* [premo.]

oppugnātio, ōnis, *f. a storming, assault, siege.* [oppugno.]

op-pugno, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to fight against, storm, assault, besiege.*

(ops), ŏpis, ŏpem, ŏpe (*nom.* not used), *power, might, strength, help.* Opes, *pl. wealth.* *See* opes.

optandus, a, um, *part.* of opto, *to be desired, desirable.*

optĭmātes, um and ium, *c. pl. the great, the wealthy, the aristocracy.* [optimus.]

optĭmē, *adv. best, in the best way.* [id.]

optĭmus, a, um, *adj. sup.* of bonus, *the best, the chief.* *See* bonus.

optio, ōnis, *f. choice.* Optionem dare, *to give a choice.* [opto.]

opto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to choose, wish, desire.*

ŏpŭlentus, a, um, *adj. rich, wealthy.* [ops.]

ŏpus, ĕris, *n. work, labour.*

ŏpus, *n. indecl. neut. need, necessity.* Opus est mihi, *I have need.*

ōră, ae, *f. a border, coast, region, district.* [ōs.]

ōrācŭlum, i, *n. an oracle, prophecy.* [oro.]

ōrātio, ōnis, *f. a speech, oration.* [id.]

ōrātor, ōris, *m. a speaker, orator.* [id.]

Orbēlus, i, *m. Orbelus* (a mountain in Macedonia).

orbis, is, *m. a circle, ring, hoop.* In orbem jacĕre, *to lie in a circle:* orbis terrarum (and without terrarum), *the globe, world.*

orbo, avi, atum, 1 *v. a. to bereave, deprive of.* [orbus.]

orbus, a, um, *adj. bereaved, fatherless, childless,* &c.

ordĭno, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to set in order, arrange, regulate.* [ordo.]

ordĭor, orsus sum, 4. *v. dep. to begin, undertake.*

ordo, ĭnis, *m. a row, rank, order, arrangement.*

ŏriens, ntis, *m. the rising sun, the east* Ab oriente, *from the east.* [orior.]

orientālis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. eastern, oriental.* [oriens.]

ŏrīgo, ĭnis, *f. a beginning, source, birth, origin.* Originem ducere a ... *to derive an origin from* ... [orior.]

ŏrior, ortus sum, 4. *v. dep. to arise, originate from, spring, descend from.*

ŏriundus, a, um, *adj. descended, sprung from.* [orior.]

ornāmentum, i, *n. equipment, ornament.* In plur. *jewels.* [orno.]

ornātē, *adv. with ornament, elegantly.* [ornatus.]

ornātus, ūs, *m. equipment, adornment, ornament.* [orno.]

ornātus, a, um, *part.* of orno.

orno, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to fit out, furnish, adorn, embellish.*

ōs, ōris, *n. the mouth, the face, countenance:* (2) *the mouth* (of a river).

ōs, ossis, *n. a bone.*

oscŭlor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to kiss.* [osculum.]

oscŭlum, i, *n. a little mouth:* (2) *a kiss.* [ōs.]

Ossa, ae, *f. Ossa* (a mountain in Thessaly).

os-tendo, di, sum (more rarely tum), 3 *v. a. to stretch forward, expose, display, show.* [obs, tendo.]

ostento, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to hold out, show, show off, parade.* [ostendo.]

Ostia, ae, *f. Ostia* (a seaport town in Latium).

ostium, ii, *n. a door, entrance, mouth* (of a river). [ōs.]

ostreum, i, *n. an oyster.*

ōtiōsē, *adv. at ease, calmly.* [otiosus.]

ōtiōsus, a, um, *adj. at leisure, unoccupied, calm, quiet.* [otium.]

ōtium, ii, *n. leisure, ease, idleness, rest, peace.*

ŏvans, ntis, *part.* of ovo, *exulting.*

ŏvātio, ōnis, *f. an ovation, a smaller triumph.* [ovo.]

ŏvis, is, *f. a sheep.*

Ŏvĭdius, ii. *m. Ovid.*

ŏvo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to celebrate an ovation, to triumph in an ovation.*

ōvum, i, *n. an egg.*

P.

P, before proper names stands for Publius.

păbŭlum, i, *n. food, fodder,* [akin to pasco.]

păcātus, a, um, *part.* of paco, and *adj. peaceful, calm, tranquil.*

păciscor, pactus sum, 3. *v. dep. to make a bargain; agree, contract.* [akin to pango.]

pactio, ōnis, *f. an agreement, bargain, compact.* [paciscor.]

Pactōlus, i, *m. the Pactolus* (a river in Asia Minor).

pactum, i, *n. an agreement, contract, covenant.* Quo pacto, *in what manner.* [paciscor.]

pactus, a, um, *part.* of paciscor, *having agreed.*

pactus, a, um, *part.* of pango, *fixed, settled, agreed.*

Pădus, i, *m. the Padus* (a river in North Italy, now the *Po*).

paedăgōgus, i, *m. a tutor,* [*pedagogue.*

paenē, *adv. nearly, almost.*

pāgānus, a, um, *adj. rustic:* (2) *heathen, pagan.* [pagus.]

pălaestra, ae, *f. a wrestling-school, wrestle, struggle.*

pălam, *adv. openly.* [pando.]

pălans, ntis, *part.* of palor, *wandering, straggling.*

pălātium, ii, *n. a palace.*

pălātus, a, um, *part.* of palor, *having wandered.*

pălea, ae, *f. chaff.*

pallium, ii, *n. a cloak, mantle.*

palma, ae, *f. the palm of the hand:* (2) *a palm-tree.*

pălor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to wander about, straggle.*

palpĕbra, ae, *f. an eyelid.* Palpebrae, *pl. the eyelashes.*

pălūdāmentum, i, *n. a soldier's cloak* or *general's cloak.*

pălus, ūdis, *f. a swamp, marsh.*

pălus, i, *m. a stake, pale.*

pălustris, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. swampy, marshy.* [pălus.]

Pān, is (*acc.* Pana), *m. the god Pan.*

pando, pandi, pansum *and* passum, 3. *v. a. to spread out, unfold, throw open:* (2) *to spread out to dry, to dry.*

pango, pĕpĭgi, pactum, 3. *v. a. to fix, fasten, agree, stipulate:* foedus, *to conclude a treaty.*

Păniŏnium, ii, *n. Pan-*

Digitized by Google

ionium (the name of a sacred district common to all the Ionians).

pānis, is, *m. bread, a loaf.*

pannus, i, *m. a cloth, garment, rag, tatter.*

panthēra, ae, *f. a panther.*

pāpāver, is, *n. a poppy.*

Pāpīrius, ii, *m. Papirius.*

pāpȳrum, i, *n.*, and pāpȳrus, i, *f. the paper-reed, the shrub papyrus*: (2) *paper.*

pār, pāris, *adj. equal, equal to, a match for, fit, suitable.*

pārābilis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. easy to be procured.* [paro.]

pārātus, a, um, *part.* of paro, and *adj. prepared, ready.*

parcĭmōnia. *See* parsimonia.

parco, pĕperci, parsum (less frequently parsi *and* parcitum), 3. *v. n.* (with *dat.*) *to spare, use carefully, abstain from, forbear.* [parcus.]

parcus, a, um, *adj. sparing, frugal, thrifty, penurious.*

pardus, i, *m. a male panther.*

pārens, entis, *m.* and *f. a parent, father, mother.* Parentes, *m. pl. ancestors*: (2) *founder, author.* [pario.]

pāreo, ui, pāritum, 2. *v. n. to appear, attend, obey, submit to.*

pāriēs, ētis, *m. a wall of a house, a wall.*

pārio, pĕpĕri, partum *and* pārītum, 3. *v. a. to bring forth, create, produce, procure*: ova, *to lay eggs*: luctum, *to cause mourning*: victoriam, *to gain a victory.*

Pāris, ĭdis, *m. Paris* (a Trojan prince, son of Priam).

pāriter, *adv. equally, in like manner*: ut antea, *just as before.* [par.]

Parnassus, i, *m. Mount Parnassus* (in Phocis).

pāro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to get ready, prepare, furnish, provide, get, obtain.*

Paropamīsus, i, *m.* (the name of a mountain in India.)

pars, partis, *f. a part, share, portion.* Magnam partem, *in great part, in a great degree*: ex omni parte, *in all respects.* Partes, ium, *pl. a character* (in a play), *a faction, party*: a partibus alicujus stare, *to stand on any one's side, belong to his party.*

parsĭmōnia, ae, *f. frugality, thrift, parsimony.* [parco.]

partĭcŭla, ae, *f. a small part, little bit, particle.* [pars.]

partim, *adv. partly, in part.* [id.]

partior, tītus sum, 4. *v. dep. to divide, distribute.* [id.]

partus, a, um, *part.* of pario, *gained, acquired.*

partus, ūs, *m. birth, bringing forth, offspring.* [pario.]

părum, *adv. too little, not enough, little.* Often used as a negative: parum in tempore, *not in good time.*

părumper, *adv. a little while, for a short time.* [parum.]

parvŭlus, a, um, *adj. very small, very little.* [parvus.]

parvus, a, um, *adj.*, *comp.* major, *sup.* minimus, *little, small.*

pasco, pāvi, pastum, 3. *v. a.* and *n. to pasture, feed, nourish, to graze.*

pascor, pastus sum, 3. *v. dep. to graze, browse, eat.*

passĕr, ĕris, *m. a sparrow.*

passim, *adv. here and there, in all directions, promiscuously.* [pando, lit. dispersedly.]

passus, ūs, *m. a step, pace*: (2) *a pace* (a measure of length containing 5 Roman feet). [pando, lit. extending the legs in walking.]

passus, a, um, *part.* of pando, and *adj. outspread, extended, open*: (2) *dried, dry.* Uva passa, *a dried grape, raisin.*

pastor, ōris, *m. a herdsman, shepherd.* [pascor.]

pătĕ-făcio, fēci, factum, 3. *v. a. to open, throw open, disclose, bring to light.* [pateo.]

pătella, ae, *f. a small dish, plate* [patera.]

pătens, ntis, *part.* of pateo, and *adj. open, accessible.*

pătĕo, ui, 2. *v. n. to stand open, lie open, be free, stretch out, extend.*

păter, tris, *m. a father.*

păter-fămĭlias, patris-familias, *m. a father of a family, master of a household.* [familias, old gen.]

paternus, a, um, *adj. fatherly, paternal.* [pater.]

pătiens, entis, *part.* of patior, and *adj. bearing, patient.* Patiens oneris, *able to bear a burden*: patiens onus, *(actually) bearing a burden*: patiens sum, *I endure.*

pătientia, ae, *f. the quality of bearing, patience, endurance.* [patiens.]

pătior, passus sum, 3. *v. dep. to bear, suffer, endure, allow.*

pātria, ae, *f. fatherland, mother country.* [pater.]

pātrĭcii, orum, *m. pl. the patricians* (the Roman nobility. [id.]

pātrĭcius, a, um, *adj. belonging to the patricians, patrician, noble.* [id.]

pātrĭmōnium, ii, *n. a paternal estate, inheritance, patrimony.* [id.]

patro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to bring to pass, execute, accomplish*: bellum, *to bring a war to an end*: pacem, *to conclude a peace.* [id.]

pātrōcĭnium, ii, *n. protection, patronage.* [patronus.]

patrōnus, i, *m. a protector, patron.* [pater.]

pātruēlis, is, *m. a cousin* (son of a father's brother). [patruus.]

pātruus, i, *m. a father's brother, uncle.* [pater.]

paucus, a, um, *adj. few, little.* Pauca, *n. pl. a little, a few words.*

paulātim, *adv. little by little, gradually.* [paulus, from paucus.]

paulō, *adv. by a little, a little.* Paulo post, *shortly after.* [paulum.]

paulŭlum, *adv. a little.* [id.]

paulum, *adv. a little, somewhat.* [paulus.]

Paulus, i, *m. Paulus, Paul.*

pauper, ĕris, *adj.*, *comp.* pauperior, *sup.* pauperrimus, *poor.*

pauperculus, a, um, *adj. poor.* [pauper.]

paupertas, ātis, *f. poverty.* [id.]

păveo, pāvi, 2. *v. n.* and *a. to dread, be afraid of.*

pāvesco, 3. *v. n. to begin to be afraid, become alarmed.* [paveo.]

pāvĭdus, a, um, *adj. fearful, alarmed.* [id.]

pāvo, ōnis, *m. a peacock.*

pāvor, ōris, *m. fear, dread, alarm.* [paveo.]

pax, pācis, *f. peace.* [akin to pacisco, pango.]

peccātum, i, *n. a fault, error, sin.* [pecco.]

pecco, avi, atum, 1. *v. n.* and *a. to mistake, err, sin.*

pectus, ōris, *n. the breast.*

pĕcūnia, ae, *f. money.* [pecus, lit. wealth in cattle.]

Digitized by Google

pĕcus, pĕcŭdis, *f. a beast, animal, one of a herd.* Pecudes, *pl. the herd.* [from pecus, ŏris.]

pĕcus, pĕcŏris, *n. cattle, a herd, flock.*

pĕdĕs, ĭtis, *m. a foot-soldier.* Pedites, *the infantry.* [pes.]

pĕdĭcŭlāris, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. pertaining to lice, pedicular.* [pediculus.]

pĕdĭcŭlus, i, *m. a little foot:* (2) *a louse.* [pes.]

pējor, ōris, *adj., comp.* of malus, *worse.*

pĕlăgus, i, *n. the sea.*

Pĕlīgni, orum, *m. pl. the Peligni* (a people in Italy).

Pĕlion, ii, *n. Mount Pelion* (in Thessaly).

pel-licio, lexi, lectum, 3. *v. a. to draw over, allure, entice, decoy.* [per, lacio.]

pellis, is, *f. a skin, hide.*

pello, pĕpŭli, pulsum, 3. *v. a. to push, strike, drive, expel, rout.*

Pĕlŏponnēsus, i, *f. the Peloponnesus* (a peninsula in Greece, now *the Morea*).

Pēlūsium, ii, *n. Pelusium* (a town in the north of Egypt).

Pĕnātes, ium, *m. the Penates* (household gods among the Latins).

pendeo, pĕpendi, pensum, 2. *v. n. to hang, be hanged, to float, rest upon.* Pendens lucus, *an overhanging wood.* [pendo.]

pendo, pĕpendi, pensum, 3. *v. a. to hang up, suspend, weigh, pay, pay out, suffer, consider.* Poenas pendere, *to pay the penalty.*

pĕnĕ, *adv. almost. See* paene.

pĕnĕs, *prep.* with *acc. with, in the power of, in possession of.*

pĕnētrāle, is, *n. an inner room, chapel.* Often in the *pl.* penetralia, *the inner chambers.* [penetro.]

pĕnĕtro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a.* and *n. to make one's way into, penetrate.*

Pēnēus, i, *m. the Peneus* (a river in Thessaly).

pēninsŭla, ae, *f. a peninsula.* [pene, insula.]

pĕnĭtus, *adv. inwardly, entirely, utterly.*

penna, ae, *m. a feather, pen.* Pennae, *pl. wings.*

pensĭlis, *m.* and *f.* e, *n. adj. hanging, pendent, pensile.* [pendeo.]

pĕnūria, ae, *f. want, need.* In penuria, *in time of scarcity.*

pĕpendi, *perf.* of pendeo and of pendo.

pĕr, *prep.* with *acc. through, throughout, during, by, by means of, on account of.*

pēra, ae, *f. a bag, wallet.*

per-ăgo, ēgi, actum, 3. *v. a. to do thoroughly, finish, accomplish.*

pĕr-ăgro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to wander through, travel over, traverse.* [ager.]

pĕr-ămoenus, a, um, *adj. very pleasant.*

per-cĕlebro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to proclaim frequently.*

per-cello, cŭli, culsum, 3. *v. a. to beat down, overthrow, destroy, dishearten.* [cello, obs. to raise.]

per-cunctor *and* percontor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to ask particularly, inquire, investigate.*

percussor, ōris, *m. a murderer, assassin.* [percutio.]

percussus, a, um, *part.* of percutio.

per-cŭtio, cussi, cussum, 3. *v. a. to strike through, pierce through, slay, kill.* Sĕcūri percutere, *to behead:* fulmine, *to slay with a thunderbolt:* foedus, *to conclude a treaty* (because a victim was slaughtered on the occasion). [quatio.]

perdītē, *adv. accursedly, desperately, excessively.* [perditus.]

perdĭtus, a, um, *part.* of perdo, and *adj. lost, hopeless, abandoned, ruined.*

perdix, icis, *f. a partridge.*

per-do, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3. *v. a. to destroy, ruin, squander, lose.*

per-dūco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to lead through, bring over, conduct, prolong, induce.*

pĕrĕgrīnātio, ōnis, *f. a being abroad, a travelling abroad.* [peregrinus.]

pĕrĕgrīnus, a, um, *adj. outlandish, foreign, alien.* [per, ager.]

pĕrennis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. lasting through the year, everlasting.* [annus.]

per-ĕo, ii, ĭtum, 4. *v. n. to pass away, perish, be lost, be undone.*

perfectus, a, um, *part.* of perficio, and *adj. finished, complete, perfect, excellent.*

per-fĕro, tŭli, lātum, ferre, *v. a. to carry through, convey, accomplish, suffer, endure.*

per-fĭcio, fēci, fectum, 3. *v. a. to finish, perform.* [facio.]

perfĭdia, ae, *f. faithlessness, falsehood, perfidy.* [perfidus.]

perfĭdus, a, um, *adj. faithless, treacherous, perfidious.* [fides.]

per-fŏro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to bore through, perforate.*

perfossus, a, um, *part.* of perfodio.

per-fruor, fructus sum, 3. *v. dep. to enjoy fully.*

perfŭga, ae, *m. a deserter.* [perfugio.]

per-fŭgio, fūgi, 3. *v. n. to fly for refuge, desert* (to the enemy).

Pergămum, i, *n. and* Pergămus, i, *f. Pergamum*—(1) the citadel of Troy: (2) a town in Asia Minor.

pergo, perrexi, perrectum, 3. *v. a.* and *n. to go on, proceed, undertake.* [per, rego.]

pĕrīclĭtor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to try, prove, risk, venture, be in danger.* [periculum.]

pĕrīcŭlōsus, a, um, *adj. dangerous.* [id.]

pĕrīcŭlum *and* periclum, i, *n. a trial, risk, hazard, danger.*

pĕr-indĕ, *adv. in the same manner, just as, equally.*

pĕrītia, ae, *f. experience, skill.* [peritus.]

pĕrītus, a, um, *adj. experienced, skilful, clever.*

per-lĕgo, lēgi, lectum, 3. *v. a. to survey;* (2) *to read through.*

per-lĭno (no *perf.*), lĭtum, 3. *v. a. to smear all over.*

perlītus, a, um, *part.* of perlino.

per-măneo, mansi, mansum, 2. *v. n. to continue, persevere.*

per-misceo, scui, ixtum *or* istum, 2. *v. a. to mix* or *mingle together, confound.*

per-mitto, mīsi, missum, 3. *v. a. to let go, let loose, surrender, allow, permit.*

per-mulceo, si, sum, *and* ctum, 2. *v. a. to rub gently, stroke, please, delight.*

permūtātio, ōnis, *f. a change, exchange.* [permuto.]

per-mūto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to change completely, alter, exchange.*

pernĭcies, ēi, *f. destruction, ruin, calamity.* [perneco.]

pernĭcĭōsus, a, um, *adj. destructive, ruinous.* [pernicies.]

pernĭcĭtas, ātis, *f. nimbleness, swiftness.* [pernix.]

Digitized by Google

PERNIX.

pernix, īcis, *adj. nimble, swift.*

pĕr-ōro, āvi, ātum, 1. *v. a. to speak from beginning to end:* causam, *to plead a cause throughout:* (2) *to close a speech, conclude.*

per-pello, pŭli, pulsum, 3. *v. a. to compel, constrain, prevail upon.*

per-pendo, di, sum, 3. *v. a. to weigh carefully, ponder, consider:* animo, *to think over deeply.*

perpĕram, *adv. wrongly, untruly.* Perperam imperitare aliquid, *to give a wrong order.*

per-pĕtior, pessus sum, 3. *v. dep. to abide, endure, suffer.* [patior.]

perpĕtuō, *adv. constantly, perpetually.* [perpetuus.]

perpĕtuum, *adv. perpetually, always.* [id.]

perpĕtuus, a, um, *adj. unbroken, uninterrupted, constant, perpetual.* [peto.]

per-rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, 3. *v. n.* and *a. to break through, break up.*

Persa, ae, *and* Persēs, ae, *m. a Persian.*

per-saepĕ, *adv. very often.*

Persē, ēs, *f. Persia.*

per-sĕquor, cūtus sum, 1. *v. dep. to follow up, pursue, hunt after, obtain.*

Perseus, i, *m. Perseus.*

persĕvĕro, āvi, ātum, 1. *v. n.* and *a. to continue steadfastly, persevere, persist in.* [severus.]

per-solvo, solvi, sŏlūtum, 3. *v. a. to unloose, explain, render, pay out.*

per-spĭcio, spexi, spectum, 3. *v. a. to look through, perceive, explore.* [specio.]

per-sto, stĭti, stĭtum, 3. *v. n. to persevere, persist.*

per-stringo, strinxi, strictum, 3. *v. a. to seize, wound slightly, censure, reprove.*

per-suādeo, si, sum, 2. *v. a. to convince, persuade* (with *dat.* of the person).

per-terreo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *v. a. to frighten thoroughly.*

pertĭnăciter, *adv. very firmly, stubbornly.* [pertinax.]

pertĭnax, ācis, *adj. steadfast, obstinate.* [tenax.]

per-tĭneo, ui, 2. *v. n. to reach, extend, belong to, pertain to.* [teneo.]

pertractus, a, um, *part.* of pertraho.

PHARETRA.

per-trăho, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to drag through, draw out, prolong.*

per-turbo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to disturb, confound.*

per-ūtĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. very useful.*

per-vĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4. *v. n. arrive at, reach, attain to.*

pervĭcācia, ae, *f. stubbornness, obstinacy.*

per-vius, a, um, *adj. that may be passed through, passable, pervious.* Spelunca pervia, *a cave with a thoroughfare.* [via.]

per-vŏlo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to fly through, fly about.*

per-vŏlo, vŏlui, velle, *v. n. to wish greatly.*

pēs, pĕdis, *m. a foot.*

pessimus, a, um, *adj.* (*sup.* of malus), *the worst, very bad.*

Pessĭnus *and* Pessĭnus, ntis, *f. Pessinus* (a town in Galatia, in Asia Minor).

pessum, *adv. to the ground, to the bottom.* Pessum ire, *to fall to the ground:* dare, *to send to the bottom, destroy:* agi, *to be driven down, sink.*

pestĭlens, entis, *adj. pestilent, unhealthy.* [pestis.]

pestĭlentia, ae, *f. a plague, pest, pestilence.* [pestilens.]

pestis, is, *f. a deadly disease, plague, pestilence.*

pĕtītio, ōnis, *f. a petition, candidateship.* [peto.]

pĕto, īvi, ītum, 3. *v. a. to go to, seek, attack, assail, beg, ask, entreat:* petere ab aliquo, *to beg from one, beseech one:* petere aliquid, *to ask anything, attack, seek, obtain anything:* bello petere, *to make war upon:* coelum armis petere, *to take heaven by storm.*

Petra, ae, *f. Petra* (a city in Arabia).

Petraeus, a, um, *adj. belonging to Petra, Petraean.* Arabia Petraea, *Petraean Arabia* (so called from the city of Petra).

pĕtŭlantia, ae, *f. sauciness, impudence, petulance.*

Phaeax, ācis, *m. a Phaeacian* (an inhabitant of the island of Scheria).

Phaedrus, i, *m. Phaedrus.*

phălĕrae, arum, *f. trappings for horses, decorations.*

phălĕrātus, a, um, *adj. wearing trappings, decorated.* [phalerae.]

phărĕtra, ae, *f. quiver.*

PISCATOR.

Pharnăces, is, *m. Pharnaces* (a king of Pontus).

Pharsālia, ae, *f. Pharsalia* (the district around Pharsalus).

Pharsālĭcus, a, um, *adj. Pharsalian.*

Pharsālus, i, *f. Pharsalus* (a city in Thessaly).

Phărus, i, *f. Pharus* (an island near Alexandria, in Egypt, famous for its lighthouse).

Phāsis, ĭdis, *f. the Phasis* (a river in Colchis).

Phidias, ae, *m. Phidias.*

Philippi, orum, *m. Philippi* (a city in Macedonia).

Philippus, i, *m. Philip.*

philŏsŏphia, ae, *f. philosophy.*

philŏsŏphus, i, *m. a philosopher.*

Phōcaeus, i, *m. a Phocaean* (inhabitant of the town of Phocaea, in Ionia).

Phōcis, ĭdis, *f. Phocis* (a district in Greece).

Phoenīcē, ēs, *f. Phoenicia* (a country in Asia).

Phoenix, īcis, *m. a Phoenician.*

Phryx, Phrygis, *m. a Phrygian.*

Pīcēnum, i, *n. Picenum* (a district in Italy).

Pīcēnus, i, *and* Picens, ntis, *m. an inhabitant of Picenum.*

pictor, ōris, *m. a painter.* [pingo.]

pictus, a, um, *part.* of pingo, and *adj. painted, decorated, variegated.* Picta tabula, *a picture.*

piĕtas, ātis, *f. piety, duty to parents, love, loyalty.* [pius.]

pignus, ŏris, *n. a pledge, pawn, wager, assurance.* [akin to paciscor.]

pīla, ae, *f. a ball.*

pīleus, i, *m. a cap, hat.* [pilus.]

pīlum, i, *n. a javelin.*

pīlus, i, *m. a hair.*

pingo, pinxi, pictum, 3. *v. a. to paint, embroider, adorn.* Acu pingere, *to embroider.*

pinguis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. fat.*

Piraeeus *and* Piraeus, i, *m. the Piraeus* (the por tof Athens).

pīrāta, ae, *m. a sea-robber, pirate.*

pīrātĭcus, a, um, *adj. piratical.*

piscātor, ōris, *m. a fisherman, fisher.* [piscor.]

Digitized by Google

piscātōrius, a, um, *adj. belonging to fishermen* or *fishing.* Scāphia piscatoria, *a fishing-smack.* [piscator.]

piscĭcŭlus, i, *m. a little fish.* [piscis.]

piscīna, ae, *f. a fishpond.* [id.]

piscis, is, *m. a fish.*

piscor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to fish.* [piscis.]

Piso, ōnis, *m. Piso.*

pistrīnum, i, *n. a corn-mill* (worked by asses or slaves). [pinso.]

pius, a, um, *adj. pious, dutiful, affectionate.*

plācābĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. easily pacified, placable.* [placo.]

placenta, ae, *f. a cake.*

plăceo, ŭi, ĭtum, 2. *v. n. to please:* sibi, *to be self-satisfied.* Placet, *impers. it seems good, it is thought, resolved on.*

plăcĭdē, *adv. softly, peacefully.* [placidus.]

plăcĭdus, a, um, *adj. gentle, calm, mild, peaceful.* [placeo.]

plăco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to soothe, calm, appease.*

plăga, ae, *f. a hunting-net, snare.*

plāga, ae, *f. a blow, stroke, wound.* Plagis conficere, *to beat violently.*

plānē, *adv. clearly, manifestly:* (2) *utterly, quite.* [planus, *level, plain.*]

planta, ae, *f. the sole of the foot.*

plătănus, i, *f. the platane,* or *oriental plane tree.*

plătea, ae, *f. the spoonbill* (a bird of the pelican kind).

Plăto, ōnis, *m. Plato.*

plaustrum, i, *n. a waggon.*

plausus, ūs, *m. applause.* [plaudo.]

plēbēcŭla, ae, *f. the common people, the rabble.* [plebs.]

plēbēius, a, um. *adj. pertaining to the commonalty, plebeian.* [id.]

plebs, plēbis, *f. the common people, the commons, plebeians.*

plecto (no *perf.* or *sup.*), 3. *v. a. to punish.*

plēnus, a, um, *adj. full.*

plērī-que, plēraeque, plērăque, *adj. the greater number, the most.*

plērum-que, *adv. mostly, most commonly.*

plumbeus, a, um, *adj. leaden, of lead.* [plumbum.]

plumbum, i, *n. lead.*

pluo, plui, 3. *v. n. to rain.* Pluit, *it rains:* pluit lapidibus (with *abl.*), *it rains stones:* pluit lacte, *it rains milk.*

plūrĭmum, *adj. very much.* [plurimus.]

plūrĭmus, a, um, *adj. sup.* of multus, *the most, very many. See* multus.

plūres, *m.* and *f.*, plura, *n. adj., comp.* of multus, *more. See* multus.

plus, *adv. more.*

Plūto, ōnis, *m. Pluto* (the God of the Lower World).

pōcŭlum, i, *n. a cup, bowl, goblet.*

pŏdagra, ae, *f. the gout.*

poēma, ătis, *n. a poem.*

poena, ae, *f. a punishment, penalty, fine.* Poenas dare, *to give satisfaction, be punished:* sumere, *to take satisfaction, inflict a penalty:* poena petulantiae, *a penalty for insolence.*

poenĭtet, poenĭtuit, *v. impers. it repents.* With *acc.* of the person and *gen.* of the thing, or *infin.* of a verb expressing the thing: poenitet me facti, *I repent of the action:* poenitet me fecisse, *I regret having done it.*

Poenus, i, *m. a Carthaginian.*

poēta, ae, *m. a poet.*

poētĭcus, a, um, *adj. poetical.* [poeta.]

pol, *interj. by Pollux! truly! forsooth!*

polleo (no *perf.* or *sup.*), 2. *v. n. to be strong, be able, prevail.*

pollex, ĭcis, *m. the thumb, great toe.*

pollĭceor, ĭcĭtus sum, 2. *v. dep. to proffer, promise.* [pro and liceor = to bid for.]

Pollio, ōnis, *m. Pollio.*

Pōlўbius, ii, *m. Polybius.*

pōmĭfer, ĕra, ĕrum, *adj. fruit-bearing.* Pomiferae arbores, *fruit trees.* [pomum, fero.]

pompa, ae, *f. a procession, parade, pomp.*

Pompeiānus, a, um, *adj. belonging to Pompey.* Pompeiani, *m. pl. the partizans of Pompey.*

Pompēius, ii, *m. Pompey.*

Pompĭlius, ii, *m. Pompilius.*

Pomponius, ii, *m. Pomponius.*

pōmum, i, *n. fruit* (of any kind): (2) *an apple.*

pondo, *subst. indecl.* used only in the plural, *pound.* Pondo viginti, *twenty pounds.*

pondus, ĕris, *n. a weight, load, burden.* [pendo.]

pōnĕ, *adv.* and *prep.* with *acc. behind, after.*

pōno, pōsui, pŏsĭtum, 3. *v. a. to put, place, set, lay:* often for deponere, *to lay aside.*

pons, pontis, *m. a bridge.*

pontĭfex, ĭcis, *m. a high-priest, pontiff.*

Pontius, ii, *m. Pontius.*

pontus, i, *m. the sea.* Pontus Euxīnus, *the Euxine* or *Black Sea:* (2) *Pontus* (a kingdom so called, in Asia, on the border of the Black Sea).

Popedius, ii, *m. Popedius.*

Popĭlius, ii, *m. Popilius.*

pŏpŭlāris, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. belonging to the people, agreeable to the people, popular. Subst.* popularis, is, *m. a fellow-countryman.* [populus.]

pŏpŭlor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to lay waste, devastate, plunder.*

pŏpŭlus, i, *m. a people, nation, multitude.*

Porcia, ae, *f. Porcia.*

Porcius, ii, *m. Porcius.*

por-rĭgo, rexi, rectum, 3. *v. a. to stretch forth, extend, reach out.* Se porrigere, *to extend.* [pro, rego.]

porrō, *adv. onwards, henceforth, again, then, moreover.*

Porsēna, ae, *m. Porsena* (a king of Etruria).

porta, ae, *f. a gate, door.*

por-tendo, di, tum, 3. *v. a. to point out, foretell, portend.* [a form of pro-tendo.]

portentum, i, *n. a foreboding, sign, omen.* [portendo.]

porticus, ūs, *f. a portico, colonnade.* [porta.]

porto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to carry, bring.*

portus, ūs, *m. a harbour, haven:* lit. *an entrance.* [akin to porta.]

posco, pŏposci, 3. *v. a. to demand, ask, beg.*

Posidōnius, ii, *m. Posidonius.*

pŏsĭtus, a, um, *part.* of pono, and *adj. situated* (of places).

possessio, ōnis, *f. possession, property.* [possideo.]

possessor, ōris, *m. a holder, possessor.* [id.]

pos-sĭdeo, sēdi, sessum, 2. *v. a. to possess, have, hold.* [potis and sedeo.]

Digitized by Google

pos-sum, pōtŭi, posse, *v. n. to be able, can.* Non possum quin..., *I cannot but...* [potis, sum.]

post, *adv.* and *prep. acc. behind, after, since.* Aliquot annis post, *some years after:* paulo post, *a little afterwards.*

post-eā, *adv. afterwards, hereafter.*

postĕrus (and poster), ĕra erum, *adj., comp.* postĕrior, *sup.* postrēmus and postūmus, *ensuing, following, next.* In posterum, *for the future:* postero die, *on the next day:* posteri, *m. pl. descendants, posterity:* posterior, *comp. next in order, latter, later, posterior, inferior.* [post.]

post-hăbeo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *v. a. to place after, esteem less, postpone.*

postĭcum, i, *n. the back door.* [id.] [*post.*

postis, is, *m. a post, door-*

post-quam, *conj. after that, since, when.*

postrēmō, *adv. at last, finally.* [postremus.]

postrēmus, a, um. *adj. sup.* of posterus, *hindmost, last.*

postrīdiē (and postrīduo), *adv. on the day after, on the next day.* [posterus diea.]

postŭlo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to ask, demand, request.*

Postŭmius, ii, *Postumius.*

pŏtens, entis, *part.* of possum, and *adj. able, mighty, powerful.*

pŏtentia, ae, *f. might, power, authority, influence.* [potens.]

pŏtestas, ātis, *f. ability, power, opportunity, authority, dominion.* With a *gen. opportunity, permission:* potestas pugnandi, dicendi, *opportunity of fighting, speaking, &c.* [possum.]

pŏtio, ōnis, *f. a draught, drink.* [poto.]

pŏtior, *m.* and *f.*, pōtius, *n. adj.* (*comp.* of pōtis), *better, preferable.*

pŏtior, pōtītus sum, 4. *v. dep. to take possession of, get, obtain, hold, possess.* With *gen.* and *abl.* rerum potiri, *to gain dominion:* imperio potiri, *to get the command.*

pŏtissĭmum, *adv. chiefly, principally.*

pŏtius, *adv. rather, sooner.*

pōto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a.* and *n. to drink, drink hard tipple.*

pōtus, ūs, *m. a drink, draught.* [poto.]

prae, *prep.* with *abl. before, in front of, by reason of.* Prae lacrimis, *on account of tears:* (2) *in comparison with:* contemnere aliquem prae se, *to despise any one in comparison with oneself.*

prae-ăcūtus, a, um, *adj. very sharp:* (2) *sharpened at the end, pointed.*

prae-altus, a, um, *adj. very high:* (2) *very deep.*

praebeo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *v. a. to hold out, offer, give, grant, exhibit.* Speciem praebere, *to present an appearance.* [For prae-hibeo, from habeo.]

prae-cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. *v. a.* and *n. to go before, precede, surpass, excel.*

praeceps, cĭpĭtis, *adj. headlong, steep, rapid, violent, dangerous.* [prae, caput.]

praeceptor, ōris, *m. a teacher.* [praecipio.]

praeceptum, i, *n. a rule, precept.* [id.]

prae-cīdo, cīdi, cīsum, 3. *v. a. to cut off.* [caedo.]

prae-cĭno, cĭnui, centum, 3. *v. n.* and *a. to play before, play on an instrument.* [cano.]

prae-cĭpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3. *v. a. to take beforehand, admonish, command, instruct.* Animo praecipere, *to conjecture beforehand, anticipate.* [capio.]

praecĭpito, avi, atum, 1. *v. a.* and *n. to throw headlong, precipitate, to rush down, fall to ruin.* [praeceps.]

praecĭpuē, *adv. especially, chiefly, principally.* [praecipuus.]

praecĭpuus, a, um, *adj. particular, especial, principal, excellent.* [praecipio.]

praecīsus, a, um, *part.* of praecido, and *adj. broken off, steep, precipitous.*

prae-clārē, *adv. very clearly, admirably.* [praeclarus.]

prae-clārus, a, um, *adj. very clear, distinguished, renowned, excellent.*

prae-clūdo, si, sum, 3. *v. a. to shut off, close, block up.* [claudo.]

praeco, ōnis, *m. a crier, herald.*

praecox, cŏcis, *adj. ripe before its time, early ripe, precocious.* [coquo.]

praeda, ae, *f. booty, spoil, plunder.*

prae-dīco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to proclaim, publish, declare, praise.*

prae-dīco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to say beforehand, foretell, warn, advise.*

praedium, ii, *n. property, land, a farm.*

praedo, ōnis, *m. a plunderer, robber.* [praeda.]

praedor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to plunder, rob.* [id.]

praefectus, i, *m. a governor, commander.* [praeficio.]

prae-fĕro, tŭli, lātum, ferre, *v. a. to carry before, present, esteem before, prefer.*

prae-fĭcio, fēci, fectum, 3. *v. a. to set over, place in authority, set in command.* [facio.]

prae-fīgo, fixi, fixum, 3. *v. a. to fix before, put at the end, fix, plant.*

prae-fĭnio, ivi, itum, 4. *v. n. to appoint beforehand, determine, prescribe.*

praefixus, a, um, *part.* of praefigo. [praefero.

praelātus, a, um, *part.* of

praelior. *See* proelior.

praelium. *See* proelium.

prae-lūceo, luxi, 2. *v. n. to shine greatly.*

prae-lūdo, si, sum, 3. *v. n.* and *a. to play beforehand, rehearse.*

prae-mitto, mīsi, missum, 3. *v. a. to send before, send forward, despatch.*

praemium, ii, *n. a reward, profit, advantage.*

Praeneste, is, *n. Praeneste* (a town in Latium, now *Palestrina*).

Praenestīnus, a, um, *adj. belonging to Praeneste, Praenestine.*

prae-nuntio, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to announce beforehand, foretell, predict.*

prae-păro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to make ready beforehand, prepare.*

prae-pōno, pōsui, pōsĭtum, 3. *v. a. to set before, put over, set in command, appoint.*

praereptus, a, um, *part.* of praeripio.

prae-rĭpio, rĭpui, reptum, 3. *v. a. to snatch away, carry off, forestall.* [rapio.]

prae-săgio, ivi, 4. *v. a. to forebode, predict.*

prae-săgior, ītus sum, 4. *v. dep. to forebode, presage.*

prae-scio, ivi, ītum, 4. *v. a. to foreknow.*

Digitized by Google

prae-scisco, 3. *v. n. to learn beforehand.*

praesens, entis, *part.* of praesum, and *adj. present.* Praesentia, *n. pl. the present.*

praesēpē, is, *n. a stable, stall, fold, pen.* [sepes.]

praeses, Idis, *m. a protector, guardian, president.* [praesedeo.]

praesĭdium, ii, *n. a defence, protection, guard, garrison.* Praesidio tenere locum, *to garrison a place.* [praeses.]

praestans, antis, *part.* of praesto, and *adj. superior, distinguished, excellent.*

praestantia, ae, *f. superiority, excellence.* [praestans.]

prae-sto, stĭti, stĭtum, 1. *v. n.* and *a. to stand out, be superior, surpass, excel, warrant, fulfil, pay, execute, show.* Se praestare, *to behave oneself:* se fortem, *to manifest bravery;* praestat, *it is better:* praestare alicui (and more rarely aliquem aliqua re), *to excel one in anything.*

prae-sum, fŭi, esse, *v. n. to be set over, have the charge of, superintend:* operi praeesse, *to have the care of a work.*

prae-sūmo, mpsi *and* msi, mptum *and* mtum, 3. *v. a. to take before, take in advance, suppose, presume.*

prae-tendo, di, tum, 3. *v. a. to extend, hold in front, bring forwards, allege, pretend.* Insula littori praetenditur, *the island lies along the coast.*

praeter, *prep.* with *acc. except, over, beyond, against, besides.* Praeter caeteros, *before the rest.* [prae.]

praetĕr-eā, *adv. besides, moreover.* [is.]

praetĕr-eo, ivi *and* ii, itum, 4. *v. n.* and *a. to pass by, pass over, neglect, forget.*

praetĕrĭtus, a, um, *part.* of praetereo, and *adj. gone by, past, departed.*

praeter-mitto, mīsi, missum, 3. *v. a. to let pass, omit, neglect.*

praeter-quam, *conj.* and *adv. beyond, besides, except, unless.*

praetexta, ae, *f. a Roman tunic.* [praetexo.]

praetextātus, a, um, *adj. clothed with the* "toga praetexta." [praetexta.]

praetor, oris, *m. the praetor* (a high magistrate at Rome charged with the administration of justice): (2) *a chief, leader.* [prae.]

praetōrium, ii, *n. a general's tent.* [praetor.]

praetōrius, a, um, *adj. belonging to a praetor, praetorian.* [id.]

praetūra, ae, *f. the praetorship.* [id.]

prae-vălĭdus, a, um, *adj. very strong.*

prae-vĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4. *v. n.* and *a. to come before, outstrip, anticipate, prevent.*

prae-verto, ti, 3. *v. a. to outstrip, surpass.*

prae-vertor, versus sum, 3. *v. dep. to outstrip, surpass.*

prae-vĭdeo, vīdi, vīsum, 2. *v. a. to foresee.*

prandium, ii, *n. breakfast, luncheon.*

prātum, i, *n. a meadow, field.*

prāvĭtas, ātis, *f. perverseness, depravity.* [pravus.]

prāvus, a, um, *adj. crooked, perverse, vicious, bad.*

prĕcārĭō, *adv. by entreaty, by request.* [precor.]

prĕces, um, *f. pl. a prayer, entreaty.*

prĕcor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to pray, beseech, entreat.* Ab aliquo, *from any one.* [preces.]

prĕhendo, di, sum, 3. *v. a. to take hold of, grasp, seize.*

prĕmo, pressi, pressum, 3. *v. a. to press, press hard on, pursue, annoy.*

prĕtĭōsus, a, um, *adj. valuable, costly, precious.* [pretium.]

prĕtium, ii, *n. price, worth, value, money, reward.*

prī-diē, *adv. on the day before.* Pridie ejus diei, *the day before.* [prae, dies.]

Priēnē, ēs, *f. Priene* (a town in Ionia, in Asia Minor).

prīmāni, orum *m. pl. the soldiers of the first legion.* [primus.]

prīmō, *adv. at first, at the beginning, firstly.* [id.]

prīmōris, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. the first.* Primores dentes, *the first teeth* (after birth). Subst. primores, um, *m. pl. the first, foremost, chiefs, nobles.* [id.]

prīmum, *adv. first, firstly, in the first place.* Quum primum, *as soon as.* [id.]

primus, a, um, *adj. first, foremost.* Prima nocte, *in the early part of night.* [akin to prae and pro.]

princeps, ipis, *adj. first, chief, most noble.* Principes, *m. pl. chiefs, princes.* [primus, capio.]

princĭpātus, ūs, *m. the chief place, supremacy, dominion.* [princeps.]

princĭpium, ii, *n. a beginning, origin, foundation.* [id.]

prior, *m.* and *f.*, prius, *n.* ōris, *adj. former, previous, prior, the first of two.* [akin to prae and pro.]

priscus, a, um, *adj. old, ancient, of yore.* [id.]

pristīnus, a, um, *adj. former, early, primitive.* [id.]

prius, *adv. before, sooner.* Prius .... quam, *before that, before.* [prior.]

prius-quam, *conj. See* prius.

prīvātus, a, um, *part.* of privo, *bereaved, taken away;* and *adj. private:* (1) *not public, not in office:* (2) *personal, individual.*

prīvo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to bereave, deprive of.*

prō, *prep. abl. before, in front of, instead of, for, for the good of.* Pro remedio esse, *to serve as a remedy.*

pro-āvus, i, *m. a great-grandfather.*

prōbābĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. probable.* [probo.]

prōbo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to try, test, approve, approve of, prove, demonstrate.*

prōboscis, Idis, *f. a trunk, snout, proboscis.*

probrum, i, *n. a shameful act, disgrace, dishonour.*

prōbus, a, um, *adj. upright, good, honest.*

Prōcas and Prōca, ae, *m. Procas* (a king of Alba).

prō-cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. *v. n. to go forwards, go before, proceed, advance.*

prōcella, ae, *f. a storm, tempest.* [procello.]

prōcērĭtas, ātis, *f. height, tallness, length.* [procerus.]

prōcērus, a, um, *adj. high, tall, long.*

prō-clāmo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to call out, vociferate.*

prō-consul, ŭlis, *m. a proconsul* (one who at the close of his consulship became governor of a province).

prō-creo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to beget, produce.*

Digitized by Google

PROCUL.

prŏcul, *adv. far, afar, from afar.* Procul dubio, *without doubt.*

Prŏcŭlus, i, *m. Proculus.*

prŏ-cumbo, cŭbui, cŭbĭtum, 3. *v. n. to lean forwards, sink down, prostrate oneself.*

prŏ-cūro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a.* and *n. to take care of, manage, look after.*

prŏ-curro, cŭcurri *and* curri, cursum, 3. *v. n. to run forwards:* of places, *to run out, project.*

prŏd-eo, ii, ĭtum, 4. *v. n. to go* or *come forth, appear.*

prŏdĭgium, ii, *n. a sign, omen, prodigy.*

prŏdĭtio, ōnis, *f. a betrayal, treason.* [prodo.]

prŏdĭtor, ōris, *m. a betrayer, traitor.* [id.]

prŏ-do, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3. *v. a. to put forth, publish, disclose, betray.*

prŏ-dūco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to lead forth, bring forth, produce, prolong.*

prŏductus, a, um, *part.* of produco.

proelior, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to join battle, fight.* [proelium.]

proelium, ii, *n. a battle, combat.*

prŏfectio, ōnis, *f. a setting out, departure.* [proficiscor.]

prŏfectus, a, um, *part.* of proficiscor.

prŏfectus, a, um, *part.* of proficio.

prŏ-fero, tŭli, latum, ferre, *v. a. to carry forward, bring forth, bring to light, discover, reveal.*

prŏ-fĭcio, fēci, fectum, 3. *v. n.* and *a. to make way, make progress, advance, be useful, help.* [facio.]

prŏficiscor, fectus sum, 3. *v. dep. to set out, march, travel:* orig. to put oneself forward. [facio.]

prŏ-fĭteor, fessus sum, 2. *v. dep. to declare publicly, confess, profess, promise.* Sapientiam profiteri, *to profess philosophy:* profiteri se grammaticum, *to be a professed grammarian.* [fateor.]

prŏ-flīgo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to dash to the ground, overthrow.*

prŏ-fŭgio, fūgi, fŭgĭtum, 3. *v. n.* and *a. to flee away, escape, to flee for refuge.*

prŏfŭgus, a, um, *adj. fugitive, banished, exiled.* [profugio.]

PRONUNTIO.

prŏ-fundo, fūdi, fūsum, 3. *v. a. to pour forth, lavish, squander.*

prŏfūsus, a, um, *part.* of profundo, and *adj. lavish, extravagant, profuse.*

prŏ-grĕdior, gressus sum, 3. *v. dep. to march forwards, advance, proceed.* [gradior.]

prŏgressus, a, um, *part.* of progredior.

prōh, *interj. oh! alas!*

prŏ-hĭbeo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *v. a. to hold at a distance, keep off, hinder, restrain, forbid, protect.* [habeo.]

prŏhĭbĭtus, a, um, *part.* of prohibeo.

pro-inde, *adv. hence, therefore, just so.*

prŏjectus, a, um, *part.* of projicio, and *adj. base, mean, shameless.*

prŏ-jĭcio, jēci, jectum, 3. *v. a. to throw forward, fling away, renounce, reject.* [jacio.]

prŏ-lăbor, lapsus sum, 3. *v. dep. to slip forwards, fall down, sink, decline.*

prŏlapsus, a, um, *part.* of prolabor.

prŏlāto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to lengthen, enlarge, defer.* [profero.]

prŏlātus, a, um, *part.* of profero.

prŏlēs, is, *f. offspring, posterity, progeny.*

prŏ-mĭneo, ui, 2. *v. n. to jut forwards, overhang, project.*

prŏmissum, i, *n. a promise.* [promitto.]

prŏmissus, a, um, *part.* of promitto, and *adj. hanging down, long.* Barbā promissā, *with long beard.*

prŏ-mitto, mīsi, missum, 3. *v. a. to send forth, let hang downwards, let grow, promise, assure.* Barbam promittere, *to let the beard grow.*

prŏmontŏrium, ii, *n. a headland, promontory.* [mons.]

prŏ-mŏveo, mōvi, mōtum, 2. *v. a. to move forward, push on, advance, promote.*

promptē, *adv. readily, quickly.* [promptus.]

promptus *and* promtus, a, um, *part.* of promo, and *adj. manifest, at hand, ready, quick, prompt.*

prŏ-nuntio (and -cio), avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to make known, rehearse, say, deliver.*

PROROGO.

prōnus, a, um, *adj. leaning forwards, stooping, inclined, favourable to.* Via prona, *an open way.* [pro.]

prŏpāgo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to propagate, enlarge, increase.*

prŏpē, *adv., comp.* propius, *sup.* proxime, *near, nigh.* Also *prep.* with *acc. by, near, hard by.* Prope oppidum, *near the town:* prope castra, *near the camp.*

prŏpē-diem, *adv. at an early day, very soon.* [dies.]

prŏpē-mŏdum, *adv. nearly, almost.* [modus.]

prŏpensus, a, um, *part.* of propendeo, and *adj. hanging forwards, projecting, inclined, disposed to.* [propendeo.]

prŏpĕrē, *adv. hastily.* [properus, *quick.*]

prŏpĕro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a.* and *n. to hasten, accelerate, make haste, be quick.* [id.]

Prŏpertius, ii, *m. Propertius.*

prŏpinquus, a, um, *adj. near, neighbouring.* Propinqui, *m. pl. kinsmen, relatives.* [prope.]

prŏpior, *m.* and *f.*, us, *n. adj. nearer, later; sup.* proximus, *nearest, next.* [prope.]

prŏ-pōno, pōsui, pōsĭtum, 3. *v. a. to place before, display, propose, imagine, design, determine:* proemium, *to propose a reward.* Mihi propositum est, *I have determined, I propose.*

Prŏpontis, Idis, *f. the Propontis* (now the *Sea of Marmora*).

prŏpŏsĭtum, i, *n. a project, resolution, design.* [propono.]

prŏprĭē, *adv. specially, peculiarly, properly.* Asia proprie dicta, *Asia properly so called.* [proprius.]

prŏprius, a, um, *adj. own, special, peculiar, proper.*

propter, *prep.* with *acc. near, on account of, because of.* [prope.]

prŏ-pulso, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to ward off, repel, repulse.*

prŏpўlaea, ōrum, *m. pl. a gateway, entrance* (esp. *the entrance* to the temple of Pallas in the citadel of Athens).

prōra, ae, *f. the forepart of a ship, the prow.*

prŏ-rĭpio, rĭpui, reptum, 3. *v. a. to drag forth, hurry away.* [rapio.]

prŏ-rōgo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to prolong, protract.*

Digitized by Google

PRORSUS.

prorsus, *adv. straightway, certainly, utterly.* [contr. from proversus.]

pro-scindo, scĭdi, scissum, 3. *v. a. to tear up, rend, cleave.*

proscissus, a, um, *part.* of proscindo.

pro-scrĭbo, psi, ptum, 3. *v. a. to outlaw, proscribe.*

prōscriptio, ōnis, *f. outlawry, proscription, confiscation.* [proscribo.]

prō-sĕquor, cūtus sum, 3. *v. dep. to follow forth, accompany, attend:* honoribus, *to pay honour to.*

prō-silio, sĭlui (ivi *or* ii), sultum, 4. *v. n. to leap forth, spring up, burst forth.* [salio.]

prospectus, ūs, *m. a look-out, view, prospect.* [prospicio.]

prosper, ĕra, ĕrum, *adj. favourable, fortunate, prosperous.* [pro and spes.]

prospĕrē, *adv. favourably, prosperously.* [prosper.]

pro-spĭcio, spexi, spectum, 3. *v. n.* and *a. to look out, foresee, espy, take care of, provide for:* aliquid, *to foresee anything:* alicui, *to provide for any one.* [specio.]

pro-sterno, strāvi, stratum, 3. *v. a. to strew before, throw down, overthrow, destroy, prostrate.*

prostrātus, a, um, *adj., part.* of prosterno.

prō-sum, fui, esse, *v. n. to be useful, to profit.*

prō-tendo, di, sum *and* tum, 3. *v. a. to stretch forth, extend.*

prō-tĕro, trīvi, trītum, 3, *v. a. to wear away, tread upon, trample down.*

prŏterve, *adv. boldly, wantonly.* [protervus.]

prŏtervus, a, um, *adj. forward, bold, wanton, shameless.*

prō-tĭnus, *adv. straightforwards, forthwith, directly, immediately.* [tenus.]

prō-trăho, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to draw out, lengthen, protract.*

prŏŭt, *adv. according as, just as, as.*

prōvectus, a, um, *part.* of proveho, and *adj. advanced.*

prō-vĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4. *v. n. to come forth, appear, arise, happen.*

prō-vĭdeo, vīdi, vīsum, 2. *v. n.* and *a. to foresee, provide for, take care.*

prōvĭdus, a, um, *adj. foreseeing, provident, prudent.* [provideo.]

PUGNO.

prōvincia, ae, *f. a province.*

prōvŏcātio, ōnis, *f. a challenge, appeal.* [provoco.]

prō-vŏco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a.* and *n. to call forth, challenge, summon, exasperate, rouse:* ad aliquem, *to summon, to appear before any one.*

proxĭmē, *adv.* (*sup.* of prope), *nearest, next.* Proxime urbem, *very near the city.* [proximus.]

proxĭmus, a, um, *adj. nearest, next. See* propior.

prūdens, entis, *adj. foreseeing, skilful, knowing, judicious, prudent.* [contr. from providens.]

prūdentia, ae, *f. foresight, intelligence, prudence.* [prudens.]

Prūsias, ae, *m. Prusias.*

pseudō-Philippus, i, *m. the false-Philip, the pretended Philip.*

psittăcus, i, *m a parrot.*

Psŏphĭdius, a, um, *adj. belonging to Psophis.*

Psŏphis, ĭdis, *f. Psophis* (a city in Arcadia).

Psylli, orum, *m. pl. the Psylli* (a people in Africa).

pūber and pūbes, ĕris, *adj. grown up, of ripe age, adult.*

publicē, *adv. on account of the state, at public cost, publicly.* [publicus.]

Publicŏla, ae, *m. Publicola.*

publĭcum, i, *n. public property, public revenue, tax, tribute.* [publicus.]

publĭcus, a, um, *adj. belonging to the people* or *state, public, common.* [contr. for populicus, from populus.]

Publius, ii, *m. Publius.*

pudībundus, a, um, *adj. shamefaced, modest.* [pudeo.]

pŭdor, ōris, *m. shame, bashfulness, modesty.* [id.]

puella, ae, *f. a girl.* [*fem.* of puellus, *dim.* from puer.]

puer, ĕri, *m. a boy, slave, servant.* Pueri, *m. pl. children:* admodum puer, *very young.*

puerīlis, *m. and f.,* e, *n. adj. boyish, childish.* Aetas, *boyhood, childhood.* [puer.]

puerītia, ae, *f. childhood, boyhood.* [id.]

pūgio, ōnis, *m. a dagger, dirk, poniard.*

pugna, ae, *f. a fight, battle.*

pugno, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to fight, combat, give battle.* Pugnans, *fighting, striving.* [pugna.]

PYTHIAS.

pulcher, chra, chrum, *fair, beautiful.*

pulchrĭtūdo ĭnis, *f. beauty, excellence.* [pulcher.]

pullārius, ii, *m. a chicken-keeper, chickener.* [pullus, *a chicken.*

pullus, i, *m. a young animal, a chicken, dove.* [contr. of puellus, from puer.]

pullus, a, um, *adj. dark-coloured, dusky.*

puls, pultis, *f. pottage.*

pulsus, a, um, *part.* of pello.

pulvis, ĕris, *m. dust.*

pungo, pūpūgi (or punxi), punctum, 3. *v. a. to prick, sting, vex.*

Pūnĭcus, a, um, *Punic, Carthaginian. See* Poenus.

pūnio, ivi *or* ii, ītum, 4. *v. a. to punish.* [poena.]

pūpillus, i, *m. an orphan, a ward.* [pupulus, *a little boy.*]

puppis, is, *f. the stern* (of a ship), *poop:* (2) *a ship.*

purgo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to cleanse, clear.* [contr. from purum ago.]

purpŭra, ae, *f. purple, a purple shell-fish, a purple garment.*

purpŭrātus, a, um, *adj. clad in purple.* Purpurati, *m. pl. courtiers, officers at court.* [purpura.]

purpŭrĕus, a, um, *adj. purple, red, violet, &c.* [id.]

pūrus, a, um, *adj. clear, pure.*

pūsillus, a, um, *adj. little, petty, paltry.*

pŭteus, i, *m. a well, cistern.*

pŭto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to trim, prune* (trees *or* vines): (2) *to reckon, think, believe.*

putresco (and putesco), 3. *v. n. to grow rotten, decay.*

Pydna, ae, *f. Pydna* (a town in Macedonia).

Pygmaei, orum, *m. pl. the Pygmies* (a people of small stature, supposed to live in Africa).

pȳra, ae, *f. a funeral pile.*

pȳrămis, ĭdis, *f. a pyramid.*

Pȳrēnaeus, a, um, *adj. Pyrenean.* Pyrenaeus mons *and* Pyrenaei, *m. pl. the Pyrenees.*

Pyrrhus, i, *m. Pyrrhus.*

Pȳthăgŏras, ae, *m. Pythagoras.*

Pȳthăgŏrēus, a, um, *adj. Pythagorean.*

Pythia, ae, *f. the Pythia* (the priestess of Apollo at Delphi).

Pythias, ae, *m. Pythias.*

Digitized by Google

Q.

Q. or Qu. before a proper name stands for Quintus.

quădrāgēsĭmus, a, um, *adj. the fortieth.* [quadraginta.]

quadrāgintā (*card. num.*), *forty.* [quatuor.]

quadrans, antis, *m. a fourth part, quarter, the fourth part of an as.* [id.]

quadrātus, a, um, *adj. squared, square.* [id.]

quadri-ennium, ii, *n. the space of four years.* [id. and annus.]

quadrīga, ae, *f.* and quadrigae, arum, *pl. a chariot with four horses.* [contr. from quadrijugae, from quatuor and jugum.]

quadrīmus, a, um, *adj. four years old.* [quatuor.]

quadringentēsĭmus, a, um, *adj. the four hundredth.* [quadringenti.]

quadringenti, ae, a (*card. num.*), *four hundred.* [quatuor centum.]

quadrŭpes, pĕdis, *adj. four-footed.* [quatuor pes.]

quaero, sīvi, sītum, 3. *v. a. to look for, search, ask, demand, aim at, strive for:* ex aliquo, *to ask any one:* quaeritur, *the question is.*

quaeso, quaesumus, *v. defect. I ask, prithee.*

quaestio, ōnis, *f. a question, examination:* esp. *examination by torture.* [quaero.]

quaestor, ōris, *m. a quaestor, paymaster, treasurer.* [id.]

quaestūra, ae, *f. the office of quaestor, quaestorship.* [quaestor.]

quaestus, ūs, *m. gain, profit.* [quaero.]

quālis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. of what kind, what like, of such a kind, such as.* [quis.]

qualis-cunque (or cumque), *adj. of what kind soever.*

quam, *adv. how, as, than.* [qui.]

quam-diu, *adv. as long as, until, during.*

quam-ob-rem (and separately quam ob rem), *adv. wherefore.*

quam-prīmum, *adv. as soon as possible.*

quam-quam, *adv. although.* See quanquam.

quam-vis, *adv. as much as you will, however much, although.* [volo.]

QUICUNQUE.

quando, *conj. when, since, at any time.*

quando-nam, *adv. at what time, when?*

quandō-quĭdem, *conj. since indeed, since however.*

quan-quam, *conj. though, although.*

quanto, *adv. by how much, by as much as.* Quanto magis, *how much more?* [quantus.]

quantopĕre, *adv. how greatly, how much.* [quanto, opere.]

quantum, *adv. as much, so much.* [quantus.]

quantus, a, um, *adj. how great, how much.* Quantum boni, *how much good:* quanti, *for how much? at what price? how dear?* [quam.]

quantus-libet, quantallibet, quantumlibet, *adj. as great as you please, how great soever.*

quā-propter, *adv. for what, why, wherefore.*

quā-rē, *adv. whereby, wherefore, why.* [res.]

quartāna, ae, *f. a quartan ague.* [quartus.]

quartum, *adv. for the fourth time.* [id.]

quartus, a, um (*ord. num.*), *the fourth.* [quatuor.]

quă-sī, *adv. as if, just as as it were.*

quătio (no *perf.*), quassum, 3. *v. a. to shake, shatter, agitate.*

quātrī-duum, i, *n. a space of four days.* [quatuor dies.]

quătuor or quattuor (*card. num.*), *four.*

quătuor-dĕcim (*card. num.*), *fourteen.* [decem.]

quĕ, *conj. and.* Its position is after the word which it couples: terraque marique, *both by land and sea.*

quem-ad-mŏdum, *adv. after what manner, how, as.*

queo, ivi and ii, itum, *v. n. to be able. Pres. tense,* quis, quit ... queunt.

quercus, ūs. *f. an oak.*

quĕrēla, ae, *f. a complaint.* [queror.]

quĕrīmōnia, ae, *f. a complaint.* [id.]

quĕror, questus sum, 3. *v. dep. to complain, lament, bewail.*

questus, ūs, *m. complaint.*

qui, quae, quod (*rel. pron.*), *who, which, what.*

quī, *adv. wherewith, how, why.* Qui fit, *how comes it?*

quiă, *conj. because.*

quī-cunque, quaecunque,

QUIS.

quodcunque (*rel. pron.*), *whoever, whosoever, whatsoever.*

quī-dam, quaedam, quoddam (*indef. pron.*), *a certain one, somebody, something.* Quidam homines, *some persons.*

quĭdem, *adv. indeed, even.* Ne-quidem, *not even.*

quid-ni, *adv. why not?*

quiēs, ētis, *f. quiet, rest, sleep, ease.*

quiesco, quiēvi, quiētum, 3. *v. n. to rest, keep quiet, sleep.* [quies.]

quiētus, a, um, *adj. quiet, calm, at rest, peaceful.* [id.]

quī-lĭbet, quaelibet, quodlibet (*indef. pron.*), *any one who will, no matter who, any, all.*

quĭn, *conj. how not, that not, but that.* After verbs which signify *not to doubt,* and after negative phrases, quin may be rendered *that,* or *but that:* non dubitat quin bonum sit, *he has no doubt that it is good:* non est dubium quin plurimum possint, *there is no doubt but that they are the most powerful.* In the beginning of a sentence it may be translated, *indeed, truly, nay even, &c.* [qui ne.]

Quinctius, ii, *Quinctius.*

quin-dĕcim (*card. num.*), *fifteen.* [decem.]

quingentēsĭmus, a, um, *adj. the five hundredth.* [quingenti.]

quingenti, ae, a (*card. num.*), *five hundred.* [quinque, centum.]

quinquāgēni, ae, a (*num. distrib.*), *fifty each, fifty at a time.* [quinque.]

quinquāgintā (*card. num.*), *fifty.* [id.]

quinque (*card. num.*), *five.*

quinquiēs, *adv. five times* [quinque.]

quinto, *adv. fifthly.* [quintus.]

quintus, a, um (*ord. num.*) *the fifth.* [quinque.]

Quintus, i, *m. Quintus.*

quippĕ, *adv.* and *conj. certainly, indeed, since, inasmuch as.* [quia.]

Quirīnus, i, *m. Quirinus.*

Quirītes, ium and um, *m. pl. the Quirites, the Roman citizens.*

quis, quae, quid (*pron. interrog.*), *who? which? what? Indef.* esp. after si, ne, nisi, quum, *any one, any thing:* si quis, *if any one:* ne quis, *lest any one.*

Digitized by Google

quis-nam, quaenam, quidnam (*pron. interrog.*), *who? which? what?* with the addition of *pray* or *I should like to know.*

quis-quam, quaequam, quidquam (*pron. indef.*), *any, any one, any thing, something.* Nec quisquam, *not any one, and no one.*

quis-que, quaeque, quidque *and* quodque (*pron. indef.*), *whoever, whatever, each every.*

quis-quis, quaequae, quidquid *or* quicquid (*pron. indef.*), *whoever, whosoever, whatever, whatsoever, each, every, all.*

quī-vis, quaevis, quodvis (*pron. indef.*), *who* or *what you please, any, whatever.* [volo.]

quŏ, *adv.* and *conj. whither.* Si quo, *if any whither, wherefore, because, for what purpose, to the end that, in order that.* [qui.]

quŏ ... eō, *by how much ... by so much ..., in proportion as . . so.*

quo-ad, *adv. as long as, until.*

quŏ-cunque (and cumque), *adv. whithersoever.*

quŏd, *conj. that, because, even if, since.* [qui.]

quŏ-mĭnus, *or* quo minus, *adv. that ... not, so that ... not, in order that ... not.*

quŏ-mŏdŏ, *adv. in what manner, how.* [modus.]

quondam, *adv. at one time, once, formerly, sometimes.* [for quumdam.]

quŏniam, *adv. since, after that, whereas, because.* [quum, jam.]

quŏ-quĕ, *conj. also, too.*

quorsum, *adv. whither, to what, for what.* [For quoversum.]

quŏt, *adj. indecl. how many, as many as* ... Quot ... tot, *as many ... so many:* quot homines, tot sententiae, *as many persons* (as there are), *so many opinions* (are there), i. e. *there are as many opinions as persons.*

quŏt-annis, *adv. every year.* [annus.]

quŏtīdiānus, a, um, *adj. daily, common.* [quotidie.]

quŏtī-diē, *adv. every day, daily.* [quot, dies.]

quŏtiēs, *adv. how often, as often as.* Quoties ... toties, *as often ... as.* [quot.]

quŏties-cunque, *how often soever, as often soever as.*

quousque, *adv. up to, until.*

quum, *conj. when, since, although, as.* Quum ... tum, *both ... and.*

R.

Racilia, ae, *f. Racilia.*

rādius, ii, *m. a staff, rod, the spoke* (of a wheel).

rādix, icis, *f. a root.* Montis radices, *the foot of a mountain.*

rāmus, i, *m. a branch, bough.*

rāna, ae, *f. a frog.*

rāpa, ae, *f. a turnip, rape.*

rāpidus, a, um, *adj. tearing away, swift, rapid.* [rapio.]

rāpīna, ae, *f. robbery, plunder, rapine.* [id.]

rāpio, rāpui, raptum, 3. *v. a. to snatch, tear away, hurry off.*

raptor, ōris, *m. a robber, plunderer.* [rapio.]

rārĭtas, ātis, *f. rarity, smallness of number.* [rarus.]

rārō, *adv. seldom, rarely.* [id.]

rārus, a, um, *adj. seldom, rare, scarce.*

rătio, ōnis, *f. a reckoning, thought, reason, cause, account, manner.* Rationem habere alicujus rei, *to take account of anything.* [ratus, *part.* of reor.]

rătis, is, *f. a raft, float.*

rătus, a, um, *part.* of reor, and *adj. reckoned, established, settled, valid.*

rĕ-bello, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to wage war again, revolt, rebel.*

rĕ-cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. *v. n. to go back, retire, withdraw, go home, abandon.*

rĕcens, entis, *adj. fresh, young, recent;* and *adv. lately, recently.* Recens nati, *newborn children.*

rĕceptus, a, um, *part.* of recipio.

rĕceptus, ūs, *m. a retreat.* [recipio.]

rĕcessus, ūs, *m. a going back, retreat:* (2) of places, *a nook, corner, bay.* [recedo.]

rĕ-cĭdo, cĭdi, cāsum, 3, *v. n. to fall back, recoil, fall down.* [cado.]

rĕ-cĭpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3. *v. a. to take back, recover, get back, regain:* animam, *to recover breath:* se, *to withdraw, fly, escape.* [capio.]

rĕ-cognosco, gnōvi, gnĭtum,

3. *v. a. to know again, recollect, recognise.*

rĕ-colligo, lēgi, lectum, 3. *v. a. to gather again, collect.*

rĕconcĭlĭātio, ōnis, *f. restoration, reconciliation.* [reconcilio.]

rĕ-concĭlio, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to bring together again, restore, reconcile.*

rĕ-condĭtus, a, um, *part.* of recondo, and *adj. hidden, concealed.*

rĕ-condo, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3. *v. a. to stow away again, shut up, hide, bury.*

rĕ-creo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to make anew, restore, revive, refresh.*

rectā, *adv. straightforwards.* [rectus.]

rectē, *adv. rightly, uprightly, correctly.* [id.]

rectus, a, um, *part.* of rego, and *adj. right, straight, upright, proper, correct, just, good.*

rĕcŭpĕro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to get back, regain, recover.*

rĕ-cūso, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to reject, refuse, decline.* [causa.]

rĕdactus, a, um, *part.* of redigo.

rĕd-arguo, ui, 3. *v. a. to disprove, refute, contradict.*

red-do, dĭdi, dĭtum, 3. *v. a. to put back, give back, restore, render:* verba, *to repeat words:* rationem, *to render a reason:* gratiam, *to repay a kindness:* mercedem, *to pay a reward, pay wages:* (2) with a double acc. *to make, cause to be:* reddere aliquem insignem, *to make any one famous.*

rĕd-eo, ii, itum, 4. *v. n. to go back, return.*

rĕd-igo, ēgi, actum, 3. *v. a. to drive back, reduce:* in potestatem, *to reduce to subjection.* [ago.]

rĕdĭmio, ii, itum, 4. *v. a. to wreath round, encircle, crown.*

rĕdĭmĭtus, a, um, *part.* of redimio.

rĕd-imo, ēmi, emptum and emtum, 3. *v. a. to buy back, redeem, ransom.* [emo.]

rĕd-integro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to make whole again, refresh, renew.*

rĕdĭtus, ūs, *m. a return:* (2) esp. in *plur. revenue, income.* [redeo.]

rĕ-dūco, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to lead back, bring back:* in gratiam, *to restore to favour.*

rĕdux, ūcis, *adj. led back,*

Digitized by Google

returned. Reducem fieri, *to return.* [duco.]

rĕ-fĕro, tŭli, lātum, 3. *v. a. to carry back, bring back, report, restore.*

referre gratiam, *to repay a favour, show gratitude:* beneficium, *to repay a kindness:* victorium, *to gain a victory:* imaginem, *to represent a likeness.* Referre ad aliquem rem, *to ascribe* (or *refer*) *to something.*

rĕ-fert, ferre, *impers. it concerns, is of importance to, makes a difference.* [res, fero.]

re-flecto, xi, xum, 3. *v. a.* and *n. to bend back, turn back, avert.*

re-fluo, xi, 3. *v. n. to flow back.*

rĕ-formīdo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to fear, dread, avoid, shun through fear.*

rĕ-fŏveo, fōvi, fōtum, 2. *v. a. to warm up, refresh, revive.*

refractus, a, um, *part.* of refringo.

re-fringo, frēgi, fractum, 3. *v. a. to break up, break open, break in pieces.* [frango.]

rĕ-fŭgio, fūgi, fŭgitum, 3. *v. n.* and *a. to flee back, escape, avoid, shun.*

rēgālis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. kingly, royal, regal.* [rex.]

rēgia, ae, *f. a royal palace, castle, court.* [regius.]

Rēgillus, i, *m. Regillus.*

rēgina, ae, *f. a queen.* [rex.]

rēgio, ōnis, *f. a territory, district, region.* [rego.]

rēgius, a, um, *adj. kingly, royal.* [rex.]

regno, avi, atum, 1. *v. n.* and *a. to be king, to reign, rule, govern.* [regnum.]

regnum, i, *n. a kingdom:* (2) *kingship, kingly power, dominion, sovereignty.* [rex.]

rĕgo, rexi, rectum, 3. *v. a. to rule, govern, direct.*

rēgrĕdior, gressus sum, 3. *v. dep. to go back, return, retreat.* [gradior.]

Rēgŭlus, i, *m. Regulus.*

rĕ-jĭcio, jēci, jectum, 3. *v. a. to throw back, cast off, remove, reject.* [jacio.]

rĕ-lābor, lapsus sum, 3. *v. dep. to slide back, fall back.*

rĕlātus, a, um, *part.* of refero.

rĕ-lĕgo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to send away, banish.*

rĕlictus, a, um, *part.* of relinquo.

rĕligio, ōnis, *f. belief in the gods, divine worship, piety, religion.* [relego *or* religo.]

rĕligiōsus, a, um, *adj. devout, religious, holy, sacred.* [religio.]

re-līgo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to bind fast, fasten, unbind.*

rĕ-linquo, līqui, lictum, 3. *v. a. to leave behind, bequeath, forsake.*

rĕlīquiae, arum, *f. the leavings, remains, remnant, relic.* [relinquo.]

rĕlīquus, a, um, *adj. remaining.* [id.]

rĕ-lūceo, xi, 2. *v. n. to shine out, blaze.*

rĕ-măneo, mansi, mansum, 2. *v. n. to stay behind, remain.*

rĕmĕdium, ii, *n. a cure, remedy.* [medeor.]

rĕmissio, ōnis, *f. an abatement, remission, relaxation.* [remitto.]

rĕmissus, a, um, *part* of remitto, and *adj. slack, loose.*

rĕ-mitto, misi, missum, 3, *v. a.* and *n. to send back, relax, remove, dismiss, resign.*

rĕmōtus, a, um, *part.* of removeo, and *adj. retired, sequestered, remote.*

rĕ-mŏveo, mōvi, motum, 2. *v. a. to move back, remove.*

rĕ-mūnĕro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to repay, reward.*

rĕ-mūnĕror, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to repay, recompense, reward.*

rēmus, i, *m. an oar.*

Rĕmus, i, *m. Remus.*

rĕ-nascor, nātus sum, 3. *v. dep. to be born again, rise up, revive.*

rĕ-nŏvo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to make new, restore, repair.*

rĕ-nuntio (and -cio), avi, atum, 3. *v. a. to bring back word, report, announce.*

rĕ-nuo, ui, 3. *v. n.* and *a. to deny, refuse, reject.* [NU, same root as abnuo.]

rĕ-nūto, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to decline, refuse.* [renuo.]

reor, rātus sum, rēri, 2. *v. dep. to think, deem, imagine.*

rĕ-păro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to get again, recover, renew, repair.*

rĕ-pello, pŭli, pulsum, 3. *v. a. to drive back, reject, repel, repulse.*

rĕ-pendo, di, sum, 3. *v. a. to pay back, repay.*

rĕpentĕ, *adv. suddenly, unexpectedly.* [repens = repentinus.]

rĕpentīnō, *adv. suddenly, unexpectedly.* [repentinus.]

rĕpentīnus, a, um, *adj. sudden, hasty, immediate.*

rĕ-pĕrio, rĕpĕri (and reppĕri), rĕpertum, 4. *to find out, discover, ascertain.* [pario.]

rĕ-pĕto, īvi *and* ii, ītum, 3. *v. a. to go back, return, fetch back, repeat, demand, attack again.* Res repetere, *to demand satisfaction.*

rĕpĕtundae, arum, *f. extortion, peculation* (money dishonestly taken by a magistrate which he might be compelled by a prosecution to refund). [repeto.]

rĕ-pleo, ēvi, ētum, 2. *v. a. to fill up, replenish.* [pleo: obs. root of plenus.]

rĕ-pōno, pōsui, pŏsĭtum, 3. *v. a. to replace, restore, repay, lay up, preserve:* pileum, *to put a hat on again.*

rĕ-porto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to carry back, carry off, gain, bring back an account, report.*

rĕ-pōsco, 3. *v. a. to demand back, ask for, require.*

rĕ-praesento, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to show, exhibit, represent.* [praesens.]

rĕ-prĕhendo, di, sum, 3. *v. a. to hold back, blame, censure.*

rĕprehensio, ōnis, *f. blame, censure.* [reprehendo.]

re-prōmitto, mīsi, missum, 3. *v. a. to promise in return.*

rĕpŭdio, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to cast off, divorce, repudiate:* uxorem, *to divorce a wife.*

rĕ-puĕrasco, 3. *v. n. to become a boy again, to play like a child.*

rĕ-pugno, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to fight against, oppose.*

rĕpulsa, ae, *f. a rejection, repulse;* esp. *the rejection* (of a candidate), *loss* (of an election). [repello.]

rĕ-purgo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to cleanse again.*

rĕ-pŭto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to count again, reckon, think over.*

rĕ-quīro, sīvi, sītum, 3. *v. a. to seek again, inquire after, need, want, require.* [quaero.]

rēs, ēi, *f. a thing, matter, business, affair, case, object.* Rē, *in reality, in fact:* rem gerere, *to do business,* esp *to wage war:* res gestae, *deeds exploits;* res familiaris, *private property:* res militaris, *military business:* res humanae,

Digitized by Google

human affairs. Res, rerum, *pl. state affairs, the state:* rē vērā, *in reality, in very truth.*

re-scindo, scīdi, scissum, 3. *v. a. to cut off, break down, demolish, annul, repeal.*

rescissus, a, um, *part.* of rescindo.

rē-sĕco, sĕcui, sectum, 1. *v. a. to cut off, curtail, check.*

rĕsectus, a, um, *part.* of reseco.

rē-sĕro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to unlock, open.*

rē-servo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to lay up, reserve, save, preserve.*

rē-sīdeo, sēdi, sessum, 2. *v. n.* and *a. to sit down, remain, linger.* [sedeo.]

rēsīmus, a, um, *adj. turned up, bent back.*

rē-sisto, stĭti, 3. *v. n. to stand still, stay behind, withstand, oppose.*

rē-solvo, solvi, sōlūtum, 3. *v. a. to untie, loosen, release, pay.* Resolvi in segnitiem, *to sink into sloth.*

re-spergo, si, sum, 3. *v. a. to sprinkle over, besprinkle.* [spargo.]

respersus, a, um, *part.* of respergo.

re-spĭcio, spexi, spectum, 3. *v. n.* and *a. to look back, look on, regard, consider, respect.* [specio.]

re-spīro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a.* and *n. to take breath, recover, revive.*

re-spondeo, di, sum, 2. *v. a. to promise in return, answer, reply, respond.*

responsio, ōnis, *f. an answer, reply.* [respondeo.]

responsum, i, *n. an answer, reply.* [id.]

res-publica, reipublicae, *f. the commonwealth, the state.* Tenere *and* obtinere rempublicam, *to hold the highest power in the state.*

re-spuo, ui, 3. *v. a. to spit out, cast off, expel, reject, disdain.*

restĭti, *perf.* of resisto, and of resto.

re-stituo, ui, ūtum, 3. *v. a. to set up again, replace, rebuild, give back.* [statuo.]

re-sto, stĭti, 1. *v. a. to stand back, withstand, resist.*

rē-sūmo, sumpsi, sumptum (*and* sumsi, sumtum), 3. *v. a. to take back, resume.*

rētentus, a, um, *part.* of etineo.

Rethogenes, is, *m. Rethogenes.*

rē-tĭneo, tĭnui, tentum, 2. *v. a. to hold back, detain, retain, restrain.* [teneo.]

retractus, a, um, *part.* of retraho.

re-trăho, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to draw back, withdraw, withhold, check.*

retrō, *adv. backwards, behind, formerly.*

reus, i, *m. a party to an action at law, a plaintiff, defendant,* esp. *the party accused, prisoner.*

rē-vĕra, *in real fact, in very truth.* *See* res.

rĕvĕrentia, ae, *f. awe, reverence.* [vereor.]

rēversus, a, um, *part.* of revertor.

rē-verto, ti, sum, 3. *v. n. to turn back, come back.*

rē-vertor, versus sum, 3. *v. dep. to turn back, return.*

rē-vincio, vinxi, vinctum, 4. *v. a. to bind back, fasten.*

rēvinctus, a, um, *part.* of revincio.

rē-vīresco, rui, 3. *v. n. to grow green again.*

rē-vŏco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to call back, recall, fetch back, recover.* In mentem revocare, *to recall to mind.*

rē-vŏlo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to fly back.*

rex, rēgis, *m. a king.* [rego.]

Rhaetia, ae, *f. Rhaetia* (the modern *Grisons* and the Tyrol).

Rhaeti, orum, *m. pl. the inhabitants of Rhaetia.*

Rhea, ae, *f. Rhea.*

Rhēnus, i, *m. the Rhine.*

rhētor, ōris, *m. a teacher of oratory, a rhetorician.*

rhīnŏcĕros, ōtis, *m. a rhinoceros.*

Rhīpaei Montes, *the Rhipean Mountains* (in the north of Scythia).

Rhŏdănus, i, *m. the Rhone.*

Rhŏdius, ii, *m. a Rhodian* (an inhabitant of the island of Rhodes).

Rhŏdŏpē, ēs, *f. Rhodope* (a mountain-range in Thrace).

Rhŏdus and Rhŏdŏs, i, *f. the island of Rhodes.*

Rhoetēum, i, *n. Rhoeteum* (a promontory and town in Asia Minor).

Rhyndăcus, i, *m. the Rhyndacus* (a river in Asia Minor).

rīdeo, rīsi, rīsum, 2. *v. n.*

and *a. to laugh, laugh at, jeer, ridicule.*

rĭgĭdus, a, um, *adj. stiff, rigid, hard.* [rigeo, *to be stiff.*]

rĭgo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to wet, moisten, bedew, irrigate.*

rīpa, ae, *f. the bank* (of a river), *the shore* (of the sea).

rīsus, ūs, *m. laughter.* [rideo.]

rītĕ, *adv. according to religious usage, in due order.* [ritus.]

rītus, ūs, *m. a religious usage, ceremony, rite.*

rixa, ae, *f. a brawl, quarrel.*

rixor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to brawl, quarrel.* [rixa.]

rōbur, ŏris, *n. hard oak:* (2) *strength, force.*

rōbustus, a, um, *adj. hard, strong, robust.* [robur.]

rŏgātus, a, um, *part.* of rogo.

rŏgo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to ask, question, beg, solicit:* legem, *to propose a law, bring in a bill.*

rŏgus, i, *m. a funeral pile.*

Rōma, ae, *f. Rome.*

Rōmānus, a, um, *adj. Roman. Subst.* i, *m. a Roman.*

Rōmŭlus, i, *m. Romulus.*

rostra, *n. pl. See* rostrum.

rostrum, i, *n. a bill, beak, snout;* (2) *the beak* (of a ship). Rostra, *n. pl. the Rostra* (a platform from which orators addressed the people, so called from being adorned with the beaks of ships). [rodo, *to gnaw.*]

rōtundus, a, um, *adj. round.* [rota, *a wheel.*]

rŭber, bra, brum, *adj. red.*

rŭdis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. untaught, rude, raw.*

Rufĭnus, i, *m. Rufinus.*

Rūfus, i, *m. Rufus.*

ruīna, ae, *f. a downfall, ruin.* [ruo.]

rūmor, ōris, *m. hearsay, rumour.*

rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, 3. *v. a. to burst, break, rend, interrupt, destroy.*

ruo, rui, rŭtum, 3. *v. n.* and *a. to fall down, rush down, to hasten, hurry, cast down, dash, hurl.*

rūpes, is, *f. a rock.*

rursus *and* rursum, *adv. backwards, back, on the other hand.* [contr. from reversus, from reverto.]

rūs, rūris, *n. the country, a farm, estate.*

rustĭcānus, a, um, *adj.*

Digitized by Google

pertaining to the country, rustic. [rusticus.]

rusticor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to live in the country, rusticate.* [id.]

rustĭcus, a, um, *adj. rustic, rural.* [rus.]

Rŭtĭlius, ii, *m. Rutilius.*

S.

Săbīnus, i, *m. a Sabine.* Sabini, *m. pl. the Sabines* (a people in Middle Italy, neighbours of the Latins).

săcer, cra, crum, *adj. holy, sacred, venerable:* (2) *accursed, devoted to wrath.* Sacra, *n. pl. sacred rites, sacrifice.*

săcerdōs, ōtis, *c. a priest, priestess.* [sacer.]

săcerdōtium, ii, *n. priesthood, the priestly office.* [sacerdos.]

sacra, *n. pl. See* sacer.

săcrāmentum, i, *n. an oath* (esp. *an oath* taken by newly enlisted soldiers). [sacro.]

sacrārium, ii, *n. a sanctuary, shrine, chapel.* [sacer.]

săcrĭfĭcium, ii, *n. a sacrifice.* [sacrifico.]

săcrĭfĭco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to offer sacrifice.* [sacer, facio.]

săcro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to consecrate, hallow, devote, doom.*

săcrum, i, *n. a holy thing, sacrifice, worship.* [sacer.]

saecŭlāris, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. secular, belonging to an age.* [saeculum.]

saecŭlum *or* **sēcŭlum,** i, *n. an age, century.* [perhaps from seco.]

saepĕ, *adv., comp.* saepius, *sup.* saepissimē, *often, frequently.*

saevio, ii, itum, 4. *v. n. to rage, be furious.* [saevus.]

saevĭtia, ae, *and* saevities, ēi, *f. rage, ferocity, cruelty.* [id.]

saevus, a, um, *adj. raging, fierce, harsh, cruel.*

săgīna, ae, *f. a cramming, food, nourishment, fatness.*

săgīno, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to cram, fatten.* [sagina.]

săgitta, ae, *f. an arrow.*

săgittārius, ii, *m. an archer, bowman.* [sagitta.]

săgŭlum, i, *n. a small military cloak.* [sagum]

săgum, i, *n. a military cloth.*

Săguntīnus, a, um, *adj. belonging to Saguntum, Saguntine.*

Săguntum, i, *n. and* Săguntus, i, *f. Saguntum* (a town in Spain).

Sālii, orum, *m. pl. the Salii* (priests of Mars).

Sālīnātor, ōris, *m. Salinator* (a Roman cognomen).

sālīnum, i, *n. a salt-cellar.* [sal.]

sălio, ivi, ii, *and* ui, saltum, 4. *v. n. to leap, spring, jump.*

sălīva, ae, *f. spittle.*

Sallustius, ii, *m. Sallust.*

saltem, *adv. at least, at all events.* [A contr. of salutem, meaning that this is saved or excepted.]

salto, avi, atum, 1. *v. n.* and *a. to dance.* [salio.]

saltus, ūs, *m. a leap:* (2) *a pass, mountain-pass, glen, woody valley.* [salio.]

sălŭber *and* -bris, *m.* and *f.*, bre, *n. healthy, wholesome, salutary.* [salus.]

sălŭbrĭtas, ātis, *f. healthfulness, wholesomeness.* [salubber.]

sălum, i, *n. the high sea, the main, the sea.*

sălūs, ūtis, *f. health, welfare, safety.* [salvus.]

sălūtātio, ōnis, *f. a greeting, salutation.* [saluto.]

sălūtātor, ōris, *m. a greeter, saluter.* [id.]

sălūto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to greet, salute.* [salus.]

salvus, a, um, *adj. safe, sound, unhurt.* Salvus sum, *I am rescued.*

sambūcēus, a, um, *adj. belonging to the sambucus or elder-tree.*

Samnītes, ium, *m. pl. the Samnites* (a people in Middle Italy, neighbours of the Latins.]

sanctus, a, um, *adj. sacred, holy, pure.* [sancio, *to make sacred.*]

sānē, *adv. soundly, soberly, well, indeed, truly.* [sanus.]

sanguĭnŏlentus, a, um, *adj. bloody, blood-stained.* [sanguis.]

sanguis, Inis, *m. blood.*

sānus, a, um, *adj. sound, healthy, sober, sane.*

săpiens, entis, *adj. wise, sensible.* [sapio.]

săpientia, ae, *f. wisdom, sense, knowledge.* [sapiens.]

săpio, ii *or* ui, 3. *v. n. and*

a. to taste, be wise, be sensible.

sarcĭna, ae, *f. a bundle, burden.*

Sardĭnia, ae, *f. the island of Sardinia.*

Sarmăta, ae, *m. a Sarmatian.*

sarmentum, i, *n. brushwood, a faggot.*

sătelles, ĭtis, *m. an attendant.* Satellites, *pl. life-guards, an escort.*

sătio, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to fill, satisfy.* [satis.]

sătior, *m.* and *f.*, satius, *n. adj. comp.* of satis, *better, preferable.*

sătĭra, ae, *f.* (erroneously written satyra), *a satire* (a species of poetry in which the Romans excelled.)

sătis, *indecl. adj.* and *adv. enough, in abundance.*

sătius, *comp.* of satis, *better, preferable, preferably.*

sătur, ŭra, ŭrum, *adj. full* (of food), *sated.* [satis.]

Sāturnia, ae, *f. the Saturnian land* (an old name for Italy).

Sāturnīnus, i, *m. Saturninus.*

Sāturnus, i, *m. the god Saturn.*

sătyra. *See* satira.

saucio, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to wound, hurt.* [saucius.]

saucius, a, um, *adj. wounded, hurt.*

saxum, i, *n. a rock, stone.*

Scaevŏla, ae, *m. Scaevola.*

scăpha, ae, *f. a light boat, skiff.*

scăteo, 2. *v. n. to bubble, gush out, flow forth.*

Scaurus, i, *m. Scaurus.*

scĕlĕrātē, *adv. impiously, wickedly.* [sceleratus.]

scĕlĕrātus, a, um, *adj. criminal, wicked, infamous.* [scelus.]

scĕlestē, *adv. impiously.* [scelestus.]

scĕlestus, a, um, *adj. wicked, infamous, accursed.* [scelus.]

scĕlus, ĕris, *n. a crime, sin, wickedness.*

scēna, ae, *f. the stage* (of a theatre), *scene.*

scēnĭcus, a, um, *adj. pertaining to the stage, scenic.* [scena.]

schēda, ae, *f. a leaf of paper, note.*

Schēria, ae, *f.* the island

Digitized by Google

SCHOLA.

of *Scheria* (otherwise *Corcyra*, now *Corfu*.)

schŏla, ae, *f. a dissertation:* (2) *a school.*

scientia, ae, *f. knowledge, science.* [scio.]

scī-lĭcet, *adv. it is evident, of course, doubtless, forsooth, namely.* [scio.]

scindo, scĭdi, scissum, 3. *v. a. to split, cleave, tear asunder.*

scio, ivi, itum, 4. *v. a. to know, understand.*

scīpio, ōnis, *m. a staff, stick.*

Scīpio, ōnis, *m. Scipio.*

sciscĭtātus, a, um, *part.* of sciscitor.

sciscitor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to ask, inquire, examine.* [scisco, *to inquire.*]

scŏpŭlus, i, *m. a crag, rock, cliff.*

scorpio, ōnis, *m. a scorpion.*

Scōtia, ae, *f. Scotia* (now *Scotland:* but Scotia Major was *Ireland*).

scrība, ae, *m. a writer, clerk, scribe.* [scribo.]

scrībo, psi, ptum, 3. *v. a. to write, compose:* leges, *to draw up laws.*

scriptor, ōris, *m. a writer, scribe, author.* [scribo.]

scriptus, a, um, *part.* of scribo.

scrūtor, atus sum, *v. dep. to search out, examine.*

scurra, ae, *m. a buffoon, jester.*

scūtātus, a, um, *adj. armed with a shield.* [scutum.]

scūtum, i, *n. a shield, buckler.*

Scȳros, i, *f. Scyros* (an island in the Aegean Sea).

Scȳtha, ae, *m. a Scythian.*

Scȳthia, ae, *f. Scythia* (the northern part of Europe and Asia).

Scȳthĭcus, a, um, *adj. Scythian.*

sē-cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. *to step aside, withdraw, revolt, retire.*

sē-cerno, crēvi, crētum, 3. *v. a. to put apart, separate, discriminate.* [se, an inseparable prep. denoting divisiop.]

sēcessus, ūs, *m. a departure, retirement.* [secedo.]

sĕco, sĕcui, sectum, 1. *v. a. to cut, cut off, wound.*

sēcrētō, *adv. apart, in secret.* [secretus.]

sēcrētum, i, *n. a secret:* (2) *a retired place, solitude.* [id.]

SEMUNCIA.

sēcrētus, a, um, *part.* of secerno, and *adj. separate, apart, private, secret, hidden.*

sector, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to follow, pursue, chase.* [sequor.]

sē-cum (se and the *prep.* cum), *with himself, herself,* &c. Contemplari secum, *to consider in one's own mind.*

sēcundārius, a, um, *adj. second-rate, middling, inferior.* Panis secundarius, *brown bread.* [secundus.]

sēcundō, *adv. secondly.* [id.]

sēcundus, a, um, *adj. following, second, favourable, prosperous.* Res secundae, *prosperity.* [sequor.]

sĕcūris, is, *f. an axe, hatchet.* [seco.]

sĕcus, *adv. otherwise.*

sēcūtus, a, um, *part.* of sequor.

sĕd, conj. *but, however.*

sĕd-ĕnim, *conj. but yet, but still.* [sed, enim.]

sē-dĕcim (*card. num.*), *sixteen.* [decem.]

sĕdeo, sēdi, sessum, 2. *v. n. to sit, sit still.*

sēdes, is, *f. a seat, chair, abode, residence:* regni, *the royal residence.* [sedeo.]

sēdītio, ōnis, *f. discord, revolt, sedition.* [se, denoting *separation,* and do, *to give* or *put.*]

sēdŭlĭtas, ātis, *f. assiduity, zeal.* [sedeo].

sĕges, ētis, *f. a corn-field, standing corn, a crop.*

segnis, *m.* and *f.*, e. *n. adj. slow, sluggish.*

segnĭter, *adv. slowly.* [segnis.]

segnĭtia, ae and segnĭtiēs, ēi, *f. sloth, inactivity.* [id.]

sē-jungo, junxi, junctum, 3. *v. a. to disjoint, separate.* [se, indicating separation.]

Sēleucia, ae, *f. Seleucia* (a city in Syria).

sē-libra, ae, *f. a half pound.* [semi, *half.*]

sella, ae, *f. a seat, chair.* [contr. of sedula, from sedeo.]

sēmĕl, *adv. once, once for all.*

sēmen, ĭnis, *n. seed.* [for sermen, from sero.]

semper, *adv. always.*

sempĭternus, a, um, *adj. everlasting, perpetual.* [semper.]

Semprōnius, ii, *m. Sempronius.*

sēm-uncia, ae, *f. a half-ounce, the twenty-fourth part of a pound.* [semi.]

SEPTINGENTI.

Sēna, ae, *f. Sena* (a town on the coast of Umbria).

sĕnātor, ōris, *m. a senator.* [senex.]

sĕnātōrius, a, um, *adj. senatorial.* [senator.]

sĕnātus, ūs, *m. the senate.* [senex.]

sĕnecta, ae, *f. old age.* [id.]

sĕnectus, utis, *f. old age.* [id.]

sĕnesco, sĕnui, 3. *v. n. to grow old:* (2) *to wane* (said of the moon). [senex.]

sĕnex, sĕnis, *m. an old man.* Senex factus, *when he has grown old.* Senior, *comp. an elder.*

sĕnĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e. *n. adj. aged, senile.* [senex.]

sēnior, *m.* and *f.*, *comp.* of senex, *older, elder.*

sĕnium, ii, *n. the feebleness of age, decay.* [senex.]

Sĕnŏnes, um, *m. pl. the Senones* (a Gallic people).

sensim, *adv. gradually.* [akin to sentio].

sensus, ūs, *m. feeling, perception, sense.* [sentio].

sententia, ae, *f. a thinking, meaning, opinion.* [id.]

sentio, sensi, sensum, 4. *v. a. to feel, perceive, observe.*

sēpărātim, *adv. asunder, separately.* [separo].

se-pāro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to put apart, sever, separate.* [se, indicating separation.]

sĕpĕlio, ivi, pultum, 4. *v. a. to bury, inter.*

sēpēs, is, *f. a hedge, fence.*

sēpio (and saepio), sepsi, septum, 4. *v. a. to hedge in, fence in.* [sepes.]

septem (*card. num.*), *seven.*

September, bris, *m. the month of September* (orig. the seventh month). [septem.]

septem-dĕcim (*card. num.*), *seventeen.* [decem.]

septēni, ae, a, (*distrib. num.*), *seven each, seven apiece.* [septem.]

septentrio, ōnis, *m. the north.* [septem trio, properly the seven ploughing-oxen.]

septies, *adv. seven times* [septem].

septĭmō, *adv. seventhly.* [septimus.]

Septĭmŭleius, ii. *m. Sep-*

septĭmus, a, um, (*ord. num.*), *the seventh.* [septem.]

septingenti, ae, a, (*card. num.*), *seven hundred.* [septem, centum.]

Digitized by Google

septuāgēsīmus, a, um, (*ord. num.*), *the seventieth.* [septuaginta, *seventy.*]

sēpulcrum, i. *n. a grave, sepulchre.* [sepelio.]

sēpultūra, ae, *f. burial, sepulture.* [id.]

sēpultus, a, um, *part.* of sepelio.

Sēquāna, ae, *f. the Sequana* (a river in Gaul, now the *Seine*).

sēquor, cutus sum, 3. *v. dep. to follow, go after, attend.*

sērēnus, a, um, *adj. clear, bright, serene.*

sēriō, *adv. in earnest.* [serius.]

sērius, a, um, *adj. earnest, serious.*

sermo, ōnis, *m. a discourse, conversation, talk.*

sērō, *adv., comp.* serius, *late, too late.* [serus.]

sĕro, sēvi, sătum, 3. *v. a. to sow, plant.*

serpens, entis, *c. a snake, serpent.* [serpo].

serpo, serpsi, 3. *v. n. to creep, crawl, spread abroad, increase.*

Sertōrius, ii, *m. Sertorius.*

sertum, i. *n. a wreath, garland.* [sero, *to entwine.*]

sērus, a, um, *adj. late, too late.*

serva, ae, *f. a female slave.* [servus.]

Servĭlia, ae, *f. Servilia.*

servio, ivi, itum, 4. *v. n. to be a slave, to serve.* [servus].

servĭtium, ii. *n. slavery, servitude:* pati, *to submit to slavery.* [servus.]

servĭtus, ūtis, *f. slavery, servitude.* [id.]

Servius, ii. *m. Servius.*

servo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to save, deliver, keep.*

servus, i. *m. a slave, servant.*

sessor, ōris, *m. a settler, resident* [sedeo].

sestertium, ii, *n. a sum of money amounting to* 1000 sestertii (about 8*l.* 17*s.* 1*d.* before the time of Augustus and 7*l.* 16*s.* 3*d.* afterwards).

sestertius, ii. *m. a sesterce* (a small coin equal to two and a half asses, about *two pence* before the time of Augustus and 1¾*d.* afterwards). [contr. from semi or semis, *half*, and tertius, *i. e.* a half from a third, or 2 and a half.]

Sestos, and Sestus, i. *f. Sestus* (a city in Thrace, on the Hellespont).

sēta, ae, *f. a bristle, the rough hair* (of animals).

Sētīnus, a, um, *adj. Setine* (pertaining to Setia, a town in Latium).

seu, *adv. or if, whether. See* sive.

sēvērē, *adv. seriously, severely.* [severus.]

sēvērus, a, um, *adj. serious, grave, severe.*

sex (*card. num.*), *six.*

sexāgēsimus, a, um, *adj. sixtieth.* [sexaginta.]

sexaginta (*card. num.*), *sixty.* [sex.]

sex-centi, ae, a, (*card. num.*), *six hundred.* [centum.]

Sextīlis, e, *pertaining to the sixth month of the old Roman year* (which began with March). Subst. *m. the month of August.* [sex.]

Sextilius, ii. *m. Sextilius.*

sextō, *adv. sixthly.* [id.]

sextus, a, um, (*ord. num.*), *the sixth.* [id.]

sexus, ūs, *m. sex.* [seco, *to divide.*]

si, *conj. if.* Si quando, *if at any time, if ever.* Si quis, *if any one.* Si quid, *if anything.*

sīc, *adv. so, thus.*

siccus, a, um, *adj. dry.*

Sicĭlia, ae, *f. Sicily.*

Sicŭlus, a, um, *adj. Sicilian.*

sīc-ŭtī, and sicut, *adv. so as, just as.*

Sīdon, ōnis, *f. Sidon* (a city in Phoenicia).

Sīdōnius, a, um, *adj. Sidonian, belonging to Sidon.*

sīdus, ĕris, *n. a constellation, a star.*

signĭfĭcātio, ōnis, *f. a marking, denoting, an expression, token.* [significo.]

signĭfĭco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to mark out, show, denote, signify.* [signum, facio.]

signum, i. *n. a mark, token, sign.*

silentium, ii, *n. silence.* [sileo.]

sĭleo, ui, 2. *to be silent.*

silva, ae, *f. a wood, forest.*

sīmia, ae, *f. an ape.*

sīmĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. comp.* similior, *sup.* simillimus, *like, similar.*

similiter, *adv. in like manner.* [similis.]

sīmĭlĭtūdo, inis, *f. a likeness, resemblance.* [id.]

Simŏis, entis, *m. the Simois* (a river near Troy).

simplex, icis, *adj. simple.* [root SIM = *one* and plico.]

sīmŭl, *adv. at once, at the same time.*

simŭl-āc, and simul-atque, *as soon as.*

simŭlācrum, i, *n. a likeness, image.* [simulo.]

simŭlātus, a, um, *part.* of simulo.

sīmŭlo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to make like, imitate, counterfeit, feign.* [similis.]

simultas, ātis, *f. an encounter, enmity, grudge* [simul: lit. *a coming together, an encounter.*]

sīn, *conj. if not, if however, but if.* [apocope from si-ne.]

sine, *prep.* with *abl. without.*

singŭlāris, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. alone, single.* Certamen singulare, *single combat.* [singulus.]

singŭli, ae, a, (*num. distrib.*), *one to each.* Singulis mensibus, *every month.* Singulis singulas partes dare, *to give each a share.*

sinister, tra, trum, *adj. left, on the left, awkward, unlucky.*

sĭno, sīvi, sĭtum, 3. *v. a. to suffer, allow, permit.*

sĭnus, ūs, *m. the fold* (of a garment), *bosom.* Sinus maris, *a bay of the sea, a bay.*

sisto, stĭti, stātum, 3. *v. a.* and *n. to set, place, stand, appear, endure.* [a reduplicated form of *sto*].

sĭtio, ivi, itum, 4. *v. n.* and *a. to thirst, thirst for.* [sitis.]

sĭtis, is, *f. thirst, drought.*

sĭtus, a, um, *part.* of sino and *adj. lying, situated.*

sī-ve, and *seu, conj. or if.* Repeated, sive . . . sive (or seu . . . seu), *if . . . or if, whether . . . or.*

sŏbŏles. *See* suboles.

sōbrius, a, um, *adj. sober, moderate, temperate.*

sŏcer, ĕri, and sŏcĕrus, i, *m. a father-in-law.*

sŏciālis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. pertaining to partners* or *allies.* Bellum sociale, *a war of the allies,* or *a war among the allies.* [socius].

sŏcietas, ātis, *f. fellowship, partnership, society, alliance.* In societatem recipere, *or* acci-

Digitized by Google

pere, *to take into partnership* or *alliance*. [id.]

sŏcius, ii, *m. a partner, companion, confederate, ally.* Socii, *m. pl. the allies.*

sōcordia, ae, *f. weakmindedness, folly, negligence.* [from socors, *stupid*, from se = sine, and cors.]

sŏdālis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. friendly, companionable,* and subst. *c. a mate, fellow, comrade.*

sōl, sōlis, *m. the sun.*

sŏlea, ae, *f. a sandal, shoe.* [sōlum.]

solemnis, and solennis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. festive, religious, solemn.* [from Oscan sollus = totus, and annus.]

sōleo, sōlĭtus sum, 2. *v. n. to be accustomed.*

solers. *See* sollers.

sōlĭdus, a, um, *adj. firm, solid, entire.*

sōlĭtārius, a, um, *adj. alone, lonely.* [solus.]

sōlĭtūdo, ĭnis, *f. loneliness, solitude.* [id.]

sōlĭtus, a, um, *part.* of soleo, and *adj. wonted, customary.*

sollers, and sōlers, tis, *adj. skilful, clever, ingenious.*

sollertia, ae, *f. skill, shrewdness, ingenuity.* [sollers.]

sollĭcĭtus, a, um, *adj. uneasy, anxious.*

solstĭtium, ii, *n. the standing still of the sun, the solstice,* esp. *the summer-solstice, midsummer.* [sol, sisto.]

sōlum, i, *n. the bottom, foundation, ground, soil, land* (as opposed to *sea*). Solum vertere, *to leave one's country, go into exile.*

sōlum, *adv. only, merely.* Non solum, *non only.* [solus.]

sōlum-mŏdo, *adv. only, alone, merely.*

sōlus, a, um, *adj. alone, lonely.*

solvo, solvi, sōlūtum, 3. *v. a. to loosen, unbind, dissolve, break up, pay.* Mores soluti, *dissolute manners.* Navem solvere, *to loosen a ship* (from her moorings), *to weigh anchor, set sail.*

somnio, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to dream, dream of.* [somnium.]

somnium, ii, *n. a dream.* [somnus.]

somnus, i, *m. sleep.* [akin to sopio.]

sŏnĭtus, ūs, *m. a sound, noise, din.* [sono.]

sŏno, ui, ĭtum, 1. *v. a.* and

n. to sound, resound, speak, cry.

sŏnus, i, *m. a noise, sound.* [sono.]

sōpio, ivi or ii, ĭtum, 4. *v. a. to put to sleep, lull, make dull.* [akin to somnus.]

sōpītus, a, um, *part.* of sopio.

sordĭdātus, a, um, *adj. meanly dressed, shabbily clothed* (esp. as a sign of mourning). [sordidus.]

sordĭdē, *adv. dirtily, basely.* [sordidus.]

sordĭdus, a, um, *adj. dirty, filthy, base, mean.* [sordes, *filth.*]

sŏror, ōris, *f. a sister.*

sŏrōrius, a, um, *adj. sisterly.* [soror.]

sors, sortis, *f. a lot, luck, fortune, fate.*

sortior, ītus sum, 4. *v. dep. to draw lots, allot, distribute, obtain.* [sors.]

sospes, ĭtis, and *fem.* sospīta, *adj. safe and sound.*

spargo, si, sum, 3. *v. a. to scatter, sprinkle, besprinkle, disperse, spread out.*

sparsus, a, um, *part.* of spargo. Sparsi crines, *disordered hair.*

Sparta, ae, *f. Sparta* (the capital of Laconia, and often called *Lacedaemon*).

Spartānus, a, um, *adj. a Spartan* or *Lacedaemonian.*

spartum, i. *n. a kind of grass* (growing in Spain, and still called *esparto*, used for making ropes, nets, &c.).

spătiōsus, a, um, *adj. roomy, spacious.* [spatium.]

spătium, ii, *n. room, space.*

spĕcĭēs, ēi, *f. a show, appearance, shape, form.* [specio, *to behold.*]

spectācŭlum, i. *n. a show, sight, spectacle.* [specto].

spectātor, ōris, *m. a beholder, observer.* [id.]

spectātus, a, um, *part.* of specto, and *adj. tried, tested, esteemed, worthy.*

specto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to observe, behold, consider, regard, aim at.* [specio, *to behold.*]

spĕcŭlātor, ōris, *m. a spy, scout, searcher.* [speculor.]

spĕcŭlor, atus sum, 1 *v. dep. to spy out, watch, explore.* [specio, *to behold.*]

spĕcŭlum, i. *n. a looking-glass, mirror.* [id.]

spĕcus, ūs, *m. a cave, hollow, den.*

spēlunca, ae, *f. a cave, cavern.*

sperno, sprēvi, sprētum, 3. *v. a. to despise, scorn, spurn.*

spēro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to hope, expect.*

spes, spēi, *f. hope.* Praeter spem, *beyond* or *contrary to expectation.* [spero.]

Sphinx, sphingis, *f. the Sphinx* (a monster, half woman half lion).

spīna, ae, *f. a thorn, prickle.* Spina piscis, *a fish-bone.*

spīrĭtus, ūs, *m. a breath, breeze, the breath of life, spirit, courage, pride.* [spiro.]

spīro, avi, atum, 1. *v. n.* and *a. to breathe, blow, live, breathe forth.*

splendeo, ui, 3. *v. n. to shine, glitter, glisten.*

splendĭdus, a, um, *adj. bright, glittering, splendid.* [splendeo.]

splendor, ōris, *m. brightness, splendour.* [id.]

spōlio, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to strip, plunder, despoil.* [spolium.]

spōlium, ii, *n. booty, prey, spoil.*

spondeo, spŏpondi, sponsum, 2. *v. a. to promise solemnly, pledge oneself.*

sponsa, ae, *f. a betrothed, a bride.* [spondeo.]

sponsio, ōnis, *f. a solemn promise, engagement.* [id.]

sponsus, i, *m. a bridegroom.* [id.]

spontĕ, *abl.* of a noun spons, spontis, of which the *gen.* and *abl.* alone occur. The *abl.* is used either with or without the poss. pronouns mea, tua, sua—*of one's own accord, freely, willingly.*

sprētus, a, um, *part.* of sperno, *spurned, disdained.*

spurcus, a, um, *adj. filthy, dirty, base, mean.*

Spŭrius, ii, *m. Spurius.*

squālĭdus, a, um, *adj. rough, dirty, filthy.*

squāma, ae, *f. a scale* (of a fish, serpent, &c.).

stăbŭlum, i, *n. a stall, stable.* [sto.]

stădium, ii, *n. a stadium* (a Greek measure of length, containing 125 Roman *passus*, or 625 Roman feet, or 606 feet 9 inches English: so that 8 stadia made a Roman mile: 8½ would not quite equal an English). (2) *a race-course.*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

sub-stĭtuo, ui, ūtum, 3. *v. a. to place under, put instead, substitute.* [statuo.]

subter, *prep.* with *acc.* of motion and *abl.* of rest, *below, beneath.* [sub.]

sub-terrāneus, a, um, *adj. underground, subterranean.* [terra.]

subvectus, a, um, *part.* of subveho.

sub-vĕho, xi, ctum, 3. *v. a. to bring up, convey,* esp. *to bring up* (in a river), *to bring up-stream.*

sub-vĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4. *v. n. to come up, help, aid.*

sub-vŏlo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to fly up.*

suc-cēdo, cessi, cessum, 3. *v. n. to go and r, go up, march on, succeed, follow, prosper.*

successor, ōris, *m. a follower, successor.* [succedo.]

successus, ūs, *m. a succession, good issue, success.* [id.]

succinctus, a, um, *part.* of succingo.

suc-cingo, cinxi, cinctum, 3. *v. a. to tuck up, gird on, surround, furnish.*

suc-clāmo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to call out, shout.*

succus, i, *m. juice, sap.* [sugo.]

sūdor, ōris, *m. sweat, toil.*

suffectus, a, um, *part.* of sufficio.

suf-fĕro, sustŭli, sublātum, sufferre, *v. a. to hold up, sustain, endure, suffer.*

suf-fĭcio, fēci, fectum, 3. *v. a.* and *n. to put under, put in the place of, substitute, hold out, be sufficient.* [facio.]

suf-fĭgo, xi, xum, 3. *v. a. to fasten beneath, fix on, affix.*

suffixus, a, um, *part.* of suffigo.

suf-fŏco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to choke, strangle, suffocate.* [faux.]

suf-fŏdio, fōdi, fossum, 3. *v. a. to dig underneath, undermine.*

suffossus, a, um, *part.* of suffodio.

suffrāgium, ii, *n. a ballot, vote, suffrage.*

suggestum, i, *n.* and suggestus, ūs, *m. a raised place, platform* (for addressing the people, the soldiers, &c.). [suggero, *to heap up.*]

sūgo, suxi, suxum, 3. *v. a. to suck.*

sui, sĭbi, sē, *and* sēsē, *reflect. pron.* (for all genders and numbers), *of himself, herself, itself, themselves.* No *nom.* occurs, but ipse is often used as a reflective *nom.*

Sulla, ae, *m. Sulla,* the celebrated dictator.

Sullanus, a, um, *adj. belonging to or connected with Sulla.*

Sulpĭcius, ii, *m. Sulpicius.*

sum, fui, esse, *v. n. to be:* with *dat. to serve for:* pro remedio, *to serve as a remedy:* terrori esse, *to be a terror to:* laetitiae est mihi, *it is a source of joy to me:* in eo esse, *to be on the point of.*

summa, ae, *f. the main thing, the amount, total, whole.* The Romans in adding up numbers placed the total at the *top* of the column, and not at the foot, as we do. [summus.]

summus, a, um, *sup. adj. the topmost, highest, greatest.* In summa aqua, *on the top of the water.*

sumo, sumpsi *and* sumsi, sumptum *and* sumtum, 3. *v. a. to take, take up, assume.* Supplicium sumere ab aliquo, *to inflict punishment on any one, to put any one to death.*

sumptus *and* sumtus, ūs, *m. outlay, expense, cost.* [sumo.]

supellex, lectĭlis, *f. furniture, household goods.*

sŭper, *adv.* and *prep.* with *acc.* of motion and *abl.* of rest, *above, over, upon.*

sŭper-adsto, stĭti, 1. *v. a. to appear above.*

sŭperbē, *adv. haughtily, proudly.* [superbus.]

sŭperbia, ae, *f. haughtiness, pride.* [id.]

sŭperbio, ivi, itum, 4. *v. n. to be haughty, proud.* [id.]

sŭperbus, a, um, *adj. haughty, proud.* [super.]

sŭperfluus, a, um, *adj. overflowing, superfluous.* [super, fluo.]

sŭper-induo, ui, ūtum, 3. *v. a. to put on over* (other clothes).

sŭpĕrior, *m.* and *f.*, *n.* ius, *gen.* iōris, *adj. comp.* of superus, *higher, superior, former.*

sŭper-jăcio, jēci, jectum, 3. *v. a. to throw over, cast upon.*

sŭper-nāto, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to swim above, float on the top.*

sŭpĕro, avi, atum, 1. *v. n.* and *a. to overtop, surmount, overcome, abound.* [super.]

sŭperstĭtio, ōnis, *f. fear of the gods, excessive veneration, superstition.*

sŭperstĭtiōsus, a, um, *adj. superstitious.* [superstitio.]

sŭper-sum, fui, esse, *v. n. to be over, remain, exist still, survive, abound.*

sŭper-văcāneus, a, um, *and* sŭpervăcŭus, a, um, *adj. superfluous, unnecessary.* [vacuus.]

sŭper-vĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4. *v. n.* and *a. to come in addition, arrive, surpass, exceed.*

sŭper-vŏlo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a.* and *n. to fly over.*

sup-pĕto, ivi *and* ii, Itum, 3. *v. n. to be at hand, be in store, be sufficient.*

sup-pleo, plēvi, plētum, 2. *v. a. to fill up, complete, supply.* [PLE, root of plenus.]

supplex, ĭcis, *adj. entreating, submissive, suppliant.*

supplĭciter, *adv. in a suppliant manner.* [supplex.]

supplĭcĭtus, *adv. humbly, in a suppliant manner.* [id.]

supplĭcium, ii, *n. punishment, torture, execution.* [supplico.]

supplĭco, avi, atum, 1. *v. n.* and *a. to kneel down, beseech, supplicate.* [supplex.]

sup-pōno, pōsui, pŏsĭtum, 3. *v. a. to put under, substitute, counterfeit.*

suprā, *adv.* and *prep.* with *acc. above, on the top, above, over, beyond, before, formerly.* [superus.]

suprēmus, a, um, *adj. sup.* of superus, *the highest, greatest, last.*

surgo, surrexi, surrectum, 3. *v. n. to rise.* [contr. from surrigo, from sub, rego.]

sur-rĭpio, rĭpui, reptum, 3. *v. a. to pilfer.* [rapio.]

sūs, suis, *c. a swine, boar, sow.*

susceptus, a, um, *part.* of suscipio.

sus-cĭpio, cēpi, ceptum, 3. *v. a. to take up, catch up, undertake, acknowledge.* Filium suscipere, *to acknowledge a son.* [capio.]

suspectus, a, um, *part.* of suspicio, and *adj. mistrusted, suspected, suspicious.*

sus-pendeo, di, sum, 2. *v. n. to hang.*

sus-pendo, di, sum, 3. *v. n. to hang up, suspend, keep in suspense.*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

sess, guard: mente, memoria, *to keep in mind, remember:* locum, *to defend a place:* portum, *to be in harbour.*

tĕner, ĕra, ĕrum, *adj. soft, tender, young.*

tĕnĕrē, *adv. tenderly, softly.* [tener.]

tento, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to touch, try, prove, assail, tempt.* [tendo.]

tentōrium, ii, *n. a tent.* [id. from being stretched out.]

Tentўra, orum, *n. pl. Tentyra* (a city of Upper Egypt, near the modern *Denderah*).

Tentўrītae, arum, *c. pl. the people of Tentyra.*

tĕnuis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n, adj. thin, fine, slender.*

tĕnŭs, *prep.* with *gen.* and *abl. as far as, up to.* It follows the subst. with which it is joined: crurum tenus, *up to the legs:* Tauro tenus, *as far as Taurus.*

tĕpesco *or* tepeo, tepui, 3. *v. n. to grow lukewarm, grow warm.*

tĕr, *adv. thrice.* [tres.]

Tĕrentius, ii, *m. Terentius.*

tergi-versor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to turn one's back, decline, shuffle.* [tergum.]

tergum, i, *n. the back.* A tergo, *behind:* ad terga recipere, *to take behind:* terga dare, *to take to flight, to flee.*

termĭno, avi, atum, 1, *v. a. to bound, limit, end, finish.* [terminus.]

terminus, i, *m. a boundary, limit, end.*

terni, ae, a (*distrib. num.*), *three each, three apiece.* [tres.]

tĕro, trīvi, trītum, 3. *v. a. to rub, grind, rub away, wear.*

terra, ae, *f. the earth, land.*

terreo, ui, ĭtum, 2. *v. a. to frighten, terrify, scare, drive by fear.*

terrester, tris, tre, *adj. belonging to earth or land, terrestrial.* [terra.]

terrĭbilis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. frightful, dreadful.* [terreo.]

terrĭto, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to frighten, alarm.* [id.]

terrĭtōrium, ii, *n. a domain, district, town - land.* [terra.]

territus, a, um, *part.* of trereo.

terror, ōris, *m. dread, alarm, terror.* [terreo.]

Tertia, ae, *f. Tertia.*

tertiō, *adv. for the third time, in the third place.* [tertius]

tertius, a, um, (*ord. num.*), *the third.* [tres.]

testa, ae, *f. a piece of earthenware, a sherd:* (2) *a shell.*

testāmentum, i, *n. a last will* or *testament.*

testĭmōnium, ii, *n. witness, evidence, testimony.* [testor.]

testis, is, *m.* and *f. a witness.*

testor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to bear witness.* [testis.]

testūdo, Inis, *f. a tortoise, a tortoise-shell.* [testa.]

tĕtĭgi, *perf.* of tango.

Teutŏnes, um, *and* Teutŏni, orum, *m. pl. the Teutones.*

texo, texui, textum, 3. *v. a. to weave, plait, compose.*

thălămus, i, *m. a bed-room.*

Thāsus, i, *f. Thasos* (an island in the Aegaean Sea).

theātrum, i, *n. a playhouse, theatre.*

Thēbae, arum, *f. pl. Thebes* (a city (1) in Upper Egypt: (2) in Boeotia, in Greece).

Thēbānus, a, um, *adj. Theban.*

Thermōdon, ontis, *m. the Thermodon* (a river in Pontus, in Asia Minor).

thēsaurus, i, *m. a store, treasure.*

Thessălia, ae, *f. Thessaly.*

Thessălōnīca, ae, *f. Thessalonica* (a city of Macedonia).

Thessălus, i, *m. a Thessalian.*

Thrācia, ae, *f. Thrace.*

Thrācius, a, um, *adj. Thracian.*

thūs (*and* tūs), thūris, *n. incense, frankincense.*

Tĭbĕris, is, *m. the river Tiber.*

Tĭbĕrius, ii, *m. Tiberius.*

tĭbia, ae, *f. and* tibiae, arum, *f. pl. the shin-bone:* (2) *a pipe, flute* (originally made of bone).

tĭbĭcen, cĭnis, *m. a piper, flute-player.* [tibia, cano.]

Tĭbullus, i, *m. Tibullus.*

Tĭcīnus, i, *m. the river Ticinus* (in Gallia Cisalpina—North Italy—now the *Ticino*).

tĭgillum, i, *n. a little beam.* [from tignum, *a beam.*]

Tigrānes, is, *m. Tigranes* (a king of Armenia).

Tigrānŏcerta, ae, *f. Tigranocerta* (a town in Armenia).

tigris, is *and* Idis, *c. a tiger, tigress.*

tĭmeo, ui, 2. *v. a.* and *n. to fear, dread.*

tĭmĭdus, a, um, *adj. fearful, cowardly, timid.* [timeo.]

tĭmor, ōris, *m. fear, dread.*

tinnītus, ūs, *m. a ringing, tingling.* [from tinnio, *to ring* or *chink.*]

tintinnābŭlum, i, *n. a bell.* [id.] [*dier, recruit.*

tīro, ōnis, *m. a young soldier.*

tīrōcĭnium, ii, *n. the first military service, the first trial, inexperience.* [tiro.]

tĭtio, ōnis, *m. a firebrand, burning wood.*

tĭtŭlus, i, *m. a label, ticket, title, pretence.*

Titus, i, *m. Titus.*

tōga, ae, *f. toga, a gown* (an outer garment worn by Roman citizens in time of peace).

tōgātus, a, um, *adj. clothed with a toga, gowned.* [toga.]

tōlĕro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to bear, support, endure.* [akin to tollo.]

tollo, sustŭli, sublātum, 3. *v. a. to lift up, elevate, take away, do away with, kill.*

tondeo, tŏtondi, tonsum, 2. *v. a. to shear, shave, crop.*

tŏnĭtrus, ūs, *m.* and tŏnĭtrŭum, i, *n. thunder.* [tono.]

tŏno, ui, 1. *v. n.* and *a. to thunder, roar, rattle.*

tonsor, ōris, *m. a barber.* [tondeo.]

tonsōrius, a, um, *adj. belonging to shearing* or *shaving.* [tonsor.]

tormentum, i, *n. an engine for hurling missiles:* (2) *a rack, torture.* [torqueo.]

Torquātus, i, *m. Torquatus.*

torqueo, torsi, tortum, 2. *v. a. to twist, turn, fling, wrench, rack, torture.*

torquis, and torques, is, *m. a chain, necklace, collar.* [torqueo.]

torreo, torrui, tostum, 2. *v. a. to parch, scorch, burn.*

torvus, a, um, *adj. staring, keen, stern, gloomy, savage.*

tŏt, *indecl. num. so many.* Tot . . . quot, *so many . . . as.*

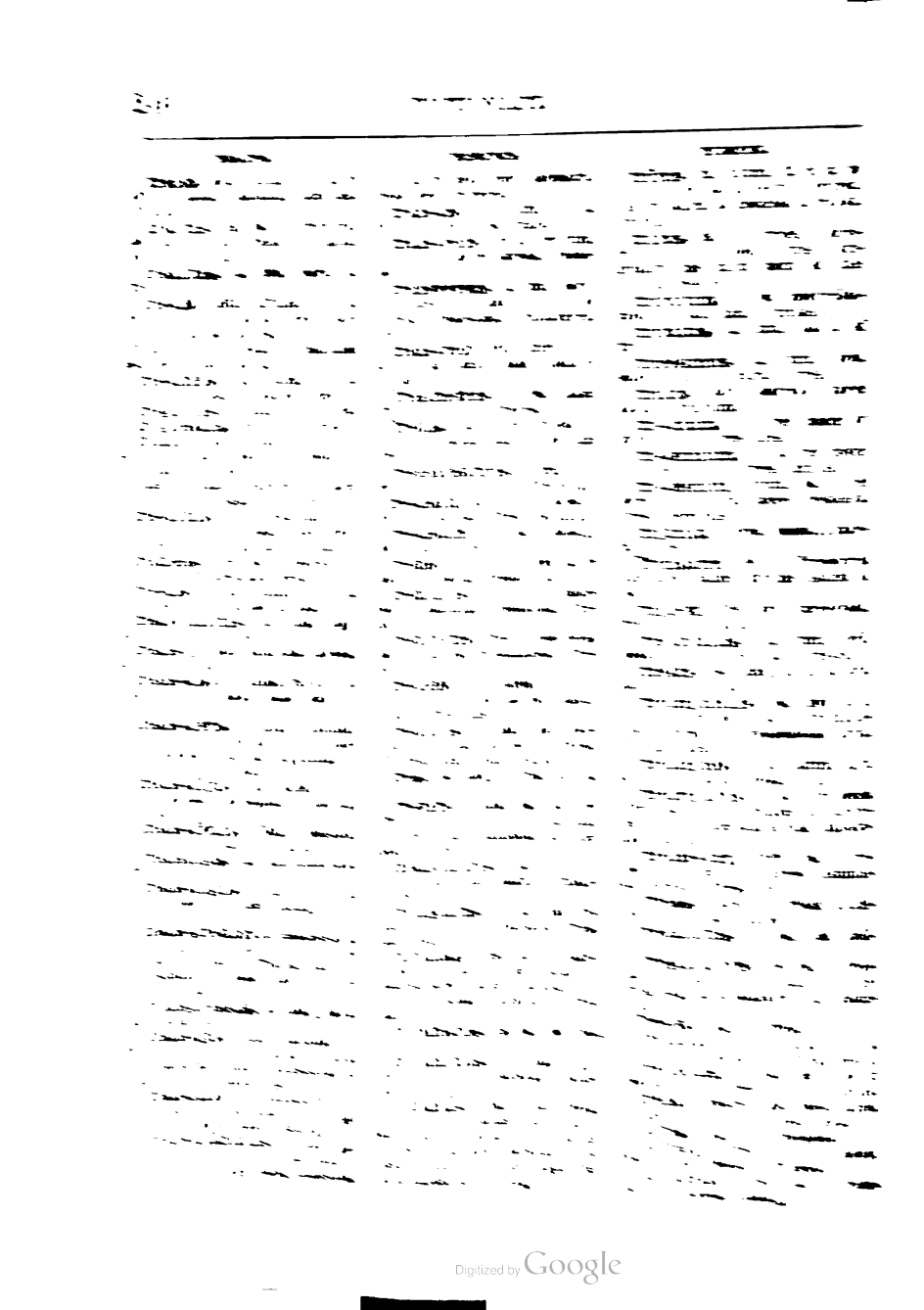
tŏtidem, *indecl. num. just so many, just as many.* [tot.]

tŏtĭes, *adv. so often, as many times.* [id.]

tōtus, a, um, *adj. gen.* tōtius, *all, the whole.*

trabs, trăbis, *f. a beam, a balk* (of timber).

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

tueor, tŭĭtus sum, 2. *v. dep. to see, watch, behold, guard, defend:* vitam, *to preserve life.*

tūgŭrium, ii, *n. a hut, cottage.*

Tullia, ae, *f. Tullia.*

Tullius, ii. *m. Tullius.*

Tullus, i, *m. Tullus.*

tum, *adv. then, at that time, thereupon, furthermore.* Tum . . . tum, *as well . . . as, both . . . and.* Tum demum, *then at length, then for the first time.*

tūmultuor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to make a disturbance, raise a tumult.* [tumultus.]

tūmultus, ūs, *m.* and i, *m. an uproar, disturbance, tumult.*

tūmŭlus, i. *m. a heap, mound, hillock.* [tumeo.]

tunc, *adv. then, at that time.* [tum, with the emphatic suffix ce.]

tundo, tŭtŭdi, tunsum, or tūsum, 3. *v. a. to beat, strike, hammer.*

tūnĭca, ae, *f. a tunic* (an under-garment of the Romans worn by both sexes).

turba, ae, *f. a crowd, throng, uproar, commotion.*

turbo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to disturb, trouble.* [turba.]

turbŭlentus, a, um, *adj. restless, disturbed, stormy, turbulent.* [id.]

turdus, i. *m. a thrush.*

turma, ae, *f. a troop, squadron* (of cavalry).

turmātim, *adv. by troops, in squadrons.* [turma.]

turpis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. dirty, filthy, ugly, base, disgraceful.*

turpĭter, *adv. basely, disgracefully.* [turpis.]

turpĭtūdo, inis, *f. filthiness, ugliness, disgrace, infamy.* [id.]

turris, is, *f. a tower.*

tūs, tūris, *n. incense, frankincense. See* thus.

Tuscia, ae, *f. Tuscia* (another name for *Etruria,* now *Tuscany*).

Tuscŭlum, i. *n. Tusculum* (a town in Latium, now *Frascati*).

Tuscus, a, um, *adj. Tuscan, Etruscan, Etrurian.*

tūtē, *adv. safely.* [tutus.]

tūtēla, ae, *f. a safeguard, defence, wardship, guardianship.* [tutor.]

tūtō, *adv. safely.* [tutus.]

tūtor, ōris, *m. a defender, warden, guardian.* [tueor.]

tūtus, a, um, *adj. safe, sure.* [id.]

tuus, a, um, *poss. pron. thy, thine, your, yours.* [tu.]

tyrannis, idis, *f. tyranny, absolute government.*

tyrannus, i. *m. a monarch, tyrant.*

Tyrrhēnus, a, um, *adj. Tyrrhenian.*

Tyrius, ii. *m. a Tyrian, an inhabitant of Tyre.*

Tyrus, i, *f. Tyre* (a famous city of the Phoenicians, celebrated for its purple).

U.

über, ĕris, *n. a teat, udder.*

über, ĕris, *adj. rich, fruitful, abundant, copious, full of expression* (said of writings or speeches). [uber, subst.]

übertas, ātis, *f. richness, fulness, abundance.* [uber, adj.]

ŭbi, *adv. where, in what place;* (2) *when, whenever.* [qui: its older form was cubi, as in si-cubi.]

ŭbī-que, *adv. wherever, everywhere.*

ulciscor, ultus sum, 3. *v. dep. to avenge oneself, take vengeance on:* aliquem, or in aliquo, *to take vengeance on any one.*

ullus, a, um, *adj. gen.* ullĭus, *any, any one.* [contr. of unulus, from unus.]

ultĭmō, *adv. lastly, for the last time.* [ultimus.]

ultĭmus, a, um, *adj.* (*sup.* of ulter) *the furthest, utmost, earliest, latest, first, last.*

ultio, ōnis, *f. vengeance, revenge.* [ulciscor.]

ultrā, *adv.* (*comp.* ulterius) and *prep.* with *acc. beyond, further, on the other side, past.* Ultra fidem, *beyond belief.*

ŭlŭlātus, ūs, *m. a howling, wailing.* [ululo.]

ŭlŭlo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n.* and *a. to howl, yell, howl at, wail over.*

Ŭlysses, or **Ulixes,** is, *m. Ulysses.*

umbra, ae, *f. a. shade, shadow:* (1) *a dark place;* (2) *an image, outline.*

ūnā, *adv. together, in common.* Una cum, *together with.* [unus.]

unctus, a, um, *part.* of ungo.

undē, *adv. where from,*

whence. [qui: old form cunde, as in ali-cunde.]

un-dĕcim (*card. num.*), *eleven.* [decem.]

un-dē-quinquāginta (*card. num.*), *forty-nine* (lit. *one from fifty,* or *fifty minus one*).

un-dē-trīcēsĭmus, a, um (*ord. num.*), *the twenty-ninth* (lit. the *one-from-thirtieth*).

un-dē-vīcēsĭmus, a, um (*ord. num.*), *the nineteenth* (lit. the *one-from-twentieth*).

undĭ-que, *adv. from all sides, on every side, every where.* [unde.]

unguis, is, *m. a nail, claw, hoof.*

ungŭla, ae, *f. a claw, hoof.* [unguis.]

ūnĭcus, a, um, *adj. only, sole, single.* [unus.]

ūnio, ōnis, *m. a pearl.*

ūnĭversus, a, um, *adj. all together, whole, entire:* universi, *m. pl. all in a body:* universum, i, *n. the world, universe.* [unus, verto.]

un-quam, *adv. at any time, ever.* Nec unquam, *and never.*

ūnus, a, um (*card. num.*), and *adj. one, alone, sole, single.*

ūnus-quisque, unaquaeque unumquodque, *gen.* uniusciujusque, *adj. pron. each, every.*

urbānus, a, um, *adj. belonging to the city, polite, courteous, urbane.* [urbs.]

urbs, urbis, *f. a city, a capital city,* esp. *Rome.* Ad urbem esse, *to be at Rome.*

urgeo *or* urgueo, ursi, 2. *v. a. to press, force, drive, urge.*

ūrīnātor, ōris, *m. a diver.*

urna, ae, *f. a water-pot, jar, urn, a voting urn* (into which voting tablets or ballots were thrown).

ursus, i, *m, a bear.*

usquam, *adv. anywhere.*

usque, *adv. all the way, all the while, until.* Usque ab, *all the way from:* usque ad, *all the way to.*

ūsūra, ae, *f. use, enjoyment:* (2) *interest* (of money), *usury.* [utor.]

ūsus, ūs, *m. use, custom, benefit, utility.* Usu venire, *to be customary, to happen.* [id.]

ŭt *or* ūti, *adv.* and *conj. how, as, so, that, so that, in order that.*

ut-cunque, *adv. in what way soever, howsoever.* [cumque, a suffix denoting universality.]

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

vēnēnum, i, *n. poison.*

vēneo, ivi *or* ii, itum (*and* ĭtum), īre, 4. *v. n. to be sold.* Used as a *pass.* of vendo. [venum eo, *to go for sale.*]

vĕnĕrātio, ōnis, *f. reverence, veneration.* [veneror.]

vĕnĕror, ātus sum, 1. *v. dep. to revere, adore, venerate.*

Vĕnĕtus, a, um, *adj. belonging to the Veneti.* Venetus lacus, *the lake of Constance.*

vĕnia, ae, *f. indulgence, favour, forgiveness, pardon.*

vĕnio, vēni, ventum, 4. *v. n. to come.*

vĕnor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to hunt, chase.* Venatum ire, *to go a hunting.*

venter, tris, *m. the belly.*

ventĭto, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to come often, keep coming.* [venio.]

ventus, i, *m. the wind.*

Vĕnus, ĕris, *f. the goddess Venus.*

vēr, vēris, *n. the spring.*

verber, ĕris, *n. a lash, whip, blow, stroke.* The singular rarely occurs. Verbera, *pl. stripes, blows.*

verbero, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to lash, scourge, flog.* [verber.]

verbum, i, *n. a word.*

vērē, *adv. truly, in truth.*

vērēcundia, ae, *f. bashfulness, modesty.* [verecundus.]

vērēcundus, a, um, *adj. shamefaced, bashful, modest.* [vereor.]

vĕreor, vĕrĭtus sum, 2. *v. dep. to fear, feel awe of, be afraid of.*

vergo (no *perf.* or *sup.*), 3. *v. n. to bend, turn, incline:* of places, *to lie, be situated.*

vērī-sĭmĭlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. truthlike, probable.* [verus.]

vĕrĭtus, a, um, *part.* of vereor.

vērō, *adv. in truth, surely, but, however.* Ego vero, *but as far as I am concerned.* [verus.]

Vērōna, ae, *f. Verona* (a city in Northern Italy).

verrūca, ae, *f. a wart.*

versor, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to dwell, remain, be engaged in.* Versari cum aliquo, *to be engaged with any one.* [verto.]

versus, ūs, *m. a line, verse.* [verto: lit. *a turning.*]

versus, *prep.* with *acc.* (mostly put after its case), *towards, in the direction of.* Often coupled with ad or in: ad oceanum versus, *towards the ocean:* in Galliam versus, *towards Gaul.* [verto.]

versus, a, um, *part.* of verto, and *adj. turned, directed towards.*

vertex, icis, *m. a whirl, eddy:* (2) *the top of the head, crown:* (3) *the summit, peak.* [verto.]

verto, ti, sum, 3. *v. a.* and *n. to turn, overturn, change, revolve.*

vĕru, ūs, *n. a spit, broach.* [akin to verto.]

vērum, i, *n. the truth, reality.* [verus.]

vērum, *adv. but, however.*

vērus, a, um, *adj. true, real.*

vescor (no *perf.* or *part.*), *inf.* vesci, 3. *v. dep.* with *abl. to take food, eat, feed on, live* on. Lacte vesci, *to live on milk.*

vesper, ĕris *and* ĕri, *m. the evening, even-tide.* Vesperi, *in the evening:* tam vesperi, *so late.*

vespĕra, ae, *f. the evening.*

Vesta, ae, *f. the goddess Vesta.*

Vestālis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. belonging to Vesta.* Vestālis, is, *f. a priestess of Vesta, a Vestal Virgin.*

vester, tra, trum, *poss. pron. your, yours.* [vos.]

vestĭbŭlum, i, *n. a forecourt, entrance-court.*

vestīgium, ii, *n. a footstep, track.*

vestīmentum, i, *n. clothing, a garment.* [vestis.]

vestio, ivi *or* ii, itum, 4. *v. a. to clothe, dress, cover.* [id.]

vestis, is, *f. a garment, clothing, vesture.*

Vĕsŭlus, i, *m. Vesulus* (a mountain in North Italy).

vĕtĕrānus, a, um, *adj. old, veteran:* miles, *a veteran soldier.* [vetus.]

vĕto, ui, ĭtum, 1. *v. a. to forbid, prohibit, hinder.*

Veturia, ae, *f. Veturia.*

vĕtus, ĕris, *adj. old.*

vĕtustas, ātis, *f. old age, long duration, antiquity.* [vetus.]

vĕtustus, a, um, *adj. old, aged, ancient.* [id.]

vexillum, i, *n. a banner, flag, standard.* [dim. of velum.]

vexo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to shake, molest, vex.* [veho.]

via, ae, *f. a way, road.* Viam dare, *to give way, give free course:* munire, *to make a way, construct a road.*

viātor, ōris, *m. a wayfarer, traveller.* [via.]

vicārius, ii, *m. a substitute, deputy.* [vicis.]

vicēni, ae, a, (*distrib. num.*), *twenty each.* [viginti.]

vicēsĭmus, a, um, (*ord. num.*), *the twentieth.* [id.]

vicies, *adv. twenty times.* [id.]

vicīnĭtas, ātis, *f. neighbourhood, nearness, proximity.* [vicinus.]

vicīnus, a, um, *adj. neighbouring, near:* (2) as subst. *a neighbour.* [vicis.]

vicis, *gen.* (no *nom.*), vicem, ȳice; *plur.* vices, vicibus, *f. change, alternation, vicissitude, fate, lot.* Heu miseram vicem, *ah wretched fate!* (2) *place, room, stead:* postium vicem praebere, *to serve instead of posts.*

victĭma, ae, *f. a victim, sacrifice.*

victor, ōris *m. a conqueror, victor:* and used as *adj. victorious: fem.* victrix. [vinco.]

victōria, ae, *f. conquest, victory.* [victor.]

victus, a, um, *part.* of vinco, *conquered.*

victus, ūs, *m. sustenance, nourishment:* (2) *mode of life.* [vivo.] [*hamlet.*

vīcus, i, *m. a street, village.*

vidē-lĭcet, *adv. it is manifest, of course, namely.* [video.]

video, vīdi, vīsum, 2. *v. a. to see, behold, perceive.*

vīdeor, vīsus sum, 2. *v. dep. to seem, appear, seem good.*

vīduus, a, um, *adj. bereft* (of husband or lover), *matuless, widowed.* Mulier vidua, *a widow.*

vigeo, ui, 2. *v. n. to be lively, to thrive, bloom, flourish.*

vigil, ĭlis, *m. a watchman, sentinel.* [vigeo.]

vigĭlans, antis, *adj. watchful, vigilant.* [vigilo, *to watch*, from vigil.]

vigĭlantia, ae, *f. wakefulness, watchfulness, vigilance.* [vigilans.]

vigĭlia, ae, *f.* (often in *pl.*), *watch, ward.* Vigiliae, *pl. the watches* (of the night), *watchmen.* [vigil.]

viginti (*card. num.*), *twenty.*

vigor, ōris, *m. liveliness, force, vigour.* [vigeo.]

Digitized by Google

vīlis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. cheap, mean, bad, vile.*

villa, ae, *f. a country-house, farm, villa.* [prob. contr. from vicula, from vicus.]

villĭcus, i, *m. a land-steward, bailiff.* [villa.]

villus, i, *m. shaggy hair.*

vincio, vinxi, vinctum, 4. *v. a. to bind, fetter.*

vinco, vīci, victum, 3. *v. a. to conquer, overcome, vanquish, defeat.*

vinctus, a, um, *part.* of vincio.

vinculum, i, *n. a bond, fetter.* Vincula, *pl. fetters,* may often be translated *prison:* in vincula conjicere, *to throw into prison.* [vincio.]

vindex, icis, *m. a defender, deliverer, avenger.*

vindĭco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to lay claim to, demand, deliver, liberate, avenge, take vengeance on.* [vindex.]

vindicta, ae, *f. protection, liberation:* (2) *vengeance, punishment.* [vindico.]

vinum, i, *n. wine.*

viŏlo, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to violate, injure, dishonour.*

vir, vīri, *m. a man, a husband.*

vīreo, ui, 2. *v. n. to be green be fresh* or *lively.*

vīres, ium, *f. pl. See* vis.

virga, ae, *f. a twig, switch, rod.*

Virgĭlĭus, ii, *m. Virgilius.*

Virginia, ae, *f. Virginia.*

Virginius, ii, *m. Virginius.*

virgo, ĭnis, *f. a maid, virgin.* [vir.]

virgŭla, ae, *a little twig, small rod, wand.* [virga.]

vīrĭdis, *m* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. green, fresh, lively.* [vireo.]

vīrilis, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. manly, virile.* [vir.]

vĭrĭtim, *adv. man by man, singly, individually.* [id.]

virtus, ūtis, *f. manliness, manhood, courage, worth, value, virtue.* [id.]

vis, vis, *acc.* vim, *abl.* vi: *plur.* vīres, ium, *f. strength, force, power, energy, influence, violence.* Vires, *powers, forces:* vi et armis, *by armed force, by force of arms:* vim facere alicui, *to do violence to any one:*

vis hŏminum, *a multitude of men.*

viscĕra, um, *n. pl. the inwards.* Viscera, *vital parts.*

viso, vīsi, vīsum, 3. *v. a. to view, behold, survey, visit.* [video.]

Vistŭla, ae, *f. the river Vistula.*

Visurgis, is, *m. the Visurgis* (a river in Northern Germany, now the *Weser*).

visus, a, um, *part.* of video and of videor.

vīsus, ūs, *m. a sight, look, vision.* [video.]

vīta, ae, *f. life.* [for victa, from vivo.]

vītifer, ĕra, ĕrum, *adj. vine-bearing.* [vitis, fero.]

vītis, is, *f. a vine.*

vĭtium, ii, *n. a fault, blemish, crime, vice.*

vīto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a.* and *n. to shun, avoid.*

Vitruvius, ii, *m. Vitruvius.*

vitta, ae, *f. a headband, fillet, chaplet.*

vītŭpĕrātio, ōnis, *f. censure, blame, vituperation.* [vitupero.]

vītŭpĕro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to blame, censure, vituperate.* [vitium, paro, *to find fault.*]

vīvĭdus, a, um, *adj. lively, animated, vivid.* [vivo.]

vīvo, vixi, victum, 3. *v. n. to live.*

vīvus, a, um, *adj. alive, lively, fresh, during lifetime.*

vix, *adv. with difficulty, hardly, scarcely.*

vōcĭfĕror, atus sum, 1. *v. dep. to shout aloud, cry out, bawl, vociferate.* [vox, fero.

vŏcĭto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a.* and *n. to call often, keep calling.* [voco.]

vŏco, avi, atum, 1. *v. a.* and *n. to call, call upon, summon, invite, name.* [akin to vox.]

vōlātus, ūs, *m. a flying, flight.* [volo.]

vōlĭto, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to fly to and fro, flutter, hover.* [volo, *to fly.*]

vŏlo, avi, atum, 1. *v. n. to fly, speed, hasten.*

vŏlo, vŏlui, velle, *v. n. to will, be willing, wish, intend.*

Volsci, orum, *m. pl. the Volsci* (a people in Latium).

vŏlucris (*and* vŏlūcer), cris,

cre, *adj. winged, flying.* [volo, *to fly.*]

vōlūcris, is, *f. a bird.* [id.]

vōlūmen, ĭnis, *n. a roll, book, volume.* [volvo.]

Volumnia, ae, *f. Volumnia.*

vōluntārius, a, um, *adj. willing, voluntary.* [voluntas.]

vŏluntas, ātis, *f. will, wish, choice, inclination.* Voluntate sua, *of one's own accord.* [volo, *to will.*]

vōluptas, ātis, *f. pleasure, enjoyment, delight.* Voluptates, *sports, pleasures.* [volo.]

vōlūto, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to roll, turn about, consider.* Volutari, *pass. to be rolled, to roll.* [volvo.]

vōtum, i, *n. a vow, promise, wish.* [voveo.]

vŏveo, vōvi, vōtum, 2. *v. a. to vow, dedicate, promise, wish.*

vox, vōcis, *f. a voice, sound, cry, utterance, speech, word.* [akin to voco.]

vulgāris, *m.* and *f.*, e, *n. adj. general, common, ordinary, vulgar.* [vulgus.]

vulgo, *adv. generally, commonly, publicly.* [id.]

vulgus, i, *n.* (rarely *m.*), *the mass of the people, multitude, public, crowd, mob.* [volvo: lit. *a promiscuous crowd.*]

vulnĕro, avi, atum, 1. *v. a. to wound, hurt.* [vulnus.]

vulnus, ĕris, *n. a wound, injury.*

vulpēcŭla, ae, *f. a little fox.* [vulpes.]

vulpēs, is, *f. a fox.*

vultur, ŭris, *m. a vulture.*

Vulturnus, i, *m. the Vulturnus* (a river in Campania, now the *Voltorno*).

vultus, ūs, *m. the countenance, visage, face.*

X.

Xanthippus, i, *m. Xanthippus.*

Xerxes, is, *m. Xerxes.*

Z.

Zăma, ae, *f. Zama* (a town in Numidia, in Africa).

Zōne, ēs, *f. Zone* (a promontory and town in Thrace).

THE END.

LONDON: PRINTED BY W. CLOWES AND SONS, STAMFORD STREET AND CHARING CROSS.

Digitized by Google

ELEMENTARY LATIN WORKS.

BY WILLIAM SMITH, LL.D.
CLASSICAL EXAMINER IN THE UNIVERSITY OF LONDON.

Ready.

I.

PRINCIPIA LATINA, Part I.—A FIRST LATIN COURSE.

COMPREHENDING

GRAMMAR, DELECTUS, AND EXERCISE-BOOK.

With Vocabularies. 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

(*A Key to the above may be obtained, gratis, by Teachers only, on application to the Publisher.*)

II.

PRINCIPIA LATINA, Part II.—A FIRST LATIN READING BOOK.

SERVING AS AN INTRODUCTION TO

ANCIENT MYTHOLOGY AND GEOGRAPHY, ROMAN ANTIQUITIES AND HISTORY.

With Notes and a Dictionary. 12mo. 3*s.* 6*d.*

In the Press.

III.

PRINCIPIA LATINA, Part III.—AN INTRODUCTION TO LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION.

CONTAINING

THE RULES OF SYNTAXIS, WITH COPIOUS EXAMPLES, AND A SYSTEMATIC COURSE OF EXERCISES ON THE SYNTAX.

IV.

A SCHOOL GRAMMAR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE.

V.

A LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY FOR BEGINNERS.

Arranged according to Subjects and Etymology, and a

FIRST LATIN DICTIONARY TO PHAEDRUS, CORNELIUS NEPOS, AND CAESAR.

Digitized by Google

LATIN AND CLASSICAL DICTIONARIES.

BY WILLIAM SMITH, LL.D.

CLASSICAL EXAMINER IN THE UNIVERSITY OF LONDON.

I.

A New Latin-English Dictionary. Based on the Works of FORCELLINI and FREUND. *Fifth Thousand* (1250 pp.), Medium 8vo., 21*s*.

II.

A Smaller Latin-English Dictionary, for the Use of Junior Classes. Abridged from the above Work. *Twelfth Thousand.* Square 12mo. 7*s*. 6*d*.

"Of Latin and English Lexicons, the best representation of the scholarship of the day is undoubtedly that of Dr. W. Smith."—*From the Article* 'PHILOLOGY,' *by Dr. Donaldson, in the New Edition of the Encyclopædia Britannica*, 1859.

III.

A New Classical Dictionary of Mythology, Bio- GRAPHY, and GEOGRAPHY, for the USE of the HIGHER FORMS in SCHOOLS. With 750 Woodcuts. *Fourth Edition.* 8vo. 18*s*.

IV.

A Smaller Classical Dictionary, abridged from the above, for the USE of JUNIOR CLASSES. With 200 Woodcuts. *Twelfth Thousand.* Crown 8vo. 7*s*. 6*d*.

V.

A Smaller Dictionary of Greek and Roman An- TIQUITIES, abridged from the Larger Work, for the USE of JUNIOR CLASSES. With 200 Woodcuts. *Twelfth Thousand.* Crown 8vo. 7*s*. 6*d*.

VI.

PREPARING FOR PUBLICATION.

An English-Latin Dictionary. 8vo. and 12mo. Uniform with the Latin-English Dictionaries.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google